

# **INTRODUCTION TO BIBLIOGRAPHY**

## **Seminar Syllabus**

**G. THOMAS TANSELLE**



**Syllabus for  
English/Comparative Literature G4010  
Columbia University**



**Charlottesville  
BOOK ARTS PRESS  
University of Virginia  
2002**

**Nineteenth revision, 2002**

**Copyright © 2002 by G. Thomas Tanselle**

**Copies of this syllabus are available for \$25 postpaid from:**

**Book Arts Press  
Box 400103, University of Virginia  
Charlottesville, VA 22904-4103**

***Telephone 434-924-8851 • Fax 434-924-8824  
Email <oldbooks@virginia.edu> • Website <www.rarebookschool.org>***

**Copies of a companion booklet, *Introduction to Scholarly Editing: Seminar Syllabus*,  
are available for \$20 from the same address.**

## CONTENTS

Preface • 10

Part 1. The Scope and History of Bibliography and Allied Fields • 13-100

Part 2. Bibliographical Reference Works and Journals • 101-25

Part 3. Printing and Publishing History • 127-66

Part 4. Descriptive Bibliography • 167-80

Part 5. Paper • 181-93

Part 6. Typography, Ink, and Book Design • 195-224

Part 7. Illustration • 225-36

Part 8. Binding • 237-53

Part 9. Analytical Bibliography • 255-365

Subject Index • 367-70

**A more detailed outline of the contents is provided on the next six pages.**

## OUTLINE OF CONTENTS

### 1. The Scope and History of Bibliography and Allied Fields

- A. Selected Basic Readings (pages 13-14)
- B. General Studies (14-17)
- C. Bibliographical History (17-24)
  - C1. Landmarks in Bibliography (17-20)
  - C2. Studies of Bibliographical History (20-24)
- D. Book Collecting and Libraries (24-38)
  - D1. Introductory Manuals and General Works (24-29)
  - D2. History of Collecting by Individuals (30-34)
  - D3. History of Collecting by Institutions (34-38)
- E. Bookselling (38-39)
- F. Histories of Some Bibliographical Institutions (39-48)
  - F1. Organizations (39-43)
  - F2. Libraries (43-47)
  - F3. Lectureships (47-48)
- G. Some Bibliographical Memoirs and Biographies (48-100)
  - G1. Bibliographers, Librarians, and Editors (48-70)
  - G2. Collectors (70-93)
  - G3. Dealers and Auctioneers (93-100)

### 2. Bibliographical Reference Works and Journals

- A. Selected Basic Readings (101-2)
- B. History of Bibliographical Reference Works (102-5)
  - B1. General Studies (102-3)
  - B2. Individual Titles (103-5)
- C. Examples of Bibliographical Reference Works (105-16)
  - C1. Listings of Bibliographical Scholarship (105-8)
  - C2. Glossaries, Dictionaries, Chronologies (108-10)
  - C3. Collections of Watermarks, Typefaces, Etc. (110)
  - C4. National and Regional Bibliographies: Incunabula (110)
  - C5. National and Regional Bibliographies: Britain (110-12)
  - C6. National and Regional Bibliographies: United States (112)
  - C7. Genre Bibliographies and Lists (113)
  - C8. Author and Printer/Publisher Bibliographies and Lists (113)
  - C9. Library and Exhibition Catalogues; Guides to Holdings (113-15)
  - C10. Auction and Dealer Catalogues and Indexes to Them (115-16)
- D. History of Bibliographical Journals (117-19)
  - D1. General Studies (117)
  - D2. Individual Titles (117-19)
- E. Examples of Bibliographical Journals (119-25)
  - E1. Bibliographical Society and General Book-History Journals (119-20)

- E2. Book-Collecting Journals (120-21)
- E3. Printing and Typographical Journals (121-22)
- E4. Journals Dealing with Paper (122)
- E5. Book-Trade and Publishing-History Journals (122-23)
- E6. General Library Journals (123)
- E7. Journals of Individual Libraries (124-25)
- E8. Newsletters (125)

### **3. Printing and Publishing History**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (127-28)
- B. Checklists (128)
- C. Glossaries (128-29)
- D. Printing Manuals and Historical Descriptions of Printing (129-30)
- E. Printing History (130-38)
  - E1. Hand-Press Period (130-36)
  - E2. Machine-Press Period (136-38)
- F. Copyright (138-40)
- G. Authorship (140-43)
- H. Publishing and the Book Trade (143-53)
  - H1. General (143-45)
  - H2. Britain and Ireland (145-49)
  - H3. United States (150-51)
  - H4. Other Countries (151-53)
- J. Books in Society (153-66)
  - J1. General (153-57)
  - J2. Britain and Ireland (157-60)
  - J3. United States (161-63)
  - J4. Other Countries (163-66)

### **4. Descriptive Bibliography**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (167-68)
- B. General Studies (168-75)
- C. Examples of Descriptive Bibliographies (176-79)
- D. Selected Reviews of Descriptive Bibliographies (179-80)

### **5. Paper**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (181)
- B. Checklists (181-82)
- C. Glossaries (182)
- D. Reproductions of Watermarks (182-83)
- E. History (183-86)
- F. Production (187-88)
- G. Bibliographical Analysis (188-93)
  - G1. General (188-91)

- G2. Examples (191-93)
- H. Appendix: Papyrus and Parchment (193)

## **6. Typography, Ink, and Book Design**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (195)
- B. Checklists (195-96)
- C. Glossaries (196)
- D. Type Specimens (196-97)
- E. Type Design and Manufacture (198-204)
- F. Calligraphy and Letter Forms (204-6)
- G. Ink (207-8)
- H. Book Design (208-11)
- J. Social Implications of Book Design (211-24)
  - J1. Psychological Studies (211-16)
  - J2. Cultural Studies (216-18)
  - J3. Aesthetic Studies (218-24)

## **7. Illustration**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (225)
- B. Checklists (225)
- C. Glossaries (226)
- D. General Studies (226-31)
  - D1. History (226-30)
  - D2. Technique (230-31)
- E. Relief Processes (231-33)
  - E1. History (231-32)
  - E2. Technique (232-33)
- F. Intaglio Processes (233-34)
  - F1. History (233)
  - F2. Technique (233-34)
- G. Planographic Processes (234-36)
  - G1. History (234-35)
  - G2. Technique (235-36)

## **8. Binding**

- A. Selected Basic Readings (237-38)
- B. Checklists (238)
- C. Glossaries (239)
- D. Custom Binding (239-48)
  - D1. History (239-46)
  - D2. Technique (246-48)
- E. Publishers' Casings, Wrappers, and Jackets (248-51)
- F. Decorated Paper (251-53)

## 9. Analytical Bibliography

- A. Selected Basic Readings (255-57)
  - A1. Theory (255)
  - A2. Examples of Analysis (255-57)
- B. Checklists (257-58)
- C. General Theory (258-60)
- D. Fifteenth Century (260-70)
  - D1. General (260-62)
  - D2. Type Identification (262-63)
  - D3. Composition (263-64)
  - D4. Ink (264-65)
  - D5. Paper (265-67)
  - D6. Imposition and Format (267-68)
  - D7. Headlines (268)
  - D8. Point-Holes (268-69)
  - D9. First- and Second-Forme Impressions (269)
  - D10. Proofreading and Press Corrections (269)
  - D11. Impressions from Materials not Meant to Print (269-70)
  - D12. Cancels (270)
- E. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Composition (270-88)
  - E1. General (270-73)
  - E2. Recognizable Types and Type Shortages (273-74)
  - E3. Recognizable Types: Font Analysis (274-75)
  - E4. Recognizable Types: Rules (275)
  - E5. Recognizable Types, Lination, and Spacing: Cast-Off Copy (275-77)
  - E6. Compositor Identification: Printer's Measure (277)
  - E7. Compositor Identification: Justification (277-78)
  - E8. Compositor Identification: Spelling and Capitalization (278-82)
  - E9. Compositor Identification: Contractions (282-83)
  - E10. Compositor Identification: Punctuation and Related Spacing (283-85)
  - E11. Compositor Identification: Headings, Prefixes, Stage Directions (285-87)
  - E12. Compositor Identification: Omissions, Substitutions, Transpositions (287)
  - E13. Compositor Identification: Ligatures (287-88)
  - E14. Compositor Identification: Turned Types (288)
  - E15. Localization through Compositorial Practice (288)
  - E16. Signature Positions (288)
  - E17. Duplicate Setting (288)
- F. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Imposition and Presswork (289-303)
  - F1. General (289)
  - F2. Paper (290-91)
  - F3. Imposition and Format (Except Half-Sheet Imposition) (291-93)
  - F4. Format: Half-Sheet Imposition (293)
  - F5. Headlines and Skeletons (293-97)
  - F6. Skeleton Rules (297-98)

- F7. Signatures (298)
- F8. Point-Holes (298)
- F9. First- and Second-Forme Impressions (298)
- F10. Proofreading and Press Corrections (299-302)
- F11. Impressions from Materials not Meant to Print (302)
- F12. Cancels (303)
- G. Eighteenth Century (303-13)
  - G1. General (303-4)
  - G2. Compositorial Justification and Spacing (304)
  - G3. Localization through Compositorial Practice (305)
  - G4. Press Figures (305-7)
  - G5. Paper (307-9)
  - G6. Imposition and Format (309-10)
  - G7. Headlines and Skeletons (310)
  - G8. Signatures (310)
  - G9. Point-Holes (310-11)
  - G10. First- and Second-Forme Impressions (311)
  - G11. Press Corrections; Unmarked Impressions (311-12)
  - G12. Impressions from Materials not Meant to Print (312)
  - G13. Cancels (312-13)
- H. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (313-19)
  - H1. General (313-14)
  - H2. Compositor Identification (314)
  - H3. Press Figures (314)
  - H4. Paper (314)
  - H5. Imposition and Format (315)
  - H6. Leading (315)
  - H7. Signatures (315-16)
  - H8. Furniture Width; Unmarked Impressions (316)
  - H9. Plating; Unmarked Impressions (316-17)
  - H10. First- and Second-Forme Impressions (317)
  - H11. Press Corrections (317-18)
  - H12. Impressions from Materials not Meant to Print (318)
  - H13. Cancels (318)
  - H14. Forgeries (318-19)
- J. Manuscripts (319-38)
  - J1. Selected Basic Readings (319-20)
  - J2. Checklists (320)
  - J3. Glossaries and Abbreviations (320-21)
  - J4. General History to 1450 (321-25)
  - J5. General History after 1450 (325)
  - J6. Physical Analysis (325-28)
  - J7. Illustration (328-31)
  - J8. Paleography (331-36)

- J9. Examination of Authenticity (336-38)
- J10. Collecting (338)
- K. Technical Aids for Bibliographical Analysis (339-43)
  - K1. General Studies (339)
  - K2. Calipers, Micrometers, Rulers (339)
  - K3. Optical and Lighting Devices (339-40)
  - K4. Photography and Photosensitive Materials (340)
  - K5. Beta-Radiography (340-41)
  - K6. Collating Machines (341-42)
  - K7. Computers (342)
  - K8. Cyclotrons (342-43)
- L. Preservation of Bibliographical Evidence (343-53)
  - L1. Selected Basic Readings (343-44)
  - L2. Checklists (344-45)
  - L3. Glossaries (345)
  - L4. Periodicals (345)
  - L5. General Studies (345-49)
  - L6. Binding (349-50)
  - L7. Paper (350-53)
- M. Appendix: Textual Criticism (353-65)
  - M1. Some Introductions in English (353-54)
  - M2. Some Introductory Historical Surveys (354-55)
  - M3. Some Classic Statements (355-56)
  - M4. Other Significant Studies since 1950 (356-59)
  - M5. Anthologies (359-63)
  - M6. Volumes in Series (363-64)
  - M7. Further Listings (364-65)

## PREFACE

This booklet is the nineteenth revision of a syllabus that has been distributed, in its successive expansions, to my bibliography classes at the University of Wisconsin (1963-75) and Columbia University (1980- ). The present version is the fifth one to be made more widely available as a publication of the Book Arts Press, which--from 1990 on--has brought out a series of revisions, each one considerably revised and augmented. (The Book Arts Press now also publishes the syllabus for my companion course on textual criticism, under the title *Introduction to Scholarly Editing: Seminar Syllabus*.)

The syllabus is divided into nine parts, which can be grouped under three rubrics. Parts 1-3 provide an introduction to the diverse literature of the whole field of bibliography conceived as the study of the physical book: Part 1 attempts to suggest the scope and history of the field by offering lists of writings--including biographies and memoirs--in such areas as book collecting, bookselling, library history, and bibliographical scholarship; Part 2 is a guide to the kinds of reference works and journals that exist to support research on the physical book; and Part 3 covers studies in printing and publishing history, including the history of authorship, reading, and the role of books in society. The next grouping comprises Parts 4-8, which deal with descriptive bibliography and the study of the constituent elements of books: Part 4 records general and theoretical studies of bibliographical description, including those that examine the rationale and procedures for quasi-facsimile transcription and signature collation, and provides a concise historical listing of significant examples of descriptive bibliographies; Parts 5-8 then take up the history, investigation, and description of paper, typography and layout, illustration, and binding. Finally, as the third major element of the syllabus, Part 9 is concerned with analytical bibliography, offering a comprehensive listing of the writings that have employed the various techniques thus far devised for deducing information about the production of books from the physical evidence present in them; following the sections on printed books of all periods, there are sections on manuscripts, equipment, and preservation, with a concise appendix on textual criticism--the goal for which much of the bibliographical analysis thus far performed has been undertaken. (A far more comprehensive treatment of textual criticism and scholarly editing is available in my companion syllabus on that field.)

The aim of my course is to provide an introduction to the analysis and description of books as physical objects, set against a background of the history of the book; the syllabus is meant to supply brief lists of recommended basic readings for each topic, supplemented by more extensive unevaluative chronological lists, which students are encouraged to browse in as a way of gaining a sense of the development and literature of the field. Although the preponderance of the materials cited are in English, many of them deal with bookmaking and publishing in non-English-speaking countries; and the syllabus can serve as a guide to the principles and procedures for the analysis and description of books of all periods and countries. The latest version of the syllabus is reproduced here in the form prepared for distribution to my class; it is thus presented as a working document, which it was intended to be, and has not been subjected to the kind of systematic checking and reconsideration that would underlie a more formal publication.

*New York, April 2002*

G.T.T.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- R.B. McKerrow. *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students*. Oxford University Press, 1927. Reprinted by St. Paul's Bibliographies and Oak Knoll Press with introduction by David McKitterick, 1994.
- Philip Gaskell. *A New Introduction to Bibliography*. Oxford University Press, 1972. Corrected second printing, 1974. Reprinted in paperback by Oak Knoll Press, 1995.
- Fredson Bowers. *Principles of Bibliographical Description*. Princeton University Press, 1949. Reprinted by St. Paul's Bibliographies and Oak Knoll Press with introduction by G.T. Tanselle, 1994.
- John Carter. *ABC for Book Collectors*. Hart-Davis and Knopf, 1952. Seventh Edition, revised by Nicolas Barker: Oak Knoll Press, 1995.
- John Carter. *Taste & Technique in Book-Collecting*. Cambridge University Press and R.R. Bowker, 1948. Reprinted by Private Libraries Association with epilogue by Carter, 1970.
- Peter Davison (ed.), *The Book Encompassed: Studies in Twentieth-Century Bibliography*. Cambridge University Press, 1992. Reprinted in paperback by St. Paul's Bibliographies (distributed by Oak Knoll Press), 1998.
- G.T. Tanselle. *Selected Studies in Bibliography*. University Press of Virginia for the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1979.
- G.T. Tanselle. *Literature and Artifacts*. Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia (distributed by Oak Knoll Press), 1998.
- Michael Twyman. *The British Library Guide to Printing History and Techniques*. British Library, 1998.
- S.H. Steinberg. *Five Hundred Years of Printing*. Penguin Books, 1955. Third Edition, 1974. Revised Edition, revised by John Trevitt, Oak Knoll Press, 1996.
- Michael Twyman. *Printing 1770-1970: An Illustrated History of Its Development and Use in England*. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1970. Reprinted by British Library, Reading University Press, and Oak Knoll Press, 1998.
- Frank A. Mumby. *Publishing and Bookselling: A History from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. Cape, 1930. Fifth Edition, revised by Ian Norrie, 1974.
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, Lawrence Wroth, and Ruth S. Granniss. *The Book in America: A History of the Making and Selling of Books in the United States*. Bowker, 1939. Revised Edition (with Rollo G. Silver replacing Granniss), 1951.
- Stanley Morison. *Type Designs Past and Present*. Fleuron, 1926. Revised Edition (as *On Type Designs Past and Present*), Benn, 1962.
- A.F. Johnson. *Type Designs: Their History and Development*. Grafton, 1934. Third Revised Edition, 1966.

Bamber Gascoigne. *How to Identify Prints*. Thames & Hudson, 1986. Revised Edition, 1995.

John Harthan. *Bookbindings*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1950. Third Edition, 1985.

Douglas Ball. *Victorian Publishers' Bindings*. The Bookpress, Ltd., 1985.

David L. Vander Meulen. *Where Angels Fear to Tread: Descriptive Bibliography and Alexander Pope*. Library of Congress, 1988.

Peter W.M. Blayney. *The First Folio of Shakespeare*. Folger Shakespeare Library, 1991.

Fredson Bowers. *Bibliography and Textual Criticism*. Clarendon Press, 1964.

Charlton Hinman. *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare*. Clarendon Press, 1963.

Peter W.M. Blayney. *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins*. Cambridge University Press, 1982.

## Part 1

**THE SCOPE AND HISTORY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ALLIED FIELDS****A. Selected Basic Readings**

- W.W. Greg, "What Is Bibliography?", *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 39-53. Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (1966), pp. 75-88; and in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 85-96.
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography, Pure Bibliography, and Literary Studies," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 46 (1952): 186-208. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 37-53.
- Fredson Bowers, *The Bibliographical Way* (1959), pp. 7-34. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 54-74.
- William A. Jackson, *Bibliography and Literary Studies* (1962), pp. 1-16. Reprinted in his *Records of a Bibliographer* (1967), pp. 211-23.
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography," *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1962 ed., 3: 539-43.
- Lloyd Hibberd, "Physical and Reference Bibliography," *Library* 5th ser. 20 (1965): 124-34.
- Roy Stokes, "Bibliography," in *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* 2 (1969): 407-19.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliography and Science," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 55-89. Reprinted in his *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 1-35.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliographers and the Library," *Library Trends* 25 (1976-77): 745-62. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 24-40.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The State of Bibliography Today," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 73 (1979): 289-304. Reprinted in *The Bibliographical Society of America, 1904-79: A Retrospective Collection* (1980), pp. 542-57.
- Ross Atkinson, "An Application of Semiotics to the Definition of Bibliography," *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 54-73.
- G.T. Tanselle, *The History of Books as a Field of Study* (1981). Also printed as "From Bibliography to *Histoire Totale*," *Times Literary Supplement*, 5 June 1981, pp. 647-49. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 41-55.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliographical History as a Field of Study," *Studies in Bibliography* 41 (1988): 33-63.
- G.T. Tanselle, *Libraries, Museums, and Reading* (1991). Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 3-23.
- Peter Davison, "Introduction," and G.T. Tanselle, "Issues in Bibliographical Study since 1942," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 1-11, 24-36.
- G.T. Tanselle, *A Description of Descriptive Bibliography* (1992). Also in *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 1-30. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 127-56.
- Nicolas Barker, "Libraries and the Mind of Man," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Barker (1993), pp. 179-94.
- D.F. McKenzie, *"What's Past Is Prologue": The Bibliographical Society and History of the Book* (1993).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Enumerative Bibliography and the Physical Book," in *Scholarly Publishing in Canada and Canadian Bibliography*, ed. Paul Aubin et al. (1993), pp. 145-59. Also printed in *Third National Conference on the State of Canadian Bibliography: Achievements, Challenges and Opportunities*, ed. Eric L. Swanick with Sandra Alston, Paul Aubin, and Bruce Whiteman (1994),

- pp. 433-45. Reprinted in Tanselle's *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 186-99.
- David McKitterick, "Introduction," in R.B. McKerrow, *Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1994 printing).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Introduction," in Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1994 printing).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 307-27.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Future of Primary Records," in *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* (ed. Allen Kent) 58 (1996): 53-73. Also printed in *Biblion* 5.1 (Fall 1996): 4-32. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 96-123.
- G.T. Tanselle, "A Rationale of Collecting," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 1-25.

### B. General Studies

- Adam Clarke, *A Bibliographical Dictionary* (1802-6).
- Thomas Hartwell Horne, *An Introduction to the Study of Bibliography* (1814).
- Henry R. Tedder, "A Few Words on the Study of Bibliography," *Transactions and Proceedings of the Library Association of the United Kingdom*, 7th conference, 1884, pp. 128-31.
- W.T. Rogers, *A Manual of Bibliography* (1891).
- W.A. Copinger, "Inaugural Address," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 1 (1892-93): 29-59.
- John Ferguson, *Some Aspects of Bibliography* (1900).
- A.R. Spofford, *A Book for All Readers* (1900).
- James Duff Brown, *A Manual of Practical Bibliography* (1906).
- A.W. Pollard, "Bibliography and Bibliology," *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed. (1910).
- R.B. McKerrow, "Notes on Bibliographical Evidence for Literary Students and Editors of English Works of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1914; for 1911-13): 211-318.
- David Murray, *Bibliography, Its Scope and Methods* (1917).
- Sidney Hodgson, "Bibliography," in *Stationers' Craft Lectures* (1923), pp. 62-77.
- Georg Schneider, *Theory and History of Bibliography* (1923, 1926, 1930; trans. Ralph R. Shaw, 1934; rev. Friedrich Nestler, 1999).
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927).
- Henry B. Van Hoesen and F.K. Walter, *Bibliography, Practical, Enumerative, Historical* (1928).
- W.W. Greg, "The Present Position of Bibliography," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930): 241-62. Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (1966), pp. 207-25; and in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 119-34.
- Arundell Esdaile, *A Student's Manual of Bibliography* (1931; 5th ed., rev. Roy Stokes, 1981).
- W.W. Greg, "Bibliography--An Apologia," *Library* 4th ser. 13 (1932-33): 113-43. Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (1966), pp. 239-66; and in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 135-57.
- Stephen Gaselee, "The Aims of Bibliography," *Library* 4th ser. 13 (1932-33): 225-50.
- About Books: A Gathering of Essays*, introd. James D. Hart (1941). [Reprinted essays by Randolph Adams, T.M. Cleland, Edwin Grabhorn, and Lawrence C. Wroth.]

- The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945).
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography and the University," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 15 (1949): 37-51. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 3-14.
- David B. Boswell, *A Text-Book on Bibliography* (1952).
- Norman E. Binns, *An Introduction to Historical Bibliography* (1953; rev. ed., 1962).
- Geoffrey Keynes, "Religio Bibliographici," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 63-76. Reprinted in his *Bibliotheca Bibliographici* (1964), pp. ix-xxiii.
- Percy Freer, *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954).
- Kenneth A. Mallaber, *A Primer of Bibliography* (1954).
- David Foxon, *The Technique of Bibliography* (1955).
- E.E. Willoughby, *The Uses of Bibliography to the Students of Literature and History* (1957).
- I.R. Willison, *Towards a General Theory of Historical Bibliography* (1958).
- Roy Stokes (ed.), "Current Trends in Bibliography," *Library Trends* 7 (April 1959): 495-591. [Includes Fredson Bowers, "The Function of Bibliography," pp. 497-510.]
- F.N.L. Poynter, *Bibliography: Some Achievements and Prospects* (1961).
- Fredson Bowers, *Bibliography and Modern Librarianship* (1966). Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 75-93.
- E.W. Padwick, *Bibliographical Method: An Introductory Survey* (1969).
- Roy Stokes, *The Function of Bibliography* (1969).
- Fredson Bowers, "Four Faces of Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 10 (1971): 33-45. Reprinted in *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 94-108.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972).
- Gordon N. Ray, "Books as a Way of Life," *Illinois Libraries* 55 (April 1973): 235-41. Also printed in *Reading in a Changing World* (1976), pp. 20-30; reprinted in *Books as a Way of Life: Essays by Gordon N. Ray*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 351-64.
- Wallace Kirsop, "Literary History and Book Trade History: The Lessons of *L'Apparition du livre*," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 16 (1979): 488-535.
- John Feather, "Cross-Channel Currents: Historical Bibliography and *L'Histoire du Livre*," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 1-15.
- Lawrence J. McCrank, *Education for Rare Book Librarianship: A Reexamination of Trends and Problems* (1980).
- Ian Willison, *On the History of Libraries and Scholarship* (1980).
- Robert B. Harmon, *Elements of Bibliography: A Simplified Approach* (1981, 1989, 1998).
- Robert Darnton, "What Is the History of Books?," *Daedalus*, Summer 1982, pp. 65-83. Also printed in Kenneth E. Carpenter (ed.), *Books and Society in History* (1983), pp. 3-26.
- John Feather, "The Rare-Book Librarian and Bibliographical Scholarship," *Journal of Librarianship* 14.1 (January 1982): 30-44.
- Jules David Prown, "Mind in Matter: An Introduction to Material Culture Theory and Method," *Winterthur Portfolio* 17 (1982): 1-19.
- Roger Laufer (ed.), *La Bibliographia matérielle* (1983).
- Luigi Balsamo, *La Bibliografia: Storia di una tradizione* (1984; trans., 1990).
- D.W. Krummel, *Bibliographies: Their Aims and Methods* (1984).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Society of America," in *A Report to the Congress of the United*

- States on the State of the Humanities* (1985), pp. 154-60.
- William Proctor Williams and Craig S. Abbott, *An Introduction to Bibliographical and Textual Studies* (1985, 1989).
- John P. Feather and David McKitterick, *The History of Books and Libraries: Two Views* (1986). Feather's essay, "The Book in History and the History of the Book," is also printed, with fewer citations, in *Journal of Library History* 21 (1986): 12-26.
- D.F. McKenzie, *Bibliography and the Sociology of Texts* (1986, 1999).
- Conor Fahy, *Saggi di bibliografia testuale* (1988).
- D.W. Krummel, "The Dialectics of Enumerative Bibliography: Observations on the Historical Study of the Practices of Citation and Compilation," *Library Quarterly* 58 (1988): 238-57.
- William P. Barlow, Jr., "Bibliography: Queen & Servant of Scholarship," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 54 (1988-89): 59-73.
- Bernhard Fabian, *The Future of Humanistic Scholarship* (1990; with comments by Michael T. Ryan and Thomas F. Staley).
- Sidney E. Berger, *The Design of Bibliographies* (1991). [Cf. review by John Lancaster in *Library Quarterly* 63 (1993): 134-35.]
- Marcus A. McCorison, "Humanists and Byte-Sized Bibliography," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 135 (1991): 61-72.
- Robin Alston, *The Battle of the Books* (1992).
- Terry Belanger, *The Objects of Bibliography: An Exhibition* (1992).
- John Horden (ed.), *Bibliographia: Lectures 1975-1988 by Recipients of the Marc Fitch Prize for Bibliography* (1992). [Includes Robert Shackleton, "Old Books in the University Library," pp. 121-29.]
- Michael Olmert, *The Smithsonian Book of Books* (1992).
- David M. Seaman, "Special Collections and the Teaching of Bibliography," *Gatherings & Offerings* [University of Virginia Library], Spring 1992, pp. 55-57.
- Daniel Traister, "What Good Is an Old Book?" *Rare Books and Manuscripts Librarianship* 7.1 (1992): 26-42.
- Paul Aubin et al. (eds.), *Scholarly Publishing in Canada and Canadian Bibliography: Selected Papers on Two Themes* (1993). [Includes Robin Alston, "Bibliography in the Computer Age," pp. 57-68; Robert Estivals, "Bibliographie, bibliologie, bibliométrie: Approche comparative des écoles européennes et anglo-saxonnes," pp. 69-83; and G.T. Tanselle, "Enumerative Bibliography and the Physical Book," pp. 145-59.]
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "The Institutionalization of Bibliography," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 7 (1993): 181-91.
- Joel Silver, "Technology and the World of Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (2 May 1994): 1929-30, 1932, 1934-36, 1938.
- Eric L. Swanick with Sandra Alston, Paul Aubin, and Bruce Whiteman (eds.), *Third National Conference on the State of Canadian Bibliography: Achievements, Challenges and Opportunities* (1994). [See esp. Robin Alston, "Bibliography in the Computer Age," pp. 181-92; Robert Estivals, "Bibliographie, bibliologie, bibliométrie: approche comparative des écoles européennes et anglo-saxonnes," pp. 257-70; G.T. Tanselle, "Enumerative Bibliography and the Physical Book," pp. 433-45; and Richard Landon, "Conclusion," pp. 447-50.]
- Karen Mulhallen (ed.), "The Book," *Descant* 26.3-4 (Fall, Winter 1995).

- Stephen Weissman, "What Use Is Bibliography?: The Life and Opinions of an Antiquarian Bookseller," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 89 (1995): 133-48.
- William P. Barlow, Jr., "Bibliography and Bibliophily," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 139-50.
- Peter Quartermain, "Undoing the Book," *Text* 9 (1996): 119-32.
- Manuale enciclopedico della bibliofilia* (1997). [Reviewed by Bernard Rosenthal in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 151-55.]
- Marchall Brooks (ed.), *The Romance of the Book* (1997).
- Frederick Kilgour, *The Evolution of the Book* (1998). [Reviewed by Michael Ryan in *College & Research Libraries* 60 (1999): 295-97.]
- James O'Donnell, *Avatars of the Word: From Papyrus to Cyberspace* (1998).
- G.T. Tanselle, *Literature and Artifacts* (1998).
- W.B. Carnochan, "Where Did Great Books Come From Anyway?," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 353-71.
- Rolf Du Rietz, *Den tryckta skriften: Termer och begrepp* (1999).
- Lewis A. Kaplan, "The Cultural Value of Books: United States of America v. Daniel Spiegelman, Defendant," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 50 (1999): 9-25.
- Werner Gundersheimer, "Against the Grain," *RBM* 1.1 (2000): 14-26.
- Abby Smith (ed.), *Authenticity in a Digital Environment* (Council on Library and Information Resources, 2000).
- Roger E. Stoddard, "Looking at Marks in Books," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 51 (2000): 27-47.
- Nicholas A. Basbanes, *Patience and Fortitude: A Roving Chronicle of Book People, Book Places, and Book Culture* (2001). [See review by Larry McMurtry, *New York Review of Books*, 20 December 2001, pp. 57-59.]

---

## C. Bibliographical History

### C1. LANDMARKS IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1494 Johannes Trithem, *Liber de scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis*
- 1545 Konrad Gesner, *Bibliotheca universalis*
- 1598 Israel Spach, *Nomenclator scriptorum philosophicorum atque philologicorum*
- 1600 Thomas James, *Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabrigiensis*
- 1643 Gabriel Naudé, *Bibliothecae Cordesiana catalogus*
- 1645 Louis Jacob de Saint Charles, *Bibliographica Parisina*
- 1677 Joseph Moxon, *Mechanick Exercises*
- 1686 Antoine Teissier, *Catalogus euctorum qui librorum, catalogos, indices, bibliothecas...scriptis consignarunt*
- 1697 Edward Bernard, *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum*
- 1715 Thomas Bennet, *Essay on the XXXIX Articles*
- 1749 Joseph Ames, *Typographical Antiquities*
- 1760 Edward Capell, *Prolusions*

- 1778 Edward R. Mores, *A Dissertation upon English Typographical Founders and Founderies*
- 1793 Georg Panzer, *Annales typographici*
- 1812 American Antiquarian Society
- 1812 Roxburghe sale and Roxburghe Club
- 1814 Thomas H. Horne, *Introduction to the Study of Bibliography*
- 1819 Robert Watt, *Bibliotheca Britannica*
- 1826 Ludwig Hain, *Repertorium Bibliographicum*
- 1831 Karl Lachmann, Edition of New Testament
- 1834 William T. Lowndes, *The Bibliographer's Manual of English Literature*
- 1853 William Frederick Poole, *Index to Periodical Literature*
- 1860 Jacques Brunet, *Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres*
- 1861 William Blades, *The Life and Typography of William Caxton*
- 1866 Julius Petzholdt, *Bibliotheca Bibliographica*
- 1867 Joseph Sabin, *Dictionary of Books Relating to America from Its Discovery to the Present Time*
- 1868 Henry Bradshaw, *Memorandum No. 1* [-No. 7, 1882]
- 1870 Henry Bradshaw, *A Classified Index of the Fifteenth Century Books in the Collection of M.J. De Meyer*
- 1873 The Palaeographical Society
- 1875 Edward Arber (ed.), *Transcript of the Stationers' Register*
- 1879 Brinley sale
- 1881 British Museum *General Catalogue of Printed Books*
- 1881 B.F. Westcott and F.J.A. Hort, Edition of New Testament
- 1884 Grolier Club
- 1887 Talbot B. Reed, *A History of the Old English Letter Foundries*
- 1889 Henry Bradshaw, *Collected Papers*
- 1889 *The Library*
- 1890 Edinburgh Bibliographical Society
- 1892 The Bibliographical Society (London)
- 1893 Bibliographical Society Monographs and Transactions
- 1894 Sandars Lectures
- 1895 *Bibliographica*
- 1898 Robert Proctor, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum*
- 1900 Paul Schwenke, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des ersten Buchdrucks*
- 1901 Gutenberg-Gesellschaft
- 1903 Edward Arber (ed.), *The Term Catalogues 1668-1709*
- 1903 Charles Evans, *American Bibliography*
- 1903 A.E. Housman, Edition of Manilius
- 1904 Bibliographical Society of America
- 1904 R.B. McKerrow, Edition of Thomas Nashe
- 1905 Giuseppe Fumagalli, *Lexicon typographicum Italiae*
- 1905 Konrad Haebler, *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke*
- 1905 Robert Proctor, *Bibliographical Essays*
- 1907 Charles M. Briquet, *Les filigranes*
- 1908 British Museum *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century*

- 1908 W.W. Greg, "On Certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos"
- 1908 Jose T. Medina, *La imprenta en Mexico, 1539-1821*
- 1909 A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos*
- 1909 Ludwig Traube, *Vorlesungen und Abhandlungen*
- 1914 R.B. McKerrow, "Notes on Bibliographical Evidence"
- 1922 D.B. Updike, *Printing Types: Their History, Forms, and Use*
- 1923 *The Fleuron*
- 1923 Antonio Palau y Dulcet, *Manuel del librero hispano-americano*
- 1925 *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*
- 1926 A.W. Pollard and G.R. Redgrave, *Short-Title Catalogue...to 1640*
- 1927 R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students*
- 1928 Michael Sadleir, *Trollope: A Bibliography*
- 1929 Frederick A. Pottle, *The Literary Career of James Boswell*
- 1932 E.E. Willoughby, *The Printing of the First Folio of Shakespeare*
- 1934 John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets*
- 1934 E.A. Lowe, *Codices Latini Antiquiores*
- 1939 W.W. Greg, *A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration*
- 1939 R.B. McKerrow, *Prolegomena for the Oxford Shakespeare*
- 1940 William A. Jackson, *Carl H. Pforzheimer Library*
- 1942 W.W. Greg, *The Editorial Problem in Shakespeare*
- 1945 D.G. Wing, *Short-Title Catalogue 1641-1700*
- 1947 Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia
- 1948 John Carter, *Taste & Technique in Book-Collecting*
- 1948 Allan Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence"
- 1948 *Studies in Bibliography*
- 1949 Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description*
- 1949 William B. Todd, *Procedures for Determining the Identity and Order of Certain Eighteenth-Century Editions* (University of Chicago Ph.D. dissertation)
- 1951 W.W. Greg, "The Rationale of Copy-Text"
- 1951 Michael Sadleir, *XIX Century Fiction*
- 1951 Soho Bibliographies
- 1952 *The Book Collector*
- 1953 Fredson Bowers, Edition of Thomas Dekker
- 1954 Richard L. Purdy, *Thomas Hardy: A Bibliographical Study*
- 1955 W.W. Greg, *The Shakespeare First Folio*
- 1956 Howard M. Nixon, *Broxbourne Library*
- 1961 Allan Stevenson, Hunt Botanical Catalogue, vol. 2
- 1963 Center for Editions of American Authors
- 1963 Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare*
- 1963 Paul Oskar Kristeller, *Iter Italicum*
- 1964 Ruth Mortimer, *French 16th Century Books* (and *Italian*, 1974)
- 1965 Graham Pollard and Albert Ehrman, *The Distribution of Books by Catalogue*
- 1966 W.W. Greg, *Collected Papers*

- 1966 D.F. McKenzie, *The Cambridge University Press, 1696-1712*  
 1967 Allan Stevenson, *The Problem of the Missale Speciale*  
 1968 *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*  
 1972 Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography*  
 1975 Fredson Bowers, *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing*  
 1975 D.F. Foxon, *English Verse, 1701-1750*  
 1976 Katharine F. Pantzer, *Short-Title Catalogue...1475-1640* (revised)  
 1977 Martin Boghardt, *Analytische Druckforschung*  
 1978 Committee for an Eighteenth-Century Short-Title Catalogue  
 1981 Stanley Morison, *Selected Essays on the History of Letter-Forms in Manuscript and Print*  
 1981 David L. Vander Meulen, *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin Ph.D. dissertation)  
 1982 Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins*  
 1982 H.-J. Martin, R. Chartier, and J.-P. Vivet (eds.), *Histoire de l'édition française*  
 1982 Paul Needham, "Johann Gutenberg and the Catholicon Press"  
 1983 Rare Book School  
 1988 Patricia Lockhart Fleming, *Upper Canadian Imprints, 1801-1841*  
 1991 D.F. Foxon, *Pope and the Early Eighteenth-Century Book Trade*  
 1991 K.I.D. Maslen and John Lancaster, *The Bowyer Ledgers*  
 2000 Paul Needham and Blaise Agüera y Arcas's lectures on the casting of Gutenberg's types  
 2000 Richard H. Rouse and Mary A. Rouse, *Manuscripts and Their Makers*

## C2. STUDIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHICAL HISTORY

- Ernest D. Grand, "Bibliographie," in *La Grande encyclopédie* 6 (1888): 598-682.  
 Thomas R. Lounsbury, *The First Editors of Shakespeare (Pope and Theobald)* (1906).  
 W.W. Greg, "Notes on Dramatic Bibliographers," *Malone Society Collections* 1 (1907-11): 324-40; 2 (1931): 235-38.  
 W.W. Greg, "The *Hamlet* Texts and Recent Work in Shakespearian Bibliography," *Modern Language Review* 14 (1919): 380-85.  
 Percy Simpson, "The Bibliographical Study of Shakespeare," *Oxford Bibliographical Society Publications* 1 (1922-26): 19-53.  
 George Watson Cole, "A Survey of the Bibliography of English Literature, 1475-1640, with Especial Reference to the Work of the Bibliographical Society of London," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 23.2 (1929): 1-95.  
 Erich von Rath (ed.), "Inkunabelforscher," in *Der Buchdruck des 15. Jahrhunderts* (1929-36), pp. xxiii-xxv.  
 Ruth S. Granniss, "What Bibliography Owes to Private Book Clubs," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 24 (1930): 14-33.  
 G.F. Barwick, "Bibliographical Societies and Bibliography," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930-31): 151-59.  
 R.B. McKerrow, "The Treatment of Shakespeare's Text by His Earlier Editors, 1709-1768," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 19 (1933): 89-122.  
 Theodore Besterman, *The Beginnings of Systematic Bibliography* (1935; 3rd ed., in French, 1950).

- Ruth S. Granniss, "Series of Books about Books," *Colophon* n.s. 1 (1935-36): 549-64.
- Lester Condit, "Bibliography in Its Prenatal Existence," *Library Quarterly* 7 (1937): 564-76.
- John Webster Spargo, "Some Reference Books of the 16th and 17th Centuries: A Finding List," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 31 (1937): 133-75.
- Randolph G. Adams, *Three Americanists* (1939).
- Dorothy May Norris, *A History of Cataloguing and Cataloguing Methods, 1100-1850, with an Introductory Survey of Ancient Times* (1939).
- John Carter, "Stocktaking, 1941," *Publishers' Weekly* 140 (1941): 2241-45.
- The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945).
- Archer Taylor, *Renaissance Guides to Books* (1945).
- Richard Altick, *The Scholar Adventurers* (1950).
- John F. Fulton, *The Great Medical Bibliographers* (1951).
- Jesse H. Shera, "The Beginnings of Systematic Bibliography in America, 1642-1799," in *Essays Honoring Lawrence C. Wroth* (1951), pp. 263-78.
- Archer Taylor, "Three Epochs in Bibliographical History," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 18 (1951-52): 45-50. [See also D.W. Krummel, "Archer Taylor's Three Epochs of Bibliography," in *Libri, tipografi, biblioteche: Ricerche storiche dedicate a Luigi Balsamo* (1997), pp. 493-504.]
- E.J. Labarre, "The Study of Watermarks in Great Britain," in *The Briquet Album* (1952), pp. 97-106.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Briquet and the Future of Paper Studies," in *Briquet's Opuscula* (1955), pp. xv-l (and as a pamphlet).
- Archer Taylor, *A History of Bibliographies of Bibliographies* (1955).
- Sears Jayne, *Library Catalogues of the English Renaissance* (1956).
- Louise Noëlle Malclès, *La Bibliographie* (1956; trans. 1961).
- Archer Taylor, *Book Catalogues: Their Varieties and Uses* (1957; rev. William P. Barlow, Jr., 1986).
- Stanley Pargellis, "Gesner, Petzholdt, et al.," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 53 (1959): 15-20.
- S.K. Sen, *Capell and Malone and Modern Critical Bibliography* (1961).
- Fred J. Hartman, *The Story of Graphic Arts Education, 1826-1960* (1962).
- Stanley Morison, "On the Classification of Typographical Variations," in *Type Specimen Facsimiles*, ed. John Dreyfus (1963), esp. pp. xvii-xxviii. Reprinted in *Letter Forms* (1968).
- P. Kaufmann, "English Book Clubs and Their Role in Social History," *Libri* 14 (1964): 1-31.
- Archer Taylor, *General Subject-Indexes since 1548* (1966).
- W. Boyd Rayward, *Systematic Bibliography in England, 1850-1895* (1967).
- A.N.L. Munby, *The History and Bibliography of Science in England: The First Phase, 1833-1845* (1968).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Descriptive Bibliography of American Authors," *Studies in Bibliography* 21 (1968): 1-24.
- Savina A. Roxas, "Bibliographical Societies, Development of," in *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* 2 (1969): 384-88.
- Rudolf Blum, "Bibliographia: Eine wort- und begriffsgeschichtliche Untersuchung," *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* 10 (1970): cols. 1010-1246.
- David Foxon, *Thoughts on the History and Future of Bibliographical Description* (1970).
- F.P. Wilson, *Shakespeare and the New Bibliography* (rev. Helen Gardner, 1970).

- Robin Myers, *Caxtoniana; or, The Progress of Caxton Studies from the Earliest Times to 1976: An Exhibition at the St. Bride Printing Library* (1976).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Descriptive Bibliography of Eighteenth-Century Books," in *Eighteenth-Century English Books Considered by Librarians and Booksellers, Bibliographers and Collectors* (1976), pp. 22-33.
- Rudolf Blum, *Kallimachos* (1977; trans Hans H. Wellisch as *Kallimachos: The Alexandrian Library and the Origins of Bibliography*, 1992).
- Robin Myers, "Key Works in Bibliography," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 4 (1977): 394-98 (Sadleir); 5 (1978): 8-9, 11 (McKerrow), 98-100, 102 (Greg); 6 (1979): 148-53 (*Studies in Retrospect*), 286-89 (Simpson), 362-63, 365, 367 (Bowers), 476-79 (Moxon); 8 (1981): 4-9, 52-57 (Carter and Pollard), 130-32, 135-36 (Blades), 219-23 (Hinman).
- W. Boyd Rayward, "Some Developments in Nineteenth Century Bibliography: Great Britain," *Libri* 27 (1977): 97-107.
- N. Frederick Nash, "Whither Goes Gesner," *Non Solus* 6 (1979): 1-19.  
*The Bibliographical Society of America, 1904-79: A Retrospective Collection* (1980).
- Garth Huston, "The Physician as Bibliographer and Bibliophile," in *Centenary of Index Medicus, 1879-1979*, ed. John B. Blake (1980), pp. 93-104.
- Gertrude London, "The Place and Role of Bibliographic Description in General and Individual Catalogues: A Historical Analysis," *Libri* 30 (1980): 253-84.
- W. Boyd Rayward, "The Perils of Bibliography: Four Nineteenth-Century Experiences," *Wilson Librry Bulletin* 56 (1981): 110-15.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Physical Bibliography in the Twentieth Century," in *Books, Manuscripts, and the History of Medicine: Essays on the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Osler Library*, ed. Philip M. Teigen (1982), pp. 55-79.
- David McKitterick, *The Sandars and Lyell Lectures: A Checklist* (1983).
- Bernard H. Breslauer and Roland Folter, *Bibliography: Its History and Development* (1984).
- D.W. Krummel, "The History of Bibliography," in *Bibliographies: Their Aims and Methods* (1984), pp. 7-10.
- K.I.D. Maslen, "The State of Bibliography in New Zealand," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 8 (1984): 141-46.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Evolving Role of Bibliography, 1884-1984," in *Books and Prints, Past and Future: Papers Presented at the Grolier Club Centennial Convocation* (1984), pp. 15-31.
- N. Frederick Nash, "Enumerative Bibliography fromn Gesner to James," *Library History* 7 (1985): 10-20.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliography and Textual Study of American Books," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 95 (1985): 113-51. Reprinted in *Needs and Opportunities in the History of the Book: America, 1639-1876*, ed. David D. Hall and John B. Hench (1987), pp. 233-71; also reprinted, under the title "The Recording of American Books and the British Bibliographical Tradition," in Tanselle's *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 157-85.
- Robert D. Harlan, *Anton Roman's Sketch of Bibliography* (1986).
- D.W. Krummel, "The Dialectics of Enumerative Bibliography: Observations on the Historical Study of the Practices of Citation and Compilation," *Library Quarterly* 58 (1988): 238-57.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Pioneers in Bibliography* (1988). [Includes Esther Potter, "Oxford Books on Bibliography," pp. 101-17.]

- Marion Paris, *Library School Closings: Four Case Studies* (1988).
- Lucien Goldschmidt, *The Scenery Has Changed: The Purpose and Potential of the Rare Book Trade* (1989).
- Peter Hoare (ed.), "Libraries at Times of Cultural Change," *Libraries & Culture* 24 (1989): 1-109 [includes Wayne A. Wiegand, "The Development of Librarianship in the United States," pp. 99-109].
- Wesley McCann, "Bibliographical Studies in Ulster--An Historical Survey," *Linen Hall Review* 6.1 (Spring 1989): 16-17.
- Kevin Starr, *The Rise of Los Angeles as an American Bibliographical Center* (1989).
- Robert B. Downs, *A Dictionary of Eminent Librarians* (1990).
- John Dreyfus, "Recollections of the Gutenberg Quincentenary Celebration in Cambridge 1940 and Its Connexion with *Printing and the Mind of Man*," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 28 (Autumn 1990): 2-5; 29 (Winter 1990): 2-4.
- Enzo Esposito and Giovanni Solimine, "Bibliographical Studies in Italy since 1945," *Libraries & Culture* 25 (1990): 433-45.
- Arthur Freeman and Janet Ing Freeman, *Anatomy of an Auction: Rare Books at Ruxley Lodge, 1919* (1990).
- Joel Myerson, "Bibliographical and Textual Scholarship since World War II," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1989* (1990), pp. 133-37.
- Terry Belanger, *Thanks for the Memories: The Rare Book Program at Columbia University, 1971-1991* (1991).
- Rudolf Blum, *Kallimachos: The Alexandrian Library and the Origins of Bibliography* (1991).
- Richard J. Cox, "Library History and Library Archives in the United States," *Libraries & Culture* 26 (1991): 569-93.
- Colin Franklin, *Shakespeare Domesticated: The Eighteenth-Century Editions* (1991).
- W.J. Strachan, "French Bibliophile Society Banquet Menus," *Private Library* 4th ser. 4 (1991): 85-99.
- Joel Silver, "Annals of Bibliography," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (1991): 1470-84 [versos] (Cole), 1991-93 (Watt), 2516-18 (Field); 88 (1991): 2109-10 (bargains in print); 89 (1992): 5-9, 89-90, 92 (BAL), 376, 378, 380, 382 (Cowan), 1591-92 (Power), 1723-25 (British law books); 90 (1992): 1145-46 (Besterman), 1582-86 (17th-century Cambridge press), 1952, 1954, 1956, 1958 (Bibliographical Society); 91 (1993): 494-97 (Book Club of California), 1196, 1198, 1200 (Sabin), 1634, 1636, 1638-40 (reference shelf on law books), 2198, 2200, 2202, 2204, 2206 (McMurtrie); 92 (1993): 505-6, 508-13 (recollections of Americana dealers), 1109-10 (book auctions), 1742-44 (early Boston press), 2375-77 (Malone and Kemble); 93 (1994): 422-28 [versos], 429 (L.C. Powell); 94 (1994): 968-70 (Codex Sinaiticus).
- Erich Wronker, "A Picture Portfolio of Printing Medals," *Printing History* 14.1 (1991): 34-42.
- Brooke Crutchley, "The Gutenberg Exhibition at Cambridge, 1940," *Matrix* 12 (1992): 77-82.
- Peter Davison (ed.), *The Book Encompassed: Studies in Twentieth Century Bibliography* (1992).
- James Rettig (ed.), *Distinguished Classics of Reference Publishing* (1992).
- G.T. Tanselle, *A Description of Descriptive Bibliography* (1992). Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 1-30. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 127-56.
- Richard Virr, "Behold This Treasury of Glorious Things: The Montreal Caxton Exhibition of 1877," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 30.2 (Fall 1992): 7-20.
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and*

- Bibliographers* (1997). [Reviewed by Janet Ing Freeman, *Times Literary Supplement*, 31 July 1998, p. 28.]
- Joseph Rosenblum (ed.), *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1994); *Second Series* (1997).
- Helen Wallis, "The Great Publication Societies [of exploration texts]," in *Critical Issues in Editing Exploration Texts*, ed. Germaine Warkentin (1995), pp. 108-24.
- Robert Cross, "St. Paul's Bibliographies," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.5 (May 1996): 10-13.
- Laurie E. Maguire, "The Rise of the New Bibliography," in *Shakespearean Suspect Texts: The 'Bad' Quartos and Their Contexts* (1996), pp. 21-71, 343-58.
- D.W. Krummel, "Archer Taylor's Three Epochs of Bibliography," in *Libri, tipografi, biblioteche: ricerche storiche dedicate a Luigi Balsamo* (1997), pp. 493-504.
- Wallace Kirsop, "A Letter from France," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 22 (1998): 42-50.
- David L. Vander Meulen (ed.), *The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years* (1998).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers* (1999).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1999).
- David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45.
- L.W. Wallis, "Legros and Grant: The Typographical Connection," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 28 (1999): 5-39.
- Paul Needham, "Counting Incunables: The IISTC CD-ROM," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 61 (1999-2000): 456-529 (esp. pp. 457-77).
- Sebastian Carter, "Printing & the Mind of Man [1963 exhibition]," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 172-80.
- John L. Flood, "On Gutenberg's 600th Anniversary: Towards a History of Jubilees of Printing," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s.1 (2000): 5-36.
- Anthony Grafton, "Living through Media Revolutions: Some Help from History," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 52 (2001): 3-20.
- Paul Needham, "Copy Description in Incunable Catalogues," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 173-239.

---

## D. Book Collecting and Libraries

### D1. INTRODUCTORY MANUALS AND GENERAL WORKS

- Richard de Bury, *Philobiblon* (1345; trans. A.F. West, 1889).
- Gabriel Naudé, *Avis pour dresser une bibliothèque* (1627, 1644).
- Thomas F. Dibdin, *Bibliomania* (1811, 1842).
- Thomas F. Dibdin, *The Bibliographical Decameron* (1817).

- Thomas F. Dibdin, *A Bibliographical Antiquarian and Picturesque Tour* (1821, 1829).  
John Hill Burton, *The Book-Hunter* (1862).  
John Power, *A Handy-Book about Books* (1870).  
Andrew Lang, *The Library* (1881).  
Percy Fitzgerald, *The Book Fancier* (1886).  
Andrew Lang, *Books and Bookmen* (1886).  
John Rogers Rees, *The Pleasures of a Book-Worm* (1886); *The Diversions of a Book-Worm* (1886).  
H.B. Wheatley (ed.), "The Book Lover's Library" (25 vols., 1886-1902).  
J. Herbert Slater, *Book Collecting: A Guide for Amateurs* (1892).  
A.W. Pollard (ed.), "Books about Books" (6 vols., 1893-94).  
Eugene Field, *The Love Affairs of a Bibliomaniac* (1896).  
Irving Browne, *In the Track of the Book-Worm* (1897).  
Richard Garnett (ed.), "The Library Series" (1897-99).  
W.C. Hazlitt, *The Confessions of a Collector* (1897).  
Arthur L. Humphreys, *The Private Library* (1897).  
William Harris Arnold, *First Report of a Book-Collector* (1898).  
J. Herbert Slater, *The Romance of Book-Collecting* (1898).  
A.W. Pollard (ed.), "English Bookman's Library" (3 vols., 1899-1902).  
William Loring Andrews, *Gossip about Book Collecting* (1900).  
Ainsworth Rand Spofford, *A Book for All Readers* (1900).  
Adrian H. Joline, *The Diversions of a Book-Lover* (1903).  
A.W. Pollard, *Books in the House* (1904).  
J. Herbert Slater, *How to Collect Books* (1905).  
Austin Dobson, *De Libris* (1908).  
A.W. Pollard, "Book-Collecting," *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed. (1910).  
Harry Lyman Koopman, *The Booklover and His Books* (1917).  
A. Edward Newton, *The Amenities of Book-Collecting and Kindred Affections* (1918).  
P.B.M. Allan, *The Book-Hunter at Home* (1920).  
George Steele Seymour, *Adventures with Books and Autographs* (1920).  
William Harris Arnold, *Ventures in Book Collecting* (1923).  
Edmund Lester Pearson, *Books in Black or Red* (1923).  
Michael Sadleir, "Book Collecting," in *Year Book of the London School of Printing and Kindred Trades* 4 (Session 1925-26): supplement ("Craft Lectures Arranged by the Stationers' Company and Printing Industry Technical Board, Session 1925-1926"), pp. 127-48.  
Cyril Davenport, *Byways among English Books* (1927).  
Iolo A. Williams, *The Elements of Book Collecting* (1927).  
John T. Winterich, *A Primer of Book Collecting* (1927, 1935; rev. David Randall, 1946, 1966).  
Haslehurst Greaves, *The Private Library* (1928).  
A. Edward Newton, *This Book-Collecting Game* (1928).  
John T. Winterich, *Collector's Choice* (1928).  
Vincent Starrett, *Penny Wise and Book Foolish* (1929).  
Richard Curle, *Collecting American First Editions* (1930).  
Guy A. Jackson, *A Primer of Rare Books and First Editions* (1930).  
Holbrook Jackson, *The Anatomy of Bibliomania* (1930, 1932).

- Nolie Mumey, *A Study of Rare Books* (1930).
- Michael Sadleir (ed.), "Bibliographia" series (1930-36).
- Barton Currie, *Fishers of Books* (1931).
- R.S. Garnett, *Some Book-Hunting Adventures: A Diversion* (1931).
- Christopher Morley, *Ex Libris Carissimis* (1932).
- Sherman Post Haight, *The Romance of Book Collecting* (1933).
- John Carter (ed.), *New Paths in Book-Collecting* (1934).
- Paul Jordan-Smith, *For the Love of Books* (1934).
- Reginald Brewer, *The Delightful Diversion* (1935).
- Frederick W. Skiff, *Adventures in Americana* (1935).
- Herbert F. West, *Modern Book Collecting for the Impecunious Amateur* (1936).
- Randolph G. Adams, "Librarians as Enemies of Books," *Library Quarterly* 7 (1937): 317-31.
- Carolyn Wells, "The Chimera of Collecting," in *The Rest of My Life* (1937), pp. 245-64.
- W.H. Winterrowd, *Why Collect Books?* (1937)
- Percy H. Muir, *Book-Collecting as a Hobby* (1944, 1945).
- Wilmarth S. Lewis, "The Bookseller as Teacher," *Atlantic Monthly*, February 1947.
- Colton Storm and Howard Peckham, *Invitation to Book Collecting* (1947).
- William Targ (ed.), *Carousel for Bibliophiles* (1947).
- John Carter, *Taste & Technique in Book-Collecting* (1948).
- William A. Jackson, "The Importance of Rare Books and Manuscripts in a University Library," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 3 (1949): 315-26. Reprinted in his *Records of a Bibliographer*, ed. William H. Bond (1967), pp. 225-36.
- Percy H. Muir, *Book-Collecting: More Letters to Everyman* (1949).
- R.W. Chapman, John Hayward, John Carter, and Michael Sadleir, *Book Collecting: Four Broadcast Talks* (1950).
- Bernard J. Farmer, *The Gentle Art of Book-Collecting* (1950).
- William Paul Bricker, "Collecting Books and Prints," in *The Complete Book of Collecting Hobbies* (1951), pp. 169-88.
- ABA Annual 1952* (1952).
- John Carter, *ABC for Book Collectors* (1952; 6th ed., rev. Nicolas Barker, 1980; 7th, 1995).
- P.H. Muir (ed.), *Talks on Book-Collecting* (1952).
- Gordon N. Ray, "The Importance of Original Editions," in *Nineteenth-Century English Books* (1952), pp. 1-24. Reprinted in his *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 167-84.
- Books and the Man* (1953).
- Theodore C. Blegen, James Ford Bell, Stanley Pargellis, Colton Storm, and Louis B. Wright, *Book Collecting and Scholarship* (1954).
- John Carter, "Bibliography and the Rare Book Trade," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 219-29.
- William Targ (ed.), *Bouillabaisse for Bibliophiles* (1955).
- John Carter, *Books and Book Collectors* (1956).
- Robert L. Collison, *Book Collecting* (1957).
- William P. Barlow, Jr. *The Felicities of Book Collecting* (1958).
- Four Talks for Bibliophiles* (1958).
- Lawrence Clark Powell, *Books in My Baggage* (1960).

- William H. Bond, "Book Collecting," *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1961 ed.
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt (ed.), "Current Trends in Antiquarian Books," *Library Trends*, April 1961.
- Edward A. Parsons, *The Wonder and the Glory* (1962).
- Paul Buck, *Libraries and Universities* (1964).
- H. Richard Archer (ed.), *Rare Book Collections* (1965). [Includes Marjorie G. Wynne, "The Nature and Importance of Rare Books," pp. 4-10; and John Parker, "The Rare Book Library and the Public," pp. 108-20.]
- Gordon N. Ray, "The Changing World of Rare Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 59 (1965): 103-41. Reprinted in his *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 47-83.
- Archibald Hanna, *The Private Collector and the Building of the Research Library* (1967).
- Walter Benjamin, "Unpacking My Library: A Talk about Book Collecting," in *Illuminations*, trans. Harry Zohn (1968).
- Lord Eccles, *On Collecting* (1968).
- Frederick B. Adams, Jr., *The Uses of Provenance* (1969).
- Gordon N. Ray, "The Private Collector and the Literary Scholar," in *The Private Collector and the Support of Scholarship* (1969). Reprinted in his *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 233-77.
- Arthur Vershbow, Sinclair Hitchings, and R.E. Lewis, *Print Collecting Today* (1969).
- Michel Vaucaire, *La Bibliophilie* (1970).
- Eric Quayle, *The Collector's Book of Books* (1971).
- Eric Quayle, *The Collector's Book of Children's Books* (1971).
- Eric Quayle, *The Collector's Book of Detective Fiction* (1972).
- Seamus Stewart, *Book Collecting: A Beginner's Guide* (1972).
- Eric Quayle, *The Collector's Book of Boys' Stories* (1973).
- A.W. Coysh, *Collecting Bookmarkers* (1974).
- Gordon N. Ray, "The World of Rare Books Re-examined," *Yale University Library Gazette* 49 (1974-75): 77-146. Reprinted in his *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 84-152.
- Alan G. Thomas, *Great Books and Book Collectors* (1975).
- Richard Booth (ed.), *The Country Life Book of Book Collecting* (1976).
- Maurice Dunbar, *Fundamentals of Book Collecting* (1976).
- Salvatore J. Iacone, *The Pleasures of Book Collecting* (1976).
- John Lewis, *Collecting Printed Ephemera* (1976).
- Jack Tannen, *How to Identify and Collect American First Editions* (1976).
- Jack Matthews, *Collecting Rare Books for Pleasure and Profit* (1977; rev. 1981).
- Jean Peters (ed.), *Book Collecting: A Modern Guide* (1977).
- Elisabeth Woodburn, "Collecting Natural History Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 59 (30 May 1977): 3355-56, 3358, 3360-64.
- Roy Harley Lewis, *Antiquarian Books: An Insider's Account* (1978).
- A.N.L. Munby, *Essays and Papers*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1978).
- G.T. Tanselle, [Review of six book-collecting books of 1976-77], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 265-81.
- Erich Wronker, *On Collecting Printing Medals* (1978).
- H. George Fletcher (ed.), *A Miscellany for Bibliophiles* (1979).

- Arthur H. Minters, *Collecting Books for Fun and Profit* (1979).
- Jean Peters (ed.), *Collectible Books: Some New Paths* (1979).
- Francis J. Weber, *Minibibliophilia* (1979).
- G.L. Brook, *Books and Book-Collecting* (1980).
- Maurice Dunbar, *Books and Collectors* (1980).
- Robert H. Taylor, *Certain Small Works* (1980).
- Robert A. Wilson, *Modern Book Collecting* (1980).
- Christopher de Hamel and Richard A. Linenthal (eds.), *Fine Books and Book Collecting* (1981).
- John Chidley, *Discovering Book Collecting* (1982, 1998).
- Gordon N. Ray, *The Rare Book World Today* (1982). Reprinted in his *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988), pp. 153-64.
- Grant Uden, *Understanding Book-Collecting* (1982).
- Robert J. Bertholf and Stephen M. Roberts (eds.), "The Book Collector, Rare Book Collectors, and the University Library," in *Celebrating the Acquisition of the Two Millionth Volume of the State University of New York at Buffalo Libraries* (1983), pp. [29-72]. [Essays by Richard Landon, Harrison Hayford, Robert Nikirk, and Samuel Streit.]
- John Parker, "Book Collecting as a Way of Life," in *The Fourteenth and Fifteenth Annual Alumni-in-Residence Programs, School of Library Science, The University of Michigan* [1983], pp. 31-37. Reprinted in *A Book for Jack*, ed. Carol Urness (1991), pp. 123-34.
- William P. Barlow, Jr., *Book Collecting: Personal Rewards and Public Benefits* (1984).
- Alice D. Schreyer (ed.), *Rare Books 1983-84: Trends, Collections, Sources* (1984).
- Norman H. Strouse, "Apologia for Collecting," *Book Club of California Quarterly Newsletter* 49 (1984): 87-105.
- Mike Benton, *Comic Book Collecting for Fun and Profit* (1985).
- John R. Gretton, *Essays in Book-Collecting* (1985).
- William Rees-Mogg, *How to Buy Rare Books* (1985).
- Robert Rosenthal, *Posterity's Marketplace: A View of the Rare Book Trade* (1985).
- Gordon N. Ray, *Books as a Way of Life*, ed. G.T. Tanselle (1988).
- Allen and Patricia Ahearn, *Book Collecting: A Comprehensive Guide* (1989, 1995).
- Jack Matthews, *Memoirs of a Bookman* (1989).
- Rosann M. Auchstetter, "The Role of the Rare Book Library in Higher Education: An Outsider Surveys the Issue," *College & Research Libraries* 51 (1990): 221-30.
- B.A. Pike, "Collecting Detective Fiction," *Private Library* 4th ser. 3 (1990): 4-16.
- John Ballinger, "Collecting Bibliomysteries," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (7 January 1991): 5-6, 8-10.
- Nicholas A. Basbanes, "Bibliophilia: Still No Cure in Sight," *New York Times Book Review*, 14 April 1991, pp. 1, 28-29, 33-34.
- Audrey Spencer Arellanes, "A Collection in a Shoe Box: Miniature Books about Ex Libris," *American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers Year Book* 53 (1992-93): 38-46.
- William S. Reese, "Searching for New Sources in Western History," *Yale University Library Gazette* 67 (1992-93): 151-57.
- Geoffrey Bindman, "The Pathology of Book Collecting," *Private Library* 4th ser. 6 (1993): 83-88.
- R. Howard Bloch and Carla Hesse (eds.), *Future Libraries* (special issue of *Representations*, Spring 1993 [42:1-134]).
- Bob Duckett, "Collecting Ex-Library Books," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 20.2 (February 1993): 18-19.

- Douglas Greenberg, "Get Out of the Way If You Can't Lend a Hand: The Changing Nature of Scholarship and the Significance of Special Collections," *Biblion* 2.1 (Fall 1993): 5-18.
- Charlie Lovett, *Everybody's Guide to Book Collecting* (1993).
- Carol Myerson and Evert Volkersz (eds.), *Twenty-Five Years, 1966-1991* (Journal of the Long Island Book Collectors, No. 5, 1993). [Includes "About Book Collecting," pp. 37-66; "Collecting Illustrated Books," pp. 67-98; "Specialty Book Collecting," pp. 99-150.]
- Werner Muensterberger, *Collecting, an Unruly Passion: Psychological Perspectives* (1994).
- Richard W. Oram, "The New Literary Scholarship, the Contextual Point of View, and the Use of Special Collections," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 8.1 (1993): 9-16.
- Richard Wendorf (ed.), *Rare Book and Manuscript Libraries in the Twenty-First Century: An International Symposium* (1993). [Also printed in *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 4.1-2 (1993): 1-124.]
- Philippa Bernard with Leo Bernard and Angus O'Neill (eds.), *Antiquarian Books: A Companion for Booksellers, Librarians and Collectors* (1994).
- John Elsner and Roger Cardinal (eds.), *The Cultures of Collecting* (1994).
- Stephen Miller, *Book Collecting: A Guide to Antiquarian and Secondhand Books* (1994).
- K., Anthony Ward, *First Editions: A Field Guide for Collectors of English and American Literature* (1994).
- Estelle Ellis, Caroline Seebohm, and Christopher Simon Sykes, *At Home with Books: How Booklovers Live with and Care for Their Libraries* (1995).
- Catherine Porter, *Miller's Collecting Books* (1995).
- Joel Silver, "Paths to Book Collecting," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 96 (20 November 1995): 2006-16 (versos).
- William P. Barlow, Jr., "Bibliography and Bibliophily," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 139-50.
- Colin Franklin, *Book Collecting as One of the Fine Arts* (1996).
- Kevin Patrick, "Words Made New: Book Production and Collecting in the Computer Age," *Biblio* 1.3 (November-December 1996): 38-41.
- Joel Silver, "10 Book Lists You Should Know About," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (22 January 1996): 241-42, 244-45; "Bookish Essays: Illuminating Reading for a Cold Night," 98 (25 November 1996): 1817-18, 1820, 1822, 1824.
- Pierre Berès, "Reflections on Bookcollecting," *Book Collector* 46 (1997): 229-52.
- Lawrence and Nancy Goldstone, *Used and Rare: Travels in the Book World* (1997).
- Gary Lovisi, *Collecting Science Fiction and Fantasy* (1997).
- Iain Bain, "Collecting with a Purpose?," *Private Library* 5th ser. 1 (1998): 52-76.
- Kenneth Hill, "Rare Books as Investments," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 342-51.
- Frank Manasek, *Collecting Old Maps* (1998).
- G.T. Tanselle, "A Rationale of Collecting," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 1-25.
- Nicolas Barker, *Treasures from the Libraries of National Trust Country Houses* (1999).
- Henry Petroski, *The Book on the Bookshelf* (1999).
- Michale T. Ryan and David C. Weber, "'Rare Books' in University Libraries," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 66 (2000-01): 3-10, 35-41.
- Marjorie Swan, *Curiosities and Texts: The Culture of Collecting in Early Modern England* (2001).

**D2. HISTORY OF COLLECTING BY INDIVIDUALS**

(See also 1G2 below.)

- William Clarke, *Repertorium Bibliographicum* (1819).
- Abraham Hume, *The Learned Societies and Printing Clubs of the United Kingdom* (1847, 1853).
- F. Somner Merryweather, *Bibliomania in the Middle Ages* (1849).
- Luther Farnham, *A Glance at Private Libraries* (1855; introd. Roger Stoddard, 1991).
- James Wynne, *Private Libraries of New York* (1860).
- Horatio Rogers, *Private Libraries of Providence* (1878).
- Edouard Rouveyre, *Connaissances necessaires à un bibliophile* (1879).
- Bernard Quaritch, *Contributions toward a Dictionary of English Book Collectors* (1892-1921).
- Charles and Mary Elton, *The Great Book-Collectors* (1893).
- J.W. Clark, *Libraries in the Medieval and Renaissance Periods* (1894).
- Adolf Growoll, *American Book Clubs* (1897).
- A.W. Pollard, "Bibliographische Klubs in England," *Zeitschrift für Bücherfreunde* 1 (1897): 99-101.
- William Y. Fletcher, *English Book Collectors* (1902).
- W.C. Hazlitt, *The Book-Collector* (1904).
- W.C. Hazlitt, *A Roll of Honour* (1908).
- Ernest A. Savage, *The Story of Libraries and Book-Collecting* (1909).
- Ernest A. Savage, *Old English Libraries* (1911).
- M.R. James, *The Wanderings and Homes of Manuscripts* (1919).
- Harold Williams, *Book Clubs & Printing Societies of Great Britain and Ireland* (1929).
- Seymour De Ricci, *English Collectors of Books and Manuscripts* (1930).
- Ruth S. Granniss, "What Bibliography Owes to Private Book Clubs," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 24 (1930): 14-33.
- Ruth S. Granniss, "Series of Books about Books," *Colophon* n.s. 1 (1935-36): 549-64.
- Lawrance Thompson, "Notes on Some Collectors in Colonial Massachusetts," *Colophon* n.s. 2 (1936-37): 82-100.
- Ruth S. Granniss, *The Work of a Book Club* (1937).
- [P.H. Muir], "Private Libraries," *TLS*, 28 May 1938 - 2 January 1943.
- Randolph G. Adams, *Three Americanists* (1939).
- Ruth S. Granniss, "American Book Collecting and the Growth of Libraries," in Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt *et al.*, *The Book in America* (1939), pp. 293-381.
- James Westfall Thompson, *The Medieval Library* (1939).
- James Westfall Thompson, *Ancient Libraries* (1940).
- Carl L. Cannon, *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941).
- John L. Thornton, *The Chronology of Librarianship: An Introduction to the History of Libraries and Book-Collecting* (1941).
- Clarence S. Brigham, "Reminiscences of Some American Book Collectors," in *To Doctor R.* (1946), pp. 45-54.
- A.N.L. Munby, *Some Caricatures of Book-Collectors* (1948).
- John L. Thornton, *Medical Books, Libraries and Collectors* (1949, 1966, 1990 [rev. Alain Besson]).
- Florence M. Power, "American Private Book Clubs," *Bulletin of Bibliography* 20 (1950-53): 216-20, 233-36.

- John Carter, *Taste & Technique in Book-Collecting* (1952; 7th ed., rev. Nicolas Barker, 1995).
- John L. Thornton and R.I.J. Tully, *Scientific Books, Libraries and Collectors* (1954, 1971; ed. Andrew Hunter, 2000).
- Sears Jayne, *Library Catalogues of the English Renaissance* (1956).
- C.B. Oldman, W.A. Munford, and Simon Nowell-Smith, *English Libraries 1800-1850* (1958).
- Francis Wormald and C.E. Wright (eds.), *The English Library before 1700* (1958).
- Grolier 75: A Biographical Retrospective* (1959).
- A.N.L. Munby, *The Cult of the Autograph Letter in England* (1962).
- A. Hyatt King, *Some British Collectors of Music* (1963).
- Paul Kaufman, "English Book Clubs and Their Role in Social History," *Libri* 14 (1964): 1-31.
- A.N.L. Munby, *The Libraries of English Men of Letters* (1964).
- C.E. and Ruth C. Wright, introduction to *The Diary of Humfrey Wanley, 1715-1726* (1966).
- Arthur Brown, "The Growth of Literary Societies," in *Librarianship and Literature*, ed. A.T. Milne (1970), pp. 83-96.
- Lois Rather, *Books and Societies* (1971).
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, "Great American Book Collectors to 1800," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 16 (June 1971): 3-70.
- A.N.L. Munby, *Connoisseurs and Medieval Miniatures, 1750-1850* (1972).
- R.A. Skelton, *Maps: A Historical Survey of Their Study and Collecting* (1972).
- Madeleine B. Stern, *Rare Books & the Education of the Community, or the Past in the Present* (1973).
- Ralph Franklin, "Conjectures on Rarity," *Library Quarterly* 44 (1974): 309-21.
- M.S. Batts, "The Eighteenth-Century Concept of the Rare Book," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 381-400.
- A.N.L. Munby, *Book-Collectors: Preservers of the Humanities* (1976).
- Nicolas Barker, *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* (1978).
- Michael H. Harris and Donald G. Davis, Jr., *American Library History: A Bibliography* (1978).
- Fred C. Pfister and Bruce E. Fleury, "Student Book Collecting Contests in American Colleges and Universities," *College and Research Libraries* 41 (1979-80): 305-12.
- Garth Huston, "The Physician as Bibliographer and Bibliophile," in *Centenary of Index Medicus, 1879-1979*, ed. John B. Blake (1980), pp. 93-104.
- Marie Elena Korey, "Three Early Philadelphia Book Collectors," *American Book Collector* n.s. 2.6 (November-December 1981): 2-13.
- Claude A. Prance, "The Book Lover's Library [of Elliot Stock]," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 6 (1983): 132-39.
- Terry Belanger, "How to Collect Books: The Taste of 1884," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 35-36 (1983-84): 3-14.
- The Grolier Club, 1884-1984: Its Library, Exhibitions, & Publications* (1984).
- John Bidwell with Carol R. Briggs (eds.), *A Bibliophile's Los Angeles* (1985).
- Donald W. Krummel, "American Music Bibliophiles & Their Collections," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 76 (9 December 1985): 4292, 4294, 4296-99.
- Donald C. Dickinson, *Dictionary of American Book Collectors* (1986).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Bibliophily* (1986).
- Anthony Rota, "The Collecting of Twentieth-Century Literary Manuscripts," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 1 (1986): 39-53.
- T.A. Birrell, *English Monarchs and Their Books, from Henry VII to Charles II* (1987).

- Harold M. Otness, "A Room Full of Books: The Life and Slow Death of the American Residential Library," *Libraries and Culture* 23 (1988): 111-34.
- Robert Nikirk, "Book Clubs and Their Members," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 40/41 (1988-89): 61-78.
- Kate Harris, "Patrons, Buyers and Owners: The Evidence for Ownership and the Rôle of Book Owners in Book Production and the Book Trade," *Book Production and Publishing in Britain, 1375-1475*, ed. Jeremy Griffiths and Derek Pearsall (1989), pp. 163-99.
- Marie E. Korey and Ruth Mortimer, "Fifteen Women Book Collectors," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 42 (1990): 49-87.
- Jack Matthews, *Memoirs of a Bookman* (1990).
- Harold M. Ottness, *The Shakespeare Folio Handbook and Census* (1990).
- Elinor Des Verney Sinnette, W. Paul Coates, and Thomas C. Battle (eds.), *Black Bibliophiles and Collectors: Preservers of Black History* (1990).
- John Bidwell, "Bible Collections in Los Angeles," in *A Thousand Years of the Bible* (1991), pp. 1-14.
- John Y. Cole, *Book Collectors of Stanford* (1991).
- James P. Keenan and Jacqueline E. Davis, "Bookplates--A Modern Graphic Art Form," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 88 (22 July 1991): 253-54, 256, 258, 260, 262-63.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Property of a Gentleman: The Formation, Organisation and Dispersal of the Private Library, 1620-1920* (1991).
- Richard Newman, "Collectors of African-American Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (20 May 1991): 2089-92.
- R.J. Fehrenbach (ed.), *Private Libraries in Renaissance England: A Collection and Catalogue of Tudor and Early Stuart Book-Lists* (1992- ).
- J. Michael Langdon, "American Ex Libris Collectors: The Early Years [1863-1913]," *Bookplates in the News* 87 (January 1992): 953-57; 88 (April 1992): 973-76; 89 (July 1992): 991-94; 90 (October 1992): 1014-16.
- David Pearson, "The Libraries of English Bishops, 1600-40," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 221-57.
- Dennis E. Rhodes, *Studies in European Printing and Book-Collecting* (1992).
- Stephen Weissman, "BAL and Book Collecting: A Dealer's Critique," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 181-90.
- Nicholas A. Basbanes, "Collectors and Libraries: Some Studies in Symbiosis," *Rare Books and Manuscripts Librarianship* 8.1 (1993): 37-48.
- W. Bruce Fye, "Medical Bibliophiles and Historical Scholarship," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (3 May 1993): 1850, 1852, 1854, 1856, 1858-64.
- K. Lesley Knieriem, *Book-Fools of the Renaissance* (1993).
- Anthony Lister, "Book Hunters in Paris, London and Elsewhere," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 20.6 (June 1993): 14-16, 18. [On John Hill Burton, Octave Uzanne, and William Roberts]
- John Elsner and Roger Cardinal (eds.), *The Cultures of Collecting* (1994).
- Mary B. Haskell, "Builders of the Great Collections of Cookbooks," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 94 (18-25 July 1994): 221-22, 224, 226-28.
- David Hunter (ed.), *Music Publishing & Collecting: Essays in Honor of Donald W. Krummel* (1994). [Includes James J. Fuld and David Hunter, "Collectors and Music Bibliography: A Preliminary Survey," pp. 215-33.]
- Philip Oldfield, *Ownership of Books: An Investigation into Provenance* (1994).

- David Pearson, *Provenance Research in Book History: A Handbook* (1994). [Reviewed by Nicolas Barker in *Book Collector* 45 (1996): 157-58, 161-62, 165-66, 169-70.]
- Dennis E. Rhodes, "Some English, Scottish, Welsh and Irish Book-Collectors in Italy, 1465-1800," in *Bookbindings and Other Bibliophily*, ed. Rhodes (1994), pp. 247-76.
- Joseph Rosenblum (ed.), *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1994); *Second Series* (1997).
- Robert Alan Shaddy, "A World of Sentimental Attachments: The Cult of Collecting, 1890-1930," *Book Collector* 43 (1994): 185-200.
- Nicholas A. Basbanes, *A Gentle Madness: Bibliophiles, Bibliomanes, and the Eternal Passion for Books* (1995).
- Christopher de Hamel, "Cutting Up Manuscripts for Pleasure and Profit," in *Rare Book School 1995 Yearbook* (1996), pp. 1-20.
- Helmut Gneuss (ed.), *Books and Libraries in Early England* (1996).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Antiquaries, Book Collectors, and Circles of Learning* (1996).
- Cliff Parfit, "The Exlibris of the Golden Age," *Private Library* 4th ser. 8 (1996): 98-144.
- Eric L. Swanick (ed.), *"The Book Disease": Atlantic Provinces Book Collectors* (1996).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers* (1997). [Reviewed by Janet Ing Freeman, *Times Literary Supplement*, 31 July 1998, p. 28.]
- Heidi Brayman, "'Rowme' of Its Own: Printed Drama in Early Libraries," in *A New History of Early English Drama*, ed. John D. Cox and David Scott Kastan (1997).
- J.P. Carley and C.G.C. Tite (eds.), *Books and Collectors 1200-1700: Essays Presented to Andrew Watson* (1997).
- Carlo Frati and Marino Parente (eds.), *Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of Italian Book Collectors and Libraries* (1997).
- Brian Hubber, "An Eighteenth-Century English Book Club," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 21 (1997): 245-50.
- Paul W. Nash, "Collecting Private Press Books," *Private Library* 4th ser. 10 (1997): 148-81.
- Roger E. Stoddard (ed.), "Marks in Books: Proceedings of the 1997 BSA Conference," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 463-644.
- Michelle P. Brown and Scot McKendrick (eds.), *Illuminating the Book: Makers and Interpreters* (1998).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers* (1999).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1999).
- Nicolas Barker, *Treasures from the Libraries of National Trust Country Houses* (1999).
- Henry Petroski, *The Book on the Bookshelf* (1999).
- Grolier 2000: A Further Grolier Club Biographical Retrospective in Celebration of the Millennium* (2000).
- Robert A. Shaddy, "Grangerizing," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 535-46.
- Konstantinos Sp. Staikos, *The Great Libraries from Antiquity to the Renaissance* (2000).
- Nicholas Basbanes, *Among the Gently Mad* (Hertzog Lecture No. 9, 2001).
- Donald Farren, "What Is Book Collecting? The Case of Student Book-Collecting Contests: Their Origins," *RBM* 2.1 (2001): 48-72.

- T. Peter Kraus, "Thoughts on Book Collecting and Bookselling at the Beginning of the New Millennium," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 52 (2001): 79-92.
- William S. Reese, "Collecting Early American Imprints: From Brinley to Zinman," in *The Michael Zinman Collection of Early American Imprints* (Library Company of Philadelphia, 2001).
- Peter H. Reid, "The Decline and Fall of the British Country House Library," *Libraries & Culture* 36 (2001): 345-66.
- Alice Schreyer, *Elective Affinities: Private Collectors & Special Collections in Libraries* (2001).
- Anthony James West, *The Shakespeare First Folio: The History of the Book. Volume 1: An Account of the First Folio Based on Its Sales and Prices, 1623-2000* (2001).
- Nigel Ramsey, "English Book Collectors and the Salerooms in the Eighteenth Century," in *Under the Hammer: Book Auctions since the Seventeenth Century*, ed. Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (2002).

### D3. HISTORY OF COLLECTING BY INSTITUTIONS

(See also 1F2 below.)

- Edward Edwards, *Memoirs of Libraries* (1859).
- John Cotton Dana and Henry W. Kent (eds.), *Literature of Libraries in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* (1906).
- Ernest A. Savage, *The Story of Libraries and Book-Collecting* (1909).
- Ernest A. Savage, *Old English Libraries* (1911).
- Arundell Esdaile, *National Libraries of the World* (1934, 1957).
- Ruth S. Granniss, "American Book Collecting and the Growth of Libraries," in Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt *et al.*, *The Book in America* (1939), pp. 293-381.
- James Westfall Thompson, *The Medieval Library* (1939).
- James Westfall Thompson, *Ancient Libraries* (1940).
- John L. Thornton, *The Chronology of Librarianship: An Introduction to the History of Libraries and Book-Collecting* (1941).
- John L. Thornton (ed.), *A Mirror for Librarians: Classics of Librarianship* (1948)
- John L. Thornton, *Medical Books, Libraries and Collectors* (1949, 1966, 1990 [rev. Alain Besson]).
- Keyes D. Metcalf, *The Place of the Library in a University* (1950).
- John L. Thornton and R.I.J. Tully, *Scientific Books, Libraries and Collectors* (1954, 1971; ed. Andrew Hunter, 2000).
- John David Marshall (ed.), *Books, Libraries, Librarians* (1955).
- Sears Jayne, *Library Catalogues of the English Renaissance* (1956).
- Howard Peckham (ed.), "Rare Book Libraries and Collections," *Library Trends*, April 1957.
- John L. Thornton (ed.), *Further Selected Readings in the History of Librarianship* (1957).
- C.B. Oldman, W.A. Munford, and Simon Nowell-Smith, *English Libraries 1800-1850* (1958).
- Francis Wormald and C.E. Wright (eds.), *The English Library before 1700* (1958).
- A.N.L. Munby, *Cambridge College Libraries* (1960, 1962).
- Walter Muir Whitehill, *Independent Historical Societies* (1962).
- Elmer D. Johnson, *History of Libraries in the Western World* (1965, 1970; with Michael H. Harris, 1976; by Harris, 1995).

- Keyes D. Metcalf, *Planning Academic and Research Library Buildings* (1965; 2nd ed. by Philip D. Leighton and David C. Weber, 1986).
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, "The Development of Rare Book Collections in the United States," in *Rare Book Collections*, ed. H. Richard Archer (1965), pp. 11-25.
- Raymond Irwin, *The English Library* (1966).
- John L. Thornton (ed.), *Selected Readings in the History of Librarianship* (1966). [Combines the books listed above under 1948 and 1957.]
- Michael H. Harris, *A Guide to Research in American Library History* (1968).
- A.R.A. Hobson, *Great Libraries* (1970).
- Berthold Ullman and Philip A. Stadter, *The Public Library of Renaissance Florence* (1972).
- Thomas Kelly, *A History of Public Libraries in Great Britain* (1973, 1977).
- Paul Morgan, *Oxford Libraries Outside the Bodleian* (1973, 1980).
- Sidney L. Jackson, *Libraries and Librarianship in the West* (1974).
- Barbara McCrimmon (ed.), *American Library Philosophy* (1975).
- Thomas Kelly, *Books for the People: An Illustrated History of the British Public Library* (1977).
- Colin Steele, *Major Libraries of the World* (1977).
- Elizabeth W. Stone, *American Library Development, 1600-1899* (1977).
- Michael H. Harris and Donald G. Davis, Jr., *American Library History: A Bibliography* (1978) [includes "Biographies of Librarians and Library Benefactors," pp. 184-218]. See also Donald G. Davis, Jr., and John Mark Tucker, *American Library History: A Comprehensive Guide to the Literature* (1989).
- Dorothy J. Schullian and Lawrence S. Thompson, "History of Libraries," *Encyclopedia Americana (International Edition)* 17 (1978): 310-17.
- Bohdan S. Wynar, *Dictionary of American Library Biography* (1978).
- W. Boyd Rayward, H. Curtis Wright, Francis L. Miksa, and Robert M. Hayes, "Library and Information Science: Historical Perspectives," *Libraries & Culture* 20 (1985): 119-78.
- Wayne Wiegand, "Perspectives on Library Education in the Context of Recently Published Literature on the History of Professions," *Journal of Education for Library and Information Science* 26 (1985-86): 267-80.
- Paul Dickson, *The Library in America* (1986).
- Terry Belanger, "Institutional Book Collecting in the Old Northwest, 1876-1900," in *Getting the Books Out*, ed. Michael Hackenberg (1987), pp. 175-97.
- W.A. Munford, *Who Was Who in British Librarianship, 1800-1985* (1987).
- Michèle Valerie Cloonan (ed.), "Recent Trends in Rare Book Librarianship," *Library Trends* 36 (1987-88): 1-256.
- Werner Gundersheimer, "Two Noble Kinsmen: Libraries and Museums," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 3 (1988): 91-101.
- André Vernet, Claude Jolly, Dominique Varry, and Martine Poulain (eds.), *Histoire des bibliothèques françaises* (1988-92).
- William L. Joyce, "The Evolution of the Concept of Special Collections in American Research Libraries," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 3 (1988): 19-29.
- William Matheson, "Institutional Collecting of Twentieth-Century Literature," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 4 (1989): 7-41.
- Phyllis Dain and John Y. Cole (eds.), *Libraries and Scholarly Communication in the United States: The*

*Historical Dimension* (1990).

- Robin Alston, "Libraries and Learning," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 21.3/4 (1991): 80-93.
- J.C.T. Oates, *Studies in English Printing and Libraries* (1991).
- Michael Ochs (ed.), "Music Librarianship in America," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 2 (1991): 3-144.
- Marion Paris (ed.), "Perspectives on the Elimination of Graduate Programs in Library and Information Studies: A Symposium," *Library Quarterly* 61 (1991): 259-92.
- Walter C. Allen and Robert F. Delzell (eds.), *Ideals and Standards: The History of the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science* (1992).
- Bernhard Fabian (gen. ed.), *Handbuch der historischen Buchbestände in Deutschland* (1992- ).  
[Reviewed by David Paisey in *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 272-79.]
- Judith Hopkins, "The 1791 French Cataloging Code and the Origins of the Card Catalog," *Libraries and Culture* 27 (1992): 378-404.
- David McKitterick, "Books, Libraries, and Society: The Past Ever with Us," *Libraries & Culture* 27 (1992): 231-51.
- Nicholas A. Basbanes, "Collectors and Libraries: Some Studies in Symbiosis," *Rare Books and Manuscripts Librarianship* 8.1 (1993): 37-48.
- Bridget Burke, "Opportunities for Service: The Library School of The New York Public Library, 1911-26," *Biblion* 1.2 (Spring 1993): 140-67.
- F.W. Lancaster (ed.), *Libraries and the Future* (1993).
- William F. Birdsall, *The Myth of the Electronic Library: Librarianship and Social Change in America* (1994).
- Bernhard Bischoff, *Manuscripts and Libraries in the Age of Charlemagne* (1994).
- Brett Sutton (ed.), *Literary Texts in an Electronic Age: Scholarly Implications and Library Services* (1994).
- R. Howard Bloch and Carla Hesse (eds.), *Future Libraries* (1995).
- Walt Crawford and Michael Gorman, *Future Libraries: Dreams, Madness, and Reality* (1995).
- Anthony Olden, *Libraries in Africa: Pioneers, Policies, Problems* (1995).
- Joel Silver, "Librarians and the B--k," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 95 (12 June 1995): 2612, 2614, 2616.
- Jed I. Bergman, with William G. Bowen and Thomas I. Nygren, *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996).
- Alistair Black, *A New History of the English Public Library: Social and Intellectual Contexts, 1850-1914* (1996).
- Jean-Rémi Brault, Gwynneth Evans, and Richard Paré (eds.), *The National Library of Canada and Canadian Libraries: Essays in Honour of Guy Sylvestre* (1996).
- Kenneth E. Carpenter, "A Library Historian Looks at Librarianship," *Daedalus*, Fall 1996: 77-102.
- Kenneth E. Carpenter, *Readers & Libraries: Towards a History of Libraries and Culture in America* (1996).
- Helmut Gneuss, *Books and Libraries in Early England* (1996).
- Suzanne Hildenbrand (ed.), *Reclaiming the American Library Past: Writing the Women In* (1996).
- K.A. Manley (ed.), *Careering along with Books: Studies in the History of British Public Libraries and Librarianship in Honour of the 85th Birthday of Dr William A. Munford* (1996).
- Claudie Tabet, *La bibliothèque "hors les murs"* (1996).
- Abigail A. Van Slyck, *Free to All: Carnegie Libraries and American Culture, 1890-1920* (1996).

- Frank G. Burke, *Research and the Manuscript Tradition* (1997). [I.e., archives.]
- Carlo Frati and Marino Parente (eds.), *Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary of Italian Book Collectors and Libraries* (1997).
- Stephen R. Graubard and Paul LeClerc (eds.), *Books, Bricks, and Bytes: Libraries in the Twenty-first Century* (1997).
- Theodore Jones, *Carnegie Libraries across America* (1997).
- Curt Smith, *Windows on the White House: The Story of Presidential Libraries* (1997).
- Theodore F. Welch, *Libraries and Librarianship in Japan* (1997).
- Bernhard Fabian and John J. Boll, *In Close Association: Research, Humanities, and the Library* (1998).
- Michael Gorman, *Our Singular Strengths: Meditations for Librarians* (1998).
- Micharl H. Harris, Sean A. Hannah, and Pamela C. Harris, *Into the Future: The Foundations of Library and Information Science in the Post-Industrial Era* (2nd ed., 1998).
- Fred Lerner, *The Story of Libraries: From the Invention of Writing to the Computer Age* (1998).
- David McKitterick, "Libraries in Diversity and Adversity," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 453-68 passim. [See also "The Keele Affair," 48 (1999): 202-7.]
- Lowell A. Martin, *Enrichment: A History of the Public Library in the United States in the Twentieth Century* (1998).
- Stephen W. Massil (ed.), "Orientalist Libraries and Orientalism," *Libraries & Culture* 33.3 (Summer 1998): 229-316.
- Francis L. Miksa, *The DDC, the Universe of Knowledge, and the Post-Modern Library* (1998). [Dewey Decimal Classification.]
- D.W. Krummel, *Fiat Lux, Fiat Latebra: A Celebration of Historical Library Functions* (1999).
- "100 of the Most Important Leaders We Had in the 20th Century," *American Libraries* 30.11 (December 1999): 38-48.
- Henry Petroski, *The Book on the Bookshelf* (1999).
- Scholarship, Instruction, and Libraries at the Turn of the Century: Results from Five Task Forces Appointed by the American Council of Learned Societies and the Council on Library and Information Resources* (1999).
- Alistair Black, *The Public Library in Britain, 1914-2000* (2000).
- D.W. Krummel, "Historical Bibliography and Library History," *Libraries & Culture* 35 (2000): 155-60.
- Roy MacLeod (ed.), *The Library of Alexandria: Centre of Learning in the Ancient World* (2000).
- Haynes McMullen, *American Libraries before 1876* (2000).
- Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (eds.), *Libraries and the Book Trade: The Formation of Collections from the Sixteenth to the Twentieth Centuries* (2000).
- Mathilde V. Ravelstad, "Two Seventeenth-Century Library Handbooks, Two Different Library Theories," *Libraries & Culture* 35 (2000): 540-56.
- Konstantinos Sp. Staikos, *The Great Libraries from Antiquity to the Renaissance* (2000).
- Andrew B. Wertheimer and Donald G. Davis, Jr. (eds.), "Library History Research in America," *Libraries & Culture* 35 (2000): 1-254 (and separately).
- Nicholson Baker, *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper* (2001). [For some responses, see Ellen McCrady, "'Preserving' Newspapers," *Abbey Newsletter* 24 (2000): 69-72; 24 (2001): 77, 80-81. See also G.T. Tanselle, "The Librarians' Double-Cross," *Raritan* 21.4 (Spring 2002): 247-65.]
- William E. Brown, Jr., and Laura Stalker (eds.), *Getting Ready for the Nineteenth Century: Strategies*

*and Solutions for Rare Book and Special Collections Librarians* (2001).

Lionel Casson, *Libraries in the Ancient World* (2001).

Alice Schreyer, *Elective Affinities: Private Collectors & Special Collections in Libraries* (2001).

David H. Stam (ed.), *International Dictionary of Library Histories* (2001).

Don Heinrich Tolzmann, *The Memory of Mankind: The Story of Libraries since the Dawn of History* (2001).

Thomas F. Staley (ed.), "The Infinite Library: Old Worlds and New: Manuscripts, Archives, and Special Collections in the Twenty-First Century," *Libraries & Culture* 37.1 (Winter 2002): 1-82.

---

### E. Bookselling

(See also 1G3 below.)

William Brotherhead, *Forty Years among the Old Booksellers of Philadelphia* (1891).

William Loring Andrews, *The Old Booksellers of New York and Other Papers* (1895).

William Roberts, *Rare Books and Their Prices* (1895).

John Lawler, *Book Auctions in England in the Seventeenth Century* (1898).

H.B. Wheatley, *Prices of Books* (1898).

E. Marston, *Sketches of Booksellers of Other Days* (1901).

Clarence S. Brigham, "History of Book Auctions in America," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 39 (1935): 55-90, and in George L. McKay, *American Book Auction Catalogues, 1713-1934* (1937), pp. 1-37.

Edwin D. Hoffman, "The Bookshops of New York City, 1743-1948," *New York History* 30 (1949): 53-65.

Graham Pollard and Albert Ehrman, *The Distribution of Books by Catalogue from the Invention of Printing to AD 1800* (1965).

Wesley Towner, "Bibliomania," in *The Elegant Auctioneers* (1970).

Gwyn Walters, "Early Sale Catalogues: Problems and Perspectives," in *Sale and Distribution of Books from 1700*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1982), pp. 106-25.

Bernard M. Rosenthal, *The Gentle Invasion: Continental Emigré Booksellers of the Thirties and Forties and Their Impact on the Antiquarian Booktrade in the United States* (1987).

Arthur and Janet Ing Freeman, *Anatomy of an Auction: Rare Books at Ruxley Lodge, 1919* (1990).

David Farmer and Jane Lenz Elder, "Bookseller Profiles: Some Texas Dealers," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 88 (7 October 1991): 1310, 1312-22.

John Parker, "Old Men, Old Books," in *A Book for Jack*, ed. Carol Urness (1991), pp. 112-23. [On European booksellers]

Roy Davids, "Auctioneering--Whence and Whither," *American Book Prices Current 1994* (1995), pp. xxi-xxix.

Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *A Genius for Letters: Booksellers and Bookselling from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Century* (1995).

Anthony Rota, *The Changing Face of Antiquarian Bookselling 1950-2000 A.D.* (1995). Also published in *The Rare Book School 1994 Yearbook*, ed. Terry Belanger (1994), pp. 1-21.

- Roger E. Stoddard (ed.), "Book Catalogues, Today and Tomorrow," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 89 (1995): 393-474.
- Frans A. Janssen, "The Oldest Practical Manual for the Antiquarian Bookseller," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1997:2, pp. 367-74. [M.-S. Boulard, *Traité élémentaire de bibliographie*, 1804-5.]
- David Kaser, *The Evolution of the American Academic Library Building* (1997).
- Marvin Mondlin, *Appraisals: A Guide for Bookmen* (1997).
- Donald C. Dickinson, *Dictionary of American Antiquarian Booksellers* (1998).
- Anthony Marshall, *Trafficking in Old Books* (1998).
- Jean-Yves Mollier (ed.), *Le commerce de la librairie en France au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle, 1789-1914* (1998).
- Stuart A. Baldwin, *A Beginner's Guide to Secondhand Bookdealing* (1999).
- William S. Reese, "The Rare Book Market Today," *Yale University Library Gazette* 74 (1999-2000): 146-65. Reprinted as a pamphlet.
- Annie Charon and Élisabeth Parinet, *Les ventes de livres et leurs catalogues, XVII<sup>e</sup>-XX<sup>e</sup> siècle* (2000). [Includes Giles Mandelbrote, "La nouvelle édition de Graham Pollard et Albert Ehrman, *The Distribution of Books by Catalogue from the Invention of Printing to AD 1800 bilan des travaux préparatoires: catalogues français.*"]
- Paul Minet, *Bookdealing for Profit* (2000).
- Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (eds.), *Libraries and the Book Trade: The Formation of Collections from the Sixteenth to the Twentieth Centuries* (2000).
- T. Peter Kraus, "Thoughts on Book Collecting and Bookselling at the Beginning of the New Millennium," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 52 (2001): 79-92.
- Anthony James West, *The Shakespeare First Folio: The History of the Book. Volume 1: An Account of the First Folio Based on Its Sales and Prices, 1623-2000* (2001). [Cf. his "Sales and Prices of Shakespeare First Folios: A History, 1623 to the Present," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 465-528; 93 (1999): 74-142.]
- Kenneth W. Rendell, "The Future of the Manuscript and Rare Book Business," *RBM* 2.1 (2001): 13-33.
- Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (eds.), *Under the Hammer: Book Auctions since the Seventeenth Century* (2002).

---

## F. Histories of Some Bibliographical Institutions

[See also Allen Kent and Harold Lancour (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* (1968-82, plus supplements); and David H. Stam (ed.), *International Dictionary of Library Histories* (2001).]

### F1. ORGANIZATIONS

AMERICAN BOOKSELLERS ASSOCIATION. John T. Winterich, "The First Half-Century of the ABA: 1900-1950,," in *ABA Almanac 1950* (1950), pp. 9-44.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Wayne A. Wiegand, *The Politics of an Emerging*

*Profession: The American Library Association, 1876-1917* (1986). Maynard Brichford, "The Context for a History of the American Library Association," *Libraries & Culture* 26 (1991): 348-56.

AMERICAN MUSEUM OF PAPERMAKING. Joe Sanders, "The Robert C. Williams American Museum of Papermaking," *Hand Papermaking* 13.2 (Winter 1998): 3-8.

AMERICAN PRINTING HISTORY ASSOCIATION. Terry Belanger, "Twenty Years After," *Printing History* 33 (1995): 3-13. Stephen Saxe, "The American Printing History Association," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 24.4 (April 1997): 15.

ANTIQUARIAN BOOKSELLERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA. Edwin V. Glaser, "The Antiquarian Booksellers Association Marks Half a Century," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 104 (26 July 1999): 93-94, 96.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Falconer Madan, "The Bibliographical Society," *Bibliographica* 2 (1896): 479-88. A.W. Pollard, "Our Twenty-First Birthday," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 13 (1913-15): 9-27. F.C. Francis, "The Bibliographical Society: A Sketch of the First Fifty Years," in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 1-22. Julian Roberts, "The Bibliographical Society as a Band of Pioneers," in *Pioneers in Bibliography*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1988), pp. 86-100. *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1992* (1992) [includes Peter Davison, "A Century Send Forth: The Bibliographical Society, 1892-1992," pp. 5-19, plus lists of officers, medallists, and publications]. Julian Roberts, "The Bibliographical Society, 1892-1992," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 12-23. R.J. Roberts, "The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942-1992," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 (1992): 298-301. Joel Silver, "England's Bibliographical Society Marks Its Centenary," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (23 November 1992): 1952, 1954, 1956, 1958. [See also articles on the *Library* and the *Bibliographical Society News Sheet* listed in 2D2 below.]

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA. Henry B. Van Hoesen, "The Bibliographical Society of America: Its Leaders and Activities, 1904-1939," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 35 (1941): 177-202. J.M. Edelstein, "The Bibliographical Society of America, 1904-1979," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 73 (1979): 389-422. Wayne A. Wiegand, "Library Politics and the Organization of the Bibliographical Society of America," *Journal of Library History* 21 (1986): 131-57. Ruth Mortimer, "The Bibliographical Society of America: Publishing about Printing," *Printing History* 14.1 (1991): 30-33. Hope Mayo, "The Bibliographical Society of America," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.6 (June 1996): 38.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF CANADA. Carl Spadoni, "The Bibliographical Society of Canada," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.8 (August/September 1996): 29. Liana Van der Bellen, "A History of the Bibliographical Society of Canada / La Société Bibliographique du Canada: The First Fifty Years," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 34 (1996): 117-80.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA. David L. Vander Meulen, "A History of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 1-81 (followed by his "Publications of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1947-1997," pp. 82-124); reprinted in *The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years*, ed. Vander Meulen (1998), pp. 1-124 (with an appendix listing officers, councilors, members, programs, and contests, pp. 225-48); "The Founding of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia," *Magazine of Albemarle County History* 56 (1998): 1-37..

- BOOK ARTS PRESS. Terry Belanger, "The Book Arts Press at the University of Virginia," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1996* (1997), pp. 252-53.
- BOOK CLUB OF CALIFORNIA. David Magee, *The Hundredth Book: A Bibliography of the Publications of the Book Club of California & a History of the Club* (1958). Oscar Lewis, *The First 75 Years: The Story of the Book Club of California, 1912-1987* (1987). Jennifer Larson, "The Book Club of California," *Bookways* 2 (January 1992): 12-17. David C. Weber, "Byting the Book Club Library," *Book Club of California Quarterly News-Letter* 58 (Winter 1992): 16-19; "Printed Ephemera: The Book Club's Mother Lode for Students of Fine Printing," 59 (Summer 1994): 73-78. Joel Silver, "The Book Club of California," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (8 February 1993): 494-97. Joanne Sonnichsen, "The Book Club of California: The Founding Years," *Book Club of California Quarterly News-Letter* 62 (1997): 3-14. Barbara Jane Land, *Treasures of the Book Club Library* (1997, 2000).
- BRITISH ASSOCIATION OF PAPER HISTORIANS. Peter Bower, "The British Association of Paper Historians," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.3 (March 1996): 29.
- CAXTON CLUB. Frank J. Piehl, *The Caxton Club 1895-1995: Celebrating a Century of the Book in Chicago* (1995).
- CENTER FOR THE BOOK (Library of Congress). John Y. Cole, "A New Voice: The Center for the Book's First Five Years," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1983* (1984), pp. 28-34.
- CENTER FOR WRITING, PUBLISHING AND PRINTING HISTORY. Simon Eliot, "The Center for Writing, Publishing and Printing History, University of Reading," *Rare Books Newsletter* 64 (Spring-Summer 2000): 47-51.
- CLUB OF ODD VOLUMES. *Historical Sketch* (1950). Walter Muir Whitehill, *The Club of Odd Volumes, Boston, 1887-1973* (1973). *The Centennial Book* (1987).
- DELAWARE BIBLIOPHILES. P. Preston Davis, Robert D. Fleck, Jr., and Gordon A. Pfeiffer, *A History of the Delaware Bibliophiles, 1977-1987* (1987).
- DOUBLE CROWN CLUB. Oliver Simon (ed.), *The Double Crown Club: Register of Past and Present Members* (1949). James Moran, *The Double Crown Club: A History of Fifty Years* (1974). John Dreyfus, "The Early Years of the Double Crown Club, 1929-1949," *Matrix* 6 (1986): 38-49.
- EDINBURGH BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. George P. Johnston, "The Story of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society," *Publications of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society* 15 (1930-35): 77-86. J.R. Seaton, "Edinburgh Bibliographical Society," *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* 7 (1972): 396-400. Murray Simpson, "The Edinburgh Bibliographical Society," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 24.1 (January 1997): 29.
- ELIZABETHAN CLUB. Stephen Parks (with Alan Bell), *The Elizabethan Club of Yale University and Its Library* (1986). Richard Selzer, "Alexander Smith Cochran," *Yale University Library Gazette* 73 (1998-99): 47-55.
- EPIHEMERA SOCIETY. Patrick Hickman Robertson, "The Ephemera Society 20 Years On," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.4 (April 1996): 29.
- GROLIER CLUB. John T. Winterich, *The Grolier Club* (1950, 1967). *Grolier 75: A Biographical Retrospective* (1959). *The Grolier Club, 1884-1984: Its Library, Exhibitions, & Publications* (1984). Mary C. Hyde, "Grolier Watching by a Lady, 1943-1966," in *Book and Prints, Past and Future: Papers Presented at the Grolier Club Centennial Convocation* (1984), pp. 1-13. Allen Asaf and Lynda Wornom, *Members of the Grolier Club, 1884-1984* (1986). Martin Antonetti, "The Grolier Club," *Bookways* 2 (January 1992): 17-20, 22. Eric Holzenberg, "The Grolier Club

- of New York," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 24.5 (May 1997): 38-39; *Three Gold Bezants, Three Silver Stars: The Arms of the Grolier Club, 1884-1984* (1999). Mildred Abraham, "The Spirit of '76: The First Women of the Grolier Club," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 52 (2001): 31-47.
- GUILD OF BOOK WORKERS. Laura S. Young, "The Guild of Book Workers: A Brief History," in Susanne Borghese *et al.*, *The Guild of Book Workers: 75th Anniversary Exhibition* (1981), pp. 7-9. Priscilla A. Spittler, "Guild of Book Workers 1996: Vital at Ninety," *New Bookbinder* 16 (1996): 5-20.
- GUILD OF CONTEMPORARY BOOKBINDERS. Trevor Jones, "The Guild of Contemporary Bookbinders, 7 April 1955 - 7 December 1968: Notes for a Future Historian," *New Bookbinder* 10 (1990): 13-30.
- GUILD OF WOMEN-BINDERS. Ainslie C. Waller, "The Guild of Women-Binders," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 24.2 (Spring 1986): 31-53. Ruth Copans, "Binders of Tomorrow: The Guild of Women-Binders and the Issue of Artistic Control," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1992, 1: 105-21.
- GUTENBERG-GESELLSCHAFT. Eduard Born, *Gutenberg-Gesellschaft, 1901-1976* (1976). Anton M. Keim, *Mehr als zwei "Denkmäler": Neunzig Jahre Weltmuseum der Druckkunst und Internationale Gutenberg-Gesellschaft Mainz* (1991). Pauline Paucker, "The Gutenberg Museum Mainz," *Parenthesis* 4 (April 2000): 16.
- LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. W.H.K. Wright, "The Library Association, 1877-1897: A Retrospect," *Library* 1st. ser 10 (1898): 197-207, 245-54.
- LONG ISLAND BOOK COLLECTORS. "LIBC: History and Remembrance," in *Twenty-Five Years, 1966-1991*, ed. Carol Myerson and Evert Volkersz (*Journal of the Long Island Book Collectors*, No. 5, 1993), pp. 11-35.
- MALONE SOCIETY. W.W. Greg, [Malone Society], *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Shakespear-Gesellschaft* 43 (1907): 227-30. F.P. Wilson, "The Malone Society: The First Fifty Years, 1906-56," *Malone Society Collections* 4 (1956): 1-16 (followed by "Publications of the Malone Society 1907-56," pp. 17-25).
- MANUSCRIPT SOCIETY. Joseph E. Fields, "The Founding of the Manuscript Society," *Manuscripts* 34 (1982): 269-78. David R. Smith, "The Manuscript Society," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.5 (May 1996): 29. [50th anniversary issue], *Manuscripts* 50.3 (Summer 1998): 173-202 (articles by Joseph E. Fields, Richard Maass, Herbert E. Klingelhofer, and William R. Coleman). John M. Taylor, *History in Your Hand: Fifty Years of the Manuscript Society* (1997).
- PHILOBIBLON CLUB. Robert E. Spiller, *The Philobiblon Club of Philadelphia: The First Eighty Years, 1893-1973* (1973).
- PHILOBIBLON SOCIETY. Anthony Lister, "The Philobiblon Society [1853-84]," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 (1992): 250-52, 254, 256.
- PRINTING HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Tony Cox, "The Printing Historical Society," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.2 (February 1996): 29.
- PRIVATE LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION. Philip Ward and David Chambers, "Twenty-Five Years of the P.L.A.," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 3 (1980): 116-22, 160-67; 4 (1981): 73-86. David Chambers, "The Private Libraries Association," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.7 (July 1996): 25.
- ROXBURGHE CLUB. Clive Bigham, *The Roxburghe Club* (1928). Nicolas Barker, *The Publications of the Roxburghe Club* (1964).
- SETTE OF ODD VOLUMES. Raymond Lister, "The Sette of Odd Volumes," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 3 (1980): 78-93; 4 (1981): 137-38. *The Sette of Odd Volumes at The Club of Odd Volumes* (Club

- of Odd Volumes, 2000).
- SOCIÉTÉ DES BIBLIOPHILES FRANÇOIS. Gabriel de Broglie, "La Société des bibliophiles français au XIXe siècle," *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1994, pp. 401-8.
- SOCIETY FOR TEXTUAL SCHOLARSHIP. D.C. Greetham, "The Society for Textual Scholarship and Text," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1987* (1988), pp. 127-31.
- SOCIETY FOR THE HISTORY OF AUTHORSHIP, READING AND PUBLISHING. Jonathan Rose, "An Introduction to the Society for the History of Authorship, Reading and Publishing," *Publishing History* 31 (1992): 73-74; "The Society for the History of Authorship, Reading, and Publishing," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1992* (1993), pp. 203-4; "The Society for the History of Authorship, Reading and Publishing," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.1 (January 1996): 35. Russell Martin, "The Society for the History of Authorship, Reading & Publishing Conference," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 23.9 (October 1996): 10-12.
- TYPOPHILES. John F. Rathé, *Bibliography of the Typophile Chap Books, 1935-1992* (1992). Chandler B. Grannis, *The Typophiles: A Historical Note* [1993]. Morris A. Gelfand, *The Typophiles Publishing Program* (1999).

## F2. LIBRARIES

- AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY. Elliott B. Knowlton, "The American Antiquarian Society," *Pages 1* (1976): 104-15. *The Collections and Programs of the American Antiquarian Society* (1987). *Members and Officers of the American Antiquarian Society, 1812-1987* (1987). *The Librarians of the American Antiquarian Society, 1814-1992* (1992). John Hench (ed.), "Serendipity and Synergy: Collection Development, Access, and Research Opportunities at the American Antiquarian Society in the McCorison Era," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 291-351. Jed I. Bergman, "The American Antiquarian Society," in *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996), pp. 96-115.
- AMERICAN TYPE FOUNDERS COMPANY LIBRARY. Stephen O. Saxe, "Great Printing Libraries," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (31 August 1992): 621-25.
- ARMSTRONG BROWNING LIBRARY. Cynthia A. Burgess, "The Armstrong Browning Library Observes Its Golden Jubilee," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 28.9 (October 2001): 16-22.
- BANCROFT. Charles B. Faulhaber, "The Bancroft Library, 1900-2000," *Chronicle of the University of California* 4 (Fall 2000): 28-46.
- BEATTY. Patrick Henchy, *The Chester Beatty Library, Dublin* (1982). *The Chester Beatty Library Strategic Plan 1995-2000* (1995). [See also 1G2 below.]
- BEINECKE. *The Beinecke Rare Book & Manuscript Library: A Guide to the Collections* (1974, 1994). Joseph Reed, "Remarks on the Occasion of the Thirtieth Anniversary of the Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library," *Yale University Library Gazette* 68 (1993-94): 105-9. Robert G. Babcock and Lee Patterson (eds.), *Old Books, New Learning: Essays on Medieval and Renaissance Books at Yale* (2001). [See also Yale.]
- BIBLIOTHEQUE DE L'ARSENAL. [Issue on Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal], *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 2000:2, pp. 235-430.
- BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE. Bruno Blasselle and Jacqueline Malet-Sanson, *Le Bibliothèque*

- nationale de France, mémoire de l'avenir* (1996). Bruno Blasselle and Laurent Portes (eds.), *Mélanges autour de l'histoire des livres imprimés et périodiques* (1998).
- BODLEIAN. W.D. Macray, *Annals of the Bodleian Library* (1890). *Letters of Sir Thomas Bodley to Thomas James*, ed. G.W. Wheeler (1926), ...*to the University of Oxford* (1927). Edmund Craster, *History of the Bodleian Library, 1845-1945* (1952). Ian Philip, *The Bodleian Library in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* (1983). David Rogers, *The Bodleian Library and Its Treasures, 1320-1700* (1991). K.A. Manley, "Sir Thomas Bodley," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 31-39. David Vaisey, "A Valedictory Address," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 228-37.
- BOSTON ATHENAEUM. Michael Wentworth, *The Boston Library Society, 1794-1994* (1995).
- BOSTON PUBLIC. Walter Muir Whitehill, *Boston Public Library* (1956).
- BRITISH MUSEUM (BRITISH LIBRARY). Robert Cowtan, *Memories of the British Museum* (1872). Edward Edwards, *Lives of the Founders of the British Museum* (1870). Arundell Esdaile, *The British Museum Library* (1946). Edward Miller, *That Noble Cabinet* (1973). P.R. Harris (ed.), *The Library of the British Museum: Retrospective Essays on the Department of Printed Books* (1991). Alan Day, *Inside the British Library* (1998). C.J. Wright (ed.), [Panizzi Bicentenary Issue], *British Library Journal* 23.2 (Autumn 1997). P.R. Harris, *A History of the British Museum Library, 1753-1973* (1998). Colin St John Wilson, *The Design and Construction of the British Library* (1998). B.C. Bloomfield, "The British Library Old & New," *Private Library* 5th ser. 2 (1999): 168-77.
- BROWN. Lawrence C. Wroth, *The First Century of the John Carter Brown Library* (1946). *A Collection's Progress* (1968). *Opportunities for Research in the John Carter Brown Library* (1968). Thomas R. Adams, "Treasures from the John Carter Brown Library," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 8 (October 1968): 2-13. Everett C. Wilkie, Jr., "The John Carter Brown Library," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1985* (1986), pp. 88-109. [See also 1G2 below.]
- CAMBRIDGE. J.C.T. Oates, *Cambridge University Library: A History from the Beginnings to the Copyright Act of Queen Anne* (1986). David McKitterick, *Cambridge University Library: The Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries* (1986). Peter Fox (ed.), *Cambridge University Library: The Great Collections* (1998).
- CHICAGO PUBLIC. Gwladys Spencer, *The Chicago Public Library* (1943).
- COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY. Kenneth A. Lohf, "Publishers and Agents: The Columbia Connection," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1987* (1988), pp. 36-46.
- EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY. Charles P. Finlayson, *Clement Litill and His Library: The Origins of Edinburgh University Library* (1980).
- ETON. Robert Birley, "The History of Eton College Library," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 231-61; *The History of College Library* (1970).
- FOLGER. Louis B. Wright, *The Folger Library: Two Decades of Growth* (1968). Betty Ann Kane, *The Widening Circle* (1976). Jed I. Bergman, "The Folger Shakespeare Library," in *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996), pp. 73-95. [See also 1G2 below.]
- FRICK. Nicolas Barker, "The Frick Art Reference Library," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 188-206.
- HARVARD. William Bentinck-Smith, *Building a Great Library: The Coolidge Years at Harvard* (1976). Kenneth E. Carpenter, *The First 350 Years of the Harvard University Library* (1986).

- Carpenter and Richard F. Thomas (eds.), "Widener Library: Voices from the Stacks," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 6.3 (Fall 1995): 1-76. James E. Walsh, "Forming Harvard's Collection of Incunabula," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 8.3 (Fall 1997): 3-74. [See also Houghton.]
- HOUGHTON. *The Houghton Library, 1942-1967* (1967). *The Houghton Library, 1942-1982: A Fortieth Anniversary Exhibition* (1982). *A Houghton Library Chronicle, 1942-1992* (1992) [includes essay by William H. Bond].
- HUMANITIES RESEARCH CENTER. Decherd Turner, "Literary Research Archives: The Humanities Research Center, University of Texas," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1982* (1983), pp. 73-78. Thomas F. Staley, "The Ransom Center and the Building of Twentieth Century Literature Collections," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 26.11 (December 1999): 14-20.
- HUNTER (DARD) PAPER MUSEUM. Douglas Stone and Donna Koretsky, "A Brief History of the Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum," *Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum Journal* 1 (1991): 25-35.
- HUNTINGTON. "The Founding of the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 32 (1969): 291-373. Sara S. Hodson, "The Henry E. Huntington Library," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1992* (1993), pp. 225-37. Jed I. Bergman, "The Huntington Library, Art Collections, and Botanical Gardens," in *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996), pp. 3-24. [See also 1G2 below.]
- LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. William D. Johnston, *History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864* (1904). Charles A. Goodrum, *The Library of Congress* (1974). John Y. Cole, *For Congress and the Nation* (1979); *Jefferson's Legacy: A Brief History of the Library of Congress* (1993). Josephus Nelson and Judith Farley, *Full Circle: Ninety Years of Service in the Main Reading Room* (1991). *Rare Books and Special Collections: An Illustrated Guide* (1992). Jane Aikin Rosenberg, *The Nation's Great Library: Herbert Putnam and the Library of Congress, 1899-1939* (1993). James Conway, *America's Library: The Story of the Library of Congress, 1800-2000* (2000).
- LILLY. *The Lilly Library: The First Quarter Century, 1960-1985* (1985). David Warrington, "The Lilly Library," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1984* (1985), pp. 109-15. Karen Grooms and Nancy C. McEntire (eds.), *A Splendid Gathering: Twenty-Two Years of Collecting at the Lilly Library, 1975-1997* (1997). [See also 1G2 below.]
- LINEN HALL. John Killen, *A History of the Linen Hall Library, 1788-1988* (1990).
- LONDON LIBRARY. John Wells, *Rude Words: A Discursive History of the London Library* (1991). William Baker, *The Early History of the London Library* (1992).
- MORGAN. *The First Quarter Century of the Pierpont Morgan Library* (1949). *Major Acquisitions of The Pierpont Morgan Library, 1924-1974* (1974). In *August Company: The Collections of the Pierpont Morgan Library* (1993). Jed I. Bergman, "The Pierpont Morgan Library," in *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996), pp. 25-45. [See also 1G2 below.]
- NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA. John Thompson (ed.), *The People's Treasures: Collections in the National Library of Australia* (1993).
- NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE. Wyndham Davies Miles, *A History of the National Library of Medicine* (1982).
- NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Pamela Spence Richards, *Scholars and Gentlemen* (1984).

- Kevin M. Guthrie, *The New-York Historical Society: Lessons from One Non-Profit's Long Struggle for Survival* (1996).
- NEW YORK PUBLIC. Phyllis Dain, *The New York Public Library* (1972). Henry Hope Reed, *The New York Public Library: Its Architecture and Decoration* (1986). Anne Skillion and Phyllis Dain (eds.), "100th Anniversary Commemorative Issue," *Biblion* 3.2 (Spring 1995) [includes Dain, "A Coral Island: A Century of Collection Development in The Research Libraries of The New York Public Library," pp. 5-75; Warren C. Platt, "A Hundred Years of Historical and Biographical Writing about The New York Public Library: A Centennial Bibliography," pp. 148-75] and 4.1 (Fall 1995).
- NEWBERRY. James M. Wells, "The John Wing Foundation of the Newberry Library," *Book Collector* 8 (1959): 156-62. Rolf Achilles (ed.), *Humanities' Mirror: Reading at the Newberry, 1887-1987* (1987). Joel L. Samuels, "The John M. Wing Foundation on the History of Printing at the Newberry Library," *Library Quarterly* 58 (1988): 164-89. Jed I. Bergman, "The Newberry Library," in *Managing Change in the Nonprofit Sector: Lessons from the Evolution of Five Independent Research Libraries* (1996), pp. 46-72.
- OXFORD. Giles Barber, *Arks for Learning: A Short History of Oxford Library Buildings* (1995). [See also under Bodleian above.]
- PENNSYLVANIA, HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF. Nicholas B. Wainwright, *One Hundred and Fifty Years of Collecting by the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1824-1974* (1974).
- PLANTIN-MORETUS MUSEUM. Wilfried Onzea, "The Plantin-Moretus Museum in Antwerp," *Parenthesis* 5 (December 2000): 21-23.
- PRINCETON. William S. Dix, "The Princeton University Library in the Eighteenth Century," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 40 (1978-79): 1-102. James Weinheimer, "Finding Calasio: Princeton's Library Catalogs, 1760-1966," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 58 (1996-97): 32-56. Peggy Meyer Sherry, "Firestone at Fifty: History with a Human Face," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 60 (1998-99): 8-37.
- PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. John D. Cantwell, *The Public Record Office, 1838-1958* (1992).
- RYLANDS. Henry Guppy, *The John Rylands Library, Manchester, 1899-1935: A Brief Record of Its History with Descriptions of the Building and Its Contents* (1935).
- SPENCER. Alexandra Mason (introd.), *A Silver Anniversary: The First 25 Years of the Kenneth Spencer Research Library* [University of Kansas] (1994).
- STATIONERS' COMPANY. Robin Myers, *The Stationers' Company Archive, 1554-1984: An Account of the Records* (1990); "Stationers' Company Bibliography, 1892-1952," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 116-21.
- TAYLOR INSTITUTION. Giles Barber, "The Taylor Institution Library," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 319-41.
- TRINITY COLLEGE CAMBRIDGE. Philip Gaskell, *Trinity College Library: The First 150 Years* (1980). David McKitterick (ed.), *The Making of the Wren Library, Trinity College, Cambridge* (1995).
- TRINITY COLLEGE DUBLIN. Peter Fox, *Trinity College Library* (1982). *Treasures of the Library*, ed. Peter Fox (1986). Vincent Kinane and Anne Welsh (eds.), *Essays on the History of Trinity College Library Dublin* (2000).
- TURNBULL. Rachel Barrowman, *The Turnbull: A Library and Its World* (1996). [See also 1G2 below.]

VIRGINIA. Edmund Berkeley, Jr., "The University of Virginia Libraries," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1991* (1992), pp. 157-68.

YALE. Wilmarth S. Lewis, *The Yale Collections* (1946). Marjorie G. Wynne, *The Rare Book Collections at Yale: Recollections, 1942-1987* (1988). [See also Beinecke.]

### F3. LECTURESHIPS

BOOK ARTS PRESS (Columbia University, 1972-92; University of Virginia, 1992-). Terry Belanger, *Three Hundred . . . & Counting: Book Arts Press Lectures, 1972-1990* (1990).

BOWKER (New York, 1935-82). Percy Freer, "Richard Rogers Bowker Memorial Lectures," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), pp. 74-75.

BROMSEN (Boston Public Library, 1973-).

BROWNELL (University of Iowa Center for the Book, 1994-).

CLARK LIBRARY SEMINARS (1952-).

COULTER (University of California, 1947-).

DENT (London, 1931-37). Percy Freer, "J.M. Dent Memorial Lectures," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), p. 73. Robin Myers, "Dent Memorial Lectures," in *The British Book Trade* (1973), pp. 154-55.

ENGELHARD (Library of Congress, 1977-91).

FELDMAN (University of Texas, 1970-).

FITCH PRIZE (University of Leeds, 1975-). John Horden, "The Mark Fitch Prize," in *Bibliographia: Lectures 1975-1988 by Recipients of the Marc Fitch Prize for Bibliography* (1992), pp. xi-xiii.

HANES (University of North Carolina, 1980-).

HERITAGE OF THE GRAPHIC ARTS (New York, 1965-82). John Dreyfus, *The Heritage of the Graphic Arts Lecture Series: A Complete Listing* (1994).

HERTZOG (University of Texas at El Paso, 1989-).

HOWELL (University of California, Berkeley, 1961-).

KANSAS (UNIVERSITY OF) LECTURES ON BOOKS AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (1954-67).

LYELL (Oxford University, 1952-). Percy Freer, "James P.R. Lyell Readership in Bibliography," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), p. 73. David McKitterick, "Lyell Lectures," in *The Sandars and Lyell Lectures* (1983), pp. 35-41.

MALKIN (Columbia University, 1985-91; University of Virginia, 1992-). See Book Arts Press.

MITCHELL (University of Iowa Center for the Book, 1994-).

NIKIRK (Grolier Club, 1991-).

NORMAN (Grolier Club, 1994-).

OLDMAN (University of Leeds, 1971).

PANIZZI (British Library, 1985-).

PFORZHEIMER (New York Public Library; University of Texas, 1996-).

ROSENBACH (University of Pennsylvania, 1931-). Percy Freer, "A.S.W. Rosenbach Fellowship in Bibliography," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), p. 75.

SANDARS (Cambridge University, 1894-). Percy Freer, "The Sandars Lectures," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), pp. 68-72. David McKitterick, "Sandars Lectures," in *The Sandars and Lyell Lectures* (1983), pp. 11-33. "[Samuel Sandars]," *Cambridge Bibliographical*

*Society Newsletter*, Autumn 1994, pp. 15-16.

WIGGINS (American Antiquarian Society, 1983-).

WINDSOR (University of Illinois, 1948- ). Percy Freer, "Windsor Lectures," in *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954), pp. 75-76.

WINSHIP (Harvard University Library, 1968- ).

ZEITLIN & VERBRUGGE (University of California, Los Angeles, 1961- ).

---

## G. Some Bibliographical Memoirs and Biographies

[See also Bernard Quaritch, *Contributions toward a Dictionary of English Book-Collectors* (1892-1921); Carl L. Cannon, *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941); Grolier Club, *Grolier 75* (1959) and *Grolier 2000* (2000); Bohdan S. Wynar (ed.), *Dictionary of American Library Biography* (1978); Donald C. Dickinson, *Dictionary of American Book Collectors* (1986) and *Dictionary of American Antiquarian Booksellers* (1998); W.A. Munford, *Who Was Who in British Librarianship, 1800-1985* (1987); Joseph Rosenblum (ed.), *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1994), *Second Series* (1997); William Baker and Kenneth Womack (eds.), *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers* (1999), *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers* (1997), *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1999).]

### G1. BIBLIOGRAPHERS, LIBRARIANS, AND EDITORS

ADAMS, FREDERICK. Nicolas Barker, "Frederick B. Adams, Jr.," *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 271-73.

Anthony Hobson, "Frederick B. Adams, Jr.," *Bulletin du bibliophile* 2001:2, pp. 378-83.

ADAMS, RANDOLPH. Donald F. Hyde, "Randolph Greenfield Adams, 1892-1951," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 237-40. Georgia C. Haugh, *A Bibliography of Randolph G. Adams* [with memoir by Howard H. Peckham] (1962).

ALDEN. Thomas R. Adams, "John Eliot Alden," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 15-21.

ALDIS. Richard Ovenden, "H.G. Aldis," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 3-9.

ARBER. T. Edward Jones, "Edward Arber, F.S.A.: A Note," *Imprint* 1 (1913): 411-15.

BACKHOUSE. Michelle P. Brown and Scot McKendrick (eds.), *Illuminating the Book: Makers and Interpreters* (1998). [Includes a memoir of Janet Backhouse by Pamela Porter and Shelley Jones and a checklist by Andrew Prescott.]

BALD. Maureen Mann, "Robert Cecil Bald: A Bibliography," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 1.3 (October 1971): 40-47.

BARKER. Joel Silver, "A Shelf of Nicolas Barker," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 100 (24 November 1997): 1357-58, 1360.

BAY. J. Christian Bay, "Bibliographical Reminiscences and Prophecies," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 49 (1955): 289-99. Lawrence S. Thompson, "Jens Christian Bay,

- Bibliologist," *Libri* 12 (1962): 320-30.
- BENNET. Strickland Gibson, "Thomas Bennet, a Forgotten Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 43-47. William L. Williamson, "A Quest for Copies of the Articles," *Book Collector* 27 (1978): 27-39; "Thomas Bennet and the Origins of Analytical Bibliography," *Journal of Library History* 16 (1981): 177-86.
- BENNETT. [Derek S. Brewer], *A List of His Writings Presented to H.S. Bennett on His Eightieth Birthday, 15th January 1969* (1969). J.C.T. Oates, "Obituary [of H.S. Bennett]," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 337 (with "A Letter from A.W. Pollard to H.S. Bennett," ed. Philip Gaskell, pp. 338-39).
- BERRY. "The Wise Man of St. Bride [W. Turner Berry]," *British Printer* 69 (April 1956): 52.
- BESTERMAN. Frank Francis, "Theodore Besterman, Writer and Editor: A Bibliographical Appreciation," in *The Age of Enlightenment: Studies Presented to Theodore Besterman*, ed. W.H. Barber et al. (1967), pp. 431-60. Theodore Besterman, *Fifty Years a Bookman* (1974); *Old Art Books* (1975). David Williams, "Theodore Besterman and the Resurrection of Voltaire," *Studies in Burke and His Time* 17 (1976): 213-33. Edward J. Carter, "Theodore Besterman: A Personal Memoir," *Journal of Documentation* 33 (1977): 79-87. Roderick Cave, "Besterman and Bibliography: An Assessment," *Journal of Librarianship* 10 (1978): 149-61. Francesco Cordasco (ed.), *Theodore Besterman, Bibliographer and Editor: A Selection of Representative Texts* (1992) [includes a checklist, pp. 443-62]. Joel Silver, "Cordasco Volume Profiles Besterman's Life and Work," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (5 October 1992): 1145-46. David A. Stoker, "Theodore Besterman," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 20-29.
- BILLINGS. John Shaw Billings, *An Autobiographical Fragment* (1905); *Selected Papers*, ed. Frank Bradway Rogers (1965). Fielding H. Garrison, *John Shaw Billings: A Memoir* (1915). Henry Miller Lydenberg, *John Shaw Billings* (1924). Carleton B. Chapman, "John Shaw Billings, 1838-1913: Nineteenth Century Giant," *Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine* 63 (1987): 386-409. Janet Foote, "John Shaw Billings: A 19th-Century Information-Age Pioneer," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (13 June 1994): 2620-30 (versos).
- BLADES. "William Blades," *Library* 1st ser. 2 (1890): 205-9. Talbot Baines Reed, "Memoir of the Late William Blades," in Blades's *The Pentateuch of Printing* (1891), pp. ix-xxiv. Henry B. Wheatley, "Introduction" to Blades's *Books in Chains* (1892), pp. ix-xxxviii. John Southward and F.W. Lange, *Catalogue of the William Blades Library* (1899). W.B. Thorne, "William Blades: The Man and His Library," *Library Assistant* 2 (1899): 155-62. Charles T. Jacobi, "William Blades, Printer and Author," *American Printer* 80.6 (20 March 1925): 28-30. A.W. Pollard, "William Blades and Caxton's Work at Cologne," *Gutenberg Festschrift 1925*, pp. 237-40. James Moran, "William Blades," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 251-66. Robin Myers, "William Blades's Debt to Henry Bradshaw and G.I.F. Tupper in His Caxton Studies," *Library* 5th ser. 33 (1978): 265-83; "The Caxton Celebration of 1877: A Landmark in Bibliophily," in Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Bibliophily* (1986), pp. 138-63. Lotte Hellinga, "William Blades," in *Caxton in Focus* (1982), pp. 36-40. Henry Morris, "Foreword," in Blades's *Numismata Typographica* [1883] (1992). Sidney E. Berger, "William Blades," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 21-27.
- BLANCK. "Jacob N. Blanck Memorial Volume," *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1975, Part 1, pp. 3-52. William H. Bond, "Jacob Blanck and *BAL*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86

(1992): 129-46.

- BLUMENTHAL. Joseph Blumenthal, *Typographic Years* (1982). Sebastian Carter, "Joseph Blumenthal, 1897-1990," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 28 (Autumn 1990): 9. Roderick Stinehour, "Joseph Blumenthal, 1897-1990," *Printing History* 12.2 (1990): 27-29 (and picture on front cover). *Joseph Blumenthal, 1897-1990: Recollections* (1990). Jerry Kelly, "Joseph Blumenthal," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 41-44.
- BOGHARDT. Stephen Füssel, "Martin Boghardt--Bibliothekar und Buchforscher," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 335-36.
- BOWERS. John Carter, *The Gold Medal of the Bibliographical Society: Graham Pollard, Fredson Bowers, 1969* (1969). *A Keepsake to Honor Fredson Bowers* (1974). "Fredson Bowers at Eighty," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 173-226 [includes G.T. Tanselle, "The Achievement of Fredson Bowers," and David L. Vander Meulen, "The History and Future of Bowers's *Principles*"]. Nicolas Barker, "Professor Fredson Bowers," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 257-59. Jo Ann Boydston, "In Memoriam: Fredson Thayer Bowers, 25 April 1905 - 11 April 1991," *Documentary Editing* 13 (1991): 68. Peter Davison, "Fredson Thayer Bowers," *Library* 6th ser. 13 (1991): 356-58. Conor Fahy, "In Memoriam Fredson Bowers (1905-91)," *Bibliofilia* 93 (1991): 311-21. Roy Flanagan, "The Death of Fredson Bowers," *Shakespeare Electronic Conference* 2.126 (5 May 1991). Ross Harvey (ed.), "Fredson Bowers Commemorative Issue," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 15 (1991): 45-102 [contains memoirs by Hans Walter Gabler, Clive Probyn, and David L. Vander Meulen, and articles by Joost Daalder, Paul Eggert, B.J. McMullin, and Peter L. Shillingsburg]. G.T. Tanselle, "In Memoriam: Fredson Bowers, 1905-1991," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 85 (1991): 183-87; "Fredson Thayer Bowers," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 101 (1992): 235-40. David L. Vander Meulen, "In Memoriam: Fredson Thayer Bowers (1905-91)," *South Atlantic Review* 56.3 (September 1991): 165-67; "Fredson Bowers and the Eighteenth Century," *Johnsonian News Letter* 52.2-4/53.1-2 (June 1992-June 1993): 4-12. Edmund Berkeley, Jr., and Edgar F. Shannon, obituary tributes, in *Gatherings & Offerings* [University of Virginia Library], Spring 1992, pp. 3-12. James W. Hipp (ed.), "Fredson Thayer Bowers," in *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1991* (1992), pp. 224-53 [contains articles by Irby B. Cauthen, Jr., George L. Geckle, Robert Kean Turner, Ignas K. Skrupskelis, David L. Vander Meulen, Matthew J. Brucoli]. Fredson T. Bowers, Jr., *Fredson Thayer Bowers 1905-1991: In Memoriam* (privately circulated, 1993). G.T. Tanselle, "The Life and Work of Fredson Bowers," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 1-154 (reprinted in book form, 1993, along with the Battestin checklist [see the following item], plus a foreword by David L. Vander Meulen and an index). Martin C. Battestin, "Fredson Thayer Bowers: A Checklist and Chronology," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 155-86. G.T. Tanselle, "Introduction," in *Bowers's Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1994 printing), pp. v-xiv. George Walton Williams, "Fredson Thayer Bowers," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 13-21. "A Force in his Field: Fredson Bowers's Wider Influence," *Text* 8 (1995): 25-100 [contains articles by David L. Vander Meulen, Conor Fahy, Wallace Kirsop, David R. Whitesell, and Hiroshi Yamashita, introduced by Jo Ann Boydston]. Rolf E. Du Rietz, "Textual Variation in Bowers's *Principles*: A Short Note," *Text* (Uppsala) 5.2 (February 1998): 118-19. David L. Vander Meulen, "A History of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 1-81. G.T. Tanselle, "A

- History of *Studies in Bibliography*: The First Fifty Volumes," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 125-70. William B. Todd, "Some Early Encounters with Fredson Bowers," in *The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years*, ed. David L. Vander Meulen (1998), pp. 213-24 (this volume also reprints the Vander Meulen and Tanselle essays listed previously). G.T. Tanselle, "Fredson Bowers," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 45-47. T.H. Howard-Hill, "Fredson Bowers Re-Viewed," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1999): 255-68. David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45. G.T. Tanselle, "Bowers, Fredson Thayer," in *Dictionary of Virginia Biography* 2 (2001): 136-38.
- BOYDSTON. "Portrait: Jo Ann Boydston," in *Perspectives: Research and Creative Activities at Southern Illinois University at Carbondale*, Fall 1990, pp. 23-24.
- BRADSHAW. G.W. Prothero, *A Memoir of Henry Bradshaw* (1888). A.W. Verrall, "Henry Bradshaw," *Library* 1st ser. 1 (1889): 41-45. A.W. Pollard (ed.), "Letters of Henry Bradshaw to Officials of the British Museum," *Library* n.s. 5 (1904): 266-92, 431-42. F.J.H. Jenkinson, "Presidential Address," *Library Association Record* 7 (1905): 469-81. C.F. Newcombe, "Some Aspects of the Work of Henry Bradshaw," *Library Association Record* 7 (1905): 392-403. Francis Jenkinson, "Eleven Letters from Henry Bradshaw to S.W. Lawley," in *Fasciculus Ioanni Willis Clark Dicitus* (1909), pp. 115-34. John S. Crone, *Henry Bradshaw: His Life and Work* (1931). Shane Leslie, "Henry Bradshaw, Prince of Bibliographers," in *To Doctor R.* (1946), pp. 124-35. Wytze and Lotte Hellenga (eds.), *Henry Bradshaw's Correspondence on Incunabula with J.W. Holtrop and M.F.A.G. Campbell* (1966-78). J.C.T. Oates, "Young Mr. Bradshaw," in *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1970), pp. 276-83. J. Machiels, "Henry Bradshaw's Correspondentie met Ferdinand Vander Haeghen," *Archives et bibliothèques de Belgique* 43 (1972): 598-614. David J. McKitterick, "Henry Bradshaw and M.F.A.G. Campbell: Some Further Correspondence," in *Hellenga Festschrift* (1980), pp. 335-38; "Henry Bradshaw and J.W. Holtrop: Some Further Correspondence," *Quaerendo* 11 (1981): 128-64. Roy Stokes (ed.), *Henry Bradshaw, 1831-1886* (1984) [which includes a checklist of Bradshaw's work]. Paul Needham, *The Bradshaw Method: Henry Bradshaw's Contribution to Bibliography* (1988). Richard Ovenden, "Henry Bradshaw," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 28-36. Arnold Hunt, "The View from Cambridge: Henry Bradshaw and Bernard Quaritch," *Book Collector*, Special Quaritch Number (1997): 94-107. A.E.B. Owen, "Henry Bradshaw and His Correspondents," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 11.4 (1999): 480-96; 12.1 (2000): 88.
- BRIGHAM. Howard M. Chapin, "Clarence Saunders Brigham," *American Collector* 4 (1927): 86-88. Clarence S. Brigham, *Fifty Years of Collecting Americana for the Library of the American Antiquarian Society, 1908-1958* (1958).
- BRUNET. César Olschki (ed.), *Jacques-Charles Brunet: Témoignages contemporains sur la vie et l'oeuvre* (1962). André Jammes, "Didotiana III. J.-Ch. Brunet et A. Firmin-Didot," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1991, pp. 426-43. Roger E. Stoddard, "Jacques-Charles Brunet," *Book Collector* 42 (1993): 340-62, 523-46.
- BÜHLER. Herbert Cahoon, "Curt F. Bühler," *American Book Collector* n.s. 6.6 (November/December 1985): 17-22. Hope Mayo, "Curt F. Bühler," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 52-55.
- BUTLER. Bernard Iddings Bell, "Pierce Butler, Professor and Priest," *Library Quarterly* 22 (1952): 174-76. Stanley M. Pargellis, "Pierce Butler--A Biographical Sketch," *Library Quarterly* 22

- (1952): 170-73. Lee Ash, "Tribute to Pierce Butler," *Library Journal* 78 (15 May 1953): 826. John V. Richardson, Jr., *The Gospel of Scholarship: Pierce Butler and a Critique of American Librarianship* (1992). Jud H. Copeland, "Pierce Butler," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 17-22.
- CAMERON. B.J. McMullin, "William J. Cameron, 1926-1989," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 14 (1990): 15-20.
- CAPELL. Alice Walker, "Edward Capell and His Edition of Shakespeare," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 46 (1960): 131-45. S.K. Sen, *Capell and Malone and Modern Critical Bibliography* (1961). David Foxon, *Thoughts on the History and Future of Bibliographical Description* (1970). R.G. Moyles, "Edward Capell (1713-1781) as Editor of *Paradise Lost*," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 6.4 (1975): 252-61.
- CARPENTER. Ruth Frey Axe, "Edwin H. Carpenter: Complete Intellectual, Passionate Bibliophile," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 86 (10 September 1990): 845-50.
- CARTER, HARRY. John Dreyfus and Peter Davison, "Harry Graham Carter," *Library* 5th ser. 29 (1974): 3-4. Noel Carrington, "Harry Carter," *Matrix* 7 (1987): 150-54. Steven Tuohy, "Punchcutting by Hand: A View over the Shoulder of Harry Carter," *Matrix* 11 (1991): 24-26. Martyn Thomas, *Harry Carter, Typographer: An Anniversary Tribute* (2002; checklist by John A. Lane).
- CARTER, JOHN. Nicolas Barker, "John Carter," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 202-16 *passim*. P.H. Muir, [memoir], *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 271-72, 275-76. E.A. Osborne, "Two Distinguished Biographical [i.e., Bibliographical] Collections," *BAR Quarterly* 73.3 (July 1976): 8-9. Nicolas Barker and John Collins, *A Sequel to "An Enquiry"* (1983). Virginia T. Bemis, "John Carter," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 30-39. Milton McC. Gatch, "John Carter," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 63-65. Sebastian Carter, "Printing & the Mind of Man [1963 exhibition]," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 172-80. [See also below, under "Dealers and Auctioneers."]
- CHAPMAN. John Sparrow, "Obituary of R.W. Chapman," *Book Collector* 9 (1960): 264-68. Mary Lascelles, "Robert William Chapman," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 47 (1961): 361-70. S.C. Roberts, "R.W. Chapman (1881-1960)," *Essays and Studies* n.s. 14 (1961): 1-6. Margaret Lane, "Dr. R.W. Chapman," in her *Purely for Pleasure* (1967), pp. 259-69. Sandra Naiman, "R.W. Chapman," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 40-48.
- CLELAND. Irene Tichenor, "Thomas Maitland Cleland," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 66-69.
- COCKERELL. Wilfrid J.W. Blunt, *Cockerell* (1965). Christopher De Hamel, "Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts from the Library of Sir Sydney Cockerell," *British Library Journal* 13 (1987): 186-210. Kenneth Womack, "Sir Sydney Cockerell," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Womack (1999), pp. 49-56.
- COLE. T.J. Damon, "George Watson Cole," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 49 (1939): 215-23. Victor Hugo Paltsits, "George Watson Cole," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 33 (1939): 22-24. Lawrence S. Thompson, "George Watson Cole, 1850-1939," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 54-56. Donald C. Dickinson (ed.), *George Watson Cole, 1850-1939* (1990). Joel Silver, "George Watson Cole and the Church Catalogue," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (1991): 1470-84 (versos). Donald C. Dickinson, "George Watson Cole," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 40-48.

- COPINGER. Lotte Hellenga, "Foreword," and R.C. Alston, "Introduction," in *Vergil: A Census of Printed Editions 1469-1500*, ed. Martin Davies and John Goldfinch (1992), pp. 7-10, 11-16.
- COWAN. Joel Silver, "Robert Ernest Cowan, California Bibliographer," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 89 (3 February 1992): 376, 378, 380, 382.
- CRUTCHLEY. Brooke Crutchley, *A Printer's Christmas Books* (1974); *The Cambridge Christmas Books* (1976); *To Be a Printer* (1980); "From a Cambridge Diary," *Matrix* 10 (1990): 120-34. John Trevitt, "The Cambridge Tradition since 1930," *Penrose Annual* 68 (1975): 209-16. *Tributes to Brooke Crutchley on His Retirement as University Printer* (1975).
- DAVIS. Nicolas Barker, "James Davis," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 76-77. David S. Zeidberg, "Remembering a Friend: James Davis (18 December 1935 - 3 February 2000)," *Parenthesis* 5 (December 2000): 6-7.
- DE RICCI. E.P. Goldschmidt, "Seymour de Ricci, 1881-1942," *Library* 4th ser. 24 (1943-44): 187-94. Joan Gibbs, "Seymour de Ricci's 'Bibliotheca Britannica Manuscripta,'" in *Calligraphy and Paleography: Essays Presented to Alfred Fairbank* (1965), pp. 81-91. Joseph Rosenblum, "Seymour de Ricci," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 64-74. Joseph Rosenblum, "The Bookseller and the Bibliographer: A.S.W. Rosenbach and Seymour de Ricci in the Interwar Period," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 383-96.
- DE VINNE. *Theodore Low De Vinne, Printer* (1915). Frank Hopkins, *The De Vinne and Marion Presses* (1936). Carl Purington Rollins, "Theodore Low De Vinne," *Signature* n.s. 10 (1950): 3-21; "Theodore Low De Vinne, 1828-1914," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 4-7; *Theodore Low De Vinne* (Typophiles, 1968). Michael E.D. Koenig, "Theodore Low De Vinne: His Contributions to the Art of Printing," *Library Quarterly* 41 (1971): 1-24; "Theodore Low De Vinne," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 67-72. Irene Tichenor, "Theodore De Vinne: Unlikely Leader (Prominent Printer)," *Printing History* 11 (1989): 17-26.
- DIBDIN. Thomas F. Dibdin, *Reminiscences of a Literary Life* (1836). William Jerdan, "The Rev. Thomas Frognall Dibdin," in his *Men I Have Known* (1866), pp. 169-77. William A. Jackson, *An Annotated List of the Publications . . .* (1965). Edward John O'Dwyer, *Thomas Frognall Dibdin: Bibliographer and Bibliomaniac Extraordinary, 1776-1847* (1967). A.N.L. Munby, "Dibdin's Reference Library: The Sale of 26-28 June 1817," in *Studies in the Book Trade in Honour of Graham Pollard* (1975), pp. 279-314. Victor E. Neuburg (ed.), *Thomas Frognall Dibdin: Selections* (1978). Anthony Lister, "A Bibliomaniac Abroad," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 11 (1984): 300-5, 346-49; "George John, 2nd Earl Spencer and His 'Librarian,' Thomas Frognall Dibdin," in *Bibliophily*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1986), pp. 90-120; "Dibdin: The Terrible Later Years," 18 (1991): 490-92, 494-96, 498-99. John Windle, "Brunet on Dibdin," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 11 (1984): 58-61. Renato Rabaiotti (ed.), *Horae Bibliographicae Cantabrigienses: A Facsimile of Dibdin's Cambridge Notebook 1823 with Readings from the Library Companion 1824* (1989); "Beckford's *A Dialogue in the Shades* and Dibdin's *The Lincolne Nosegay*," *Book Collector* 38 (1989): 210-28. Laurel Braswell-Means, "Antiquarian or Bibliographer? The Dilemma of Thomas Frognall Dibdin," *Studies in Medievalism* 4 (1992): 105-12. Joel Silver, "Thomas Frognall Dibdin and Bibliomania," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 94 (21 November 1994): 2165, 2170-78 (versos). David A. Stoker, "Thomas Frognall Dibdin," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William

- Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 69-80. John Windle and Karma Pippin, *Thomas Frognall Dibdin, 1776-1847: A Bibliography* (1999) [reviewed by T.H. Howard-Hill in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 94 (2000): 449-55].
- DOYLE. A.J. Piper, "Preface," and E. Rainey, "A Bibliography of the Published Writings of A.I. Doyle," in *New Science out of Old Books: Studies in Manuscripts and Early Printed Books in Honour of A.I. Doyle*, ed. Richard Beadle and A.J. Piper (1995), pp. ix-xi, 420-33.
- DREYFUS. John Dreyfus, "Working with the Book Club of California," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 56 (1990-91): 87-97; *Into Print: Selected Writings* (1994) [includes "Handlist of the Writings of John Dreyfus," pp. 311-25]; "A Curious View of Book Design at the University Printing House in Cambridge, 1939-56," *Matrix* 18 (1998): 125-36. David McKitterick, "John Dreyfus: *Into Print*," *Matrix* 15 (1995): 141-46. Stephan Füssel, "Preisträger John G. Dreyfus," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 1997, p. 16 (followed by Hermann Zapf, "Laudatio auf den Gutenberg-Preisträger 1996, John G. Dreyfus," pp. 17-22, and Dreyfus's "Acceptance Remarks," pp. 23-26).
- DUFF. Falconer Madan, "Edward Gordon Duff (1863-1924)," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 264-66. Arnold Hunt, "E. Gordon Duff and the Bibliography of English Incunabula," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986-90): 409-33.
- EAMES. Victor Hugo Paltsits, "Wilberforce Eames: A Bio-Bibliographical Narrative," in *Bibliographical Essays: A Tribute to Wilberforce Eames* (1924), pp. 1-26; "Wilberforce Eames, American Bibliographer," *Inter-American Review of Bibliography* 3 (1953): 252-63; reprinted in *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 59 (1955): 505-14 (with checklist by Lewis M. Stark on pp. 515-19). *Proceedings and Addresses at the Presentation of the New-York Historical Society's Gold Medal to Dr. Wilberforce Eames* (1932). Ruth S. Granniss, "Wilberforce Eames, American Scholar," *American Book Collector* 1 (1932): 42-44. George Parker Winship, "Wilberforce Eames: Bookman," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 42 (1938): 3-9. Carl Cannon, "Wilberforce Eames," in *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 348-58. Henry Miller Lydenberg, "Wilberforce Eames as I Recall Him," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 65 (1955): 213-36. Deoch Fulton, "Wilberforce Eames, 1855-1937," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 75-77. Joel Silver, "Wilberforce Eames and the World of Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (11 April 1994): 1534-56 (versos); "Wilberforce Eames," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 70-76..
- EDWARDS. Thomas Greenwood, *Edward Edwards: The Chief Pioneer of Municipal Libraries* (1902). W.A. Munford, *Edward Edwards, 1812-1886* (1963). K.A. Manley, "Edward Edwards: A Humble Librarian at Oxford," *Library History* 7 (1986): 73-89; "Edward Edwards," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 88-94. Alistair Black, "Edward Edwards and Modernity: Personality, Progress and Professionalism," *Library History* 12 (1996): 77-92.
- ESDAILE. "Arundell James Kennedy Esdaile, 1880-1956," *Library Association Record* 58 (1956): 321-25 (tributes by H.M. Cashmore, F.C. Francis, J.H.P. Pafford, T.P. Sevensma, and W. Munthe). James G. Ollé, "Arundell Esdaile: A Centenary Tribute," *Journal of Librarianship* 12 (1980): 217-28. David A. Stoker, "Arundell Esdaile," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 75-80.
- EVANS. J. Christian Bay, "Charles Evans, 1850-1935," *American Library Association Bulletin* 29 (1935): 163-64. Clarence S. Brigham, "Charles Evans," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian*

- Society* 45 (1935): 14-21. Edward G. Holley, *Charles Evans, American Bibliographer* (1963). Joel Silver, "Charles Evans and the *American Bibliography*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 88 (4 November 1991): 1780-84. Joseph Rosenblum, "Charles Evans," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 92-102.
- FABRICIUS. Mathilde Verner, "Johann Albert Fabricius, Eighteenth-Century Scholar and Bibliographer," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 281-326.
- FERGUSON. Elizabeth H. Alexander, "A Bibliography of Professor John Ferguson," *Glasgow Bibliographical Society Records* 6 (1916-18): 39-63 (supplemented in 12 [1936]: 82-127).
- FIELD. Joel Silver, "Thomas Warren Field & His *Indian Bibliography*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (17 June 1991): 2516-18.
- FLEEMAN. David Fairer, "J.D. Fleeman: A Memoir," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 1-24 (with list of publications on pp. 25-33).
- FOOT. Robin Myers, "Mirjam Foot," in *For the Love of the Binding: Studies in Historical Bookbinding Presented to Mirjam Foot* (2001). [Volume includes checklist of Foot's writings.]
- FORMAN. John Collins, "Harry Buxton Forman and William Morris: A Preliminary Enquiry," *Book Collector* 21 (1972): 503-23; "Harry Buxton Forman and His Shelley Reprints," *Book Collector* 23 (1974): 506-17; *The Two Forgers: A Biography of Harry Buxton Forman and Thomas James Wise* (1992). Sidney E. Berger, "Harry Buxton Forman," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 95-103. [See also many of the writings listed under Thomas J. Wise.]
- FOXON. Nicolas Barker, "David Foxon (1923-2001)," *Rare Books Newsletter* 65 (Winter-Spring 2000-1): 17-22; also printed in *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 416-19. Julian Roberts, "David Foxon 1923-2001," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 395-97.
- FRANCIS. Michael Flaherty, "Sir Frank Francis," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 89-95.
- FURNIVALL. W.P. Ker, "Frederick James Furnivall," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 3 (1909-10): 375-78. John Munro et al., *Frederick James Furnivall: A Volume of Personal Record* (1911). William Benzie, *Dr. F.J. Furnivall: Victorian Scholar Adventurer* (1983). Donald C. Baker, "Frederick James Furnivall," in *Editing Chaucer: The Great Tradition*, ed. Paul G. Ruggiers (1984), pp. 157-69. Sandra M. Naiman, "Frederick James Furnivall," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 121-37.
- GALLUP. Donald C. Gallup, *Pigeons on the Granite: Memories of a Yale Librarian* (1988); *What Mad Pursuits! More Memories of a Yale Librarian* (1998). William Baker, "Donald Gallup," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 119-24. Nicolas Barker, "Donald Gallup," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 596-601. "Donald C. Gallup 1913-2000," *Yale University Library Gazette* 76 (2001-2): 16-24 [memoirs by Marjorie G. Wynne, Christa Sammons, and Joseph W. Reed].
- GARNETT. A.W. Pollard et al., "Richard Garnett," *Library* 2nd ser. 7 (1906): 246-56. Arthur Symons, "Richard Garnett," *Library* 2nd ser. 7 (1906): 225-46. Carolyn G. Heilbrun, "The Younger Richard Garnett, 1835-1906," in her *The Garnett Family: The History of a Literary Family* (1961), pp. 37-64. Barbara McCrimmon, "Richard Garnett as Censor," *British Library Journal* 12 (1986): 64-75; *Richard Garnett: The Scholar as Librarian* (1989); "The Library of Dr Richard Garnett," *Private Library* 4th ser. 6 (1993): 161-67; "Richard Garnett," in *Nineteenth-Century*

- British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 138-51.
- GASELEE. A.S.F. Gow, "Stephen Gaselee, 1882-1943," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 29 (1943): 441-61.
- GASKELL. David McKitterick, "Philip Gaskell (1926-2001)," *Rare Books Newsletter* 65 (Winter-Spring 2000-1): 13-17.
- GELFAND. Theo Rehak, "Preface," in Morris Arthur Gelfand, *The Typophiles Publishing Program* (1999), pp. 3-6.
- GESNER. J. Christian Bay, "Conrad Gesner (1516-1565): The Father of Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 10 (1916): 53-88. P.E. Schazmann, "Conrad Gesner et les débuts de la bibliographie universelle," *Libri* 2 (1952-53): 37-49. Hans Fischer, "Conrad Gesner (1516-1565) as Bibliographer and Encyclopedist," *Library* 5th ser. 21 (1966): 269-81. Hans Wellisch, "Conrad Gessner: A Bio-Bibliography," *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 7 (1975): 151-247.
- GIBSON. F.C. Francis, [review of Strickland Gibson's *Print and Privilege*], *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 277-78.
- GOFF. Frederick R. Goff, *The Delights of a Rare Book Librarian* (1975).
- GOLLANCZ. Paul Reichardt, "Sir Israel Gollancz and the Editorial History of the *Pearl Manuscript*," *Papers on Language and Literature* 31 (1995): 145-63. Nicole Clifton, "Sir Israel Gollancz," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp.96-103.
- GORDAN. Lola L. Szladits, "Foreword," in *The Scholar Adventurer: A Tribute to John D. Gordan (1907-1968) on the Eightieth Anniversary of His Birth, with Six of His Essays* (1987). George Sims, "Dr John Gordan of The New York Public Library," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 (1992): 258-60, 262. John D. Gordan III, "John D. Gordan . . . Phyllis G. Gordan," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 127-32.
- GOSSE. Evan Charteris, *The Life and Letters of Sir Edmund Gosse* (1931). *Transatlantic Dialogue: Selected American Correspondence of Edmund Gosse*, ed. Paul Matthiesen and Michael Millgate (1965). Ann Thwaite, *Edmund Gosse: A Literary Landscape, 1849-1928* (1984). Jill D. Barker, "Edmund Gosse," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 173-83.
- GRANNISS. Jean B. Barr, "Ruth Shepard Granniss," in Granniss's *The Work of a Book Club* (1937), pp. 5-17.
- GRAY. Nicolette Gray, "Lettering Became My Subject," *Brown Book* [Lady Margaret Hall], December 1987, pp. 7-10. "Nicolette Gray," *Ampersand* 16.2 (Spring 1997): 3-4. Michael Twyman, "Nicolette Gray: A Personal View of Her Contribution to the Study of Letterforms," *Typography Papers* 3 (1998): 87-102. Frances Spalding, "A true statement of a real thing': Nicolette Gray's Promotion of Modern Art," *Typography Papers* 3 (1998): 103-14.
- GREENE. *The First Quarter Century of the Pierpont Morgan Library: A Retrospective Exhibition in Honor of Belle da Costa Greene* (1949). Dorothy Miner (ed.), *Festschrift: Studies in Art and Literature for Belle da Costa Greene* (1954). Joel Silver, "Belle da Costa Greene and the Morgan Library," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 95 (20 March 1995): 1249, 1250-56 (versos). Ruth Rosenberg, "Belle da Costa Greene," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 131-36.

- GREG. J.C.T. Oates *et al.*, "Walter Wilson Greg," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 151-74. F.P. Wilson, "Walter Wilson Greg, 1875-1959," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 45 (1959): 307-34 (reprinted in *Shakespearian and Other Studies*, ed. Helen Gardner [1969], pp. 219-50). W.W. Greg, *Biographical Notes, 1877-1947* (1960). Wallace Kirsop, "W.W. Greg--A Centenary Footnote," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* no. 8 (December 1975): 70-72. Robin Myers, "Descriptive Bibliography and Bibliographical Theory--W.W. Greg: A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 5 (1978): 98-100, 102. H.A. Hargreaves, "'Christ and the Doctors': Sir Walter Greg's Work with the Chester Cycle Plays," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 236-46. Grace Ioppolo, "'The Final Revision of *Bonduca*': An Unpublished Essay by W.W. Greg," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 62-80. Marcel De Smedt, "W. Bang Kaup, W.W. Greg, R.B. McKerrow and the Edition of English Dramatic Works (1902-1914)," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 213-23. *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998). Joseph Rosenblum, "W.W. Greg," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 114-26. [For a record of Greg's work, see the checklist by F.C. Francis in *Library* 4th ser. 26 (1945-46): 72-97, supplemented by D.F. McKenzie in *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 42-46 and by Arthur Sherbo in 6th ser. 14 (1992): 144-45.]
- GRIFFITH. Mary Tom Osborne (ed.), *The Great Torch Race: Essays in Honor of Reginald Harvey Griffith* (1961) [includes Fannie E. Ratchford, "Griffith and Rare Books," pp. 18-34].
- GROSART. Virginia T. Bemis, "Alexander Balloch Grosart," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 193-201.
- HAEBLER. Victor Scholderer, "Konrad Haebler," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 150-52.
- HARDING. "Our Memories of George Laban Harding, 1893-1976," *Kemble Occasional* 17 (December 1976): 1-8. Arthur W. Towne, "George L. Harding," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 42 (1976-77): 22-23. Roby Wentz, "George L. Harding," *Fine Print* 2 (1976): 75-76. Robert D. Harlan, *George Laban Harding: A Checklist of His Writings Relating to Books & Printing* [with introduction by James D. Hart] (1977). Ray Nash, "George Laban Harding," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 87 (1977): 15-18. William P. Barlow, Jr., "George L. Harding," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 139-41.
- HARRISSE. Randolph G. Adams, "Henry HARRISSE," in *Three Americanists* (1939), pp. 1-33. Joseph Rosenblum, "Two Americanists: Samuel L.M. Barlow and Henry HARRISSE," *American Book Collector*, n.s. 6.2 (March-April 1985): 14-25.
- HART. Anthony S. Bliss, "The Entrepreneurial JDH [James D. Hart]," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 56 (1990-91): 3-8; *The Legacy of James D. Hart at the Bancroft Library, 1970-1990* (1991).
- HAYWARD. John Carter (ed.), "John Hayward, 1904-1965: Some Memories," *Book Collector* 14 (1965): 443-86. Helen Gardner, *The Composition of "Four Quartets"* (1978). A.S.G. Edwards, "John Davy Hayward: A List of His Published Writings, 1924-1964," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 8 (1994): 1-53. Elizabeth Icenhower, "John Hayward," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 127-36.
- HAZEN. Terry Belanger, "Death of Allen Hazen," *Bibliography Newsletter* 6 (1978): 1-3.
- HAZLITT. Ronald Browne, "W.C. Hazlitt and His 'Consolidated Bibliography,'" in *Pioneers in*

- Bibliography*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1988), pp. 73-85.
- HEALY. "Celebrating the Life of Timothy S. Healy (April 25, 1923 - December 20, 1992): A Memorial Service in Bryant Park," *Biblion 2.1 (Fall 1993)*: 177-91.
- HELLINGA, LOTTE. John Goldfinch, "Lotte Hellinga," and Martin Davies, "The Publications of Lotte Hellinga," in *Incunabula: Studies in Fifteenth-Century Printed Books Presented to Lotte Hellinga*, ed. Martin Davies (1999).
- HELLINGA, WYTZE. *Hellinga: Festschrift* (1980). Herman de la Fontaine Verwey, "Wytze Hellinga, 1908-1985," *Quaerendo 15* (1985): 164-78. Hans-Joachim Koppitz, "Wytze Hellinga," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1985, pp. 354-55.
- HINMAN. Fredson Bowers, [Charlton Joseph Kadio Hinman], *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 389-91. Robin Myers, "A New Way of Looking at Shakespeare First Folios: The Hinman Collator," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 8 (1981): 219, 221, 223.
- HOBSON. [Nicolas Barker], "Anthony Robert Alwyn Hobson," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 298-314 *passim*; reprinted in Dennis E. Rhodes (ed.), *Bookbindings and Other Bibliophily: Essays in Honour of Anthony Hobson* (1994) [which also contains "Bibliography of A.R.A. Hobson (to the end of July 1993)"].
- HOCKEN. William H. Trimble, *Dr. Hocken and His Historical Collection* (1926). Eric Hall McCormick, *The Fascinating Folly: Dr. Hocken and His Fellow Collectors* (1961). Anthony G. Hocken, *Dr. T.M. Hocken, 1836-1910: A Gentleman of His Time* (1989). John C. Ross, "Thomas Morland Hocken," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 227-34.
- HOLMES. Thomas J. Holmes, *The Education of a Bibliographer* (1957). Lyon N. Richardson, "Thomas James Holmes," in *The Rowfant Club Yearbook*, 1960, pp. 51-53. Dean H. Keller, "Thomas James Holmes," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 163-68.
- HORNE. Thomas Hartwell Horne, *Reminiscences Personal and Bibliographical* (1862).
- HOUSMAN. *Alfred Edward Housman, 26 March 1859 - 30 April 1936* (1936; also published, with somewhat different pagination, as *Alfred Edward Housman: Recollections*) [includes memoirs by R.W. Chambers and A.W. Pollard]. A.S.F. Gow, *A.E. Housman: A Sketch* (1936). R.W. Chambers, "Philologists at University College, London: Arthur Platt, A.E. Housman, and W.P. Ker (1869-1922)," in *Man's Unconquerable Mind* (1939), pp. 359-406. George I. Watson, *A.E. Housman: A Divided Life* (1957). Henry Maas (ed.), *The Letters of A.E. Housman* (1971). Richard Perceval Graves, *A.E. Housman: The Scholar-Poet* (1979). [For a record of Housman's work, see John Carter and John Sparrow, *A.E. Housman* (1952; rev. William White, 1982).]
- HUNTER. Dard Hunter, "Peregrinations and Prospects," *Colophon* 2.3 (September 1931); *My Life with Paper* (1958); *The Life Work of Dard Hunter* (1981-83). Dard Hunter II and III, *Dard Hunter & Son* (1998). Joel Silver, "Dard Hunter: Papermaker, Typefounder, Printer, Artist, Author," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 102 (30 November 1998): 1029-30, 1032, 1034, 1036. Cathleen A. Baker, *By His Own Labor: The Biography of Dard Hunter* (2000).
- JACKSON. Herman W. Liebert, "William Alexander Jackson, 1905-1964," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 58 (1964): 479-80. James E. Walsh, "The Librarian's Library: The William A. Jackson Bibliography Collection," *Book Collector* 14 (1965): 499-510; 15 (1966): 35-45. Frank Francis, "William Alexander Jackson," *Library* 5th ser. 21 (1966): 158-59. William H. Bond, "Introduction" and "Bibliography," in William A. Jackson, *Records of a Bibliographer*

- (1967), pp. 1-43. James E. Walsh, "William A. Jackson," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 179-81.
- JAMES. M.R. James, *Eton and King's* (1926). Stephen Gaselee, "Montague Rhodes James,-1862-1936," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 22 (1936): 418-33. *M.R. James: Three Obituaries* (1936). S.G. Lubbock, *A Memoir of Montague Rhodes James* (1939; with checklist by A.F. Scholfield). Nicolas Barker, "After M.R. James," *Book Collector* 19 (1970): 7-20 *passim*. Richard William Pfaff, "M.R. James on the Cataloguing of Manuscripts: A Draft Essay of 1906," *Scriptorium* 31 (1977): 103-18; *Montague Rhodes James* (1980); "M.R. James," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 148-61. Michael Cox, *M.R. James: An Informal Portrait* (1983).
- JENKINSON, FRANCIS. Stephen Gaselee, "Francis Jenkinson, 1853-1923," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 161-64. H.F. Stewart, *Francis Jenkinson: A Memoir* (1926; reviewed by Stephen Gaselee in *Library* 4th ser. 7 [1926-27]: 98-103). Mark Nicholls, "A Reason for Remembering: Francis Jenkinson and the War Reserve Collection," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 11.4 (1999): 497-515.
- JENKINSON, HILARY. "Bibliography of the Writings of Sir Hilary Jenkinson," *Archives* 2 (1955): 329-43. J. Conway Davies (ed.), *Essays Presented to Sir Hilary Jenkinson* (1957). *Selected Writings of Sir Hilary Jenkinson*, ed. Roger H. Ellis and Peter Walne (1980).
- JEWETT. Charles Coffin Jewett, *The Age of Jewett*, ed. Michael H. Harris (1975).
- JOHNSON, A.F. Alan Rae Smith, "A.F. Johnson: Historian of Printed Books," *Signature* n.s.13 (1951): 47-56. P.H. Muir, "Introduction," in A.F. Johnson, *Selected Essays on Books and Printing* (1970), pp. ix-xi.
- JOHNSON, RICHARD COLLES. G.T. Tanselle, [Obituary tribute], *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 147-48.
- KANE. Charlotte Brewer, "George Kane's Processes of Revision," in *Crux and Controversy in Middle English Textual Criticism*, ed. A.J. Minnis and Charlotte Brewer (1992), pp. 71-96.
- KER. C.R. Cheney, "Introduction," in *Medieval Scribes, Manuscripts and Libraries: Essays Presented to N.R. Ker*, ed. M.B. Parkes and Andrew G. Watson (1978), pp. xi-xv [the volume also includes Joan Gibbs, "A Bibliography of the Published Writings of N.R. Ker," pp. 371-79]. Julian Brown, "Neil Ripley Ker, 1908-1982," *Scrittura e Civiltà* 7 (1983): 265-70. A.I. Doyle, "N.R. Ker, C.B.E., F.B.A.," *Library* 6th ser. 5 (1983): 171-73; "Neil Ripley Ker, 1908-1982," in *Proceedings of the British Academy* 80 (1991): 349-59. Richard W. Pfaff, "N.R. Ker and the Study of English Medieval Manuscripts," in *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts*, ed. Mary P. Richards (1994), pp. 55-77. Kevin Kiernan, "Neil R. Ker," in *Medieval Scholarship* 2 (ed. Helen Damico et al., 1998). Kimberly L. Van Kampen, "N.R. Ker," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 162-70.
- KEYNES. Geoffrey Keynes, "Religio Bibliographici," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 63-76, reprinted in *Bibliotheca Bibliographica* (1964); *The Gates of Memory* (1981). *Geoffrey Keynes: Tributes on the Occasion of His Seventieth Birthday, with a Bibliographical Check List of His Publications* (1961). Wilmarth S. Lewis, "Geoffrey in Walpoleshire," *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 36-38. Nicolas Barker, "Geoffrey Keynes," *Book Collector* 31 (1982): 411-26 *passim*. William LeFanu, "Sir Geoffrey Keynes (1887-1982)," *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 56 (1982): 571-73. "Obituary: Geoffrey Keynes," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 423-24. David McKitterick, "Sir Geoffrey Keynes," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 8.2 (1982): 139-40; "The Young Geoffrey Keynes," *Book Collector* 36 (1987): 491-517. Dov Front, "Geoffrey Keynes and the *Religio Medici*: A Correction," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (18 April 1994): 1712-

15. Stephen Tabor, "Sir Geoffrey Keynes," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 171-85. [See also below, under "Collectors."]
- KIRSOP. Harold Love, "Wallace Kirsop," in *The Culture of the Book: Essays from Two Hemispheres in Honour of Wallace Kirsop*, ed. David Garrioch, Harold Love, Brian McMullin, Ian Morrison, and Meredith Sherlock (1999), pp. xi-xiv (followed by "Wallace Kirsop: List of Publications," pp. xv-xxx).
- KRISTELLER. Paul Oskar Kristeller and Margaret L. King, "Iter Kristellerianum: The European Journey (1905-1939)," *Renaissance Quarterly* 47 (1994): 907-29.
- KRUMMEL. Jana Bradley and Christine Buetow, "Bibliography of Donald W. Krummel," in *Music Publishing & Collecting: Essays in Honor of Donald W. Krummel*, ed. David Hunter (1994), pp. 235-49.
- LEE. Frederick S. Boas, "Sir Sidney Lee, 1859-1926: A Short Survey of His Literary Work," *Review of English Studies* 2 (1926): 318-21. Charles Harding Firth, "Sir Sidney Lee, 1859-1926," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 15 (1929): 445-62. Gillian Fenwick, "Sir Sidney Lee," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 245-51.
- LIEBAERS. Herman Liebaers, *Mostly in the Line of Duty: Thirty Years with Books* (1980). *Liber Amicorum Herman Liebaers* (1984). *Herman Liebaers ad Amicos Suos* (1984).
- LIEBERT. Mark D. Tomasko, "Herman W. Liebert," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 215-18.
- LOWE. Bernhard Bischoff, "Elias Avery Lowe, 15.10.1879 - 8.8.1969," *Jahrbuch der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 1970, pp. 199-203. James J. John, "E.A. Lowe and *Codices Latini Antiquiores*," *ACLS Newsletter* 20.5 (October 1969): 3-17; "A Palæographer among Benedictines: A Tribute to E. A. Lowe," *American Benedictine Review* 21 (1970): 139-47. Julian Brown, "E.A. Lowe and *Codices Latini Antiquiores*," *Scrittura e civiltà* 1 (1977): 177-97. Hope Mayo and Sunil Sharma, "The E.A. Lowe Papers at the Pierpont Morgan Library," *Scriptorium* 46 (1992): 90-107.
- LOWNDES. George Watson Cole, "Do You Know Your Lowndes? A Bibliographical Essay on William Thomas Lowndes and Incidentally on Robert Watt and Henry G. Bohn," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 33 (1939): 1-22. Francesco Cordasco, "William Lowndes and *The Bibliographer's Manual: A Retrospective Essay*," in Lowndes, *The Bibliographer's Manual* (1967 reprint), 1:v-xii. David A. Stoker, "William Thomas Lowndes," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 265-70.
- LUDEWIG. Michael Winship, *Hermann Ernst Ludewig: America's Forgotten Bibliographer* (1986).
- MACALISTER. A.W. Pollard, "Sir John MacAlister: Some Reminiscences," *Library* 4th ser. 6-(1925-26): 375-80. *Sir John Young Walker MacAlister: A Memorial for His Family and Friends* (1926). Shane Godbolt and W.A. Munford, *The Incomparable Mac: A Bibliographical Study of Sir John Young Walker MacAlister (1856-1925)* (1983).
- MCCORISON. M.A. McCorison, "Night Thoughts upon Nearing Retirement," *News-Letter of the American Antiquarian Society* 48 (August 1992): 4-6. Roger E. Stoddard, "The American Book and the American Bookman: For Marcus McCorison, on His Retirement," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 329-43.
- McKENZIE. Sydney J. Shep, "A New Dawning: Wai-te-ata Press and Letterpress Printing in New

- Zealand," *Book Collector* 45 (1996): 457-75. Ian Gadd and Martin Moonie, "The McKenzie Trust," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1996* (1997), pp. 241-42. Nicolas Barker, "Don McKenzie," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 445-50. Maureen Bell, "Donald Francis McKenzie, 1931-1999," *Rare Books Newsletter* 61 (Spring 1999): 12-13. [Portrait by Melvin Day], *Off the Record* [Friends of the Turnbull Library], 1999, front cover. Peter D. McDonald, "D. F. McKenzie in the Classroom: A Personal Memoir," *Publishing History* 46 (1999): 102-4. David McKitterick, "Donald Francis McKenzie 1931-1999," *The Independent*, 25 March 1999 (reprinted in *Turnbull Library Record* 32 [1999]: 5-9); *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 79-81. Keith Maslen, "Donald Francis McKenzie 1932-1999: A Tribute," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 3-10. Ian Willison, "Donald Francis McKenzie," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 109 (1999): 38-39. Harold Love, "The Intellectual Heritage of Donald Francis McKenzie," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 266-80. Ian Morrison, "Editorial," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25.1/2 ("Printers and Readers: A Special Issue in Memory of Donald Francis McKenzie, 1931-1999," 2001): 1-2. Sydney J. Shep, "Book History and the Practice of Material Culture: The Example of the Wai-Te-Ata Press," *ibid.*, 3-7. J.E. Traue, "Don McKenzie: Books, Libraries and Scholarship," *ibid.*, 165-66.
- McKERROW. Harold Williams, "Ronald Brunlees McKerrow," *Library* 4th ser. 20 (1939-40): 345-49. W.W. Greg, "Ronald Brunlees McKerrow, 1872-1940," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 26 (1940): 488-515 (and as a separate); reprinted in John Philip Immroth (ed.), *Ronald Brunlees McKerrow: A Selection of His Essays* (1974), pp. 1-23 [this volume includes a checklist of McKerrow's writings, supplementing F.C. Francis's list in *Library* 4th ser. 21 (1940-41): 229-63]. G.B. Harrison, "Ronald Brunlees McKerrow," *Review of English Studies* 16 (1940): 257-61. Robin Myers, "The Necessity of Bibliographical Training for the Textual Critic: R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography*, a Study in Analytical & Critical Bibliography," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 5 (1978): 8-9, 11. David McKitterick, "Introduction," in McKerrow's *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1994 printing). Marcel De Smedt, "W. Bang Kaup, W.W. Greg, R.B. McKerrow and the Edition of English Dramatic Works (1902-1914)," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 213-23. Stephen Tabor, "R.B. McKerrow," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 198-209. David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45. Carlo M. Bajetta (ed.), [McKerrow's 1928 Sandars Lectures:] "The Relationship of English Printed Books to Authors' Manuscripts during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 1-65.
- McMURTRIE. Charles F. Heartman, *McMurtrie Imprints* (1942). Scott Bruntjen and M.L. Young (eds.), *Douglas C. McMurtrie: Bibliographer and Historian of Printing* (1979). Beth Kraig, "Douglas McMurtrie and the American Imprints Inventory, 1937-1942," *Library Quarterly* 56 (1986): 17-30. Joel Silver, "Douglas C. McMurtrie, Historian of Books and Printing," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (24 May 1993): 2198-2206 (versos).
- MADAN. Falconer Madan, "Some Experiences of a Bibliographer," *Library* 4th ser. 1 (1920-21): 129-40. G.A. Cooke, "Falconer Madan," *Bodleian Quarterly Record* 8 (1935-37): 73-74. Joel Silver, "Falconer Madan and Oxford Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 96 (11 September 1995): 860-70 (versos).
- NADDEN. A.N.L. Munby, "Sir Frederic Madden at Cambridge," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 156-63.

- C.K. Francis Brown, "Sir Frederic Madden at Oxford," *Oxoniensia* 35 (1970): 34-52. Alan Bell, "The Journal of Sir Frederic Madden, 1852," *Library* 5th ser. 29 (1974): 405-21. A.S.G. Edwards, "Sir Frederic Madden and George Hillier, and the Mostyn and Ellesmere Manuscripts," *Book Collector* 27 (1978): 205-16. Michael Borrie, "Panizzi and Madden," *British Library Journal* 5 (1979): 18-36. Gretchen P. Ackerman, "John M. Kemble and Sir Frederic Madden: 'Conceit and too much Germanism'?", in *Anglo-Saxon Scholarship: The First Three Centuries*, ed. Carl T. Berkhout and Milton McC. Gatch (1982), pp. 167-81. Robert W. Ackerman, "Sir Frederic Madden and Medieval Scholarship," in *King Arthur through the Ages 2* (ed. Valerie M. Legorio and Mildred Leake Day, 1990): 27-38. Sidney E. Berger, "Sir Frederic Madden," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 271-78.
- MALONE. James M. Osborn, "Edmond Malone: Scholar-Collector," *Library* 5th ser. 19 (1964): 11-37. Peter Martin, *Edmond Malone, Shakespearean Scholar* (1995).
- MARTIN. Frédéric Barbier, "Laudatio du Professor Henri-Jean Martin, Lauréat du prix Gutenberg 1998," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 15-17 (prefaced by Stephan Füssel, p. 14).
- MASLEN. *An Index of Civilization: Studies in Printing and Publishing History in Honour of Keith Maslen* (1994). [Includes tribute by Wallace Kirsop and checklist.]
- METCALF. Keyes D. Metcalf, *Random Recollections of an Anachronism* (1980); *My Harvard Library Years, 1937-1955* (1989). "Keyes DeWitt Metcalf, 1889-1983," *Harvard Librarian* 17.3 (December 1983): 1-2.
- MIDDLETON. Bernard C. Middleton, *Recollections: My Life in Bookbinding* (1995) [excerpted as "Recollections of a Life in Bookbinding," *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 3-19]; expanded edition: *Recollections: A Life in Bookbinding* (2000, with foreword by Marianne Titcombe).
- MORISON. A.F. Johnson, "The Typographic and Calligraphic Studies of Stanley Morison," *Signature* 4 (November 1936): 33-41. John Carter, *A Handlist of the Writings of Stanley Morison* (1950), supplemented by P.M. Handover, "Stanley Morison's 70th Birthday: A Tribute and Second Handlist," *Motif* 3 (1959): 51-57. James M. Wells, "The Work of Stanley Morison," *Newberry Library Bulletin* 5 (1960): 159-72. Fernand Baudin, *Stanley Morison et la tradition typographique* (1966). S.H. Steinberg, "Stanley Morison, 1889-1967," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 53 (1967): 449-68. Beatrice Warde, *Stanley Morison* (1967). James Moran, "Stanley Morison, 1889-1967," *Monotype Recorder* 43.3 (Autumn 1968): 1-32; *Stanley Morison: His Typographic Achievement* (1971). Brooke Crutchley, *Two Men: Walter Lewis and Stanley Morison at Cambridge* (1968); "Logic, Lucidity, and 'Mr. Morison,'" *Matrix* 5 (1985): 73-80; "Types for Books at Cambridge, 1923-45," *Matrix* 8 (1988): 7-20; "From a Cambridge Diary," *Matrix* 10 (1990): 120-34. Jacob Zeitlin, *Stanley Morison, 1889-1967* (1968). Nicolas Barker and Douglas Cleverdon (eds.), *Stanley Morison, 1889-1967: A Radio Portrait* (1969). John Dreyfus, "The Impact of Stanley Morison," *Penrose Annual* 62 (1969): 94-111; "Stanley Morison, Typographer," in his *Into Print* (1994), pp. 198-207. Nicolas Barker, *The Printer and the Poet: An Account of the Printing of "The Tapestry" Based upon Correspondence between Stanley Morison and Robert Bridges* (1970); *Stanley Morison* (1972). John Barr, *Stanley Morison, a Portrait: Catalogue of an Exhibition Held in the King's Library of the British Museum* (1971). Tony Appleton, *The Writings of Stanley Morison* (1976). Herbert Jones, *Stanley Morison Displayed* (1976). David McKitterick (ed.), *Stanley Morison & D.B. Updike: Selected Correspondence* (1979). Douglas Cleverdon, "Stanley Morison and Eric Gill, 1925-1933," *Book*

- Collector* 32 (1983): 23-40 (also a separate); "Stanley Morison on Eric Gill," *Matrix* 7 (1987): 4-15. Kathleen Ladizesky, "Letters of Stanley Morison to William McCance at Gregynog," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 8 (1985): 117-43. Walter Tracy, "Morison's *First Principles*," in his *The Typographic Scene* (1988), pp. 44-47. Sebastian Carter, "Stanley Morison and Jan van Krimpen: A Survey of Their Correspondence," *Matrix* 9 (1989): 97-127; 10 (1990): 92-119; 11 (1991): 124-44. Brooke Crutchley and David McKitterick, "Remembering Stanley Morison," *Matrix* 9 (1989): 74-78. Ruari McLean, "Stanley Morison's Handwriting," *Matrix* 14 (1994): 40-43. Alan Marshall, "Marius Audin, Stanley Morison et la publication des *Livrets typographiques* et de la *Bibliographie des de Tournes*," *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1994, pp. 369-85. Mike Parker, "Starling Burgess, Type Designer?" [on origins of Times New Roman], *Printing History* 31/32 (1994): 52-108 (plus 4 pages of "Errata and Addenda" laid in). Charles Egleston, "Stanley Morison," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 210-23. Martyn Ould and Martyn Thomas, *The Making of JOHN FELL: The Writing and Printing of Stanley Morison's Book JOHN FELL* (2001).
- MORTIMER. Nicolas Barker, [Ruth Mortimer], *Book Collector* 43 (1994): 273. Margaret Lane Ford, "Ruth Mortimer," *Library* 6th ser. 16 (1994): 142-45. G.T. Tanselle, "In Memoriam Ruth Mortimer, 1931-1994," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 88 (1994): 269-78 (and, slightly revised, as a separate); "Introduction [to Mortimer's 'The Author's Image: Italian Sixteenth-Century Printed Portraits']," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 7.2 (Summer 1996): 3-6. Michèle V. Cloonan (ed.), *Books Illustrated: Presentations from the Symposium Celebrating the Work of Ruth Mortimer Held at Smith College, April 12-13, 1996* (1997) [see esp. essays by Ellen S. Dunlap, John Lancaster, Margaret Lane Ford, and Laura Davidson]. John Lancaster, "Ruth Mortimer," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 249-52.
- MOSLEY. Steven Tuohy, "James Mosley: A Checklist 1958-1991," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 31 (Winter 1991): 9-13; *James Mosley, Librarian, St Bride Printing Library, London: A Checklist of the Published Writings 1958-95* (1995). James Mosley, "Memories of an Apprentice Typefounder," *Matrix* 21 (2001): 1-13.
- MUNBY. Nicolas Barker, "A.N.L. Munby," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 191-201 *passim*; Geoffrey Keynes, "A.N.L. Munby," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 6.4 (1975): 203-4. David McKitterick, "The Munby Collection in the University Library," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 6.4 (1975): 205-10. "Introduction," in *Munby's Essays and Papers* (1978), pp. ix-xiii. Patrick Wilkinson [with Philip Gaskell], *Alan Noel Latimer Munby, T.D., Litt.D., 1913-1974: A Memoir* (1975). Harold Forster, "'Munby Ltd,'" *Book Collector* 31 (1982): 331-38. John R. Gretton, "A.N.L. Munby: A Tribute," in *Essays in-Book-Collecting* (1985), pp. 76-80. "Tim Munby and the Munby Fellowship," *Cambridge Bibliographical Society Newsletter*, Spring 1998, pp. 10-13. Sidney E. Berger, "A.N.L. Munby," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 231-36. Nicolas Barker, "A.N.L. Munby," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 253-55.
- MYERS. Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (eds.), *The Book Trade & Its Customers: Historical Essays for Robin Myers* (1997) [includes "A Memoir of Robin Myers" by Shell, Nest Davies, Christopher Rivington, Mirjam Foot, Michael Harris, John Walwyn Jones, Helen Turner, Anna Greening, and Celia Sisam, pp. 297-304, and a checklist of "Published Works of Robin Myers, 1954-1996" by Hunt, pp. 305-10].

- NICHOLSON. H.R. Tedder, "E.W.B. Nicholson (Bodley's Librarian, 1882-1912): In Memoriam," *Library Association Record* 16 (1914): 95-108. Strickland Gibson, "E.W.B. Nicholson (1849-1912): Some Impressions," *Library Association Record* 51 (1949): 137-43. W.A. Munford, "Nicholson of the Bodleian," *Library Review* 143 (1962): 507-12. K.A. Manley, "E.W.B. Nicholson and the London Institution," *Journal of Librarianship* 5 (1973): 52-77; "E.W.B. Nicholson and the Bodleian Facsimile Series," *Bodleian Library Record* 9 (1977): 279-91; "Edward William Byron Nicholson," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 299-309.
- NIKIRK. G.T. Tanselle, "In Memoriam: Robert L. Nikirk," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 42 (1990): 4-16.
- NIXON. Nicolas Barker, "Howard Nixon," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 6-12. Mirjam M. Foot, "A Bibliography, 1934-74, of the Works of Howard M. Nixon," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 161-71; "Howard M. Nixon," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 237-45. Anthony Hobson, "Howard M. Nixon," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 256-59.
- NOWELL-SMITH. William E. Fredeman, "Two Uncollected Bibliographers: Simon Harcourt Nowell-Smith and Michael Trevanion of Erewhon," *Book Collector* 38 (1989): 464-82. Nicolas Barker, [Simon Nowell-Smith, 1909-1996], *Book Collector* 45 (1996): 240, 243-44. Hal Bishop, "Freda Tremlett, the Ruskin School and *Farrago*," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 202-15.
- OATES. D.F. McKenzie, "J.C.T. Oates, 1912-1990," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986-90): 401-8.
- OLDHAM. M.L. Charlesworth, *J.B. Oldham, 1882-1962* (1986).
- OLDMAN. P.R. Harris, "C.B. Oldman," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 253-58.
- PANIZZI. Louis Fagan, *The Life of Sir Anthony Panizzi* (1880). Richard Garnett, "Sir Anthony Panizzi, K.C.B.," in *Essays in Librarianship and Bibliography* (1899), pp. 288-303. Constance Brooks, *Antonio Panizzi: Scholar and Patriot* (1931). Edward Miller, *Prince of Librarians* (1967). D.L. Emblen, "Roget vs. Panizzi: A Collision," *Journal of Library History* 4 (1969): 9-38. Nancy Brault, *The Great Debate on Panizzi's Rules in 1847-1849* (1972). Michael Borrie, "Panizzi and Madden," *British Library Journal* 5 (1979): 18-36. Philip J. Weimerskirch, *Antonio Panizzi and the British Museum Library* (1982). C.J. Wright (ed.), [Panizzi Bicentenary Issue], *British Library Journal* 23.2 (Autumn 1997): 107-258 [essays by M.R.D. Foot, Denis V. Reidy, David Paisey, Christine Thomas and Bob Henderson, C.J. Wright, Andrew Prescott, and Marvin Spevack]. John Van Hook, "Sir Anthony Panizzi," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 322-37.
- PANTZER. David McKitterick, "Katharine F. Pantzer Elected an Honorary Member of the Bibliographical Society of America," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 396-99.
- PARKER. Carol Urness (ed.), *A Book for Jack: Words to, by and about John Parker* (1991).
- PLOMER. A.W. Pollard, "Introduction," in Henry R. Plomer et al., *Dictionary of Printers and Booksellers . . . 1726-1775* (1932).
- POLLARD, A.W. A.W. Pollard, *Two Brothers: Accounts Rendered* (1916, 1917); "Reminiscences of an Amateur Book-Builder," *Colophon* 1.4 (December 1930); "My First Fifty Years," in *A Select Bibliography of the Writings of Alfred W. Pollard* (1938), pp. 1-15 [this volume also includes

- Henry Thomas, "From Fifty to Seventy-Five," pp. 16-20]. F.C. Francis, "A.W. Pollard, 1859-1944," *Library* 4th ser. 25 (1944-45): 82-86. John Dover Wilson, "Alfred William Pollard, 1859-1944," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 31 (1945): 256-306; reprinted in Fred W. Roper (ed.), *Alfred William Pollard: A Selection of His Essays* (1976), pp. 1-57 [this volume also includes Roger Leachman, "Alfred William Pollard: His Influence on Contemporary Bibliography," pp. 58-77, and a new checklist]. John Dover Wilson, "The Scholar as Saint: Alfred Pollard," in *Milestones on the Dover Road* (1969), pp. 237-49. [Portrait sketch of Pollard by William Rothenstein], *Book Collector* 33 (1984): 275. Marcel De Smedt, "W. Bang Kaup, W.W. Greg, R.B. McKerrow and the Edition of English Dramatic Works (1902-1914)," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 213-23. Martin Davies, "Alfred W. Pollard," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 259-71.
- POLLARD, GRAHAM. John Carter, *The Gold Medal of the Bibliographical Society: Graham Pollard, Fredson Bowers, 1969* (1969); "Graham Pollard," in *Studies in the Book Trade in Honour of Graham Pollard*, ed. R.W. Hunt, I.G. Philip, and R.J. Roberts (1975), pp. 3-9 (the volume also includes a list of "Writings of Graham Pollard," pp. 379-86). Terry Belanger, "Death of Graham Pollard," *Bibliography Newsletter* 4.11/12 (November/December 1976): 1-3. John Feather and F.W. Bateson, "Henry Graham Pollard: An Obituary," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 3 (1976): 376, 381. Nicolas Barker, "Graham Pollard," *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 7-28 *passim*. Nicolas Barker and John Collins, *A Sequel to "An Enquiry"* (1983). Esther Potter, "Graham Pollard at Work," *Library* 6th ser. 11 (1989): 307-27. John R. Turner, "Graham Pollard," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 272-81.
- POOLE. William L. Williamson, *William Frederick Poole and the Modern Library Movement* (1963); "An Early Use of Running Title and Signature Evidence in Analytical Bibliography," *Library Quarterly* 40 (1970): 245-49.
- POTTLE. Irma S. Lustig, "Frederick A. Pottle [with a tribute from Mark Harris]," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1987* (1988), pp. 231-38. Bruce Redford, "Frederick Albert Pottle," *Yale University Library Gazette* 66 (1991-92): 64-69; *Johnsonian News Letter* 52.2-4/53.1-2 (June 1992-June 1993): 13-18 (followed by Gwin Kolb and Stuart Sherman, "Marion S. Pottle," pp. 19-22).
- POVEY. D.F. Cook and A.N. Ricketts, "Kenneth Povey (1898-1965)," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 51-56 [includes checklist].
- POWELL, L.C. Lawrence Clark Powell, *The Alchemy of Books* (1954); *A Passion for Books* (1958); *Books in My Baggage* (1960); *The Little Package* (1964); *Bookman's Progress* (1968); *Fortune & Friendship: An Autobiography* (1968); *Life Goes On* (1986, with checklist); *A Good Place to Begin* (1987); *Eucalyptus Fair* (1992). Betty Rosenberg, *Checklist of the Published Writings of Lawrence Clark Powell* (1966). Ward Ritchie, *Growing Up with Lawrence Clark Powell* (1987). Joel Silver, "Lawrence Clark Powell, Bookman," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (31 January 1994): 422-28 (versos), 429. Roy Meador, "The Librarian Who Reads," *Firsts* 3.9 (September 1998): 36-41. Nicolas Barker, "Lawrence Clark Powell," *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 273-74. Doyce B. Nunis, Jr., "In Memoriam: Lawrence Clark Powell," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 66 (2000-1): 89-92, 94.
- POWELL, L.F. *Our Friend L.F.: Recollections of Lawrence Fitzroy Powell* (1976). [With essays by

David Fleeman, James L. Clifford, James M. Osborn, Esmond S. deBeer, Mary Hyde, and Mary Lascelles.]

- PROCTOR. A.W. Pollard, "Robert Proctor," *Library* n.s. 5 (1904): 1-34 (reprinted as "Memoir" in Proctor's *Bibliographical Essays* [1905], pp. ix-xi); "Robert Proctor's Work," *Library* 2nd ser. 5 (1904): 192-205. Victor Scholderer, "The Private Diary of Robert Proctor," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 261-69 [with additions and corrections by Sydney Cockerell, 6 (1951-52): 219]; reprinted in *Fifty Essays in Fifteenth- and Sixteenth-Century Bibliography*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1966), pp. 31-37. Barry C. Johnson, *Lost in the Alps: A Portrait of Robert Proctor* (1985). J.F. Coakley, "The Oxford University Press and Robert Proctor's Greek Types," *Matrix* 13 (1993): 179-89. [For a checklist of Proctor's work, see A.W. Pollard, "Robert Proctor's Work," *Library* n.s. 5 (1904): 192-205, 223-24.] Martin Davies, "Robert Proctor," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 354-63.
- PURDY. Michael Millgate, "Professor Richard Little Purdy," *The Independent* [London], 16 August 1990, p. 10. Marjorie G. Wynne, "Richard Little Purdy, 1904-1990," *Yale University Library Gazette* 65 (1990-91): 118-20.
- RANSOM. Alfred A. Knopf, "Harry Hunt Ransom," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* n.s. 10 (1978): 11-12. Gene Lyons, "The Last of the Big-Time Spenders," *Texas Monthly*, January 1978, pp. 66-73, 142-48. Richard W. Oram, "Harry Ransom," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 247-55. Thomas F. Staley, "Harry Ransom," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 305-7.
- REED. A.F. Johnson, "Talbot Baines Reed and His History of the Old English Letter Foundries," *Penrose's Annual* 36 (1934): 30-33. Stanley Morison, *Talbot Baines Reed* (1960). William H.P. Crewdson, "Talbot Baines Reed," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 16 (1989): 452-59.
- RHODES. Luigi Balsamo, "Foreword," and Denis V. Reidy, "Editor's Introduction" in *The Italian Book 1475-1800: Studies Presented to Dennis E. Rhodes on His 70th Birthday*, ed. Reidy (1993), pp. ix-x, 1-5. [Includes Reidy's "Bibliography of the Published Works of Dennis E. Rhodes to the End of September 1992," pp. 353-86.]
- RIDOLFI. Conor Fahy, "Roberto Ridolfi, Italian Bibliographical Scholar," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 26-47.
- ROSENTHAL. Neil Harris, "Robert Rosenthal, 1926-1989," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 362-67.
- RYSKAMP. *Charles Ryskamp and Friends* (Frick Art Reference Library, 2000).
- RUPPEL. *Aloys Ruppel, 1882-1977* (1979). Friedrich Schütz, *Aloys Ruppel: Leben und Werk* (1982).
- SABIN. Charles F. Heartman, "Joseph F. Sabin," *American Collector* 1 (1925-26): 17-21. R.W.G. Vail, "Sabin's Dictionary," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 31 (1937): 1-9. Frederick R. Goff, *Joseph Sabin, Bibliographer (1821-1881)* (1963). William S. Reese, "Joseph Sabin," *American Book Collector* n.s. 5.1 (January-February 1984): 3-24. Joel Silver, "Joseph Sabin and *The American Bibliopolist*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (22 March 1993): 1196, 1198, 1200. Joseph Rosenblum, "Joseph Sabin," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 265-71.
- SADLEIR. Simon Nowell-Smith, "Sadleir Sadleirized," *New Colophon* 2 (1949): 135-42. Michael Sadleir, "Passages from the Autobiography of a Bibliomaniac," in *XIX Century Fiction* (1951), 1: xi-xxvi. John Carter, "Michael Sadleir: A Valediction," *Book Collector* 7 (1958): 58-61. Graham Pollard, "Michael Sadleir," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 129-31. Robin Myers, "Michael

- Sadleir: The Book Collector as Bibliographer," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 4 (1977): 394-98. Roy Stokes (ed.), *Michael Sadleir, 1888-1957* (1980). Carol Z. Rothkopf, "Sadler and Sadleir: Scholar-Collectors," *Columbia Library Columns* 41.2 (February 1992): 12-19. Carol Z. Rothkopf, "Michael Sadleir," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 332-34. [For a record of Sadleir's work, see the checklist by Simon Nowell-Smith in *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 132-38.]
- SAYCE. Peter Davison, "Dr. Richard Anthony Sayce, 1917-1977: Editor of *The Library*, 1965-1970," *Library* 5th ser. 32 (1977): 377-78. Robert Shackleton, "Foreword," in R.A. Sayce, *Compositorial Practices and the Localization of Printed Books, 1530-1800* (1979), pp. vii-x.
- SAYLE. A.C. Benson, "Charles Sayle," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 267-73. G.J. Gray, "Writings of Charles Sayle," *Library* 4th ser. 6 (1925-26): 82-89. J.C.T. Oates, "Charles Edward Sayle," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 8 (1981-85): 236-69. K.A. Manley, "Charles Edward Sayle," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 399-403.
- SCHOLDERER. "To Victor Scholderer: A Birthday Greeting," *Library* 5th ser. 10 (1955): 153-62, 283. Dennis E. Rhodes, "Introduction" and "Bibliography," in Victor Scholderer, *Fifty Essays in Fifteenth- and Sixteenth-Century Bibliography* (1966), pp. 13-29. Rhodes (ed.), *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer* [with a checklist (pp. 15-34) and a reminiscence by M.E. Kronenberg (pp. 35-39)] (1970). Frank Francis, "Victor Scholderer, 1880-1971," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 58 (1972): 429-46. George D. Painter, "Victor Scholderer--In Memoriam," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1972, pp. 416-20. Scholderer, *Reminiscences* (1970). Martin Davies, "Victor Scholderer," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 289-96.
- SCHWENKE. Paul Needham, "Paul Schwenke and Gutenberg Scholarship: The German Contribution, 1885-1921," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 241-64.
- SHAFFER. Ruth Teiser, "Ellen Shaffer Oral History," *Bancroftiana* 106 (August 1993): 3-4. ["Self-Portrait of a Bookwoman," at the Regional Oral History Office, Bancroft Library.]
- SILVER. John B. Hench, "Rollo G. Silver," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 357-59.
- SIMPSON. *A List of the Published Writings of Percy Simpson* (1950). Robin Myers, "Historical and Analytical Bibliography: Percy Simpson, *Proof-Reading in the Sixteenth, Seventeenth, and Eighteenth Centuries*, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1935," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 6 (1979): 286-87, 289.
- SKEAT. A. Schröder, "Walter William Skeat," *Englische Studien* 46 (1912-13): 163-75. A.S.G. Edwards, "Walter Skeat (1835-1912)," in *Editing Chaucer: The Great Tradition*, ed. Paul G. Ruggiers (1984), pp. 171-89. Jo McMurtry, "Walter William Skeat (1835-1912)," in her *English Language, English Literature* (1985). Arthur Sherbo, "Walter William Skeat (1835-1912) in the *Cambridge Review*," *Yearbook of Langland Studies* 3 (1989): 109-30. Susan E. Deskis, "Walter W. Skeat," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 404-12.
- SOWERBY. E. Millicent Sowerby, *Rare People and Rare Books* (1967).
- STEVENSON. Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.
- STILLWELL. Margaret B. Stillwell, *Librarians Are Human: Memories in and out of the Rare Book World, 1907-1970* (1973). Frederick R. Goff, "Margaret Bingham Stillwell: A Personal Reminiscence," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 26/27 (June/December 1977): 30-37. Paul

- Needham, "Margaret Bingham Stillwell," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 363-65.
- STODDARD. Roger Eliot Stoddard at Sixty-Five: A Celebration (2000). [Includes essays by Anne Anninger, Marcus A. McCorison, W.H. Bond, and Luke Ives Pontifell, and a checklist by Peter X. Accardo.] Roger E. Stoddard, *A Library-Keeper's Business* (2002).
- STONE. Brooke Crutchley, "Reynolds Stone and Cambridge," *Matrix* 11 (1991): 1-6.
- SUMMERS. Frederick S. Frank (ed.), *Montague Summers: A Bibliographical Portrait* (1988).
- SZLADITS. "In Memoriam: Lola L. Szladits (1923-1990)," *Biblion* 1.1 (Fall 1992): 156-72.
- TANSELLE. Don L. Cook, "The Short Happy Thesis of G. Thomas Tanselle," *Newsletter of the Association for Documentary Editing* 3.1 (February 1981): 1-4. G.T. Tanselle, "Books in My Life," in *A Passion for Books*, ed. Dale Salwak (1999), pp. 47-61. Nicholson Baker, "A Swifter Conflagration," in his *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper* (2001), pp. 222-26.
- TAYLOR. Wayland D. Hand and Gustave O. Arlt (eds.), *Humaniora: Essays in Literature, Folklore, Bibliography* (1960) [includes biography by Arlt (pp. 1-7) and list of Archer Taylor's writings by C. Grant Loomis (pp. 356-74)]. D.W. Krummel, "Archer Taylor's Three Epochs of Bibliography," in *Libri, tipografi, biblioteche: Ricerche storiche dedicate a Luigi Balsamo* (1997), pp. 493-504.
- THEOBALD. Peter Seary, *Lewis Theobald and the Editing of Shakespeare* (1990).
- THOMPSON. F.G. Kenyon, "Edmund Maunde Thompson, 1840-1929," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 15 (1929): 477-90.
- TODD. "William B. Todd: A Bibliography," in *Essays in Honor of William B. Todd*, ed. Warner Barnes, Larry Carver, and Dave Oliphant (1991; also published as *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 21.3/4), pp. 187-213 (see also Todd's portrait, p. 6, and comments by Thomas F. Staley, p. 7, and Warner Barnes, pp. 8-11). William B. Todd, "The Development of the Todd-Bowden Collection," in *The British Library, London: Tauchnitz-Edition* (1992), pp. 18-20; "Some Early Encounters with Fredson Bowers," in *The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years*, ed. David L. Vander Meulen (1998), pp. 213-24; *Remembrance of Things Past; or, Various Escapades in the Harry Ransom Humanities Research Center, 1958-1988* (1999); *A Summary Account of My Early Years, 1918-1959* (privately distributed, 1999).
- TOWNER. Marcus A. McCorison, "Lawrence William Towner," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 283-89. Lawrence W. Towner, *Past Imperfect: Essays on History, Libraries, and Humanities*, ed. Robert W. Karrow, Jr., and Alfred E. Young (1993).
- TREMAINE. "Marie Tremaine, 1902-1984--A Tribute," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 23 (1984): 12-29.
- TWYMAN. "Michael Twyman: A Checklist of the Published Writings," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 45 (Summer 1998): 7-9 (with an "Editorial" by Christopher Burke, p. 1).
- VAIL. LeRoy Elwood Kimball, "R.W.G.V.: An Appreciation," in Vail's *The Literature of Book Collecting* (1936), pp. 5-10. Frederick R. Goff, "R.W.G. Vail: A Bibliographical Appreciation," *Inter-American Review of Bibliography* 17 (1967): 281-98. Joel Silver, "R.W.G. Vail's Voice of the Old Frontier," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 96 (2 October 1995): 1237-41.
- VERWEY. Ton Croiset van Uchelen, "Herman de la Fontaine Verwey, 1903-89," *Quaerendo* 21 (1991): 242-66. Kees Gnrirrep, "Herman de la Fontaine Verwey's Principal Publications: A Bibliographical Survey," *Quaerendo* 21 (1991): 267-312.
- VOSPER. Alexandra Mason, [Robert Vosper], *Kansas University Friends of the Library Newsletter* 45 (Summer 1994): 2-3.

- WANLEY. See under HARLEY in G2 below.
- WARDE. "Bombed but Unbeaten": Excerpts from the War Commentary of Beatrice L. Warde, ed. Paul Standard (1941). Allan Haley, "Beatrice Warde: First Lady of Typography," *U&Lc* 15.2 (May 1988): 26-29. Walter Tracy, "Beatrice Warde," in his *The Typographic Scene* (1988), pp. 50-51.
- WATT. Joel Silver, "Robert Watt, Bibliographical Martyr," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (13 May 1991): 1991-93.
- WEALE. Maurice W. Brockwell, "W.H. James Weale, the Pioneer," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 200-11.
- WEGELIN. Roger E. Stoddard, "Oscar Wegelin, Pioneer Bibliographer of American Literature," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 56 (1962): 237-47.
- WALKER. T.H. Howard-Hill, "Alice Walker," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 297-305.
- WILSON, F.P. H.S. Bennett, "A Select List of the Published Writings of Frank Percy Wilson," in *Elizabethan and Jacobean Studies Presented to Frank Percy Wilson*, ed. Herbert Davis and Helen Gardner (1959), pp. 339-48. Herbert Davis, "F.P. Wilson, 1889-1963," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 49 (1963): 441-57. Arthur Brown, "Frank Percy Wilson," *Library* 5th ser. 19 (1964): 259-61. Helen Gardner, "Preface," in *Wilson's Shakespeare and the New Bibliography* (1970). Jill D. Barker, "F.P. Wilson," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 306-11.
- WILSON, J. DOVER. J.E. Butt and James Coutts Maxwell, *A List of His Published Writings Presented to John Dover Wilson on His Eightieth Birthday* (1961). John Dover Wilson, *Milestones on the Dover Road* (1969). Harold Jenkins, "John Dover Wilson, 1881-1969," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 59 (1973): 382-418. Kenneth Womack, "John Dover Wilson," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Womack (1999), pp. 312-18.
- WING. A.N.L. Munby and N. Carol Evans, "Wing's STC," *Book Collector* 23 (1974): 388-93. Joseph M. Levine, "Taking Wing," *Yale University Library Gazette* 69 (1994-95): 53-61. William Baker, "Donald Goddard Wing," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 339-43. David H. Stam, "Donald G. Wing," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 393-95.
- WINSHIP. Boies Penrose, "George Parker Winship, 1871-1952," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 185-87. Walter Muir Whitehill, "George Parker Winship," in *Analecta Biographica* (1969), pp. 1-14. Thomas R. Adams, "George Parker Winship and Rare Book Collections," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 86-100. Thomas R. Adams, Martin W. Hutner, and Michael B. Winship, *George Parker Winship as Librarian, Typophile, and Teacher* (1999).
- WISE. Simon Nowell-Smith, "T.J. Wise as Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 24 (1969): 129-41. [See also below, under "Collectors."]
- WOLF. Edwin Wolf 2nd, "Midwife to a Phoenix: Looking Back over 25 Years," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 62 (3 July 1978): 3-4, 6, 8-13; "Creating an Image," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 1 (1986): 25-37; "Philobiblon," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 211-22; *An Autobiographical Sketch Written in 1987 and a Bibliography of the Published Writings of Edwin Wolf 2nd* (1991). Marie Elena Korey, *The Wolf Years: The Renaissance of the Library Company of Philadelphia, 1952-1984* (1984); "Edwin Wolf 2nd," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 396-98. Nicolas Barker, "Edwin Wolf 2nd," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 255-57. Henry Snyder, "Edwin Wolf II, 1911-1991: Bookman, Scholar, Connoisseur, Librarian," *Factotum* 34 (October 1991): 5.

- WOLPE. Montague Shaw, "Berthold Wolpe, 1905-89," *Matrix* 10 (1990): 1-2.
- WRIGHT. Frederick Hard, *Louis B. Wright: A Bibliography and an Appreciation* (1968). Louis B. Wright, *Barefoot in Arcadia* (1974); *Of Books and Men* (1976).
- WROLSTAD. "A Visible Tribute to Merald Wrolstad, 1923-1987," *Visible Language* 21.1 (Winter 1987): 3-15. [Tributes from Gunnlaugur S.E. Briem, Richard L. Venezky, Wim Crouwel, Michael Twyman, Robert Norton, John Mountford, Colin Banks, Krzysztof Lenk, Dominic W. Massaro, Fernand Baudin, and Sharon Helmer Poggenpohl.]
- WROTH. Edmund B. Thompson, "Lawrence C. Wroth," *Print* 2.3/4 (October/December 1941): 114-16. Marion W. Adams and Jeannette D. Black, "A List of Published Writings of Lawrence C. Wroth to December 31, 1950," in *Essays Honoring Lawrence C. Wroth*, ed. Frederick R. Goff (1951), pp. 485-504. Thomas R. Adams, *Lawrence Counselman Wroth, 1884-1970: The Memorial Minute Read before the Faculty of Brown University, 9 February 1971, and a Handlist of an Exhibition of His Writing in the John Carter Brown Library* (1971). Bradford Fuller Swan, "Lawrence Counselman Wroth," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 81 (1971): 37-39. Carolyn Smith, "Lawrence C. Wroth," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 352-60. Samuel A. Streit, "Lawrence C. Wroth," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 402-5.
- WYLLIE. Jesse C. Mills, "Detective in the Book World," *Graphic Arts Review* 23 (May 1960): 7-8, 46-48. J.E.M., "John Cook Wyllie," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 78 (1968): 236-38. "John Cook Wyllie, 1908-1968," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 45 (27 April 1971): 1439-40 [tributes by Sol M. Malkin, C. Waller Barrett, Matthew J. Bruccoli, and Robert K. Black]. [Randolph W. Church], *John Cook Wyllie, 1908-1968: A Very Personal Remembrance* (1972). Dumas Malone, "John Cook Wyllie," *Centruy Association Yearbook*, 1973, pp. 371-72. Matthew J. Bruccoli, "John Cook Wyllie," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 327-41.
- WYNNE. Marjorie G. Wynne, *The Rare Book Collections at Yale: Recollections, 1942-1987* (1988).

## G2. COLLECTORS

- ABBEY. A.R.A. Hobson and A.N.L. Munby, "John Roland Abbey," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 40-48. A.N.L. Munby, [Obituary of Abbey], *Book Collector* 19 (1970): 70-72, 75. Alexis Weedon, "Maj. J. R. Abbey," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 3-11.
- ADAM. Robert D. French, "The Robert B. Adam Collection of Ruskin," *Yale University Library Gazette* 4 (July 1929): 1-7. Carl L. Cannon, "Robert B. Adam," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 223-24. Laurence Gomme, *The Robert B. Adam Library Relating to Dr. Samuel Johnson and His Era* (1945). Robert F. Metzdorf, "Robert Borthwick Adam, 1863-1940," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 121-123. William H. Loos, "Robert Borthwick Adam II," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 3-11.
- ADLER. Lawrence Thompson, *Elmer Adler at Princeton* (1952). Philip S. Bernstein et al., *A Memorial Service for Elmer Adler* (1964). *Elmer Adler in the World of Books* (1964). David Pankow, "Elmer Adler," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 1-4.

- ALLEN. Edith Anderson Rights, "Charles Dexter Allen," in *American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers Yearbook*, 1999/2000, pp. 1-49.
- ALTSCHUL. Charles Altschul, "Frank Altschul," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 5-7.
- ANDREWS. Carl L. Cannon, "William Loring Andrews," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 144-47. H. Dunscomb Colt, Jr., "William Loring Andrews, 1837-1920," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 15-17. *In Memoriam William Loring Andrews* (1921). William Hallam Webber, *William Loring Andrews: A Study and Bibliography* (1980).
- ARENTS. Jerome E. Brooks, "Introduction," in *Tobacco: Its History Illustrated by the Books, Manuscripts and Engravings in the Library of George Arents, Jr.* (1937-52); "The Library Relating to Tobacco Collected by George Arents," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 48 (1944): 3-15. George Arents, "Book Collecting--As I Have Found It," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 58 (1954): 162-66. Ben Rapaport, "George Arents, Jr.: Influence of an Unrivaled Bibliophile," *Smokeshop* 10 (September 1983): 78-80 ff. Eugene Umberger, "George Arents and the Case of the Errant Volume," *Biblion* 1.2 (Spring 1993): 168-74. H. George Fletcher, "George Arents," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 8-11.
- ASHBURNHAM. Edward A. Bond, *Description of the Ashburnham Manuscripts* (1883). A.N.L. Munby, "The Earl and the Thief" and "The Triumph of Delisle," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 17 (1968-69): 5-21, 279-90; reprinted in his *Essays and Papers*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1977), pp. 175-205. Paul F. Gehl, "Bertram Lord Ashburnham," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 10-20.
- EVERY. James G. VanDerpool, "Samuel Putnam Avery, 1822-1904" in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 1-3.
- AYER. J. Christian Bay, *Edward Everett Ayer, 1841-1927* (1927). Frank C. Lockwood, *The Life of Edward E. Ayer* (1929). Carl L. Cannon, "Edward E. Ayer," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 125-31. Charles T. Cullen, "Edward E. Ayer," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 12-14.
- BAGFORD. W.Y. Fletcher, "John Bagford and His Collections," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 4 (1896-98): 185-201. A.W. Pollard, "A Rough List of the Contents of the Bagford Collection," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 7 (1902-4): 143-59. Melvin Wolf (ed.), *Catalogue and Indexes to the Title-Pages of English Printed Books Preserved in the British Library's Bagford Collection* (1974). Margaret Nickson, "Bagford and Sloane," *British Library Journal* 9 (1983): 51-55. Milton McC. Gatch, "John Bagford as a Collector and Disseminator of Manuscript Fragments," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 95-114; "John Bagford, Bookseller and Antiquary," *British Library Journal* 12 (1986): 150-71. T.A. Birrell, "Anthony Wood, John Bagford, and Thomas Hearne as Bibliographers," in *Pioneers in Bibliography*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1988), pp. 25-39. Joel Silver, "An Ephemerist's Reputation: The Memory of John Bagford," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (4 March 1996): 881-82, 884, 886, 888, 890-92.
- BALL. Justin G. Schiller, *Digging for Treasure: An Adventure in Appraising Rare and Collectible Children's Books* (1998). [On Elisabeth Ball.]
- BANCROFT. Reuben G. Thwaites, *The Bancroft Library* (1905). Carl L. Cannon, "Hubert Howe Bancroft," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 96-102. John W. Caughey, *Hubert Howe Bancroft: Historian of the West* (1946). Annegret S. Ogden, "Hubert Howe Bancroft," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 3-8.
- BANKS. Ellen McCrady, "Paul N. Banks, 1934-2000," *Abbey Newsletter* 24 (2000): 1, 4.

- BARLOW. William P. Barlow, Jr., *Book Collecting: Personal Rewards and Public Benefits* (1984); "A Baskerville Collection," *Book Collector* 38 (1989): 171-91.
- BARRETT, C. WALLER. C. Waller Barrett, "Some Bibliographical Adventures in Americana," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 44 (1950): 17-28; "The Barrett Collection," *Book Collector* 5 (1956): 218-30; "And Thereby Hangs a Tale," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 26/27 (June/December 1977): 104-16; *Treasures of Learning* (1986). David A. Randall, "C. Waller Barrett and Other Americanists," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 327-38. *A Salute to Clifton Waller Barrett on His Eightieth from Friends & Admirers* (1981). Joan St.C. Crane, "In Memoriam: C. Waller Barrett," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 43 (1991): 4-9. Francis L. Berkeley, Jr., "Clifton Waller Barrett," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 26-31. Mary Cooper Gilliam, "C. Waller Barrett," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 15-18.
- BARRETT, OLIVER. Carl Sandburg, *Lincoln Collector* (1949).
- BEATTY. Richard J. Hayes, "The Chester Beatty Library," *Book Collector* 7 (1958): 253-64; "Sir A. Chester Beatty and His Library," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 28 (1967): 141-49; "Chester Beatty and His Library," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 39 (20 March 1967): 1148-49, 1152, 1154. Arthur J. Wilson, *The Life and Times of Sir Alfred Chester Beatty* (1985). Sidney E. Berger, "Chester Beatty," in *Twentieth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 12-19. George Edwards, "A. Chester Beatty," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 19-22. [See also 1F2 above.]
- BECKFORD. Cyrus Redding, *Memoirs of William Beckford of Fonthill* (1859). Lewis Melville, *The Life and Letters of William Beckford of Fonthill* (1910). J.W. Oliver, *The Life of William Beckford* (1932). Guy Chapman, *Beckford* (1937). Boyd Alexander, *England's Wealthiest Son: A Study of William Beckford* (1962). Robert J. Gemmett, "An Annotated Checklist of the Works of William Beckford," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 61 (1967): 243-58. Brian Fothergill, *Beckford of Fonthill* (1979). James Lees-Milne, *William Beckford* (1979). Virginia T. Bemis, "William Beckford," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 21-30. Robert J. Gemmett (ed.), *The Consummate Collector: William Beckford's Letters to His Bookseller* (2000) [see review by Arnold Hunt in *Book Collector* 51 (2002): 134-41]. D.E. Ostergard (ed.), *William Beckford, 1760-1844: An Eye for the Magnificent* (2001).
- BEINECKE FAMILY. Betsy Beinecke Shirley, "Edwin J. Beinecke . . . Frederick W. Beinecke," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 23-28.
- BELL. John Parker, "James Ford Bell and His Books," in his *The World for a Marketplace* (1978) and in *A Book for Jack*, ed. Carol Urness (1991), pp. 57-64. Carol Urness, "The Early History of the James Ford Bell Library," in *A Book for Jack*, pp. 3-18. Waring Jones, "James Ford Bell," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 29-31.
- BELT. Max C. Marmor, "In Obscure Rebellion: The Collector Elmer Belt," *Journal of Library History* 22 (1987): 409-24; "The Elmer Belt Library of Vinciana," *Book Collector* 38 (1989): 321-42. Bruce Whiteman, "Elmer Belt," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 32-34.
- BERG. Carl L. Cannon, "Albert Ashton Berg," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 226-27. John D. Gordan, "A Doctor's Benefaction: The Berg Collection at the New York Public Library," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 303-14. Lola L. Szladits, *Brothers: The Origins of the Henry W. and Albert A. Berg Collection of English and American Literature, the New York Public Library* (1985).

- BERLAND. Nicholas A. Basbanes, "His Dearest Friends," *Biblio* 3.10 (October 1998): 10-13.
- BEROL. Rudolph Ellenbogen, "Alfred C. Berol," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 35-37.
- BETJEMAN. William S. Peterson, "Sir John Betjeman as Collector and Book-Designer," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 477-97.
- BISHOP. Donald G. Wing, "Cortlandt Field Bishop, 1870-1935," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 178-79.
- BIXBY. Robert A. Shaddy and John Neal Hoover, "William Keeney Bixby: 'Custodian of Culture' from St Louis, Missouri," *Book Collector* 44 (1995): 346-66.
- BLISS. Alan Fern, "Robert Woods Bliss," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 38-40.
- BLUNDEN. Claire Blunden, "Edmund Blunden as a Book Collector," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 44 (1992): 27-34.
- BODMER. Arthur Rau, "Bibliotheca Bodmeriana," *Book Collector* 7 (1958): 381-95; 8 (1959): 31-45. Bernard H. Breslauer, "Mes souvenirs sur Martin Bodmer," *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1987, pp. 279-95 [see also "Martin Bodmer Remembered," *Book Collector* 37 (1988): 29-53].
- BOTFIELD. John Collins, "The Botfield Sale, 30 March 1994, London, Christie's," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1994, 1:218-24.
- BOWDOIN. Kenneth E. Carpenter, "James Bowdoin III as Library Builder," in *The Legacy of James Bowdoin III* (1994), pp. 84-125.
- BRINLEY. James Hammond Trumbull and Frank B. Gray, *Catalogue of the American Library of the Late Mr. George Brinley of Hartford, Connecticut* (1878-93). Randolph G. Adams, "George Brinley, Book Collector," in *Three Americanists* (1939), pp. 35-67. Carl L. Cannon, "George Brinley," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 78-89. Donald B. Engley, "George Brinley, Americanist," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 465-72. Kenneth Nebenzahl, "Reflections on the Brinley and Streeter Sales," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 64 (1970): 165-75. Marcus A. McCorison, "George Brinley, Americanist," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 32 (1980): 4-23. William S. Reese, "George Brinley and His Library," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 32 (1980): 24-39; "George Brinley and His Sales," *American Book Collector* n.s. 6.5 (September-October 1985): 13-23. Joseph Rosenblum, "George Brinley, Jr.: Premier Collector of Americana," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (2 November 1992): 1554-78 (versos); "George Brinley, Jr.," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1994), pp. 22-31.
- BROTHERTON. J.A. Symington, *Roundhay Hall: The Library of Col. Sir E.A. Brotherton* (1926). D. Cox, "The Brotherton Collection--Its Beginnings and Development," *University of Leeds Review* 28 (1985-86): 41-59. John Smurthwaite, *The Life of John Alexander Symington, Bibliographer and Librarian, 1887-1961* (1995). Christine Alexander, "Lord Brotherton," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 37-45.
- BROWN FAMILY. George Parker Winship, *The John Carter Brown Library: A History* (1914). Carl L. Cannon, "John Carter Brown," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 64-72. *The John Carter Brown Library: Collecting for Scholarship, 1846-1859* (1959). Joel Silver, "John Carter Brown and His Library," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 98 (14 October 1996): 1225-26, 1228. Thomas R. Adams, "John Nicholas Brown," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 48-51. [See also 1F2 above.]
- BULLEN. Claudia Funke, "Henry L. Bullen," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 56-59.
- BURDEN. James B. Cummins, Jr., "Carter Burden," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 60-62.

- BURLINGTON. Philip Ayres, "Burlington's Library at Chiswick," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 113-27.
- BURTON. Nicolas K. Kiessling, *The Library of Robert Burton* (1988); "The Library of Robert Burton: New Discoveries," *Book Collector* 45 (1996): 171-79.
- BYRD. Guy R. Lyle, "William Byrd, Book Collector," *American Book Collector* 5 (1934): 163-65, 208-11. Carl L. Cannon, "William Byrd II of Westover," *Colophon* n.s. 3 (1938): 291-302; cf. his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 15-26. Edwin Wolf 2nd, "The Dispersal of the Library of William Byrd of Westover," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 68 (1958): 19-106; "More Books from the Library of the Byrds of Westover," *ibid.*, 88 (1978): 51-82. Kevin J. Hayes, "William Byrd II," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 32-39; *The Library of William Byrd of Westover* (1997).
- CHAPIN. Carl L. Cannon, "Alfred Clark Chapin," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 205-9.
- CHEW. Carl L. Cannon, "Beverly Chew," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 142-44. Robert H. Taylor, "Beverly Chew, 1850-1924," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 51-53.
- CHURCH. Gerald D. McDonald, "Elihu Dwight Church, 1835-1908," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 12-14.
- CLARK. Carl L. Cannon, "William Andrews Clark, Jr.," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 215-18. Lawrence Clark Powell, "From Private Collection to Public Institution: The William Andrews Clark Memorial Library," *Library Quarterly* 20 (1950): 101-8; "William Andrews Clark, Jr., 1877-1934," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 198-99. William E. Conway and Robert Stevenson, *William Andrews Clark, Jr.: His Cultural Legacy* (1985). Joseph Rosenblum, "William Andrews Clark, Jr.," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 30-39.
- CLAWSON. Carl L. Cannon, "John L. Clawson," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 221-23. William A. Jackson, "John L. Clawson's Early English Books," in *To Doctor R.* (1946), pp. 97-119. William H. Loos, "William Andrews Clark, Jr.," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 40-44.
- CLEMENTS. Carl Cannon, "William Lawrence Clements," in *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 292-301. Lloyd A. Brown, "William Lawrence Clements, 1861-1934," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 107-110. Margaret F. Maxwell, *Shaping a Library: William L. Clements as Collector* (1973); "William Lawrence Clements & The Clements Library of Americana," *Historical Society of Michigan Chronicle* 21.3 (Autumn 1985): 15-20, 32.
- COCHRAN. Carl L. Cannon, "Alexander Smith Cochran," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 333-34. Richard Selzer, "Alexander Smith Cochran," *Yale University Library Gazette* 73 (1998-99): 47-55. [See also under Elizabethan Club in 1F1 above.]
- COE. Edward Eberstadt, "The William Robertson Coe Collection of Western Americana," *Yale University Library Gazette* 23 (1948-49): 37-130.
- COLLIER. Dewey Ganzel, "John Payne Collier," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 56-68.
- COTTON. Hope Mirrlees, *A Fly in Amber, Being an Extravagant Biography of the Romantic Antiquary Sir Robert Bruce Cotton* (1962). Kevin Sharpe, *Sir Robert Cotton, 1586-1631: History and Politics in Early Modern England* (1979). Colin G.C. Tite, "The Early Catalogues of the Cottonian Library," *British Library Journal* 6 (1980): 144-57; "A Catalogue of Sir Robert Cotton's Printed Books?" *British Library Journal* 17 (1991): 1-11; "'Lost or stolen or strayed': A Survey

- of Manuscripts Formerly in the Cotton Library," *British Library Journal* 18 (1992): 107-47; *The Manuscript Library of Sir Robert Cotton* (1994). [Issue on Robert Cotton], *British Library Journal* 18.1 (Spring 1992): 1-96 [essays by David Howarth, Graham Parry, Janet Backhouse, James P. Carley, E.C. Teviotdale, and Roger B. Manning]. James P. Carley and Colin G.C. Tite, "Sir Robert Cotton as Collector of Manuscripts and the Question of Dismemberment: British Library MSS Royal 130.I and Cotton Otho D.VIII," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 94-99. Elisabeth M.C. van Houts, "Camden, Cotton and the Chronicler of the Norman Conquest of England," *British Library Journal* 18 (1992): 148-62. Colin G.C. Tite, *The Manuscript Library of Sir Robert Cotton* (1994). Steven E. Smith, "Sir Robert Bruce Cotton, 'Ingrosser of Antiquities,'" *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (10 June 1996): 2298-2308 (versos). C.J. Wright (ed.), *Sir Robert Cotton as Collector* (1997). Thomas N. Hall, "Sir Robert Bruce Cotton," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 57-69.
- CRACHERODE. Adina Davis, "Clayton Mordaunt Cracherode," *Book Collector* 23 (1974): 339-54, 489-505.
- CRANMER. David G. Selwyn, *The Library of Thomas Cranmer* (1996).
- CRAWFORD. Jennifer B. Lee, "John M. Crawford, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 70-72.
- CROWNINSHIELD. *Catalogue of the Valuable Private Library of the Late Edward A. Crowninshield* (1859). Charles Deane, "Memoir of Edward Crowninshield," *Publications of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 17 (1880): 356-59. Joseph Rosenblum, "Edward Augustus Crowninshield," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1994), pp. 49-55.
- CURZON. Robert Curzon, *Visits to Monasteries in the Levant* (1849). Meridel Holland, "Robert Curzon, Traveller and Book Collector," *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library* 65 (1983): 123-57. Ian H.C. Fraser, *The Heir of Parham: Robert Curzon 14th Baron Zouche* (1986). Joel Silver, "Bibliographical Traveler: Robert Curzon and His Search for Manuscripts," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 92 (13 September 1993): 901-2, 904-12 (versos).
- CUSHING. L. Baumgartner, "Harvey Cushing as a Book Collector and Litterateur," *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 8 (1940): 1055-66. John F. Fulton, *The Harvey Cushing Collection of Books and Manuscripts* (1943); *Harvey Cushing: A Biography* (1946); "Harvey Cushing and Arnold Klebs: Their Friendship and Their Libraries," *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 21 (1947): 512-23. E.P. Goldschmidt, "A Doctor and His Books: Harvey Cushing and His Libray," *Journal of the History of Medicine* 19 (1946): 229-34. Geoffrey Jefferson, "Harvey Cushing and His Books," *ibid.*, 246-53. E. Weil, "The Formation of the Harvey Cushing Collection," *ibid.*, 234-46. Elizabeth H. Thomson, *Harvey Cushing: Surgeon, Author, Artist* (1950). Claude E. Heaton, "Harvey Cushing, 1869-1939," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 167-168. *The Making of a Library: Extracts from Letters, 1934-1941, of Harvey Cushing, Arnold C. Klebs and John F. Fulton* (1959). Emile Holman, "Sir William Osler and Harvey Cushing: Two Great Personalities and Medical Bibliophiles," *Stanford Medical Bulletin* 19 (1961): 173-85. M.E. Stanton, "Harvey Cushing: Book Collector," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 192 (1965): 149-52. Harold N. Boyer, "Harvey Cushing," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 51-55.
- DAVIS. Mirjam M. Romme, "The Henry Davis Collection I: The British Museum Gift," *Book Collector* 18 (1969): 23-44. H.A. Feisenberger, "The Henry Davis Collection II: The Ulster Gift," *Book Collector* 21 (1972): 339-55.

- DEE. Thomas Smith, *The Life of John Dee* (1908). Charlotte Fell-Smith, *John Dee, 1527-1608* (1909). Gertrude M. Hort, *Dr. John Dee: Elizabethan Mystic and Astrologer* (1922). Peter J. French, *John Dee: The World of an Elizabethan Magus* (1972). Julian Roberts and Andrew G. Watson, *John Dee's Library Catalogue* (1990). Anthony G. Medici, "John Dee," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 78-92.
- DeGOLYER. "The Great DeGolyer Collection," *Fortune*, April 1961, pp. 138-44. Lon Tinkle, *Mr. De: A Biography of Everette Lee DeGolyer* (1970). Kevin J. Hayes, "Everette Lee DeGolyer," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 61-66. Decherd Turner, "Everette Lee DeGolyer," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 73-76.
- DIBNER. Bern Dibner, "The Burndy Library in Mitosis," *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 495-523. John L. Sharpe III, "Bern Dibner," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 77-80.
- DOHENY. *Catalogue of Books and Manuscripts in the Estelle Doheny Collection (1940-55)*. *One Hundred Manuscripts and Books from the Estelle Doheny Collection in the Edward L. Doheny Memorial Library* (1950). Francis J. Weber and Josephine Arlyn Bruccoli, "Carrie Estelle Doheny," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 64-69.
- DRAKE. Carl L. Cannon, "Samuel Gardner Drake," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 120-22.
- DRAPER. Carl L. Cannon, "Lyman Copeland Draper," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 91-96.
- DUVEEN. Denis I. Duveen, "The Duveen Alchemical and Chemical Collection," *Book Collector* 5 (1956): 331-42.
- ECCLES. Max Egremont, "Viscount Eccles, C.H., K.C.V.O., P.C.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 81-83.
- EHRMAN. Albert Ehrman, "The Broxbourne Library," *Book Collector's Quarterly* 2 (March 1931): 45-56; "The Broxbourne Library," *Book Collector* 3 (1954): 190-96. Alan M. Fern, "Typographical Specimen Books: A Check-List of the Broxbourne Collection [with introduction by W. Turner Berry]," *Book Collector* 5 (1956): 256-73. Howard M. Nixon, *Broxbourne Library: Styles and Designs of Bookbindings, from the Twelfth to the Twentieth Century* (1956). John Bidwell, "Albert Ehrman," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 84-87.
- ELKINS. Ellen Shaffer, "Portrait of a Philadelphia Collector: William McIntire Elkins (1882-1947)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 50 (1956): 115-68.
- ESMERIAN. Michael Laird, "Raphael Esmerian," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 88-91.
- EVANS. James Sanford, "Herbert Evans and the Collecting of Medicine and Science," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 99 (31 March 1997): 1038, 1040-41.
- EVELYN. G. de la Bédoyère, "John Evelyn's Library Catalogue," *Book Collector* 43 (1994): 529-48. Nicolas Barker (ed.), "John Evelyn in the British Library," *Book Collector* 44 (1995): 147-238 (and as a separate).
- FAGIUOLI. Pietro Fagioli, "Vincenzo Fagioli," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 92-94.
- FALES. Marvin J. Taylor, "DeCoursey Fales," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 95-97.
- FEINBERG. *The Library of Charles E. Feinberg* (Parke-Bernet, 1968). John C. Broderick, "The Greatest Whitman Collector and the Greatest Whitman Collection," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 27 (1970): 109-28. "Profile of a Book Collector: Charles E. Feinberg [with introduction by William White]," *Pages* 1 (1976): 272-89. "Charles E. Feinberg: A Tribute," *Walt*

- Whitman Quarterly Review* 6 (1988): 39-54 [tributes from Ed Folsom, Gay Wilson Allen, Roger Asselineau, Arthur Golden, Jerome Loving, Edwin Haviland Miller, William White, and C. Carroll Hollis]. Richard Raleigh, "Charles E. Feinberg," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 103-14. Robert J. Ruben, "Charles E. Feinberg," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 98-100.
- FIELD. Carl L. Cannon, "Thomas W. Field," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 122-25.
- FISKE. Carl L. Cannon, "Daniel Willard Fiske," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 132-36.
- FLEMING. Percy Muir, "Ian Fleming: A Personal Memoir," *Book Collector* 14 (1965): 24-33. David A. Randall, *The Ian Fleming Collection of 19th-20th Century Source Material Concerning Western Civilization* (1971). George Sims, "Ian Fleming: A Consideration of the Myth," in his *The Rare Book Game* (1985), pp. 95-114. Joel Silver, "Ian Fleming as a Collector of Science and Technology," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 94 (10 October 1994): 1395-97; "Ian Fleming," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 81-88. Lee Bondi, "Ian Fleming: A Fellow Collector," *Firsts* 8.11 (November 1998): 55-56.
- FOLEY. Arthur Freeman and Janet Ing Freeman, *Anatomy of an Auction: Rare Books at Ruxley Lodge, 1919* (1990); "Anatomy of an Auction': Post-Operational Notes," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 331-44.
- FOLGER. *Henry C. Folger, 18 June 1857 - 11 June 1930* [includes A.S.W. Rosenbach, "Henry C. Folger as a Collector"] (1931). Robert M. Smith, "The Pursuit of a First Folio," *Colophon* n.s. 3.1 (Winter 1938): 41-53. Carl Cannon, "Henry Clay Folger," in *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 335-47. Louis B. Wright, "Henry Clay Folger, 1857-1930," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 85-88. Louis B. Wright, "Huntington and Folger, Book Collectors with a Purpose," *Atlantic Monthly* 209 (April 1962): 70-74. Joel Silver, "Henry Clay Folger and the Folger Shakespeare Library," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 92 (6 September 1993): 762-74 (versos). William Baker, "Henry Clay Folger," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series* (1994), pp. 85-90. [See also 1F2 above.]
- FORCE. Frederick R. Goff, "Peter Force," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 44 (1950): 1-16.
- FORMAN. John Collins, *The Two Forgers: A Biography of Harry Buxton Forman & Thomas James Wise* (1992; excerpted in *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 [1992]: 66-68).
- FULTON. Arnold Muirhead, "John Farquhar Fulton, 1899-1960," *Book Collector* 11 (1962): 427-36; "John Fulton--Book Collector, Humanist, and Friend," *Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences* 17 (1962): 2-15.
- FURNESS. James M. Gibson, "Horace Howard Furness: Book Collector and Library Builder," in *Shakespeare Study Today*, ed. Georgianna Ziegler (1986), pp. 169-89.
- FURSTENBERG. B.H. Breslauer, "Jean Furstenberg," *Book Collector* 9 (1960): 423-34. Edmond L. Lincoln, "Jean Furstenberg," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 105-8.
- GALLATIN. Mark Samuels Lasner, "Albert Eugene Gallatin," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 109-12.
- GALLUP. Kimball Higgs, "Albert Gallup," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 113-15.
- GARRETT. *John Work Garrett and His Library at Evergreen House* (1944). Timothy D. Pyatt, "John Work Garrett," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph

- Rosenblum (1997), pp. 125-30.
- GILVARRY. James O'Halloran, "James Gilvarry," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 116-18.
- GLAZIER. Lilian M.C. Randall, "William S. Galzier," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 119-22.
- GOODHART. Phyllis Goodhart Gordan, *Fifteenth-Century Books in the Library of Howard Lehman Goodhart* (1955); "To Hold the Renaissance in Our Hands," *Bodleian Library Record* 9.3 (December 1974): 137-55. Curt F. Bühler, "Howard Lehman Goodhart, 1884-1951," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 218-20.
- GORDAN. Patricia Labalme, "Phyllis Goodhart Gordan--A Memoir," *Renaissance Quarterly* 47 (1994): 150-52 (with "In Memoriam" by Paul Oskar Kristeller on p. 149). Walter Pforzheimer, "Phyllis Goodhart Gordan 1914-1994," *Yale University Library Gazette* 69 (1994-95): 109-10. John D. Gordan III, "John D. Gordan . . . Phyllis G. Gordan," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 127-32.
- GORDON. Douglas H. Gordon, "The Charlecote House Library," *Book Collector* 8 (1959): 147-56; 30 (1981): 369-79.
- GREENE. Graham Greene and David Low, *Dear David, Dear Graham: A Bibliophilic Correspondence*, ed. Robin Waterfield (1989). Norman Sherry, *The Life of Graham Greene* (1989-94). William Baker, "Graham Greene," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 104-13.
- GREY. L.F. Casson, "The Mediaeval Manuscripts of the Grey Collection in Saleroom and Bookshop," *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 14 (1959): 3-33. James Rutherford, *Sir George Grey, K.C.B.: A Study in Colonial Government* (1961). Donald Jackson Kerr, "Sir George Grey, K.C.B.," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 184-92.
- GRIMALDI. Anthony Hobson, *Apollo and Pegasus* (1975).
- GROLIER. William Loring Andrews, *Jean Grolier de Servier, Viscount d'Aguisy: Some Account of His Life and of His Famous Library* (1892). Howard M. Nixon, "Grolier's Binders," *Book Collector* 9 (1960): 45-51, 165-70. Gabriel Austin, *The Library of Jean Grolier* (1971). Phyllis Goodhart Gordan, "Jean Grolier: The Man in His Time," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 30/31 (June/December 1979): 3-45. Anthony Hobson, *Renaissance Book Collecting: Jean Grolier and Diego Hurtado de Mendoza, Their Books and Bindings* (1999).
- HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS. Justin Winsor, *Halliwelliana* (1881). D.A. Winstanley, "Halliwell Phillipps and Trinity College Library," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1948): 250-82. Birgit H. Beile, "James Orchard Halliwell-Phillipps's Agent at Auction," *Library* 6th ser. (1991): 262-65. Richard Maxwell, "James Orchard Halliwell-Phillipps," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 202-18. Marvin Spevack, "James Orchard Halliwell and Friends: IV. Howard Staunton; V. Samuel Weller Singer; VI. Charles Knight," *Library* 6th ser. 19 (1997): 122-37; *James Orchard Halliwell-Phillipps: A Classified Bibliography* (1997).
- HARLEY. Kenneth Sisam, "Humfrey Wanley," in *Studies in the History of Old English Libraries* (1953). Cyril E. Wright, "Humfrey Wanley: Saxonist and Library Keeper," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 46 (1961): 99-129; *Fontes Harleiani* (1971). *The Diary of Humphrey Wanley, 1715-1726*, ed. C.E. and Ruth C. Wright (1966). Michael Murphy, "Humphrey Wanley on How to Run a Scholarly Library," *Library Quarterly* 52 (1982): 145-55. *Letters of Humphrey Wanley*, ed. P.L. Heyworth (1989). Clyve Jones, Jacqueline Eales, David Hayton, Ted Rowlands, and William Weber, [Essays on the Harley family], *British Library Journal* 15 (1989): 123-205. Clare

- A. Simmons, "Humphrey Wanley," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 394-400.
- HARRIS. Roger E. Stoddard, "C. Fiske Harris, Collector of American Poetry and Plays," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 57 (1963): 14-32.
- HASLEWOOD. Anthony Lister, "Joseph Haslewood (1769-1833): 'The Roxburghe Reveller' and His Library," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 18 (1991): 10-12, 14-17.
- HAWKINS. Rush C. Hawkins, "About the Collecting," in *Catalogue of Books Mostly from the Presses of the First Printers . . . Collected by Rush C. Hawkins* (1910), pp. iii-xviii. Margaret B. Stillwell, "General Hawkins as He Revealed Himself to His Librarian," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 16 (1922): 69-106. Bradford F. Swan, "Rush Christopher Hawkins, 1831-1920," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 8-11.
- HEBER. *The Heber Letters, 1783-1832*, ed. Richard H. Cholmondeley, 1950. A.N.L. Munby, "Father and Son: The Revd. Reginald Heber's Vain Attempt to Stem the Rising Tide of His Son Richard's Bibliomania," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 181-87. Arnold Hunt, "A Study in Bibliomania: Charles Henry Hartshorne and Richard Heber," *Book Collector* 42 (1993): 24-43, 185-212. Clare A. Simmons, "Richard Heber," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 219-26.
- HEINEMAN. Herbert Cahoon, "Dannie and Hettie Heineman," *Book Collector* 29 (1980): 497-520.
- HENRY VIII. James Carley, *The Libraries of King Henry VIII* (2000).
- HIROMICHI. Julia Meech, "Shugio Hiromichi and the Grolier Club," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 49 (1998): 79-90.
- HOE. O.A. Bierstadt, *The Library of Robert Hoe* (1895). *The Library of Robert Hoe of New York* (1911-12). Frederick King, "The Complete Collector," *Bookman*, January 1913. Carl L. Cannon, "Robert Hoe III," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 157-69. Lee Edmonds Grove, "Robert Hoe III, 1839-1909," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 24-26. Joseph Rosenblum, "Robert Hoe III," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 152-62. Geoffrey D. Smith, "The Hoe Library Auction," *Fellowship of American Bibliophilic Societies* 6.1 (Winter 2002): 12-13; 6.2 (Fall 2002).
- HOFER. William A. Jackson, "Philip Hofer," *Book Collector* 9 (1960): 151-64, 292-300. Philip Hofer, *Mishaps of a Compulsive Collector* (1970); *A Brief Note on Book Collecting* (1977). William Bentinck-Smith, "Philip Hofer and the Harvard Library," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 32 (1984): 317-47. Nicolas Barker, "Philip Hofer & Robert Taylor," *Book Collector* 34 (1985): 281-92 *passim*. "Philip Hofer: In Memoriam," *American Book Collector* n.s. 6.1 (January-February 1985): 3-13. Philip Hofer, "Mishaps of a Compulsive Collector," *ibid.* n.s. 7.10 (October 1986): 25-31. William H. Bond *et al.*, *Philip Hofer as a Collector* (1988). Eleanor M. Garvey (ed.), *A Catalogue of an Exhibition of the Philip Hofer Bequest in the Department of Printing and Graphic Arts, Harvard College Library* (1988); "Leaves from an Album of Printing and Graphic Arts," *Printing History* 14.1 (1991): 23-27; "Philip Hofer," in *Grolier* 2000 (2000), pp. 149-52. Rodney G. Dennis, "The World of Madness and the World of Dreams: Charles Sumner and Philip Hofer as Collectors of Early Manuscripts," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 42 (1990): 17-37.
- HOGAN. John Carter, "The Library of Frank Hogan at Washington, D.C.," *Colophon* n.g.s. 3 (September 1939). David A. Randall, "Frank J. Hogan, 1877-1944," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 200-2. David A. Randall, "Frank J. Hogan," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 308-16.

- HORBLIT. Owen Gingerich, *Collector's Choice: A Selection of Books and Manuscripts Given by Harrison D. Horblit to the Harvard College Library* (1983). Eugenia Parry Janis, *The Invention of Photography and Its Impact on Learning: The Collection of Harrison D. Horblit* (1989). Eric Holzenberg, *The Middle Hill Press: A Checklist of the Horblit Collection* (1997) [with preface by G.T. Tanselle]; "Harrison D. Horblit," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 153-56. G.T. Tanselle, "Harrison D. Horblit, Collector," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 48 (1997): 5-17. William P. Stoneman, "Introduction," in Anne Anninger and Julie Mellby, *Salts of Silver, Toned with Gold: The Harrison D. Horblit Collection of Early Photographs*, ed. Victoria Alexander (1999), pp. xi-xii.
- HOUGHTON. William H. Bond, "Arthur Amory Houghton, Jr.," *Book Collector* 6 (1957): 28-40; "Arthur Amory Houghton, Jr., 1906-1990," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 495-503; "Arthur A. Houghton, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 160-62. Gordon N. Ray, "The Houghton Sale," *Christie's Review of the Season*, 1979, pp. 178-86.
- HOWE. Parkman D. Howe, "New England Authors," *Book Collector* 12 (1963): 467-75. Charles A. Rheault, George T. Goodspeed, and Parkman Dexter Howe, "The Collector and the Collections," in *The Parkman Dexter Howe Library*, ed. Sidney Ives (1983-), 1: 15-38.
- HROSWITHA. Anne Lyon Haight (ed.), *Hroswitha of Gandersheim: Her Life, Times, and Works, and a Comprehensive Bibliography* (1965).
- HUNT. George H.M. Lawrence, "Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt--1882-1963," *Huntia* 1 (1964): 5-15.
- HUNTINGTON (ARCHER). David Whitesell, "Archer M. Huntington," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 167-70.
- HUNTINGTON (HENRY). W.N.C. Carlton, "Henry Edwards Huntington, 1850-1927: An Appreciation," *American Collector* 4 (1927): 165-70. Robert O. Schad, "Henry E. Huntington: The Founder and the Library," *Huntington Library Bulletin* 1 (1931): 3-32. Carl Cannon, "Henry E. Huntington," in *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 302-17. Roland Baughman, "Henry Edwards Huntington, 1850-1927," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 57-60. Louis B. Wright, "Huntington and Folger, Book Collectors with a Purpose," *Atlantic Monthly* 209 (April 1962): 70-74. John E. Pomfret, "Henry Edwards Huntington," in *Keepers of the Past*, ed. Clifford L. Lord (1965), pp. 169-79. James Thorpe, "The Founder and His Library," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 4 (1969): 291-308; "Creating a Library," *Transactions, XIVth Congress, International Association of Bibliophiles*, ed. Stephen Tabor (1987), pp. 29-35. Donald C. Dickinson, "Mr. Huntington and Mr. Smith," *Book Collector* 37 (1988): 366-93; "Mr. Huntington and Mr. Brigham," *Book Collector* 42 (1993): 507-22; "Huntington and Robert Hoe: An Overland Book Trail from New York to California," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (8 February 1993): 456-72 (versos); "Henry E. Huntington," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 98-106; *Henry E. Huntington's Library of Libraries* (1995). Nicholas A. Basbanes, "Henry E. Huntington's 'Little Game,'" *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 44 (1992): 5-17. William Friedrichs, *Henry E. Huntington and the Creation of Southern California* (1992). James Thorpe, *Henry Edwards Huntington: A Biography* (1994). [See also 1F2 above.]
- HUYGENS. Ad Leerintveld, "Magnificent Paper": The Library of Constantijn Huygens," *Quaerendo* 28 (1998): 165-84.
- HYDE. R.W. Chapman, "Hyde Collection of Johnsonian Manuscripts," *Times Literary Supplement*, 23 September 1949, p. 624. Donald and Mary Hyde, "The Hyde Collection," *Book Collector* 4 (1955): 208-16. Gabriel Austin (ed.), *Four Oaks Farm* (1967); *Four Oaks Library* (1967);

- "Donald F. Hyde: A Memoir," in *Eighteenth-Century Studies in Honor of Donald F. Hyde*, ed. W.H. Bond (1970), pp. ix-xiii. Robert F. Metzdorf and J.M. Edelstein, "Donald Frizell Hyde, 1909-1966," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 101. Lawrence S. Thompson, "American Bibliophiles XII: Donald F. Hyde," *American Book Collector* 16 (March 1966): 10-11. Mary C. Hyde [later Viscountess Eccles], "My Life with the Thrales," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 24/25 (June/December 1976): 48-59; "Grolier Watching by a Lady, 1943-1966," in *Books and Prints, Past and Future* (1984), pp. 1-13; "Introduction," in *The Donald and Mary Hyde Collection of Japanese Books and Manuscripts* (Christie's New York, 7 October 1988), pp. 7-8; ". . . Unending Pursuit . . .," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 42 (1990): 89-100; [and Bruce Redford], "The Mid-Winter Dinner," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 53 (1991-92): 335-44. Judith A. Overmier, "Donald Hyde and Mary Hyde," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 169-78. Gabariel Austin, "Donald F. Hyde," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 171-74.
- ISHAM. Herman W. Liebert, "Ralph Heyward Isham, 1890-1955," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 233-36. Douglas H. Gordon, "The Book-Collecting Northamptonshire Ishams and Their Book-Loving Virginia and Massachusetts Cousins," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 18 (1970): 282-92. David Buchanan, *The Treasure of Auchinleck* (1974). Frederick A. Pottle, *Pride and Negligence: A History of the Boswell Papers* (1981). Mary Hyde Eccles, "The Pursuit of Boswell's Papers," *Yale University Library Gazette* 66 (1991-92): 141-49. Joel Silver, "The Boswell Papers--Pursuit and Discovery," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (6 May 1996): 1826-36 (versos); "Ralph Isham and the Boswell Papers," 97 (13 May 1996): 1929-30, 1932-34.
- IVES. Carl L. Cannon, "Brayton Ives," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 147-50.
- IVINS. Mindell Dubansky, "William M. Ivins, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 175-78.
- JEFFERSON. William D. Johnson, *History of the Library of Congress*, vol. 1 (1904). Carl L. Cannon, "Thomas Jefferson," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 38-49. William Peden, "Some Notes Concerning Thomas Jefferson's Libraries," *William and Mary Quarterly* 3rd ser. 1 (1944): 265-72. E. Millicent Sowerby, *Catalogue of the Library of Thomas Jefferson* (1952-59); "Thomas Jefferson and His Library," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 50 (1956): 213-28. Frederick R. Goff, "Jefferson the Book Collector," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 29 (1972): 34-47. William B. O'Neal, *Jefferson's Fine Arts Library* (1976). Charles B. Sanford, *Thomas Jefferson and His Library* (1977). *Thomas Jefferson and the World of Books* (Library of Congress, 1977). A. Ladenson, "'I Cannot Live without Books': Thomas Jefferson, Bibliophile," *Wilson Library Bulletin* 52 (1978): 624-31. Dumas Malone, "Books in Transit: The Library of Congress," in his *The Sage of Monticello* (1981), pp. 169-84. James Gilreath, "Sowerby Revirescent and Revised," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 78 (1984): 219-32. Douglas L. Wilson, Sowerby Revisited: The Unfinished Catalogue of Thomas Jefferson's Library," *William and Mary Quarterly* 3rd ser. 41 (1984): 615-28; "Jefferson's Library," in *Thomas Jefferson: A Reference Biography*, ed. Merrill D. Peterson (1986): 157-80; "Thomas Jefferson's Library and the Skipwith List," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 3.4 (Winter 1992-93): 56-72; "Thomas Jefferson's Library and the French Connection," *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 26 (1993): 669-85; *Jefferson's Books* (1996). James Gilreath and Douglas L. Wilson, *Thomas Jefferson's Library: A Catalog with the Entries in His Own Order* (1989). Joel Silver, "Thomas Jefferson as a Book Collector," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 100 (15 September 1997): 586-94

(versos).

- JENNINGS. C.H.B. Kitchin, "Richard Jennings, 1881-1952," *Book Collector* 8 (1959): 370-82.
- JOHANNSEN. Samuel T. Huang, "The Johannsen Collection at the Northern Illinois University Libraries," *Dime Novel Round-Up* 67.5 (October 1998): 203-8.
- KENNEDY. Peter X. Accardo, "Edward G. Kennedy," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 182-84.
- KERN. *The Library of Jerome Kern* (Anderson Galleries, 1929). Carl L. Cannon, "Jerome D. Kern," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 213-15. Matthew J. Bruccoli, "The Kern Sale," *American Book Collector* 7 (1986): 11-17. Theodore Spahn, "Jerome Kern," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 185-91.
- KEYNES, J.M. A.N.L. Munby, "The Book Collector," in *John Maynard Keynes 1883-1946* (1949), pp. 29-36.
- KING. Robert S. Matteson, "Archbishop William King and the Conception of His Library," *Library* 6th ser. 13 (1991): 238-54.
- KISSNER. John R. Van Sickle, "Franklin H. Kissner," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 193-96.
- LANDAUER. James J. Heslin, "Bella C. Landauer," in *Keepers of the Past*, ed. Clifford L. Lord (1965), pp. 180-89. Helena Zinkham, "Lend a Hand: Bella C. Landauer Bookplates at the New-York Historical Society," *American Society of Bookplate Collectors & Designers Year Book*, 1984, pp. 14-37.
- LAZARUS. Bertram Rota, "George Lazarus," *Book Collector* 4 (1955): 279-84. Anthony Rota, "D.H. Lawrence: The George Lazarus Collection of Books and Manuscripts," *Renaissance and Modern Studies* 29 (1985): 101-19; "George Lazarus," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 191-97.
- LEHMAN. T. Peter Kraus, "Robert Lehman," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 209-11.
- LEMPERLY. Paul Lemperly, *Among My Books* (1929); *Books and I* (1938). *Library of the Late Paul Lemperly* (Parke Bernet, 1940). Sue Hanson, "The Lemperly Collection at Case Western Reserve University Libraries," *Bookplates in the News* 59 (January 1985): 539-42. Dean H. Keller, "Paul Lemperly," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 208-11.
- LENOX. Henry Stevens, *Recollections of Mr. James Lenox of New York* (1886; ed. Victor H. Paltsits, 1951). Wilberforce Eames, "The Lenox Library and Its Founder," *Library Journal* 24 (1899): 199-201. Carl L. Cannon, "James Lenox," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 72-77. Victor Hugo Paltsits, "The Bibliophilic Transactions of James Lenox with Bernard Quaritch, 1874-1880," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 181-204. Marlin L. Heckman, "James Lenox and Abraham Harley Cassel: A Nineteenth-Century Vignette," *American Book Collector* n.s. 3.6 (November/December 1982): 14-22. Francis J. Bosha, "James Lenox," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 107-15. Joel Silver, "James Lenox and His Library," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (1 January 1996): 5-6, 8, 10-11 (reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook 1997*, pp. 3-7).
- LEWIS. Wilmarth Lewis, "A Library Dedicated to the Life and Works of Horace Walpole," *Colophon* 1.3 (September 1930); *Collector's Progress* (1951); *One Man's Education* (1967). [See also *New Yorker*, 31 October 1959, pp. 144-60.] Geoffrey T. Hellman, "The Steward of Strawberry Hill," *New Yorker*, 6 August 1949, pp. 26-37, 13 August, pp. 31-37; "The Age of Wilmarth Lewis," *New Yorker*, 15 October 1973, pp. 104-11. Mary Waldegrave, "'Lefty': Wilmarth Sheldon Lewis,"

- Book Collector* 29 (1980): 239-50. William K. Finley, "Wilmarth Sheldon Lewis," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 116-24. Robert H. Smith, Jr., "Wilmarth Sheldon Lewis," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 212-14.
- LILLY. David A. Randall, "Josiah Kirby Lilly," *Book Collector* 6 (1957): 263-77; *The J.K. Lilly Collection of Edgar Allan Poe* (1964); "J.K. Lilly: America's Quiet Collector," *Antiquarian Bookman* 37 (27 June 1966): 2679-81; "J.K. Lilly, Jr.," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 339-54. Joel Silver, *J.K. Lilly Jr., Bibliophile* (1993); "'No Defense and No Apology': Josiah Kirby Lilly, Jr., Collector," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 94 (15-22 August 1994): 585-86, 588-91; "J.K. Lilly, Jr.," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 125-33. Calvin Elliker, "The Collector and Reception History: The Case of Josiah Kirby Lilly," in *Music Publishing & Collecting: Essays in Honor of Donald W. Krummel*, ed. David Hunter (1994), pp. 189-203. Martin Antonetti, "Josiah K. Lilly, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 219-22. [See also 1F2 above.]
- LINDSAY. W.E.A. Axon, "An Appreciation of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*," *Library Association Record* 14 (1912): 4-13. Nicolas Barker, *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* (1977); "Bibliotheca Lindesiana," *Transactions of the 13th Congress of the Association internationale de bibliophilie*, 1983, pp. 37-51. Virginia T. Bemis, "Alexander William Lindsay, Twenty-fifth Earl of Crawford," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 252-57.
- LOCKER. A.W. Pollard, "The Rowfant Books," *Library* 2nd ser. 6 (1905): 309-14. Augustine Birrell, *Frederick Locker-Lampson: A Character Sketch* (1920). Madison C. Bates, "'That Delightful Man': A Study of Frederick Locker," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 13 (1959): 92-113, 265-91, 444-70. D.E. Wickham, "Frederick Locker," *Private Library* 4th ser. 4 (1991): 100-18. Barbara Quinn Schmidt, "Frederick Locker-Lampson," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 258-64. David Alan Novak, "Frederick Locker-Lampson and the Rowfant Books," *Fellowship of American Bibliophilic Societies* 6.1 (Winter 2002): 6-9.
- LOGAN. Wilson Armistead, *Memoirs of James Logan* (1851). Carl L. Cannon, "James Logan," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 27-37. Frederick B. Tolles, *James Logan and the Culture of Provincial America* (1957). Edwin Wolf 2nd, "The Romance of James Logan's Books," *William & Mary Quarterly* 3rd ser. 13 (1956): 342-53; *The Library of James Logan of Philadelphia* (1974). Frederick B. Tolles, *James Logan and the Culture of Provincial America* (1957). Mary Anne Hines, "James Logan," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 134-40.
- McGREGOR. John Cook Wyllie, "Tracy W. McGregor, 1869-1936," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 172-74.
- MACKENZIE. Marie Korey, "Three Early Philadelphia Book Collectors," *American Book Collector* 2 (November-December 1981): 2-13. Karen Nipps, "William Mackenzie," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 212-20.
- MARTIN. G.W. Cottrell, Jr., "Henry Bradley Martin: The Ornithological Collection," *Book Collector* 12 (1963): 308-15. Robert H. Taylor, "H. Bradley Martin," *Book Collector* 12 (1963): 184-93. Frederick B. Adams, "H. Bradley Martin," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1989, pp. 149-50. Prefaces to the Sotheby catalogues of the Martin sale (1989-90). Herbert T.F. Cahoon, "H. Bradley Martin," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 226-28.

- MASSEY. Fredson Bowers, "Linton Reynolds Massey," *Chapter & Verse* [University of Virginia Library] 3 (1975): 5-8. Edmund Berkeley, Jr., "Linton R. Massey," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 227-32. William L. Joyce, "Linton R. Massey," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 229-30.
- MELLON. Nicolas Barker, [Paul Mellon], *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 284-85. Jules David Prown, "Paul Mellon," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 109 (1999): 40-45. Patrick McCaughey, "Paul Mellon," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 238-41. Elisabeth Fairman, William S. Reese, and James B. Cummins, Jr., [Essays on Mellon's gifts to Yale], *Yale University Library Gazette* 75.3/4 (April 2001): 110-87.
- MILLARD. Andrew Robison, "Mark J. Millard," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 242-45.
- MINDLIN. *The Gentle Madness of a Guardian of Relics: A Chat with José Mindlin Conducted by Joao dos Reis Borges* (1993).
- MORGAN. A.W. Pollard et al., *Catalogue of Manuscripts and Early Printed Books . . . Now Forming a Portion of the Library of J. Pierpont Morgan* (1906-7). Carl Cannon, "John Pierpont Morgan," in *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 277-91. Francis Henry Taylor, *Pierpont Morgan as Collector and Patron, 1837-1913* (1957). Frederick B. Adams, Jr., "John Pierpont Morgan, 1837-1913," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 18-20. Stanley Jackson, *J.P. Morgan* (1983). Linda Horvitz Roth, *J. Pierpont Morgan, Collector* (1987). Ruth Rosenberg, "John Pierpont Morgan and John Pierpont Morgan, Jr.," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 165-73. Jean Strouse, "Collector," in her *Morgan: American Financier* (1999). Charles E. Pierce, Jr., "J. Pierpont Morgan, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 246-48. [See also 1F2 above.]
- MORRIS. Paul Needham, "William Morris: Book Collector," in *William Morris and the Art of the Book* (Morgan Library exhibition catalogue, 1976); "William Morris's 'Ancient Books' at Sale," in *Under the Hammer: Book Auctions since the Seventeenth Century*, ed. Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (2001), pp. 173-208.
- MURPHY. Franklin Murphy, "A Journey from Campo San Paternian in Venice to Westwood in Los Angeles," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 43 (1991): 11-24.
- NEWTON. George H. Sargent, *A Busted Bibliophile and His Books* (1928). *The Rare Books and Manuscripts Collected by the Late A. Edward Newton* (Parke-Bernet catalogue, 1941). Chauncey Brewster Tinker, "The Caliph of Books: A.E.N.," *Atlantic Monthly* 172 (1943):102-6. Thomas R. Adams, "A. Edward Newton, 1864-1940," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 130-32. Maxwell Luria, "Miss Lowell and Mr. Newton: The Record of a Literary Friendship," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 29 (1981): 5-34. Maxwell Luria and Richard E. Brewer, "'Dear Charley': A. Edward Newton's Letters to Charles Grosvenor Osgood," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 46 (1984-85): 4-48; "The Caliph and the Professor: A. Edward Newton's Correspondence with Chauncey Brewster Tinker," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 33 (1985): 114-73; "From Oak Knoll to Great Russell Street: An American Collector's Letters to His London Bookseller [James Tregaskis]," *Book Collector* 36 (1987): 77-99; "A. Edward Newton," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 174-83. D.E. Wickham, "The A. Edward Newton Catalogues," *Private Library* 4th ser. 2 (1989): 82-92. Dean H. Keller, "A. Edward Newton, George Ulizio & *The Whale*: 'An incident unique in book-collecting annals,'" *Private Library* 4th ser. 7 (1994): 77-80. R. L. Morris, "A. Edward Newton (1864-1940)," *Book Source Monthly* 9.10 (January 1994): 16-21. David Klappholz, "The Caliph and California: A. Edward Newton and

- the California Connection," *Book Club of California Quarterly News-Letter* 60.3 (Summer 1995): 6-15, and 60.4 (Fall 1995): 7-16; "The Caliph and California," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (5 February 1996): 426-54 (versos), 455-56.
- NORMAN. Felix de Marez Oyens, "Preface," in *The Haskell F. Norman Library of Science and Medicine. Part I* (Christie's, 1998), pp. 14-15. Jeremy M. Norman, "Haskell F. Norman," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 260-63.
- O'HEGARTY. Hester M. Black, *William Butler Yeats: A Catalog of an Exhibition from the P.S. O'Hegarty Collection in the University of Kansas Library* (1958). Wayne K. Chapman and James Helyar, "P.S. O'Hegarty and the Yeats Collection at the University of Kansas," *Yeats Annual* 10 (1993): 221-38. William S. Brockman, "P.S. O'Hegarty," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 246-52.
- OSBORN. Laurence Witten, "James Marshall Osborn," *Book Collector* 8 (1959): 383-96. James M. Osborn, "Neo-Philobiblon," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* n.s. 5 (September 1972): 15-29; "Some Experiences of a Scholar-Collector," in Osborn and Robert Vosper, *Building Book Collections: Two Variations on a Theme* (1977), pp. 1-16. Robert E. Parks, "James M. Osborn," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 268-71.
- OSLER. Leonard L. Mackall, "Sir William Osler," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 14 (1920): 20-32. Edward C. Streeter, "Osler as a Bibliophile," *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 182 (1920): 335-38. Harvey Cushing, *The Life of Sir William Osler* (1926). William Osler, "The Collecting of a Library," in *Bibliotheca Osleriana* (1929). Edith G. Reid, *The Great Physician: A Short Life of Sir William Osler* (1931). Solomon R. Kagan, "Sir William Osler," in his *Leaders of Medicine* (1941), pp. 96-125. John F. Fulton, "William Osler, the Humanist," *Archives of Internal Medicine* 84 (1949): 149-58; *The Great Medical Bibliographers* (1951). Walter R. Bett, *Osler: The Man and the Legend* (1951). Philip Ardagh, "Sir William Osler as Bibliophile and Bibliographer," *Librarian and Book World* 46 (1957): 35-36. Iris Noble, *The Doctor Who Dared* (1959). Emile Holman, "Sir William Osler and Harvey Cushing: Two Great Personalities and Medical Bibliophiles," *Stanford Medical Bulletin* 19 (1961): 173-85. Thomas E. Keys, "Sir William Osler and the Medical Library," *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 49 (1961): 24-41, 127-48. R. Palmer Howard, "William Osler (1849-1919): Book Lover and Writer," *Oklahoma State Medical Association Journal* 63 (1970): 213-17. Earl F. Nation et al., *An Annotated Checklist of Osleriana* (1976). Leonard M. Payne, "Osler as a Bibliophile," in *Oslerian Anniversary* (Osler Club, 1976), pp. 38-47. Ellen B. Wells, "Books for the Bibliotheca: A Study of Sir William Osler's Book Bills," *Osler Library Newsletter* 26 (1977). Charlotte Gray, "The Osler Library: A Collection That Represents the Mind of Its Collector," *Canadian Medical Association Journal* 119 (1978): 1442-45. Mary Kingsbury, "Book Collector, Bibliographer, and Benefactor of Libraries: Sir William Osler," *Journal of Library History* 16 (1981): 187-98. Charles G. Roland, "'Dry, Dusty, Tedious, Accursed, Hateful Bibliography': Osler and British Bibliography," in *Books, Manuscripts, and the History of Medicine: Essays on the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Osler Library*, ed. Philip M. Teigen (1982), pp. 9-27. R. Palmer Howard, *The Chief* (1983). T. Archibald Malloch, "A Narrative of Osler's Last Illness," *Osler Library Newsletter* 47 (October 1984): 1-5. Richard L. Golden and Charles G. Roland, *Sir William Osler: An Annotated Bibliography with Illustrations* (1988). Nicholas Dewey, "Sir William Osler: Book Collector Par Excellence," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 85 (1990): 1837-45 passim. Priscilla J.

- Matthews, "Sir William Osler," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 310-21.
- PARRISH. Alexander D. Wainwright, "Morris Longstreth Parrish, 1867-1944," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 160-63. David A. Randall, "M.L. Parrish," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 317-21.
- PEARSON. Carolyn L. Smith, "Norman Holmes Pearson," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 276-79.
- PECK. Robert Nikirk, "Miss Clara Peck, Book Collector," *Kentucky Review* 11.3 (Autumn 1992): 44-57.
- PENROSE. William H. Helfand, "Boies Penrose," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 284-86.
- PERNE. David McKitterick (ed.), *Andrew Perne: Quatercentenary Studies* (1991).
- PENROSE. Boies Penrose, "The Library at Barbados Hill, Devon, Pennsylvania," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 301-10.
- PERRY. Carl L. Cannon, "Marsden J. Perry," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 326-29. James G. McManaway, "Marsden Jasiel Perry, 1850-1935," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 61-63.
- PFORZHEIMER. Emma Unger and William A. Jackson, *The Carl H. Pforzheimer Library: English Literature 1475-1700* (1940). *Shelley and His Circle*, ed. Kenneth Neil Cameron, Donald H. Reiman et al. (1961-). Ruth Rosenberg, "Carl H. Pforzheimer," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 184-88. Mihai H. Handrea, "Carl Howard Pforzheimer . . . Carl Howard Pforzheimer, Jr.," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 291-297.
- PHILLIPPS. A.N.L. Munby, *Phillipps Studies* (5 vols., 1951-60); adapted by Nicolas Barker as *Portrait of an Obsession* (1967). K.V. Sinclair, "Phillipps Manuscripts in Australia," *Book Collector* 11 (1962): 332-37. George V. Summers, "An Enquiry into the Bibliomania of a Certain English Gentleman," *American Book Collector* 22.4 (January 1972): 5-9. Philip Robinson, "Phillipps 1986, The Chinese Puzzle," *Book Collector* 25 (1976): 171-94. David Chambers, "Sir Thomas Phillipps and the Middle Hill Press," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 1 (1978): 3-38. J.M.G. Blakiston, "Sir Thomas Phillipps and Winchester College," *Book Collector* 28 (1979): 210-35. Christopher de Hamel, "Chester Beatty and the Phillipps Manuscripts," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 358-70. Werner Muensterberger, "'One Copy of Every Book!'" in *Collecting, an Unruly Passion* (1994), pp. 73-100. Joel Silver, "Sir Thomas Phillipps, Vello-Maniac," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (9 May 1994): 2020-34 (versos), 2035-36. Joan Carpenter Troccoli, "George Catlin and Sir Thomas Phillipps: A Nineteenth-Century Friendship," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 10.1 (1995): 9-20. Eric Holzenberg, *The Middle Hill Press: A Checklist of the Horblit Collection of Books, Tracts, Leaflets, & Broadides Printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps at His Press at Middle Hill* (1997). [Phillipps special issue], *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 48 (1997): 5-105 (essays by G.T. Tanselle, A.N.L. Munby, Martin Antonetti and Eric Holzenberg, Milton McC. Gatch, and Sigrid Krämer). Joseph Rosenblum, "Sir Thomas Phillipps," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 338-53. David Chambers, "Sir Thomas Phillipps, Mrs. Gilmour, and Her Husband Charles," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 49 (1998): 49-77. *A Victorian Chronicle: The Diary of Henrietta Halliwell-Phillipps*, ed. Marvin Spevack (1999). Marvin Spevack, *James Orchard Halliwell Phillipps* (2001); "'Truth' Discovered," *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 507-14.
- PLESCH. Jacques Pley, "Arpad Plesch," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 164-76.
- POPE. Charles Ryskamp, "Abbie Pope," *Book Collector* 33 (1984): 38-52. "Abbie Hanscom Pope," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994),

pp. 189-93.

- PRINCE. Justin Winsor, *The Prince Library* (1870). Victoria Reed, "The New England Library and Its Founder," *New England Magazine* 4 (1886): 324-63. Samuel Eliot Morison, "Old School and College Books in the Prince Library," *More Books* 11 (1936): 77-93. Carl L. Cannon, "Thomas Prince," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 1-14. Peter Knapp, "The Rev. Thomas Prince and the Prince Library," *American Book Collector* 22 (October 1971): 19-23.
- QUINN. James L. Walsh, "John Quinn: Lawyer, Book Lover, Art Amateur," *Catholic World* 120 (November 1924): 176-84. Walter Pach, *Memorial Exhibition of Representative Works Selected from the John Quinn Collection* (1926). Carl L. Cannon, "John Quinn," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 228-30. Aline B. Saarinen, "John Quinn," in *The Proud Possessors* (1958), pp. 206-37. B.L. Reid, *The Man from New York* (1968). Harvey Simmonds, "John Quinn: An Exhibition to Mark the Gift of the John Quinn Memorial Collection," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 72 (1968): 569-86. Myron Schwartzman, "'Quinnigan's Quake!' John Quinn's Letters to James Joyce, 1916-1920," *Bulletin of Research in the Humanities* 81 (1978): 216-60; "... 1921-1924," 83 (1980): 27-66. *The Letters of John Quinn to William Butler Yeats*, ed. Alan Humber with George Mills Harper (1983). Joseph Rosenblum, "John Quinn," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 233-46.
- RAWLINSON. B.J. Enright, "'I Collect and I Preserve': Richard Rawlinson, 1690-1755, and Eighteenth-Century Book Collecting," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 27-54.
- RAY. Gordon N. Ray, "A 19th-Century Collection," *Book Collector* 13 (1964): 33-44 ("English First Editions"), 171-84 ("A Museum of the Book"); "Introduction for Collectors," in *The Illustrator and the Book in England from 1790 to 1914* (1976), esp. pp. xxiv-xxx; "Introduction for Collectors," in *The Art of the French Illustrated Book, 1700 to 1914* (1982), esp. pp. xxiv-xxxi. *A Memorial Tribute to Gordon N. Ray, 1915-1986* (1987). G.T. Tanselle, "Introduction" and "The Publications of Gordon N. Ray," in Gordon N. Ray, *Books as a Way of Life* (1988), pp. vii-xxxiii, 383-93. Judith L. Fisher, "Gordon N. Ray," *Dictionary of Literary Biography* 103 (1991): 217-26. William Baker, "Gordon Norton Ray," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 211-19. Carl Woodring, "Gordon N. Ray," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 308-11. Edward H. Davidson, *Gordon Ray at Illinois, 1946-1960: A Memoir* (privately published at University of Illinois Library, 2001).
- ROSENBERG. Christopher De Hamel, "Alexandre Rosenberg," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 317-19.
- ROSENWALD. Lessing J. Rosenwald, "The Formation of the Rosenwald Collection," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 3 (1945): 53-62; "The Story of an Unusual Purchase at Sotheby's," in *To Doctor R.* (1946), pp. 211-14; "The Mirror of the Collector," 22 (1965): 160-69; "Experiences in Collecting," *Gleeson Library Associates Record* 9 (June 1972): 13-19; "Reminiscences of a Print Collector," *American Scholar* 42 (1973): 620-35; *Recollections of a Collector* (1976). Frederick R. Goff, "The Rosenwald Library," *Book Collector* 5 (1956): 28-37; "The Gift of Lessing J. Rosenwald to the Library of Congress," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 22 (1965): 172-93; "Rosenwald and the Gift to the Nation," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 68 (28 September 1981): 2003-17 *passim*. Caral Zigrosser, "So Wide a Net: A Curator's View of the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection, 17th to the 20th Century," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of the Library of Congress* 22 (1965): 194-205. William Matheson, "Lessing J. Rosenwald: 'A Splendidly Generous Man,'" *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 37 (1980): 3-24 (reprinted in *Vision of a Collector* below); "Lessing J. Rosenwald: The Collector and

- His Collection," in Sandra Hindman (ed.), *The Early Illustrated Book* (1982), pp. xi-xv. Merlel Secrest, "Lessing J. Rosenwald: Collector of Great Prints, Rare Books," *Smithsonian* 2.12 (March 1972): 50-57. Ruth E. Fine, "Jenkintown to Washington: Moving the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collections," *American Book Collector* n.s. 2.5 (September/October 1981): 45-52; *Lessing J. Rosenwald: Tribute to a Collector* (1982). Kathleen Hunt Mang, *Rosenwald and Rosenbach: Two Philadelphia Bookmen* (1983); *The Philadelphia Connection* (1983). *Vision of a Collector: The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection in the Library of Congress* (1991). Joel Silver, "The Collecting Career of Lessing J. Rosenwald," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (28 February 1994): 885-86, 888-96 (versos). Peter M. Van Wingen, "Lessing J. Rosenwald," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 256-64. Helmut N. Friedlaender, "Lessing J. Rosenwald," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 320-23.
- ROTHSCHILD. David Holland, "The Rothschild Library," *Book Collector* 4 (1955): 28-33. Dennis W. Doughty, "Alfred Charles de Rothschild, 1842-1918," *Book Collector* 20 (1971): 175-96. Robin Myers, "The Library of Waddesdon Manor," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 2 (1979): 114-20. Alexis Weedon, "Rothschild Family," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 376-87.
- RYLANDS. S.G. Green, *In Memoriam John Rylands* (1889). "In Memoriam: Mrs. Henrietta Augustina Rylands," *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 1 (1908): 351-59. D.A. Farnie, "John Rylands of Manchester," *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester* 56 (1973): 93-129 (revised 75 [1993]: 3-103); "Henrietta Augustina Rylands, 1843-1908, Founder of the John Rylands Library," 71 (1989): 3-39. Brenda J. Scragg, "John Rylands and Henrietta Augustina Tennant Rylands," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 388-98. [See also under Libraries above.]
- SADLEIR. Michael Sadleir, *XIX Century Fiction* (1951); "The Sadleir Library," *Book Collector* 4 (1955): 115-21. David A. Randall, "Michael Sadleir," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 322-36. [See also above, under "Bibliographers."]
- SAKS. Stephen C. Massey, "John Saks," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 335-38.
- SAMUELS. Kenneth A. Lohf, "Jack H. Samuels," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 339-42.
- SCHÄFER. E.W.G. Grieb, "Dr. Otto Schäfer's Treasures," *American Book Collector* n.s. 6.5 (September/October 1985): 25-29. Paul Needham, "The Italian Book Collections of Dr. Otto Schäfer," *Sotheby's Preview*, December 1994, pp. 36-37. Otto G. Schäfer, "Otto Schäfer," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 343-46. Nicolas Barker, "Otto Schäfer," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 594-95.
- SCHEIDE. Julian Boyd, *The Scheide Library* (1947); "A Toast to a Happy Alliance," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 27 (1965-66): 21-31. William H. Scheide, "Love for the Printed Word as Expressed in the Scheide Library," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 51 (1957): 214-26; "The Scheide Library," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 51 (1985-86): 59-76. Mina R. Bryan, "The Scheide Library," *Book Collector* 21 (1972): 489-502. "The Scheide Library [special issue]," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 37 (1975-76): 67-170. G.T. Tanselle, "William H. Scheide as Seen from the Grolier Club," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 55 (1993-94): 169-76 (also printed in *The Same Purposeful Instinct*, ed. William P. Stoneman [1994], pp. 17-24).
- SCHLOSSER. "The Leonard B. Schlosser Collection of Book Illustration," in *Fine Books and Manuscripts* (Sotheby's, 17-18 June 1992), introduction and lots 415-635. Arthur Vershbow,

- "Leonard B. Schlosser," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 347-50.
- SCHOMBURG. Elinor Des Verney Sinnette, *Arthur Alfonso Schomburg: Black Bibliophile and Collector* (1989).
- SEXTON. William P. Stoneman, "Eric H.L. Sexton," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 354-56.
- SHARP. Van Akin Burd, "Frederick James Sharp, 1880-1957," *Book Collector* 44 (1995): 542-73.
- SIMON. André L. Simon, "Bibliotheca Gastronomica," *Book Collector* 11 (1962): 45-54.
- SMITH. Kenneth Nebenzahl, "Hermon Dunlap Smith," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 360-62.
- SPENCER. Anthony Lister, "George John, 2nd Earl Spencer and His 'Librarian,' Thomas Frognall Dibdin," in *Bibliophily*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1986), pp. 90-120; "The Formation of the Althorp Library," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1989, pp. 68-91. Clare A. Simmons, "George John Spencer, Second Earl Spencer," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 413-18.
- SLOANE. M.A.E. Nickson, "Hans Sloane, Book Collector and Cataloguer, 1682-1698," *British Library Journal* 14 (1988): 52-89.
- STOCKHAUSEN. Michael Papantonio, "William E. Stockhausen, 1912-1974," in *The William E. Stockhausen Collection of English & American Literature, Part I* (Sotheby Parke Bernet, 1974).
- STREETER. Charles F. Heartman, *Thoughts upon Reading Thomas W. Streeter's North American Regional Bibliographies* (1943). Archibald Hanna, Jr., "The Thomas W. Streeter Collection," *Yale University Library Gazette* 31 (1957): 147-53. "Personal Appreciations of T.W.S.," *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1970, 2: 5-28 (comments by John Carter, Lindley Eerstadt, Archibald Hanna, Jr., and Michael J. Walsh). Lawrence C. Wroth, "The Americana Library of Thomas Winthrop Streeter," *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1970, 2: 3-4. Howell J. Heaney, "Thomas W. Streeter, Collector, 1883-1965," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 65 (1971): 243-56. Frank S. Streeter, "Some Recollections of Thomas W. Streeter and His Collecting," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 32 (1980): 40-50; "Thomas W. Streeter," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 366-69. William S. Reese, "The Bibliographers of Texas," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 63 (1979): 4623-46 *passim*; "Introduction" to *The Streeter Sale Revisited* (Reese catalogue no. 128, 1993). Katherine J. Adams, "Thomas Winthrop Streeter," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 259-65.
- STROUSE. Anthony S. Bliss, "Norman H. Strouse, 1906-1993," *Bancroftiana* 106 (August 1993): 1-3. Thomas G. Boss, "Norman H. Strouse," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 370-72.
- SUNDERLAND. Katherine Swift, "Bibliotheca Sunderlandiana: The Making of an Eighteenth-Century Library," in *Bibliophily*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1986), pp. 63-89.
- SZATHMARY. Jo Blatti, "Louis Szathmary," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 373-75.
- TAYLOR. Robert H. Taylor, "The Robert Taylor Library," *Book Collector* 3 (1954): 272-78. [Robert H. Taylor number], *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 38.2/3 (Winter/Spring 1977). Nicolas Barker, "Philip Hofer & Robert Taylor," *Book Collector* 34 (1985): 281-92 *passim*. William G. Bowen, "The Robert H. Taylor Collection," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 47 (1985-86): 118-20. "The Collector and Scholar," *ibid.*, 229-54. Alexander D. Wainwright, "Robert H. Taylor," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 38 (1986): 42-46; "Robert H. Taylor," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 376-78.
- TERRY. Joseph G.E. Hopkins, "Roderick Taylor Terry, 1849-1933," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 48-50.
- THACHER. Frederick W. Ashley, *Catalogue of the John Boyd Thacher Collection of Incunabula* (1915). Edith Brinkman, "John Boyd Thacher," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*

- 14 (1920): 33-37. *The Collection of John Boyd Thacher in the Library of Congress* (1931). Victor Hugo Paltsits, "An Analysis of the Auction Sales of the John Boyd Thacher Collection, 1913-1922," *Autograph Collectors' Journal* 3 (1951): 30-31; "The Honorable John Boyd Thacher," *New York History* 32 (1951): 18-32. Frederick R. Goff, "John Boyd Thacher, 1847-1909," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 38-41. Carol Armbruster and Larry E. Sullivan, "John Boyd Thacher," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 300-8.
- THOMAS. Charles L. Nichols, *Isaiah Thomas: Printer, Writer and Collector* (1912). Annie Russell Marble, *From 'Prentice to Patron* (1935). Carl L. Cannon, "Isaiah Thomas," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 50-56. Clifford K. Shipton, *Isaiah Thomas: Printer, Patriot and Philanthropist* (1948); "America's First Research Library," *Library Journal* 74 (15 January 1949): 89-90. Harold N. Boyer, "Isaiah Thomas," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 309-19.
- THOMASON. Falconer Madan, "Notes on the Thomason Collection of Civil War Tracts," *Bibliographica* 3 (1897): 291-308. G.K. Fortescue, introduction to *Catalogue of Pamphlets, Books, Newspapers, and Manuscripts . . . Collected by George Thomason, 1640-1661* (1908). Lois Spencer, "The Professional and Literary Connexions of George Thomason," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 102-18; "The Politics of George Thomason," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 11-27. David Stoker, "Disposing of Goerge Thomason's Intractable Legacy 1664-1672," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 337-56. Joel Silver, "George Thomason: Preserving the Sources of History," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 96 (4 December 1995): 2196, 2198, 2200-02. David A. Stoker and Michelle Kingston, "George Thomason," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 344-49.
- THOMPSON. Francis Wormald, "The Yates Thompson Manuscripts," *British Museum Quarterly* 16 (1951): 4-6. Josiah Q. Bennett, "Portman Square to New Bond Street; or, How to Make Money though Rich," *Book Collector* 16 (1967): 323-339. Christopher de Hamel, "Was Henry Yates Thompson a Gentleman?" in *Property of a Gentleman*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1991), pp. 77-89. Barbara Quinn Schmidt, "Henry Yates Thompson," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 419-26.
- TICKNOR. Carl L. Cannon, "George Ticknor," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 57-63.
- TINKER. Robert F. Metzdorf, *The Tinker Library* (1959). Wilmarth S. Lewis, "Chauncey Brewster Tinker," *Yale University Library Gazette*, July 1963, pp. 1-2. Herman W. Liebert, "Chauncey Brewster Tinker 1876-1963," *Yale Alumni Magazine*, May 1963, pp. 18-20. Mary Hyde, "Boswell's Ebony Cabinet," *Studies in the Eighteenth Century* 3 (1976): 21-35; "Adam, Tinker, and Newton," in *Johnson and His Age*, ed. James Engell (1984), pp. 285-307. Maxwell Luria and Richard E. Brewer, "The Caliph and the Professor: A. Edward Newton's Correspondence with Chauncey Brewster Tinker," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 33 (1985): 114-73. Susanna Bartmann Pathak, "Chauncey Brewster Tinker," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 273-81. Marjorie G. Wynne, "Chauncey Brewster Tinker," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 379-82.
- TURNBULL. E.H. McCormick, *Alexander Turnbull: His Life, His Circle, His Collections* (1974). Wallace Kirsop, "Bernard Quaritch's Wellington Consignment Sale," *Turnbull Library Record*

- n.s. 14 (May 1981): 13-22. John C. Ross, "Alexander H. Turnbull," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 427-34. [See also 1F2 above.]
- UZIELLI. T. Kimball Brooker, "Giorgio Uzielli," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 383-86.
- VOLLBEHR. George Parker Winship, *The Vollbehr Incunabula at the National Arts Club of New York* (1926). *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima: The Collection of Dr. Otto H.F. Vollbehr* (Anderson Galleries catalogue, 1928). Ross Alexander Collins, *The Vollbehr Collection of Incunabula* (1930). Frederick W. Ashley, "A Look Back": *The Story of the Vollbehr Collection of Incunabula* (1932, 1934). Burton Rascoe, "Uncle Sam Has a Book," *Saturday Review of Literature* 22 (18 May 1940): 3-4, 14-16. Kurt S. Maier, "Otto H.F. Vollbehr," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 320-26.
- WAGNER. Henry R. Wagner, *Collecting, Especially Books* (1941); *Bullion to Books* (1942). Charles L. Camp, "Our Founder, Henry R. Wagner, Is Dead," *California Historical Society Quarterly* 36 (1957): 79-82. *Henry Raup Wagner, 1862-1957* (1957). Thomas W. Streeter, "Henry R. Wagner, Collector, Bibliographer, Cartographer and Historian," *California Historical Society Quarterly* 36 (1957): 165-75; "Henry Raup Wagner, 1862-1957," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 118-20. Colton Storm, *Henry Raup Wagner 1862-1957: An Exhibition of Rare Books [at the Newberry Library] Honoring the Centenary of His Birth* (1962). Edwin H. Carpenter, *Henry R. Wagner and Blanche C. Wagner* (1964). Lawrence Clark Powell, *Viva Wagner* (1964); *Bibliographers of the Golden State* (1967). Ruth Frey Axe, *Henry R. Wagner: An Intimate Profile* (1981, rev. 1993); *The Published Writings of Henry R. Wagner* (1988); "Was Henry R. Wagner a True Book Collector?", *AB Bookman's Weekly* 95 (13 February 1995): 670-80. Stephen A. Colston, "Henry Raup Wagner: Bookman and Scholar Extraordinaire," *Brand Book* 7 (1983): 160-66. Ward Ritchie, "Henry R. Wagner," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 289-96.
- WAKEMAN. Arthur Swann, *The Stephen H. Wakeman Collection* (American Art Association catalogue, 1924). John S. Van E. Kohn, "Stephen Herrick Wakeman, 1859-1924," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 95-98. Timothy D. Pyatt, "Stephen H. Wakeman," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 327-30.
- WALKER. William S. Peterson, "The Library of Emery Walker," *Matrix* 12 (1992): 3-14.
- WALPOLE. *The Yale Edition of Horace Walpole's Correspondence*, ed. Wilmarth S. Lewis (1937-83). R.W. Ketton-Cremer, *Horace Walpole: A Biography* (1940, 1946, 1964). Wilmarth S. Lewis, *Horace Walpole's Library* (1958); *Horace Walpole* (1961); *A Guide to the Life of Horace Walpole (1717-1797)* (1973); *Rescuing Horace Walpole* (1978). Virginia T. Bemis, "Horace Walpole," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 344-49.
- WALTERS. Dorothy Miner, "The Collection of Manuscripts and Rare Books in the Walters Art Gallery," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 30 (1936): 104-9; "The Publishing Ventures of a Victorian Connoisseur," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 57 (1963): 271-311; "The Rare Book Collections at the Walters Art Gallery," *Maryland Libraries* 33 (Winter 1967): 7-11. G. Otto von Kienbusch, "Henry Walters, 1848-1931," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 42-44. Lilian M.C. Randall, "Henry, Son of William: The Walters Rare Book Collection," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 26/27 (1977): 46-57. Elizabeth Burin, "Henry Walters," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum

- (1994), pp. 297-303.
- WHITE, ANDREW. Carl L. Cannon, "Andrew Dickson White," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 136-39.
- WHITE, JOHN. Carl L. Cannon, "John Griswold White," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 139-41.
- WHITE, WILLIAM. Carl L. Cannon, "William Augustus White," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 319-31.
- WIDENER. A.S.W. Rosenbach, *A Catalogue of the Books and Manuscripts of Harry Elkins Widener* (1918). George Parker Winship, "The Harry Elkins Widener Memorial Library," *Harvard Alumni Bulletin* 17 (1915): 668-70. Carl L. Cannon, "Harry Elkins Widener," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 209-12. Peter Oliver, "Henry Elkins Widener, 1885-1912," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 221-23. Arthur Freeman, "Harry Widener's Last Books: Corrigenda to A.E. Newton," *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 173-85. Leslie A. Morris, "Harry Elkins Widener," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 311-18; "Harry Elkins Widener and A.S.W. Rosenbach: Of Books and Friendship," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 6.4 (Winter 1995): 7-28.
- WIGHTMAN. Anna Lou Ashby, "Julia Parker Wightman," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 391-92.
- WILMERDING. William A. Jackson, "Lucius Wilmerding, 1880-1949," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 210-12.
- WILSON. Philo C. Calhoun, "Carroll Atwood Wilson, 1886-1947," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 224-27. David A. Randall, "Carroll Atwood Wilson," in his *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969), pp. 303-7.
- WING. George S. Seymour, "Obituary of John M. Wing," *Owl* 18 (1917):1651-55. Pierce Butler, "A Typographic Library," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 15 (1921): 73-78. Robert Williams, "John M. Wing," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 344-51. [See also under Newberry Library in F2 above.]
- WISE. Thomas J. Wise, *Catalogue of the Ashley Library* (1922-30). John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets* (1934, 1983) [see "Aftermath of 'An Enquiry,'" the epilogue to the 1983 printing]. Percy Simpson, "The Late T.J. Wise," *Bodleian Quarterly Record* 8 (1935-37): 375-76. Roland Baughman, "Some Victorian Forged Rarities," *Huntington Library Bulletin* 9 (1936): 91-117. A.J.A. Symons, "The Detection of a Bibliographic Forgery," *Penrose Annual* 40 (1938): 33-37. Wilfred Partington, *Forging Ahead* (1939; rev. 1946 as *Thomas J. Wise in the Original Cloth*). Fannie E. Ratchford, "Thomas J. Wise to John Henry Wrenn on Nineteenth-Century Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 36 (1942): 215-28; "A Review of Reviews," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 1.4 (Fall 1945): 3-32; 2.1 (Spring 1946): 21-55; (ed.), *Letters of Thomas J. Wise to John Henry Wrenn* (1944); *Between the Lines: Letters and Memoranda Interchanged by H. Buxton Forman and Thomas J. Wise* (1945). John Carter, "Thomas J. Wise and His Forgeries," *Atlantic Monthly* 175 (1945): 93-100. Helen Rossetti Angeli, "Cor Cordium and Thomas J. Wise," *New Colophon* 2 (1949): 237-44. Richard D. Altick, "The Case of the Curious Bibliographers," in *The Scholar Adventurers* (1950), pp. 37-64. D.F. Foxon, *Thomas J. Wise and the Pre-Restoration Drama* (1959). William B. Todd et al., *Thomas J. Wise Centenary Studies* (1959). D.F. Foxon and William B. Todd, "Thomas J. Wise and the Pre-Restoration Drama: A Supplement," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 287-93. Dwight Macdonald, "The First Editions of Thomas J. Wise," *New Yorker*, 10 November 1962, pp. 168-205. John Carter and

- Graham Pollard, *Working Papers for a Second Edition of "An Enquiry"* (1967-70). James Moran, "How T.J. Wise Was Able to Deceive His Printers," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1969, pp. 161-67. George Chapman Singer, "The Sheepfolds Matter," *Private Library* 2nd ser. 8 (1975): 154-63. P.W. Filby, "Thomas James Wise: Aftermath," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 26/27 (June/December 1977): 72-83. Arthur Freeman, "The Workshop of T.J. Wise," *Times Literary Supplement*, 17 September 1982, p. 990. Nicolas Barker and John Collins, "The New Enquiry: A Preview," *Book Collector* 31 (1982): 463-80, 32 (1983): 67-77, 189-200; *A Sequel to "An Enquiry" ... The Forgeries of H. Buxton Forman & T.J. Wise Re-examined* (1983). William E. Fredeman, "The Story of a Lie: A Sequel to *A Sequel*," *Review* 7 (1985): 259-96. Nicolas Barker, "A Scandal in America: The Forgeries of T.J. Wise and H. Buxton Forman," *Transactions of the XIVth Congress, International Association of Bibliophiles*, ed. Stephen Tabor (1987), pp. 51-65. John M. Chapman, "The Wise Case: A Flaw in the Evidence," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 15 (1991): 1-4. John Collins, *The Two Forgers: A Biography of Harry Buxton Forman & Thomas James Wise* (1992). Roger C. Lewis, *Thomas James Wise and the Trial Book Fallacy* (1995). Joseph Rosenblum, "Thomas James Wise," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 443-58.
- WOLFF. Robert Lee Wolff, "Some Pleasures of the Chase," in his *Strange Stories and Other Explorations in Victorian Fiction* (1971), pp. 1-67; "Introduction: Some Pleasures of the Chase," in *Nineteenth-Century Fiction: A Bibliographical Catalogue* 1 (1981): xi-xxxiii. Kenneth E. Carpenter, "Robert Lee Wolff," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 399-401.
- WRANGHAM. Michael Sadleir, *Archdeacon Francis Wrangham, 1769-1842* (1937); "Archdeacon Francis Wrangham: A Supplement," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 422-61 (both reprinted in *Things Past* [1944], pp. 201-47). Alan Bell, "Archdeacon Francis Wrangham 1769-1842," *Book Collector* 25 (1976): 514-26.
- WRENN. Harold B. Wrenn, *A Catalogue of the Library of the Late John Henry Wrenn* (1920). Carl L. Cannon, "John H. Wrenn," in his *American Book Collectors and Collecting* (1941), pp. 200-5. *Letters of Thomas J. Wise to John Henry Wrenn*, ed. Fannie Ratchford (1944). John W. Carter, "John Henry Wrenn, 1841-1911," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 31-34. William B. Todd, "The Wrenn Library," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* n.s. 8 (1974): 73-81. Richard W. Oram, "John Henry Wrenn," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 319-26.
- YOUNG. G. Rodney Phillips, "Owen D. Young," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 406-9.
- ZINMAN. James Green, "The American Bindings Collection of Michael Zinman," in *Library Company of Philadelphia: 1999 Annual Report* (2000), pp. 8-13. William S. Reese and James Green, *The Michael Zinman Collection of Early American Imprints* (Library Company of Philadelphia, 2001).

### G3. DEALERS AND AUCTIONEERS

- ABRAMSON. D.B. Covington, *Ben Abramson and the Argus Book Shop: A Memoir* (1977).
- ALLEN. George Allen, *History of William H. Allen, Bookseller, 1918-1997* (1998).
- AMTMANN. John Mappin and John Archer, *Bernard Amtmann, 1907-1979: A Memoir* (1987).
- BARTLETT. John D. Haskell, Jr., *John Russell Bartlett (1805-1886): Bookman* (diss., 1977). Joel

- Silver, "John Russell Bartlett: Military Historian and Bookman," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (27 June 1994): 2857-58, 2860-68 (versos).
- BENJAMIN. Mary A. Benjamin, "Memories, 1925-1980," *The Collector* 871 (1980): 1-3; "Changes . . . Changes," *Manuscripts* 41 (1989): 277-82. Lester J. Cappon, "Walter R. Benjamin and the Autograph Trade at the Turn of the Century," *Professional Rare Bookseller* 5 (1983): 24-39. Jacob L. Chernofsky, "The Manuscript World of Mary Benjamin," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 81 (16 May 1988): 2046-57 *passim* (followed by "The Collector: A Pioneering Venture," pp. 2057-64). Philip Jones, "Letters from Mary Benjamin," *Manuscripts* 51 (1999): 193-203.
- BRESLAUER. B.H. Breslauer, *Historic & Artistic Bookbindings from the Bibliotheca Bibliographica Breslaueriana* (1986); "Bibliophilia," *FMR* [Franco Maria Ricci] 27 (July-August 1987): 85-104; "Book Collecting Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow," *American Book Collector* 8.6 (June 1987): 13-21; "The Genesis of a Collection," in William M. Voelke and Roger S. Wieck, *The Bernard H. Breslauer Collection of Manuscript Illuminations* (1992), pp. 9-11 (reprinted in *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 20.3 [March 1993]: 10-12, 14). "To Bernard Breslauer on the Centenary of the Firm of Martin Breslauer and His Own Eightieth Birthday," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 469-507 [tributes by Nicolas Barker, John Ehrman, Roger Stoddard, James Wells, Anthony Hobson, The Earl of Crawford, Colin Franklin, Mirjam Foot, Karl Dachs, Martin Bircher, Pierre Berès, and Otto Schäfer].
- CARTER. John Carter, "Sotheby's of London, New York, the Early Days: Some Egotistical Reminiscences," *Art at Auction, 1970-71* (1971), pp. 34-47.
- COHN. Marguerite A. Cohn, "Fifty Years as a Rare Book Dealer," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 65 (9 June 1980): 4427-38 *passim*; reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1982, 2: 14-17. "Special Section in Honor of Marguerite A. Cohn," *American Book Collector* n.s. 1.5 (September-October 1980); 3-25. Jack W.C. Hagstrom, "Margie Cohn," *ibid.*, n.s. 6.1 (January-February 1985): 17-18.
- COLBECK. George Sims, "Three Booksellers: Percy Muir, Bertram Rota, Norman Colbeck," in his *The Rare Book Game* (1985), pp. 127-45. William E. Fredeman, "Norman Colbeck," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 57-63.
- DAWSON. Fern Dawson Shochat, *The Fiftieth Anniversary of Dawson's Book Shop, 1905-1955* (1955). Mary Patricia Dixon, *Ernest Dawson* (1967). Anna Marie Hager, *Ernest Dawson and His Wonderful Shop* (1968). Glen Dawson, "'Father' Ernest Dawson," *Hoja Volante*, May 1992, pp. 2-8; "Ernest Dawson," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 56-63.
- DOBELL. S. Bradbury, *Bertram Dobell: Bookseller and Man of Letters* (1909). Percy J. Dobell, *In Memoriam Bertram Dobell* (1915). Robert J. Dobell, "Bertram Dobell and T.J. Wise," *Book Collector* 19 (1970): 348-55. Anthony Rota, "Bertram Dobell," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 81-87.
- DYKES. William S. Reese, "The Jeff Dykes Story: A Personal Memoir," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 86 (1 October 1990): 1183-90. Lew and Nancy Buckingham, "A Tribute to Jeff C. Dykes," *Firsts* 6.5 (May 1996): 48-55.
- EDWARDS. G.E. Bentley, Jr., "The Bookseller as Diplomat: James Edwards, Lord Grenville, and Earl Spencer in 1800," *Book Collector* 33 (1984): 470-85; "The 'Edwardses of Halifax' as Booksellers by Catalogue 1749-1835," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 187-222.
- ETTINGHAUSEN. Maurice L. Ettinghausen, *Rare Books and Royal Collectors*

- (1966).GOLDSCHMIDT. R.O. Dougan, "E. Ph. Goldschmidt, 1887-1954," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 75-84.
- EVERITT. Charles P. Everitt, *The Adventures of a Treasure Hunter* (1951).
- FLEMING. Jerome Frank, "John F. Fleming, Inc., New York, New York," *Bibliognost* 1.3 (August 1975): 3-11. Mary Hyde Eccles, "John F. Fleming," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 101-104.
- GOLDSCHMIDT, ERNEST PHILIP. R.O. Dougan, "E. Ph. Goldschmidt, 1887-1954," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 75-84. In *Memoriam Ernest Philip Goldschmidt, 1887-1954* (1954). Jacques Vellekoop, "Preface," in *The Stock and Reference Library of E.P. Goldschmidt and Co. Ltd.* (Christie's, 1993).
- GOLDSCHMIDT, LUCIEN. Lucien Goldschmidt, *The Scenery Has Changed: The Purpose & Potential of the Rare Book Trade* (1990). Jacob Chernofsky, [obituary tribute to Lucien Goldschmidt], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (22 March 1993): 1217-18. James Goodfriend, "Lucien Goldschmidt (1912-1992)," in *The Reference Library of Lucien Goldschmidt* (Swann sale no. 1659, 12 May 1994). Marguerite Goldschmidt, "Lucien Goldschmidt," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 123-26.
- GOODSPEED FAMILY. George H. Sargent, "Famous American Bookseller: Charles Eliot Goodspeed," *American Collector* 3 (1926-27): 150-55. Charles E. Goodspeed, *Yankee Bookseller* (1937). *Goodspeed's 50th Anniversary Catalogue* (no. 423, 1948). George T. Goodspeed, "Charles Eliot Goodspeed, 1867-1950," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 149-52; "The Bookseller's Apprentice," *Professional Rare Bookseller* 5 (1983): 3-18; *The Bookseller's Apprentice* (1996). Walter Muir Whitehill, "Charles Eliot Goodspeed," in *Analecta Biographica* (1969), pp. 71-76. George Talbot Goodspeed, *The Bookseller's Apprentice* (1996). W.H. Bond, [George Talbot Goodspeed, 1903-97], *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 118, 121-24.
- GOWANS. Roger E. Stoddard, "Put a Resolute Hart To A Steep Hill": *William Gowans, Antiquary and Bookseller* (1990).
- HAMILL. "Frances Hamill," in *Women Building Chicago, 1790-1990: A Biographical Dictionary*, ed. Rima Lumin Schultz and Adele Hast (2001) [see also Adele Hast, "Bookwomen Building Chicago--A Caxton Connection," *Caxtonian* 10.4 (April 2002): 1, 4].
- HARPER. Lawrence C. Wroth, "Lathrop Colgate Harper: A Happy Memory," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 52 (1958): 161-72. Alexander Davidson, Jr., "Lathrop Colgate Harper, 1867-1950," in *Grolier 75* (1959), pp. 153-55. Thomas R. Adams, "Lathrop Colgate Harper, 1867-1950," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 26/27 (June/December 1977): 3-22.
- HARRASSOWITZ. James Henry Spohrer, "An American Tribute to Otto Harrassowitz, Antiquariat und Verlagsbuchhandlung," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 9.4 (Winter 1998): 5-14.
- HATCHARD. James Laver, *Hatchards of Piccadilly, 1797-1947* (1947).
- HEARTMAN. Harry B. Weiss, *The Bibliographical, Editorial and Other Activities of Charles F. Heartman* (1938). James R. Canny, "Charles F. Heartman, 1883-1953," *Antiquarian Bookman* 7 (1954): 732-35. Madeleine B. Stern, "Charles F. Heartman," in her *Antiquarian Bookselling in the United States* (1985), pp. 203-9. Pamela Petro and Richard Newman, "'Remarks Called for and Otherwise': The Career of Charles F. Heartman, Bookseller," *American Book Collector* 7 (1986): 9-15. Gary A. Donaldson, "The Career of Charles F. Heartman and the Tradition of Collecting Americana," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 377-96. Beth E. Clausen, "Charles Frederick Heartman," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 141-51. Joel Silver, "Charles Heartman and *The Americana Collector*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 101 (13 August 1998): 990-1000

(versos).

- HEILBRUN. Roger E. Stoddard, "More Valuable to Us Than All the Books in the World': Georges Heilbrun and His Harvard Friends," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* 47 (1995-96): 5-31; "Georges Heilbrun," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 146-48.
- HODGSON. O.F. Snelling, *Rare Books and Rarer People* (1982).
- HOLMES. Harold C. Holmes, *Some Random Reminiscences* (1967).
- HOWARD, PETER. Ian Jackson, *The Key to Serendipity* (1999-2000).
- HOWELL. [Memorial tributes to Warren R. Howell], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 75 (11 February 1985): 945-1005 *passim*. Jennifer Larson, "Warren Richardson Howell," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 91-97; *Warren Howell: Bookseller of San Francisco* (Book Club of California keepsake, 1994).
- HUNLEY. Jacob L. Chernofsky, [obituary tribute to Maxwell Hunley], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (4 February 1991): 428-30.
- JENKINS. John H. Jenkins, *Audubon and Other Capers* (1976).
- KENNERLEY. Matthew J. Bruccoli, *The Fortunes of Mitchell Kennerley*, *Bookman* (1986). Jerome H. Buff, "Mitchell Kennerley," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 185-88.
- KOHN. [Memorial tributes to John S. Van E. Kohn], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 59 (28 February 1977): 1201-3, 1206, 1208-16. C. Waller Barrett, "John Sicher Van Eisen Kohn," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 87 (1977): 18-20. Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Debts," *Private Library* 4th ser. 4 (1991): 132-45. Marcus A. McCorison, "John S. Van E. Kohn and Michael Papantonio," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 192-99. Donald D. Eddy, "John S. Van E. Kohn," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 200-2.
- KRAUS. Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt (ed.), *Homage to a Bookseller: Essays on Manuscripts, Books and Printing Written for Hans P. Kraus on His 60th Birthday* (1967). H.P. Kraus, *A Rare Book Saga* (1978). Nicolas Barker, "The Kraus Saga," *Book Collector* 32 (1983): 135-54 *passim*. In *Memoriam Hans Peter Kraus 1907-1988* (1989). Thomas M. Verich, "Hans Peter Kraus," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 200-7. Kit Currie, "Hans P. Kraus," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 203-5.
- LACKINGTON. James Lackington, *Memoirs* (1791); *Confessions* (1804). James Raven, "Selling One's Life: James Lackington, Eighteenth-Century Bookseller and the Design of Autobiography," in *Writers, Books, and Trade*, ed. O M Brack, Jr. (1994), pp. 1-23.
- LEVINSON. Joel Silver, "Remembering Harry Levinson," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (25 March 1996): 1157-58, 1160, 1162.
- LOW. David Low, *'With All Faults'* (1973).
- LOWMAN. Matthias Lowman, *My Life with Rare Books* (privately distributed, 1992). John Crichton, [Obituary tribute], *AB Bookman's Weekly*, 25 January 1993, pp. 245-46.
- MAGEE. Ruth Teiser, *Bookselling and Creating Books: David Bickersteth Magee* (Bancroft Library Oral History Office, 1969). David Magee, *Infinite Riches* (1973). Oscar Lewis, "David and Dorothy Magee," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 42 (1976-77): 100. Anthony Rota, "David B. Magee," *Fine Print* 3 (1977): 102-3. J.E. Reynolds, *DM: A Catalogue of Books from the Library of David Magee* [with introductory essays by Reynolds, Archibald Hanna, and Franklin Gilliam] (1978). [Memorial tributes to David Magee], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 61 (27 February 1978): 1393-1419. Harlan Kessel, "David Magee," in *American Book Collectors and*

- Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 221-26. Anthony Rota, "David Magee," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 223-25.
- MAGGS. John Maggs, "The London Tradition of Bookselling," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 7 (1984): 181-87.
- MANASEK. Francis J. Manasek, *Uncommon Value: A Rare Book Dealer's World* (1995).
- MARINIS. Irving Davis, "Tamaro de Marinis," *Book Collector* 8 (1959): 262-70.
- MARKS. Helene Hanff, *84 Charing Cross Road* (1971).
- MILLER. Anthony Rota and Dudley Massey, "Dusty Miller," in *Fine and Rare Books, Manuscripts, and Autograph Letters . . . from A.T. "Dusty" Miller, Former Proprietor of Frank Hollings' Bookshop* (Rota catalogue no. 294, 2000).
- MINET. Paul Minet, *Late Booking: My First Twenty-Five Years in the Secondhand Book Trade* (1989).
- MOTT. Rusty Mott, "Howard S. Mott: Veteran Antiquarian Book Dealer," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 96 (9 October 1995): 1351-52.
- MUIR. Percy H. Muir, *Minding My Own Business* (1956). John Carter, "Percy Muir at Eighty," *Book Collector* 23 (1974): 479-80, 483-84, 487-88. Laurie Deval (ed.), *P.H.M. 80* (1974); "Percy Muir, 1894-1979," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 7 (1980): 37. Nicolas Barker, [Percy Muir, 1894-1979], *Book Collector* 29 (1980): 85-88. George Sims, "Percy Muir," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 8 (1981): 90-95; reprinted in his *The Rare Book Game* (1985), pp. 127-34. *P.H. Muir: A Check List of His Published Work* (1983; with supplement, 1985). Barbara Kaye, *The Company We Kept* (1986); "Elkin Mathews Celebrates Its Centenary," *Book Collector* 37 (1988): 235-39; *Second Impression: Rural Life with a Rare Bookman* (1995). Nicolas Barker, "P.H. Muir, 1894-1979," *Book Collector* 43 (1994): 483, 485. Maggie Williams, "Percy Muir," *Book and Magazine Collector* 138 (September 1995): 74-81. Richard Ford, *Percy Muir: Manuscripts, Typescripts and Correspondence: A Catalogue* (1996). Claude Cox, *The Reference Library of Percy H. Muir* (supplement to Catalogue 129; 1998). Yvonne Schafer, "Percy Muir," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 224-30. Sebastian Carter, "Printing & the Mind of Man [1963 exhibition]," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 172-80.
- PAPANTONIO. *Early American Bookbindings from the Collection of Michael Papantonio* (1972, 1985). Hannah Dustin French, "Early American Bookbindings from the Collection of Michael Papantonio," *Antiques*, June 1973, pp. 1172-77. Walter Goldwater, "Michael Papantonio," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 62 (4 September 1978): 1262. Willman Spawn, "Michael Papantonio," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 88 (1978): 181-84. Marcus A. McCorison, "John S. Van E. Kohn and Michael Papantonio," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 192-99; "Michael Papantonio," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 272-75.
- QUARITCH. Charles W.H. Wyman, *B.Q.: A Fragment* (1880). Victor Hugo Paltsits, "The Bibliophilic Transactions of James Lenox with Bernard Quaritch," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 181-204. *Letters from John Ruskin to Bernard Quaritch*, ed. C. Wrentmore (1938). Richard Linenthal (ed.), *The Book Collector: Special Number for the 150th Anniversary of Bernard Quaritch* (1997). Alexis Weedon, "Bernard Quaritch," in *Nineteenth-Century British Book-Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1997), pp. 364-75.

- RANDALL. Avery Strakosch, "David Randall of Scribner's," *Avocations* 2 (April 1938): 53-56. Pete Martin, "He Finds Fortunes in Forgotten Corners," *Saturday Evening Post*, 22 March 1952, pp. 42-43, 111-12, 114-16. David A. Randall, *Dukedom Large Enough* (1969). Michael Papantonio, "A Tribute to David Anton Randall (1905-1975)," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 56 (11-18 August 1975): 533-34. Herman B. Wells and Ronald R. Randall, "Lilly Library Tributes to Dave Randall," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 56 (10 November 1975): 2217-20. Dean H. Keller (ed.), *David Anton Randall, 1905-1975* (1992); "David Anton Randall," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 200-10. Joel Silver, "David A. Randall: Bookseller, Bibliographer, Librarian," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 95 (2 January 1995): 5-6, 8-10. Ronald R. Randall, "David A. Randall," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 301-4.
- ROBINSON. Philip Robinson, "Recollections of Moving a Library; or, How the Phillipps Collection Was Brought to London," *Book Collector* 35 (1986): 431-42. Richard A. Linenthal, "Lionel K. Robinson . . . Philip R. Robinson," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 312-16.
- ROSENBACH. A.S.W. Rosenbach, *Books and Bidders* (1927); *A Book Hunter's Holiday* (1936). Avery Strakosch, "The Versatile Dr. Rosenbach," *Avocations* 1 (October 1937): 20-25. *To Doctor R.: Essays Here Collected and Published in Honor of the Seventieth Birthday of Dr. A.S.W. Rosenbach, July 22, 1946* (1946) [includes reminiscences by Percy E. Lawler and Lawrence C. Wroth, and a checklist of Rosenbach's writings by John Fleming, pp. 293-301]. Edwin Wolf II, "Abraham Simon Wolf Rosenbach, 1876-1952," in *Grolier* 75 (1959), pp. 194-97. Edwin Wolf 2nd with John Fleming, *Rosenbach: A Biography* (1960). E. Millicent Sowerby, *Rare People and Rare Books* (1967). Kathleen Hunt Mang, *Rosenwald and Rosenbach: Two Philadelphia Bookmen* (1983). Leslie A. Morris, *Rosenbach Abroad: In Pursuit of Books in Private Collections* (1988); *Rosenbach Redux: Further Book Adventures in England and Ireland* (1989); "A.S.W. Rosenbach," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 220-29; Harry Elkins Widener and A.S.W. Rosenbach: Of Books and Friendship," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 6.4 (Winter 1995): 7-28. Joseph Rosenblum, "The Bookseller and the Bibliographer: A.S.W. Rosenbach and Seymour de Ricci in the Interwar Period," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 383-96.
- ROSENSTOCK. Donald E. Bower, *Fred Rosenstock: A Legend in Books and Art* (1976).
- ROSENTHAL FAMILY. Bernard M. Rosenthal, "Cartel, Clan, or Dynasty? The Olschkis and the Rosenthals, 1859-1976," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 25 (1977): 381-98; "Erwin Rosenthal," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 69 (8 February 1982): 955-74 *passim* (reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1983, 1: 24-30); "An Enemy Alien in Berkeley: Reminiscences of the War Years by a Slightly Bemused Thirty-Niner," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 55.3 (Summer 2000): 67-79. Albi Rosenthal, "Jacques Rosenthal, 1895-1995," *Book Collector* 44 (1995): 574-75. Arlene Nielsen, "Bernard Rosenthal, the Antiquarian, Scholar, and Friend of the Bancroft Library," *Bancroftiana* 118 (Spring 2001): 7, 15. Albi Rosenthal, *Obiter Scripta*, ed. Jacqueline Gray (2000). "An Afternoon with Bernard Rosenthal," *Imprint* (Associates of Stanford University Library) 20.2 (Fall-Winter 2001-2).
- ROSTENBERG & STERN. Leona Rostenberg and Madeleine B. Stern, *Old & Rare* (1974; expanded, 1988); *Between Boards* (1977); "An Antiquarian Booksellers Ode to Joy," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (22 March 1993): 1170-94 (versos); *Connections: Our Selves--Our Books* (1994); *Old Books in the Old World: Reminiscences of Book Buying Abroad* (1996); *Old Books, Rare Friends* (1997); *New Worlds in Old Books* (1999); *Book Ends: Two Women, One Enduring Friendship* (2001);

- Books Have Their Fates* (2001). Jacob L. Chernofsky, "Rostenberg & Stern Mark 50 Years in the Book Trade," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (11 April 1994): 1582-88 (versos). Ruth Rosenberg, "Leona Rostenberg and Madeleine B. Stern," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 230-38. Joel Silver, "Rostenberg and Stern: Bookselling, Scholarship, and Sleuthing," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 99 (14 April 1997): 1188-94 (versos).
- ROTA FAMILY. Simon Nowell-Smith, "Bertram Rota," *Book Collector* 16 (1967): 76-79. George Sims, "Three Booksellers: Percy Muir, Bertram Rota, Norman Colbeck," in his *The Rare Book Game* (1985), pp. 127-45. Anthony B. Rota, "Bertram Rota and His Bookshop," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1991* (1992), pp. 209-16; *The Changing Face of Antiquarian Bookselling 1950-2000 A.D.* (1994); "Bertram Rota," in *Twentieth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 282-88; *Books in the Blood* (2002). *Anthony Rota* (Bertram Rota Ltd, 2002).
- SCHWARTZ. Harry W. Schwartz, *Fifty Years in My Bookstore* (1977).
- SESSLER. Ruth Brown Park, "A Great Romantic," *Publishers' Weekly*, 15 November 1929, pp. 2399-2403. David Klappholz, "Charles Sessler," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1997), pp. 272-78.
- SIMS. George Sims, *The Rare Book Game* (1985); *More of the Rare Book Game* (1988); *A Life in Catalogues* (1994). [The latter was also excerpted in *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 20.8 (August 1993): 28-30, 32-33; 20.12 (December 1993): 16-18, 20; 21.3 (March 1994): 18-20, 22-23; 21.11 (December 1994): 20-24.]
- SMITH. John Drinkwater, "A Memory of George D. Smith," *Bookman* 53 (1920-21): 308-11. Charles F. Heartman, "George D. Smith, 1870-1920, Gentleman Bookseller," *American Book Collector* 23 (May-June 1973): 3-26. Donald C. Dickinson, "Mr. Huntington and Mr. Smith," *Book Collector* 37 (1988): 366-93; "George D. Smith," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 239-48. Matthew J. Bruccoli, "George D. Smith and the Anglo-American Book Migration," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (14 June 1993): 2524-38 *passim*.
- SOTHEBY. Frank Herrmann, *Sotheby's: Portrait of an Auction House* (1980). Thomas E. Norton, *100 Years of Collecting in America: The Story of Sotheby Parke Bernet* (1984). Peter Watson, *Sotheby's: The Inside Story* (1997). Robert Lacey, *Sotheby's--Bidding for Class* (1998). Alexis Weedon, "Sotheby Family," in *Pre-Nineteenth-Century British Book Collectors and Bibliographers*, ed. William Baker and Kenneth Womack (1999), pp. 307-20. [See also above under "Carter."]
- SPENCER. Walter T. Spencer, *Forty Years in My Bookshop* (1923).
- STELOFF. W.G. Rogers, *Wise Men Fish Here: The Story of Frances Steloff and the Gotham Book Mart* (1965). [Gotham Book Mart number], *Journal of Modern Literature* 4 (April 1975). J.G., "Gotham's Grande Dame Turns Ninety," *Publishers' Weekly*, 16 January 1978, p. 74. Robert Hauptman and Joseph Rosenblum, "Frances Steloff," in *American Book Collectors and Bibliographers, Second Series*, ed. Rosenblum (1997), pp. 293-99.
- STEVENS. Richard Garnett, "The Late Henry Stevens, F.S.A.," in *Essays in Librarianship and Bibliography* (1899), pp. 325-34. Victor Hugo Paltsits, "Proposals of Henry Stevens for a 'Bibliographia Americana' to the Year 1700," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 36 (1942): 245-66. Wyman W. Parker, "Henry Stevens: The Making of a Bookseller," *Papers of*

- the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 149-69; "Henry Stevens Sweeps the States," 52 (1958): 249-61; *Henry Stevens of Vermont: American Rare Book Dealer in London, 1845-1886* (1963). John Buechler (ed.), *The Correspondence of Francis Parkman and Henry Stevens, 1845-1885* (1967). *Henry Stevens--His Autobiography (1819-1886) & The Noviomagus Club (1828-1892)* (1978). Joseph R. Dunlap, "Two Victorian Voices Advocating Good Book Design: I. Henry Stevens and the Shoddimites," *Printing History* 1 (1979): 18-25. *Henry Stevens, Green Mountain Boy, 1819-1886* (University of Vermont exhibition catalogue, 1986). Joel Silver, "Henry Stevens, Green Mountain Boy," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (30 May 1994): 2361-62, 2364-78 (versos). Susan Davis, "Henry Stevens," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 249-58. Ezra Greenspan, "The Battle of the Yankee Booksellers in Europe: George Palmer Putnam, Henry Stevens, and the Fight for Dominance in the International Rare Book Market," *Biblion* 5.2 (Spring 1997): 148-70.
- WEINREB. Nicolas Barker, "Ben Weinreb," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 450-55.
- WELLS. Johann Carl Buettner, "The Publishing Activities of a Dealer in Rare Books," *American Book Collector* 2 (1926): 268-70. Temple Scott, "Gabriel Wells, the Philosopher," *American Book Collector* 3 (1927): 229-35. Charles F. Heartman, *Bibliography of the Writings and Speeches of Gabriel Wells, L.H.D.* (1939). William Baker, "Gabriel Wells," in *American Book-Collectors and Bibliographers, First Series*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1994), pp. 304-10.
- WESSEN. *Rare Book Lore: Selections from the Letters of Ernest J. Wessen*, ed. Jack Matthews (1992); *Booking Pleasures: Selections from the Letters of Ernest J. Wessen*, ed. Matthews (1996).
- WILSON. Robert Wilson, *Seeing Shelley Plain: Memories of New York's Legendary Phoenix Book Shop* (2001).
- WREDEN. Jacob L. Chernofsky, "William P. Wreden, Bay Area Book Dealer, 84," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 95 (6 March 1995): 1063-65. Bo Wreden, "William P. Wreden, Farewell," *Book Club of California Quarterly News-Letter* 60.3 (Summer 1995): 20-22.
- ZEITLIN. Jake Zeitlin, "Book Stalking at Home and Abroad," *Southwest Review*, Spring 1962 (reprinted separately, 1987); "An American Bookman's First Trip to Europe," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 82 (5 September 1988): 775-81. Nicolas Barker, Ward Ritchie, Lawrence Clark Powell, John Dreyfus, and Douglas Cleverdon, "Jake Zeitlin at Eighty," *Book Collector* 31 (1982): 283-308. Jacob L. Chernofsky, Ward Ritchie, et al., [Zeitlin memorial issue], *AB Bookman's Weekly* 81 (1988): 399-418. Jonathan A. Hill, "Jacob Israel Zeitlin," in *Grolier 2000* (2000), pp. 413-15.

## Part 2

**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCE WORKS AND JOURNALS****A. Selected Basic Readings**

- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; revised 1974), pp. 392-413.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Literature of Book Collecting," in *Book Collecting: A Modern Guide*, ed. Jean Peters (1977), pp. 209-71.
- D.C. Greetham, "Finding the Text: Enumerative and Systematic Bibliography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 13-46.
- Robert C. Schweik and Dieter Riesner, "Using Reference Sources," in *Reference Sources in English and American Literature* (1977), pp. xi-xvii. [See also "The Literary Text: Printing, Textual History, Analytic and Descriptive Bibliography, and Editing," pp. 116-25.]
- Richard D. Altick and John J. Fenstermaker, "Finding Materials" and "Libraries," in *The Art of Literary Research* (4th ed., 1993), pp. 155-82, 183-204. [Earlier editions appeared in 1963, 1975, and 1981.]
- Richard D. Altick, "Bibliographies: How Much Should a Reviewer Tell?" in *Literary Reviewing*, ed. James O. Hoge (1987), pp.68-79.
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 135-44.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Periodical Literature of English and American Bibliography," *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 167-91.
- B.J. McMullin, "Indexing the Periodical Literature of Anglo-American Bibliography," *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 1-17.
- Peter M. VanWingen, "Periodicals for Collectors, Dealers, and Librarians," in *Rare Books 1983-84*, ed. Alice D. Schreyer (1984), pp. 93-106.
- John Van Hook, "The Indexes to Current Work on the History of the Book: A Review Article," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 6 (1992): 10-19.
- Robert Balay, *Guide to Reference Books* (11th ed., 1996).
- A.J. Walford and L.J. Taylor, *Walford's Guide to Reference Material* (4th ed., 1980-87).
- Richard D. Altick and Andrew Wright, *Selective Bibliography for the Study of English and American Literature* (6th ed., 1979).
- James L. Harner, *Literary Research Guide* (1989; 2nd ed., 1993; 3rd ed., 1998; 4th ed., 2002). [See esp. "Bibliography and Textual Criticism" and "Book Collecting."]
- Michael J. Marcuse, *A Reference Guide for English Studies* (1990). [See Robert Schweik's review of this book and of Harner above, in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 4 (1990): 171-83.]
- Peter M. VanWingen and Belinda D. Urquiza, *Standard Citation Forms for Published Bibliographies and Catalogs Used in Rare Book Cataloging* (1982, 1996).
- Carolyn F. Ulrich and Karl Kùp, *Books and Printing: A Selected List of Periodicals, 1800-1942* (1943). *Catalogue of Periodicals Relating to Printing & Allied Subjects in the Technical Library of the Saint Bride Institute* (1951).

"Book History Periodicals," in *Society for the History of Authorship, Reading & Publishing: Membership & Periodicals Directory 2000-2001* (2000), pp. 50-52.

"Recent Periodicals," in each issue of *The Library*.

## B. History of Bibliographical Reference Works

### B1. GENERAL STUDIES

Adolph Growoll, *Book Trade Bibliography in the United States in the Nineteenth Century* (1898).

Adolph Growoll, *Three Centuries of English Book Trade Bibliography* (1903).

John Webster Spargo, "Some Reference Books of the 16th and 17th Centuries: A Finding List," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 31 (1937): 133-75.

Robert L. Collison, *Bibliographies: Subject and National* (1951), pp. 99-123, 153-61.

LeRoy H. Linder, *The Rise of Current Complete National Bibliography* (1959).

Norman E. Binns, *An Introduction to Historical Bibliography* (2nd ed., 1962), pp. 350-72.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Historiography of American Literary Publishing," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 3-39.

Thomas R. Adams, "Bibliotheca Americana: A Merry Maze of Changing Concepts," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 63 (1969): 247-60.

Robert Collison, *Published Library Catalogues* (1973).

William J. Cameron, *Bibliographical Control of Early Books* (1978).

[Report on *BAL*, *ESTC*, *European Americana*, and *Wing*], in *Annual Report of the American Rare, Antiquarian and Out-of-Print Book Trade, 1978/1979*, ed. Denis Carbonneau (1979), pp. 158-75.

Paul S. Koda, "The Language of the Book: Dictionaries and Glossaries," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 66 (8 September 1980): 1315-36 *passim*.

Paul S. Koda, "How to Read Booksellers' Catalogues," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 68 (21-28 December 1981), 4359-68 *passim*; reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1982, 2: 59-64.

T.F. Mills, "Preserving Yesterday's News for Today's Historian: A Brief History of Newspaper Preservation, Bibliography, and Indexing," *Journal of Library History* 16 (1981): 463-87.

B.J. McMullin, "The Australia and New Zealand Early Imprints Project: The Background," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 163-73.

Bonnie R. Nelson, *A Guide to Published Library Catalogs* (1982).

D.W. Krummel, *Bibliographies: Their Aims and Methods* (1984).

D.W. Krummel, "Short-Title Catalogues for Long Scholarly Agendas," *Choice* 22 (1985): 1459-62.

Richard Ovenden, "The Early Use of Sale Catalogues," *Factotum* 26 (July 1988): 10-14.

Anthony Lister, "Bibliographies of the County Histories," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 (1992): 546-50.

David McKitterick, "Book Catalogues: Their Varieties and Uses," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 161-75.

Geoffrey D. Smith, "National Bibliography in the Electronic Age," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 6 (1992): 3-9.

D.W. Krummel, *The Literature of Music Bibliography: An Account of the Writings on the History of Music Printing and Publishing* (1993).

Bill Katz, *Cuneiform to Computer: A History of Reference Sources* (1998).

David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45.

## B2. INDIVIDUAL TITLES

*American Imprints Inventory*. Beth Kraig, "Douglas McMurtrie and the American Imprints Inventory, 1937-1942," *Library Quarterly* 56 (1986): 17-30. Joseph Wilson, "The American Imprints Inventory in Illinois," *Library Quarterly* 56 (1986): 303-15.

*ABHB*. Lawrence J. McCrank, "The *ABHB* and Historical Bibliography: A Review Essay," *Journal of Library History* 19 (1984): 525-40.

*Auction Records*. V.H. Paltsits, "The Beginning of American Book Auction Records during the First Quarter Century," in *American Book Prices Current 1943-44* (1944), pp. xi-xiv. Nicolas Barker, "American Book Prices Current 1895-1995," *American Book Prices Current 1994* (1995), pp. vii-xx.

*BAL*. "An Issue Devoted to the *Bibliography of American Literature*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 127-210 [essays by Roger E. Stoddard, W.H. Bond, Michael Winship, David J. Nordloh, James Gilreath, Stephen Weissman, Lawrence Buell, and Michael Turner]. Joel Silver, "Bibliography of American Literature," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 89 (6, 13 January 1992): 509, 89-90, 92 (reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1993-94, pp. 3-10). Donald Gallup, "YCAL, the *BAL*, and Jacob Blanck," in his *What Mad Pursuits! More Memories of a Yale Librarian* (1998), pp. 17-47.

*British Library Catalogue*. A.H. Chaplin, "The General Catalogue of Printed Books, 1881-1981," *British Library Journal* 7 (1981): 109-19. Barbara McCrimmon, *Power, Politics and Print: The Publication of the British Museum Catalogue, 1881-1900* (1981). A.H. Chaplin, *GK: 150 Years of the General Catalogue of Printed Books in the British Museum* (1987).

*British National Bibliography*. Andy Stephens, *The History of the British National Bibliography, 1950-1973* (1994).

*CBEL*. George Watson, *The Making of the Cambridge Bibliography* (1965).

*Cannons*. Stuart J. Glogoff, "Cannons' *Bibliography of Library Economy* and Its Role in the Development of Bibliographic Tools in Librarianship," *Journal of Library History* 12 (1977): 57-63.

*Cathedral Libraries Catalogue*. David Shaw, "The Cathedral Libraries Catalogue," *Library Association Rare Books Group Newsletter* 21 (May 1983): 11-15.

*Copyright Records*. R.C.B. Partridge, *A History of the Legal Deposit of Books throughout the British Empire* (1938). Joseph W. Rogers, *U.S. National Bibliography and the Copyright Law* (1960). G.T. Tanselle, "Copyright Records and the Bibliographer," *Studies in Bibliography* 22 (1969): 77-124. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 93-138.

*Cowan*. Gary F. Kurutz, *An Essay . . . on "A Bibliography of California and the Pacific West, 1510-1906" by Robert E. Cowan* (1993).

*ESTC*. R.C. Alston, "Progress toward an Eighteenth Century STC," *Direction Line* 4 (Autumn 1977): 1-15. R.C. Alston and M.J. Jannetta, *Bibliography, Machine-Readable Cataloguing and the ESTC* (1978). R.C. Alston, *The First Phase: An Introduction to the Catalogue of the British*

- Library Collections for ESTC* (1983). Henry L. Snyder, "The Eighteenth-Century Short Title Catalogue: Its Origin and Use as a Bibliographical Tool," *Collection Management* 6 (1984): 205-16. Peter Stockham, "The New Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 18 (1991): 354-56. Charles L. Egleston, "Center for Bibliographical Studies and Research at the University of California, Riverside," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1991* (1992), pp. 179-85. Robert Melton, in *Distinguished Classics of Reference Publishing*, ed. James Rettig (1992). Ian Willison, "The English Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue in the Context of the International Programmes for Universal Bibliographic Control and Universal Availability of Publications," in *The Culture of the Book: Essays from Two Hemispheres in Honour of Wallace Kirsop*, ed. David Garrioch, Harold Love, Brian McMullin, Ian Morrison, and Meredith Sherlock (1999), pp. 64-75. Daniel J. Slive, "Exit Interview: Henry Snyder," *RBM* 2.1 (2001): 73-92. Henry L. Snyder and Michael S. Smith (eds.), *The English Short-Title Catalogue: Past, Present, Future* (2002).
- Fortescue*. F.J. Hill, "'Fortescue': The British Museum and British Library Subject Index," *British Library Journal* 12 (1986): 58-63.
- Howard-Hill*. T.H. Howard-Hill, "The Index to British Literary Bibliography," *Text* 2 (1985): 1-12.
- Incunable Bibliographies*. Ernst Crous, "The General Catalogue of Incunabula," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 87-99. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch, "Ten Years of the Incunabula Short-Title Catalogue (ISTC)," *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1990, pp. 125-32.
- IBP*. Frieder Schmidt, "Die 'Internationale Bibliographie zur Papiergeschichte (IBP)," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 10-14.
- MLA*. Daniella Uchitelle, "Currency of Coverage in the MLA International Bibliography," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 14.1 (Spring 1998): 46-51.
- National Union Catalogue*. John Y. Cole (ed.), *In Celebration: The National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints* (1981). David A. Smith, "The National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints," *Book Collector* 31 (1982): 445-62.
- NSTC*. G. Averley and F.J.G. Robinson, "The Nineteenth Century Short Title Catalogue," *Library Association Rare Books Group Newsletter* 22 (November 1983): 15-20. Gwen Averley, "Nineteenth Century Short-Title Catalogue (NSTC) Progress Report," *Publishing History* 32 (1992): 63-65.
- NAIP* [North American Imprints Project]. Marcus A. McCorison, "Humanists and Byte-Sized Bibliography," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 135 (1991): 61-72; "NAIP & ESTC: The North American Imprints Program of the American Antiquarian Society and the Eighteenth Century Short-Title Catalogue," in *The English Short-Title Catalogue: Past, Present, Future*, ed. Henry L. Snyder and Michael S. Smith (2002).
- OCLC*. Patrick J. Brunet, "OCLC: A Reference Tool for Dealers and Collectors," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 86 (3 September 1990): 737-40.
- Power*. Joel Silver, "John Power and *A Handy-Book about Books*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 89 (20 April 1992): 1591-92.
- Sabin*. R.W. G. Vail, "Sabin's Dictionary," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 31 (1937): 1-9.
- STC*. A.W. Pollard, "Future Work on the Short-Title Catalogue of English Books, 1475-1640," *Library* 4th ser. 8 (1927-28): 377-94. W.A. Jackson, "The Revised *STC*: A Progress Report," *Book Collector* 4 (1955): 16-27. Katharine F. Pantzer, "The Serpentine Progress of the *STC* Revision,"

*Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 62 (1968): 297-311.

Wing. Donald Wing, "The Making of the *Short Title Catalogue* 1641-1700," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 59-69. B.J. McMullin, "A Periphrastical View of Wing," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 435-54 [cf. letter from Timothy J. Crist, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 73 (1979): 273-75]. Timothy J. Crist, "The Wing STC Revision Project: A Progress Report," *Literary Research Newsletter* 4 (1979): 67-72.

---

### C. Examples of Bibliographical Reference Works

[For material on the Internet, see Jack Lynch, *Literary Resources on the Net* (<http://www.english.upenn.edu>), and Alan Liu, *Voice of the Shuttle: Web Page for Humanities Research* (<http://humanitas.ucsb.edu>). *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, beginning in December 1998 (92: 563-64), has provided a continuing list of "Selected Bibliography and Textual Criticism Web Sites" compiled by William Baker and Kenneth Womack.]

#### C1. LISTINGS OF BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SCHOLARSHIP

(See also 3B, 5B, 6B, 7B, 8B, 9B, 9J2, 9L2, and 9M7 below.)

George Watson Cole, *An Index to Bibliographical Papers Published by the Bibliographical Society and the Library Association, London, 1877-1932* (1933).

Bibliographical Society (London), *Index to Selected Bibliographical Journals, 1933-1970* (1982). [See also Bernard Barr, "The Bibliographical Society: *Index to Selected Bibliographical Journals* (Addenda)," *Library* 6th ser. 9 (1987): 44-52.]

John Feather, *An Index to Selected Bibliographical Journals, 1971-1985* (1991). [See review by B.J. McMullin in *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 16 (1992): 177-79.]

*Library Literature* (1921- ; preceded by H.G.T. Cannons, *Bibliography of Library Economy* [1927]) [covering 1876- ].

Modern Humanities Research Association, *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* (1921- ) [covering 1920- ; see, as of 1934, "Book Production" and "Typography"]. [For a comparison of this work with the *MLA International Bibliography*, see Scott Stebelman, "Retrieval Performance and Citation Characteristics of the *MLA International Bibliography* and the *Annual Bibliography for English Language and Literature: A Comparative Study*," *Journal of Documentation* 56 (2000): 332-40.]

English Association, *Year's Work in English Studies* (1921- ) [covering 1920- ; see especially, in the volumes covering 1922-54, the chapter on "Bibliographica"].

Modern Language Association of America, *MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures* (1922- ) [covering 1922- ; see "Bibliographical"]. [A

portion of this run is available on CD-ROM and online through Dialog and WILSONLINE. For a comparison of this work with the Modern Humanities Research Association listing, see two entries above.]

"Textual Studies," in *Shakespeare Survey* (1948- ).

*British Library History* (1972- ) [covering 1962- ].

*ABHB: Annual Bibliography of the History of the Printed Book and Libraries* (1973- ) [covering 1970- ]. [For Canadian entries from *ABHB*, see Liana Van der Bellen, "A Checklist of Books and Articles in the Field of the History of [Canadian] Books and Libraries," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 23 (1984): 84-99; 25 (1986): 139-52.

Horst Meyer, *Bibliographie der Buch- und Bibliotheksgeschichte* (1982- ) [covering 1980- ].

See also John Van Hook, "The Indexes to Current Work on the History of the Book: A Review Article," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 6 (1992): 10-19.

*Bibliographie des Bibliotheks- und Buchwesens* (1905-27) [covering 1904-12, 1922-26].

*Internationale Bibliographie des Buch und Bibliothekswesens* (1928-41) [covering 1926-40].

*Graphic Arts Index: A Classified List of the Leading Articles on Printing from Printing Trade Journals and Other Periodicals on File at the United Typothetae of America Research Library* (1934). [Cumulated from and continued (through 1940) in *Typothetae Bulletin* and *UTA Service Bulletin*. Another *Graphic Arts Index*, published by the International Graphic Arts Association, appeared in 1951-53.]

"Selective Check List of Bibliographical Scholarship," *Studies in Bibliography* (1950-73) [covering 1949-72].

*Bibliography in Britain* (1963-72) [covering 1962-67].

"The Register of Current Publications," *Proof* (1971-75) [covering 1971-74].

L. Terry Oggel et al., *Index to Reviews of Bibliographical Publications* (1977-91) [covering 1976-85].

Betty Day, "Record of Current Publication," *Literary Research* 11 (1986): 295-309; 12 (1987): 225-35; 13 (1988): 229-42; 14 (1989): 55-65; 15.4 (Fall 1990): 37-44.

William Baker, "Recent Work in Bibliography," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 3 (1989): 108-38; 5 (1991): 126-55; 6 (1992): 261-88.

Jean-François Gilmont, "Histoire du livre et de la lecture: publications en langue française (1989-1990)," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1991, 1: 181-203; "(1991-1993)," 1994, 1: 148-71.

Joanne E. Passet, "The Literature of American Library History," *Libraries & Culture* 25 (1990): 543-74; 27 (1992): 405-29; 29 (1994): 415-39; by Edward A. Goedeken, 31 (1996): 603-44; 33 (1998) 407-45; 35 (2000): 311-53.

Theodore Besterman, *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies* (4th ed., 1965-66; supp. Alice F. Toomey, 1977 [covering 1964-77]). [The sections of the 4th edition on *Printing, Book Collecting, and Illustrated Books* were reprinted as a separate work in 1971.]

*Bibliographic Index* (1938- ) [covering 1937- ].

- E.C. Bigmore and C.W.H. Wyman, *A Bibliography of Printing* (1880-86).
- Seymour de Ricci, "Catalogues et collections d'incunables," *Revue archéologique* 1 (1915): 283-302.
- Erich von Rath, *Der Buchdruck des 15. Jahrhunderts* (1929-36).
- Alan R. Eager, *A Guide to Irish Bibliographical Material* (1964).
- The Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* (2nd ed., 1969-74; 3rd ed., 2000- ) [sections on "Book Production and Distribution"].
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Index to British Literary Bibliography* (1969- ) [covering 1890- ]. [Nine volumes published as of 1999.]
- G.T. Tanselle, *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints* (1971).
- Robin Myers, *The British Book Trade* (1973).
- Michael Harris and Donald G. Davis, Jr., *American Library History: A Bibliography* (1978). Revised by Davis and John Mark Tucker as *American Library History: A Comprehensive Guide to the Literature* (1989).
- Severin Corsten, Reimar Walter Fuchs, and Kurt Hans Staub, *Der Buchdruck im 15. Jahrhundert* (1988-93). [See review by Paul Needham in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 229-33.]
- Doris H. Banks, *Medieval Manuscript Bookmaking: A Bibliographic Guide* (1989).
- Donald W. Krummel, *The Literature of Music Bibliography* (1992).
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *British Book Trade Dissertations to 1980: A Bibliography* (1998).
- Margaret B. Stillwell, *Incunabula and Americana, 1450-1800: A Key to Bibliographical Study* (1931).
- Horace Hart, *Bibliotheca Typographica* (1933).
- R.W.G. Vail, *The Literature of Book Collecting* (1936).
- Winslow L. Webber, *Books about Books* (1937).
- Percy Freer, *Bibliography and Modern Book Production* (1954).
- Warren C. Price, *The Literature of Journalism* (1959).
- Walter L. Heilbronner, *Printing and the Book in Fifteenth-Century England* (1967).
- R.D. Pratt, *A Thousand Books on Books* (1967).
- Tony Appleton, *A Typographical Tally: Thirteen Hundred Writings in English on Printing History, Typography, Bookbinding, and Papermaking* (1973).
- Frank J. Anderson, *Private Press Work: A Bibliographic Approach to Printing as an Avocation* (1977).
- Paul A. Winckler, *History of Books and Printing: A Guide to Information Sources* (1979).
- John Feather, *The English Provincial Book Trade before 1850* (1981).
- Vito J. Brenni, *The Art and History of Book Printing* (1984).
- Mark C. Bartlett, Fiona A. Black, and Bertrum H. MacDonald, *The History of the Book in Canada: A Bibliography* (1993).
- D.C. Greetham, "Selected Bibliography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992), pp. 419-503; (1994), pp. 419-526.
- Joseph Rosenblum, *A Bibliographic History of the Book: An Annotated Guide to the Literature* (1995).
- William Baker and Kenneth Womack, *Twentieth-Century Bibliography and Textual Criticism: An Annotated Bibliography* (2000).

R.A. Peddie, *Catalogue of the Technical Reference Library of Works on Printing and the Allied Arts* (St. Bride Foundation Institute, 1919).  
*Dictionary Catalogue of the History of Printing from the John M. Wing Foundation in The Newberry Library* (1961; supp. 1970, 1981).  
*Widener Library Shelflist Number 7: Bibliography and Bibliography Periodicals* (1966).  
*The History of Printing from Its Beginning to 1930: The Subject Catalog of the American Type Founders Company Library in the Columbia University Libraries* (1980).

*Books about Books* [catalogue of the library of the National Book League] (1933; 5th ed., 1955).  
*Handlist of Books in the Library of the Bibliographical Society* (1935).  
*Classified Catalogue of a Collection of Works on Publishing and Bookselling in the British Library of Political and Economic Science* (1961).  
G.E. Haslam, *Manchester Public Libraries, Reference Library Subject Catalogue: Section 655, Printing* (1961).  
*Catalogue of the Edward Clark Library* (1976).  
Alice D. Schreyer, *The History of Books: A Guide to Selected Resources in the Library of Congress* (1987).

## C2. GLOSSARIES, DICTIONARIES, CHRONOLOGIES

(See also 3C, 5C, 6C, 7C, 8C, 9J3, and 9L3 below.)

John Carter, *ABC for Book Collectors* (1952; 7th ed., rev. Nicolas Barker, 1995).  
Geoffrey Glaister, *Glossary of the Book* (1960, 1979).  
Severin Corsten, *Lexicon des gesamten Buchwesens* (2nd ed., 1985- ).

*The Bookman's Glossary* (1925; 6th ed., rev. Jean Peters, 1983).  
L.M. Harrod, *The Librarian's Glossary* (1938; 9th ed., 2000).  
Frank B. Evans et al., *Dictionary of Archival Terminology* (1984).  
Association of College and Research Libraries, "Thesauri for Use in Rare Book and Special Collections Cataloging": *Printing & Publishing Evidence* (1986); *Binding Terms* (1988); *Provenance Evidence* (1988); *Paper Terms* (1990); *Type Evidence* (1990); *Genre Terms* (2nd ed., 1991).  
John Feather, *A Dictionary of Book History* (1986).  
Roy Stokes, *A Bibliographical Companion* (1989).  
Robert Estivals (ed.), *Les sciences de l'écrit: encyclopédie internationale de bibliologie* (1993).  
Philippa Bernard with Leo Bernard and Angus O'Neill (eds.), *Antiquarian Books: A Companion for Booksellers, Librarians and Collectors* (1994). [Reviewed by Michael Laird in *Libraries and Culture* 30 (1995): 442-44.]

Menno Hertzberger, *Dictionnaire à l'usage de la librairie ancienne pour les langues française, anglaise, allemande, suédoise, danoise, italienne, espagnole, hollandaise* (1956; 2nd ed., 1981).

Bernard M. Rosenthal, *A Dictionary of Abbreviations Commonly Used by German and Italian Antiquarian Booksellers and Auctioneers* (1993).

Edgar Franco, *Dictionary of Terms and Expressions Commonly Used in the Antiquarian Booktrade in French, English, German and Italian* (1994).

Allen Kent and Harold Lancour (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* (1968-82, with supplements to present).

Wayne A. Wiegand and Donald G. Davis, Jr. (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Library History* (1994).

David H. Stam (ed.), *International Dictionary of Library Histories* (2001).

David Greenwood and Helen Gentry, *Chronology of Books and Printing* (1936).

W. Turner Berry and H. Edmund Poole, *Annals of Printing: A Chronological Encyclopedia from the Earliest Times to 1950* (1966).

Colin Clair, *A Chronology of Printing* (1969).

Philip G. Altbach and Edith S. Hoshino (eds.), *International Book Publishing: An Encyclopedia* (1995).

Bibliographical Society biographical dictionaries of the book trade: by E. Gordon Duff (covering 1457-1556), R.B. McKerrow (covering 1557-1640), and Henry R. Plomer (covering 1641-1775).

D.F. McKenzie, *Stationers' Company Apprentices, 1605-1640* (1961); *1641-1700* (1974); *1701-1800* (1978); William B. Todd, *A Directory of Printers...1800-1840* (1972).

Mary Pollard, *A Dictionary of Members of the Dublin Book Trade 1550-1800* (2000). [Reviewed by David Dickson in *Long Room* 46 (2001): 39-41.]

*British Book Trade Index* [to 1851] (electronic data base administered by the University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1985- ). [See also *Quadrat: A Periodical Bulletin of Research in Progress on the British Book Trade* (1995- ).]

[Note on Money and Dates. For information on historical currency values, see Gerald Reitlinger, *The Economics of Taste* (1961-70); and John J. McCusker, "How Much Is That in Real Money? A Historical Price Index for Use as a Deflator of Money Values in the United States," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 101 (1991): 297-373 (and as a pamphlet, 1992); 106 (1996): 327-34; new ed. as a separate (2001). See also David McKitterick, "'Ovid with a Littleton': The Cost of English Books in the Early Seventeenth Century," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 11.2 (1997): 184-234; and Alexis Weedon, "An Analysis of the Cost of Book Production in Nineteenth-Century Britain," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 9 (1995): 24-48. • For information on dating, see W.W. Greg, "Old Style--New Style," in *Joseph Quincy Adams Memorial Studies*, ed. James G. McManaway, Giles E. Dawson, and Edwin E. Willoughby (1948), pp. 563-69; J.E. Wallis, *English Regnal Years and Titles, Hand-Lists, Easter Dates, etc.* (1921); F.M. Powicke *et al.* (eds.), *Handbook of British Chronology* (1939); C.R. Cheney, *Handbook of Dates for Students of English Local History* (1945); Alf

Monge, "Song of Janus," *Manuscripts* 27 (1975): 183-92, 241; and "The Calendar," in *Oxford Companion to English Literature*, 5th ed., ed. Margaret Drabble (1985), pp. 1126-55 (also in earlier editions).]

### C3. COLLECTIONS OF WATERMARKS, TYPE FACES, ETC.

See lists in Parts 3-8 for works relating to paper, type, illustration, and binding and for histories of book production and distribution.

### C4. NATIONAL AND REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES: INCUNABULA

Ludwig Hain, *Repertorium Bibliographicum* (1826-38; supp. W.A. Copinger, 1895-1902; Dietrich Reichling, 1905-14).

Marie Pellechet and Marie-Louis Polain, *Catalogue générale des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France* (1897-1909).

*Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* (1925- ).

Incunabula Short-Title Catalogue (electronic data base in progress; *The Illustrated ISTC on CD-ROM*, 1997).

G.W. Panzer, *Annales Typographici* (1793-1803; supp. Konrad Burger, 1908).

Robert Proctor, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* (1898-1903).

*Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum* (1908- ).

See also "Catalogues of Incunabula," *Library* 6th ser. 13 (1991): 267-84 (includes reviews by Lotte Hellinga, Martin Davies, John Goldfinch, and Marcella Leembruggen); and Paul Needham, "Incunable Catalogues," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 93-105.

### C5. NATIONAL AND REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES: BRITAIN

Robert Watt, *Bibliotheca Britannica* (1824).

William T. Lowndes, *The Bibliographer's Manual of English Literature* (1834; rev. H.G. Bohn, 1857-64).

A.W. Pollard and G.R. Redgrave, *A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of English Books Printed Abroad, 1475-1640 [STC]* (1926; rev. W.A. Jackson, F.S. Ferguson, and Katharine F. Pantzer, 1976-91). [Vol. 3 of Pantzer supersedes Paul G. Morrison, *Index of Printers, Publishers and Booksellers* (1950). See also Maureen Bell and John Barnard, "Provisional Count of STC titles, 1475-1640," *Publishing History* 31 (1992): 48-64; Stephen

- Tabor, "Additions to STC," *Library* 6th ser. 16 (1994): 190-207; Peter W.M. Blayney, "The Numbers Game: Appraising the Revised Short-Title Catalogue," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 88 (1994): 353-407.]
- Donald G. Wing, *Short-Title Catalogue...1641-1700* (1945-51; rev. Timothy J. Crist, John J. Morrison, Carolyn W. Nelson, et al., 1972-98). [See also Paul G. Morrison, *Index of Printers, Publishers and Booksellers* (1955); and Maureen Bell and John Barnard, "Provisional Count of *Wing* Titles, 1641-1700," *Publishing History* 44 (1998): 89-97.]
- Eighteenth-Century Short-Title Catalogue (electronic data base in progress; *ESTC on CD-ROM*, 1991--see review by William Baker in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 6 [1992]: 152-56).
- English Short-Title Catalogue [covering 1475-1800; formerly EngSTC, now ESTC] (electronic data base in progress; *ESTC on CD-ROM*, 1998--see review by William Zachs and Richard Ovenden in *Rare Books Newsletter* 61 [Spring 1999]: 41-46).
- Nineteenth-Century Short-Title Catalogue* [covering 1801-1919; NSTC] (1984- ; CD-ROM, 1996, 2001).
- Early English Books Online* [EEBO] (electronic database). [On EEBO and ESTC, see William Proctor Williams and William Baker, "Caveat Lector: English Books 1475-1800 and the Electronic Age," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 12 (2001): 1-29.]
- Edward Arber, *A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640* (1875-94). [See also W.W. Greg, *A Companion to Arber* (1967); and the *Records of the Court of the Stationers' Company*, edited for 1576-1602 by W.W. Greg and E. Boswell (1930) and for 1602-40 by W.A. Jackson (1957).]
- G.E.B. Eyre and C.R. Rivington, *A Transcript of the Registers of the Worshipful Company of Stationers from 1640-1708* (1913-14).
- Robin Myers, *Records of the Stationers' Company, 1554-1920* (microfilm, 1984-86).
- Edward Arber. *The Term Catalogues, 1668-1709* (1903-6). [See also Cyprian Blagden, "The Missing Term Catalogue," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 185-90; and *The "Missing" Term Catalogue: A Facsimile of the Term Catalogue for Michaelmas Term 1695 with a List of Identified Books* (1987).]
- D.F. Foxon, *English Bibliographical Sources* (1964-66). [*Bibliotheca Annuæ*, 1699-1703; *Monthly Catalogue*, 1714-17, 1723-30; *A Register of Books*, 1728-32; *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1731-51; *London Magazine*, 1732-66; *Annual Catalogue*, 1736-37; *British Magazine*, 1746-50.]
- The English Catalogue of Books* (1864- ) [covering 1801- ]. [Cumulated from *Publishers' Circular* (1837-1959), *British Books* (1959-67), and *The Publisher* (1968).]
- Reference Catalogue of Current Literature* [later *British Books in Print*] (1874- ).
- Whitaker's Cumulative Book List* (1924- ). [Cumulated from *The Bookseller* and *Current Literature*.]
- British National Bibliography* (1950- ).
- Index of [Copyright] Entries* (1896-1907) [covering 1842-1907].

Patrick B. O'Neill, *A Checklist of Canadian Copyright Deposits in the British Museum, 1895-1923* (1984- ).

See also Howard-Hill (*Index*); and Friedrich Domay, *Bibliographie der nationalen Bibliographien / Bibliographie mondiale des bibliographies nationales* (1987).

## C6. NATIONAL AND REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES: UNITED STATES

Joseph Sabin *et al.*, *Bibliotheca Americana* (1868-1936).

John Alden and Dennis C. Landis, *European Americana* (1980- ).

Charles Evans, *American Bibliography* (1903-55 [completed by Clifford K. Shipton]; supp. Roger P. Bristol, 1970) [covering 1639-1800]. [See also Roger P. Bristol, *Index* (1959, 1971) and *Index of Printers, Publishers, and Booksellers* (1961); Shipton and James E. Mooney, *National Index of American Imprints through 1800* (1969); and *The Catalogue of Early American Imprints, 1640-1800* (CD-ROM, 1994).]

Ralph R. Shaw and Richard H. Shoemaker, *American Bibliography* (1958-66) [covering 1801-19].

Richard H. Shoemaker, *A Checklist of American Imprints for* [1820-29] (1964-71).

Gayle Cooper, Carol Rinderknecht, and Scott Bruntjen, *A Checklist of American Imprints for* [1830- ] (1972- ).

Orville A. Roorbach *et al.*, *Bibliotheca Americana* (1852; supp. 1855, 1858, 1861) [covering 1820-60].

James Kelly, *The American Catalogue of Books* (1866-71) [covering 1861-71].

State imprint bibliographies: see Tanselle (*Guide*).

*Publisher's Weekly* (1872- ). [See also its *American Book Publishing Record* (1960- ) and *Weekly Record* (1974- ).]

*Publishers' Trade List Annual* (1873- ). [Indexed in *Books in Print* (1948- ).]

*The American Catalogue of Books* (1880-1911) [covering 1876-1910].

*Cumulative Book Index* (1900- ) [covering 1898- ].

*Catalogue of Copyright Entries* (1906- ; preceded by *Catalogue of Title-Entries*, 1891-1906).

See also Tanselle (*Guide*); and Friedrich Domay, *Bibliographie der nationalen Bibliographien / Bibliographie mondiale des bibliographies nationales* (1987).

**C7. GENRE BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND LISTS**

W.W. Greg, *A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration* (1939-59).  
Lyle Wright, *American Fiction* (1939-69) [covering 1774-1900].  
D.F. Foxon, *English Verse, 1701-1750: A Catalogue* (1975).  
Carolyn Nelson and Matthew Seccombe, *British Newspapers and Periodicals, 1641-1700* (1987).  
Jean Rowles and Ian Maxted, *Bibliography of British Newspapers: Cornwall, Devon* (1991).  
*Waterloo Directory of English Periodicals and Newspapers, 1800-1900* (1992- ).

See also Sheehy (*Guide*), Howard-Hill (*Index*), and Tanselle (*Guide*).

**C8. AUTHOR AND PRINTER/PUBLISHER BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND LISTS**

See 4C below; see also Howard-Hill (*Index*), Tanselle (*Guide*), and James Bracken, *Reference Works in British and American Literature* (1998).

**C9. LIBRARY AND EXHIBITION CATALOGUES; GUIDES TO HOLDINGS**

[Many library catalogues are available on the Internet.]

British Library, *General Catalogue of Printed Books* [GK4] (1979-87).  
British Museum short-title catalogues to 1601: Spain (1921; rev. 1989); France (1924; supp. 1986); Italy (1958; supp. 1968, 1990); Germany (1962; supp. 1990); Netherlands and Belgium (1965).  
Seventeenth century: Italy (1986); Low Countries (1990); Germany (1994). Eighteenth century: Spain (1995). Pre-1700: Japan (1993). Pre-1850: Hungary (1995).  
Bibliothèque nationale, *Catalogue générale des livres imprimés* (1897-1981). [Also on CD-ROM.]  
Library of Congress, *A Catalog of Books* (1942-46 and supps.). [See also *Main Catalog of the Library of Congress: Titles Cataloged through December 1980* (microfiche, 1984-89).]  
New York Public Library, *Dictionary Catalog of the Research Libraries* (1979).

*National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints* (1968-81).

*National Union Catalog: A Cumulative Author List* (1958-83) and *NUC: Books* (1983- ) [covering 1956- ].

OCLC Online Computer Union Catalog [OCLC or OLC] (electronic data base).

Research Libraries Information Network [RLIN] (electronic data base).

Hand Press Books [HPB] (electronic data base).

Frederick R. Goff, *Incunabula in American Libraries* (1964; supp. 1972).

William W. Bishop, *A Checklist of American Copies of "Short-Title Catalogue" Books* (2nd ed., 1950).  
David Ramage, *A Finding-List of English Books to 1640 in Libraries in the British Isles* (1958).

W.A. Jackson, *Carl H. Pforzheimer Library: English Literature, 1475-1700* (1940).

John Hayward, *The Rothschild Library* (1954).

See also Tanselle (in Peters, *Book Collecting*, pp. 254-59).

Bonnie R. Nelson, *A Guide to Published Library Catalogs* (1982).

Robert Singerman, *American Library Book Catalogues, 1801-1875: A National Bibliography* (1996).

B.C. Bloomfield with Karen Potts, *A Directory of Rare Book and Special Collections in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland* (2nd ed., 1997).

Robert B. Downs, *American Library Resources* (1951; supp. 1962, 1972, 1981).

Lee Ash and William G. Miller, *Subject Collections* (7th ed., 1993).

Robert B. Downs, *British Library Resources* (1973; rev. as *British and Irish Library Resources*, 1981).

Keith W. Reynard, *The ASLIB Directory of Literary and Historical Collections in the UK* (1993).

Richard C. Lewanski, *Subject Collections in European Libraries* (2nd ed., 1978).

Bernhard Fabian (ed.), *Handbuch der historischen Buchbestände in Deutschland* (1991- ).

Alison Gallico, *Directory of Special Collections in Western Europe* (1993).

Gerhard Loh, *Die europäischen Privatbibliotheken und Buchauktionen: ein Verzeichnis ihrer Kataloge* (1998- ).

British Museum [Library], *Catalogue of Additions to the Manuscripts* (1843- ); *Index of Manuscripts in the British Library* (1984-86).

R.W. Hunt *et al.*, *A Summary Catalogue of Western Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library* (1895-1953).

Seymour de Ricci and W.J. Wilson, *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada* (1935-40; supp. W.H. Bond, 1962).

*American Literary Manuscripts* (1961; rev. 1977).

B.R. Crick and Miriam Alman, *A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to America in Great Britain and Ireland* (1961).

Philip M. Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States* (1961); *Directory of Archives and Manuscript Repositories in the United States* (1988). Donald L. DeWitt, *Guide to Archives and Manuscript Collections in the United States* (1994).

*The National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (1962-94). Now available at <<http://lcweb.loc.gov/cgi-bin/zgate>>.

Neil R. Ker, *Medieval Manuscripts in British Libraries* (1969- ).

Andrew G. Watson, *Catalogue of Dated and Datable Manuscripts . . . in the British Library* (1979); *in Oxford Libraries* (1984).

*Index of English Literary Manuscripts* (1980- ).

Moelwyn I. Williams, *A Directory of Rare Book and Special Collections in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland* (1985).

David Sutton (ed.), *Location Register of Twentieth-Century English Literary Manuscripts and Letters* (1988); *18th and 19th Centuries* (1995). [Cf. *WATCH (Writers and Their Copyright Holders)* (database, 1994- ).]

Peter Beal, *Index of English Literary Manuscripts* (1990).

Nan Bowman Albinski, *Australian Literary Manuscripts in North American Libraries: A Guide* (1997).

Donald L. DeWitt, *Articles Describing Archives and Manuscript Collections in the United States: An Annotated Bibliography* (1997).

*ArchivesUSA* (CD-ROM, 1997- ).

*United Kingdom National Register of Archives Personal Index* <<http://www.hmc.gov.uk/NRA/nra2.htm>>.

Ernest C. Richardson, *A List of Printed Catalogs of Manuscript Books* (1935).

R.C. Alston, *Handlist of Library Catalogues and Lists of Books and Manuscripts in the British Library Department of Manuscripts* (1991); *Books with Manuscript: A Short-Title Catalogue of Books with Manuscript Notes in the British Library* (1993).

*Corpus of British Medieval Library Catalogues* (1990- ).

Janet Foster and Julia Sheppard, *British Archives* (3rd ed., 1995).

*Guide to the Contents of the Public Record Office* (1963- ).

*Guide to Federal Records in the National Archives of the United States* (1995).

Nan Bowman Albinski, "Guide to the Archives of Publishers, Journals, and Literary Agents in North American Libraries," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1993* (1994), pp. 202-25.

Martha Broderon, Beth Luey, Bricchetta Morris, and Roseann Trujillo, *A Guide to Publishers' Archives* (1996).

Alexis Weedon and Michael Bott, *British Book Trade Archives, 1830-1939: A Location Register* (1996).

*National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United Kingdom* (1983- ).

*National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United States* (1983- ).

## **C10. AUCTION AND DEALER CATALOGUES AND INDEXES TO THEM**

George L. McKay, *American Book Auction Catalogues, 1713-1934* (1937).

Robert B. Winans, *A Descriptive Checklist of Book Catalogues Separately Printed in America, 1693-1800* (1981).

*List of Catalogues of English Book Sales, 1676-1900, Now in the British Museum* (1915).  
A.N.L. Munby and Lenore Coral, *British Book Sale Catalogues, 1676-1800: A Union List* (1977).

Jeanne Blogie, *Répertoire des catalogues de ventes de livres imprimés* [in the Belgian national library] (1982-97).  
Françoise Bléchet, *Les Ventes publiques de livres en France, 1630-1750* (1991).  
*Book Sales Catalogues of the Dutch Republic, 1599-1800* (CD-ROM, 1997).  
Gerhard Loh, *Die europäischen Privatbibliotheken und Buchauktionen: ein Verzeichnis ihrer Kataloge* (1998- ).

G.T. Tanselle, "Auction Catalogues" and "Dealers' Catalogues," in *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints* (1971), pp. 307-57.  
Helen Cripe and Diane Campbell, "Dealers' Catalogue Index," in *American Manuscripts, 1763-1815: An Index to Documents Described in Auction Records and Dealers' Catalogues* (1977).

*Book-Prices Current* (1888-1957) [covering 1887-1956].  
*American Book Prices Current* (1895- ) [covering 1894- ]. [Available on CD-ROM for 1975-95.]  
*Book-Auction Records* (1903- ) [covering 1902- ].  
Michael Cole, *International Rare Book Prices* (1987- ).  
Richard Weatherford et al., *Book Prices Realized* (Interloc CD-ROM, 1995- ).

J. Norman Heard, *Bookman's Guide to Americana* (1953; 10th ed., ed. Lee Shiflett, 1991).  
Mildred S. Mandeville, *The Used Book Price Guide* (1962-64, 1972-73, 1997).  
Daniel F. McGrath, *Bookman's Price Index* (1964- ).  
Allen and Patricia Ahearn, *Collected Books: The Guide to Values* (1991, 1997).  
George R. Sanders, *The Price Guide to Autographs* (2nd ed., 1991; 3rd ed., 1994).  
Linda Verkler and Edward N. Zempel, *Book Prices: Used and Rare* (1993; 4th ed., 2001).  
R.B. Russell, *Guide to First Edition Prices 2002-3* (2001).

See also Roland Folter, "An Annotated Checklist of Catalogue Literature," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 89 (1995): 469-74; Michael F. Suarez, "English Book Sale Catalogues as Bibliographical Evidence: Methodological Considerations Illustrated by a Case Study in the Provenance and Distribution of Dodsley's *Collection of Poems, 1750-1795*," *Library* 6th ser. 21 (1999): 321-60; Seth Steingraph, "Book Price Guides and References: A Review," *Biblio* 1.3 (November-December 1996): 30-37; Stephanie Howlett-West, "Price Guides: Their Use and Some Words of Caution," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 101 (12 January 1998): 129-30; Michael Hunter, "Auction Catalogues and Eminent Libraries," *Book Collector* 21 (1972): 471-88. And see Victoria Hyde-Greene, "A Selection of Bookdealers' Web Sites and Multi-National Search Engines," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 28.1 (January 2001): 26-27 [an ongoing listing].

## D. History of Bibliographical Journals

### D1. GENERAL STUDIES

- J. Christian Bay, "A Survey of Periodical Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 5 (1910): 61-69.
- Lawrence P. Murphy, "Published for Book Lovers!: A Short History of American Book Collecting Magazines," *Book Collector's Market* 4.5 (September-October 1979): 1, 4-10.
- Claude A. Prance, "Elliot Stock and Some Old Book-Collecting Magazines," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 2 (1979): 42-48.
- Joseph Blumenthal, "American Book Arts Magazines," *Fine Print* 6.1 (January 1980): 4-9.
- Ruari McLean, "Some Typographical Journals, 1900-1939," in *Liber Amicorum Herman Liebaers* (1984), pp. 307-15.
- Mary Ann Bowman, *Library and Information Science Journals and Serials: An Analytical Guide* (1985).
- Roger Burford Mason, "Three Printing Journals from the U.S.A.," *Albion* 32 (August 1987): 3-6. [*Type & Press, The Printer, American Typefounders Fellowship Newsletter*]
- Ellen M. Thomson, "Early American Graphic Design Periodicals," *Journal of Design History* 7.2 (1994): 113-26.
- Ruari McLean, "Some Typographical Journals, 1900-1939," *Matrix* 17 (1997): 111-17.

### D2. INDIVIDUAL TITLES

- AB Bookman's Weekly*. Jacob L. Chernofsky, "AB Bookman's Weekly: The First 50 Years," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 101 (5 January 1998): 4, 6, 10, 12, 14, 16; reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 2000, pp. 3-7. Joel Silver, "Exit Interview: Jake Chernofsky," *RBM* 1.1 (2000): 77-82.
- Abbey Newsletter*. Ellen McCrady, "History of the Abbey Publications," *Library Resources & Technical Services* 35.1 (January 1991): 104-8. Reprinted in *Abbey Newsletter* 15 (1991): 41-43.
- Albion*. Roger Burford Mason, "The Realm of Albion: Eleven Years and Thirty-Four Issues of *Albion*, 1977-1988," *Bookways* 10 (January 1994): 19-22 (see also *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 24.2 [February 1997]: 12, 14, 16).
- Americana Collector*. Joel Silver, "Charles Heartman and *The Americana Collector*," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 101 (13 April 1998): 990-1000 (versos); reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 2000, pp. 8-14.
- Antiquarian Book Monthly*. Colin Hynson, "Twenty One Years," *Antiquarian Book Monthly* 22.2 (February 1995): 20-21. Paul Minet, "Bookselling," *Private Library* 4th ser. 10 (1997): 182-89.
- Bibliofilia*. Dennis E. Rhodes, "La Bibliofilia," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 23 (1957): 42-46. Luigi Balsamo, "La Bibliofilia: Fondata da Leo S. Olschki nel 1899," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1981, pp. 223-28.
- Bibliographer*. Donald C. Dickinson, "Paul Leicester Ford and *The Bibliographer*," *American Book Collector* n.s. 7.4 (April 1986): 31-36.
- Bibliographica*. Robin Myers, "Bibliographica," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 2 (1979): 86-94.
- Bibliographical Society News Sheet*. G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Society's News Sheet, 1894-

- 1920," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1967, pp. 297-307.
- Biblis*. Thorsten Sjölin, "The Society for the Art of the Book in Sweden," *Private Library* 4th ser. 7 (1994): 52-59.
- Book Collector*. Nicolas Barker, "Thoughts on Scoring a Century," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 449-64 *passim*.
- Book Collector's Quarterly*. Desmond Flower, "The *Book Collector's Quarterly*," *Private Library* 2nd ser. 1 (1968): 2-6; 3rd ser. 1 (1978): 39-48.
- Book Design and Production*. Bernard Roberts, "Mort de Gutenberg: The Seven Volumes of *Book Design and Production*, 1958-64," *Matrix* 16 (1996): 138-44.
- Book Handbook*. [Nicolas Barker], "Fifty Years On," *Book Collector* 51 (2002): 9-10, 13-14.
- British Printer*. R.S. Hutchings, "The Origin and History of the *British Printer*," *British Printer* 76 (February 1963): 74-80.
- Colophon*. *Index: The Colophon, 1930-1935 . . . with a History of the Quarterly by John T. Winterich and a Listing of Types & Papers by Peter Beilenson* (1935). Paul A. Bennett (ed.), *Elmer Adler in the World of Books* (1964) [includes John T. Winterich, "Elmer Adler of *The Colophon*"]. Dean H. Keller, *An Index to The Colophon, New Series; The Colophon, New Graphic Series; and The New Colophon* (1968). Claire Badaracco, "Inventing Book News, 1925-1935: 'Publicity Hypnosis' and *The Colophon*," *Book Research Quarterly* 6.4 (Winter 1990-91): 17-30. Joel Silver, "The *Colophon*, 'In the Original Twenty Parts,'" *AB Bookman's Weekly* 97 (15 April 1996): 1454-68 (versos).
- Devil's Artisan*. Margaret Lock, "The *Devil's Artisan*: A Checklist of Covers and Inserts, 1980-94 [with an index of printers]," *Devil's Artisan* 36 (Spring 1995): 13-31.
- Fine Print*. Robert D. Harlan, "The Example of *Fine Print*," *Parenthesis* 4 (April 2000): 19-20; reprinted in *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 66.3 (Summer 2001): 73-76.
- Fleuron*. Desmond Flower, "Tradition and Experiment: *The Fleuron* I-VII," *Book Collector's Quarterly* 2 (March 1931): 93-100. James Moran, "The Fortieth Anniversary of *The Fleuron*," *Black Art* 1 (1962): 106-13. Grant Shipcott, *Typographical Periodicals between the Wars: A Critique of "The Fleuron," "Signature," and "Typography"* (1980).
- Gutenberg Jahrbuch*. Friedrich Forssman, "Die Gestaltung der Gutenberg-Jahrbücher 1925 bis 1990, mit einem typographischen Verzeichnis," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1991, pp. 305-17.
- Harvard Library Bulletin*. William H. Bond, "G.W. Cottrell, Jr.: A Memoir," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 8.1 (Spring 1997): 63-74.
- Irish Booklore*. Wesley McCann, "Irish Booklore--A Retrospect," *Linen Hall Review* 3.1 (Spring 1986): 15.
- Libraries & Culture*. Jon Arvid Aho and Donald G. Davis, Jr., "Advancing the Scholarship of Library History: The Role of the *Journal of Library History* and *Libraries & Culture*," *Libraries & Culture* 35 (2000): 173-91.
- Library*. A.W. Pollard, "The *Library*: A History of Forty Volumes," *Library* 4th ser. 10 (1929-30): 398-417.
- Matrix*. Robert C. Brandeis, "Matrix and the Whittington Press," *Devil's Artisan* 19 (1986): 3-11. David Butcher, "Matrix 1-10: Contents and Index," *Matrix* 10 (1990): 219-36. John Dreyfus, "A Critical Appreciation of *Matrix* Nos. 1-13," in *Printing at the Whittington Press, 1972-1994: An Exhibition at The Grolier Club* (1994), pp. 15-19.
- Monotype News Letter*. Vivian Ridler, "The Monotype News Letter," *Matrix* 19 (1999): 42-43.

- Monotype Recorder*. *The Monotype Recorder: One Hundred Years of Type Making, 1987-1997* (Centenary issue, n.s. 10, 1997).
- Motif*. Ruari McLean, "Motif 1-13 (1958-67)," *Matrix* 8 (1988): 166-71.
- Paper Maker*. Michael Durgin, "The Paper Maker, 1932-1970," *Friends of Dard Hunter Postprints* 1 (1992): 24-26.
- Penrose Annual*. W.B. Hislop, "Mirror to the Printing Art [*Penrose Annual*]," *Penrose Annual*, 1967.
- Signature*. Grant Shipcott, *Typographical Periodicals between the Wars: A Critique of "The Fleuron," "Signature," and "Typography"* (1980).
- Studies in Bibliography*. David L. Vander Meulen, "Fredson Bowers and the Editing of *Studies in Bibliography*," *Text* 8 (1995): 31-36. G.T. Tanselle, "A History of *Studies in Bibliography*: The First Fifty Volumes," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 125-70 (followed by David L. Gants and Elizabeth K. Lynch, "Author Index to *Studies in Bibliography*, Volumes 1-50," pp. 171-212); reprinted in *The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia: The First Fifty Years*, ed. David L. Vander Meulen (1998).
- Times Literary Supplement* [London]. Adolf Wood, "A Paper and Its Editors," *Times Literary Supplement*, 17 January 1992, pp. 14-15. [With brief recollections by Martin Amis, Ian Hamilton, and Anthony Powell on p. 18.]
- Typography*. Grant Shipcott, *Typographical Periodicals between the Wars: A Critique of "The Fleuron," "Signature," and "Typography"* (1980).

---

## E. Examples of Bibliographical Journals

(See also 9L4 and 9M6 below.)

### E1. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY AND GENERAL BOOK-HISTORY JOURNALS

- Archiv für Geschichte des deutschen Buchhandels (1878-1930)
- The Library (1889- )
- Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Publications (1890-1935) and Transactions (1936- )
- Transactions of the Bibliographical Society (1893-1919)
- Bibliographica (1895-97)
- Bibliographical Society of Chicago Yearbook (1899-1903)
- La Bibliofilia (1899- )
- Bibliographical Society of Lancashire Publications (1902)
- Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America (1904- )
- Bibliographical Register (1905-07)
- Welsh Bibliographical Society Report (1906-10) and Journal (1910- )
- Glasgow Bibliographical Society Records (1912-39)
- Bibliographical Society of Ireland Publications (1918-58) and Irish Book (1959-64)
- Oxford Bibliographical Society Proceedings & Papers (1922-46) and Publications (1947- )
- Gutenberg-Jahrbuch (1926- )

Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History [*later* Archives of Natural History] (1936- )  
 Biblos (1941- )  
 Studies in Bibliography (1948- )  
 Bibliographical Society of Canada Actualités (1949-52), Newsletter (1952-62), and Papers (1962- )  
 Cambridge Bibliographical Society Transactions (1949- )  
 Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens (1956- )  
 Bibliothek (1956- )  
 Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin (1970- )  
 Irish Booklore (1970-81)  
 Quaerendo (1971- )  
 Proof (1971-77)  
 Text (Uppsala, 1974- )  
 Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography (1977-2001)  
 Gazette du Livre Medieval (1982- )  
 De Boekenwereld (1984- )  
 Text (Society for Textual Scholarship, 1984- )  
 Epilogue (1987- )  
 Leipziger Jahrbuch zur Buchgeschichte (1991- )  
 Book History (1998- )

## E2. BOOK-COLLECTING JOURNALS

Philobiblion (1861-63)  
 Bibliomane [*later* Bibliophile and Book-Worm] (1861-70)  
 Bibliographer [*later* Book-Lore and Bookworm] (1881-94)  
 Grolier Club Transactions (1884-1919) and Gazette (1921- )  
 Book Lovers' Almanac (1893-97)  
 American Book-Lore (1898-99)  
 Literary Collector (1900-05)  
 Book-Lovers' Magazine (1900-09)  
 Bibliographer (1902-03)  
 Bibliophile (1908-09)  
 Irish Book Lover (1909-57)  
 Bookman's Journal and Print Collector (1919-31)  
 American Collector (1925-28)  
 Book Collector's Quarterly (1930-35)  
 Colophon (1930-40) and New Colophon (1948-50)  
 Book Collector's Packet (1932-46)  
 American Book Collector (1932-35, 1950- )  
 Dolphin (1933-41)  
 Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter (1933- )

Hoja Volante (1934- )  
Bibliographical Notes and Queries (1935-39)  
Book Handbook (1947-52)  
The Book Collector (1952- )  
Le Livre et L'Estampe [Société royale des bibliophiles et iconophiles de Belgique] (1954- )  
Private Library (1957- )  
Librarium [Société Suisse des Bibliophiles] (1958- )  
Book Collecting & Library Monthly (1968-73)  
Bulletin du Bibliophile (1969- )  
Journal of the Long Island Book Collectors (1969- )  
Antiquarian Book Monthly Review [*later* Antiquarian Book Monthly] (1974- )  
Bibliognost [*later* Book Collector's Market *and* American Book Collector] (1975-87)  
Paper Collectors' Marketplace (1983- )  
Book and Magazine Collector (1984- )  
Scottish Book Collector (1987- )  
The National Book Collector (1990- )  
Firsts (1991- )  
Biblio (1996-99)

### **E3. PRINTING AND TYPOGRAPHICAL JOURNALS**

Archiv für Buchdruckerkunst (1864-99)  
Typographische Monatsblätter (1882- )  
Inland Printer (1883- )  
American Printer (1885-1958)  
British Printer (1888- )  
Penrose Annual (1895- )  
Monotype Recorder (1901- )  
Printing Art [*later* Printed Salesmanship *and* Printing Art Quarterly] (1903-41)  
Imprint (1913)  
Ars Typographica (1918-34)  
Fleuron (1923-30)  
Arts et métiers graphiques (1923-39)  
Printing Review (1931-59)  
Monotype News Letter (1932 ff.)  
PM [*later* AD] (1934-42)  
Signature (1935-40, 1946-54)  
Typography (1936-39)  
Print (1940- )  
Alphabet and Image (1946-48)  
Printing and Graphic Arts (1953-65)  
Book Design and Production (1958-64)  
Typographica (1958-62)

Black Art (1962-65)  
 Journal of the Printing Historical Society (1965- )  
 Journal of Typographic Research [*later* Visible Language] (1967- )  
 Fine Print (1975-89)  
 Albion (1977- )  
 Printing History (1979- )  
 Devil's Artisan (1980- )  
 North West Book Arts (1980- )  
 Typos (1980- )  
 Matrix (1981- )  
 Image & Maker: An Annual Dedicated to the Consideration of Book Illustration (1984- )  
 Bookways (1991-95)  
 Typography Papers (1996- )  
 Hyphen (1998- )  
 Parenthesis (1998- )

#### **E4. JOURNALS DEALING WITH PAPER**

Paper Trade Journal (1872- )  
 Paper-Maker and British Paper Trade Journal (1891- )  
 Paper Maker (1932-70)  
 Hand Papermaking (1986- )  
 Ink & Gall: A Marbling Journal (1987- )  
 The Quarterly: The Review of the British Association of Paper Historians (1990- )  
 International Paper History (International Association of Paper Historians, 1991- )  
 Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum Journal (1991); Friends of Dard Hunter Postprints (1992- )

#### **E5. BOOK-TRADE AND PUBLISHING-HISTORY JOURNALS**

Publishers' Circular [*later* British Books] (1837- )  
 Bookseller (1858- )  
 American Biblioplist (1869-77)  
 Publishers' Weekly (1872- )  
 American Stationer (1873-1928)  
 American Bookseller (1876-92)  
 Direct Advertising (1912- )  
 Bookbinding Magazine [*later* Bookbinding and Book Production *and* Book Production Industry] (1925- )  
 Antiquarian Bookman [*later* AB Bookman's Weekly] (1948- )  
 Victorian Periodicals Newsletter [*later* Victorian Periodicals Review] (1968- )  
 Scholarly Publishing (1969- )

Journalism History (1974- )  
Publishing History (1977- )  
Professional Rare Bookseller (1979- )  
Journal of Newspaper and Periodical History (1984- )  
Book Research Quarterly [*later* Publishing Research Quarterly] (1985- )  
Journal of Newspaper and Periodical History (1985- )  
Épilogue (1986- )  
American Periodicals (1991- )  
Philobiblon [Romania] (1996- )  
Journal of the Early Book Society (1997- )  
Welsh Book Studies (1997- )

## E6. GENERAL LIBRARY JOURNALS

Library Journal (1876- )  
Library Chronicle (1884-88)  
Bulletin of Bibliography (1897- )  
Library World (1898- )  
Library Association Record (1899- )  
Medical Library Association Bulletin (1902- )  
American Library Association Bulletin [*later* American Libraries] (1907- )  
Law Library Journal (1908- )  
Librarian and Book World (1910-61)  
Special Libraries (1910- )  
Wilson Library Bulletin (1914- )  
Horn Book Magazine (1924- )  
Library Review (1927- )  
Catholic Library World (1929- )  
Library Quarterly (1931- )  
Music Library Association Notes (1934- )  
College and Research Libraries (1939- )  
Libri (1950- )  
Library Trends (1952- )  
Library Resources and Technical Services (1957- )  
Journal of Library History [*later* Libraries & Culture] (1966- )  
Library History (1967- )  
Journal of Librarianship (1969- )  
Rare Books and Manuscripts Librarianship (1986-98)  
Primary Sources & Original Works (1991- )  
Library and Information Science Annual (1993- )  
RBM: A Journal of Rare Books, Manuscripts, and Cultural Heritage (2000- )

**E7. JOURNALS OF INDIVIDUAL LIBRARIES**

American Antiquarian Society Proceedings (1812- )  
Boston Public Library Bulletin [*including* More Books] (1867-1948) and Quarterly (1949-60)  
New York Public Library Bulletin [*later* Bulletin of Research in the Humanities] (1897- )  
Grosvenor Library Bulletin (1900- )  
John Rylands Library Bulletin (1903- )  
Aberdeen University Library Bulletin (1911-31)  
Bodleian Quarterly Record (1914-38) and Bodleian Library Record (1938- )  
British Museum Quarterly (1926- )  
Yale University Library Gazette (1926- )  
Syracuse University Library Chronicle (1929- ) and Courier (1958- )  
Dartmouth College Library Bulletin (1931- )  
Huntington Library Bulletin (1931-37) and Quarterly (1937- )  
Headlight on Books at Penn State (1932- )  
University of Pennsylvania Library Chronicle (1933- )  
Library Notes [Duke University] (1936- )  
Rutgers University Library Journal (1937- )  
Books at Brown (1938- )  
National Library of Wales Journal (1939- )  
Princeton University Library Chronicle (1939- )  
Colby Library Quarterly (1943- )  
Library of Congress Quarterly Journal (1943-83)  
Newberry Library Bulletin (1944-79)  
University of Texas Library Chronicle (1944- )  
University of Rochester Library Bulletin (1945- )  
Indiana Quarterly for Bookmen (1945-49) and Indiana University Bookman (1956- )  
Friends of the Library of Trinity College Dublin Bulletin (1946-58) and Long Room (1970-)  
Harvard Library Bulletin (1947- )  
Durham Philobiblon (1949- )  
Columbia Library Columns (1951- )  
Books and Libraries at the University of Kansas (1952- )  
Aldus [University of Houston] (1963- )  
Books at Iowa (1964- )  
Huntia (1964-65)  
Serif [Kent State] (1964-74)  
MCV Bulletin [Mississippi Valley Collection, Memphis State University] (1968- )  
Turnbull Library Record (1968- )  
Wesleyan Library Notes (1968- )  
Long Room [Trinity College Dublin] (1970- )  
Imprint: Oregon [University of Oregon] (1974- )  
Non Solus [University of Illinois] (1974- )  
British Library Journal (1975- )  
Festina Lente [Rochester Institute of Technology] (1980- )

Biblion [New York Public Library] (1992- )

## **E8. NEWSLETTERS**

Kemble Occasional [California Historical Society] (1965- )

Bibliography Newsletter (1973-90)

Library Association Rare Books Group Newsletter (1974- )

Nouvelles du livre ancien (1974- )

Direction Line (1975-80)

History of Reading News (1975- )

Literary Research Newsletter [*later* Literary Research] (1976- )

Abbey Newsletter (1976- )

American Typecasting Fellowship Newsletter (1978- )

Facsimile [ESTC in U.S.] (1978-80)

Factotum [ESTC in Britain] (1978- )

Ampersand [Pacific Center for Book Arts] (1980- )

Fingerprint Newsletter (1981- )

The Book [American Antiquarian Society] (1983- )

Nineteenth-Century Short Title Catalogue Newsletter (1983- )

Facsimile [Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproduction] (1986- )

Linonotes (1990- )

English Poetry Full-Text Database Newsletter (1991- )

In Octavo [Institut Mémoires de l'Édition Contemporaine] (1991- )

PACSCL News [Philadelphia Area Consortium of Special Collections Libraries] (1991- )

SHARP News [Society for the History of Authorship, Reading, and Publishing] (1991- )

TBR Newsletter [on trade bindings, 1890-1930] (1991-95)

Quadrat [British Book Trade Index] (1995- )

ABC: The McGuffey Reader [McGuffey Arts of the Book Center] (1996- )

Parenthesis [Fine Press Book Association] (1998- )

*Also* newsletters of societies (e.g., American Printing History Association, Printing Historical Society, Association for Documentary Editing), libraries, and publishing firms

[This page is blank]

Part 3

**PRINTING AND PUBLISHING HISTORY**

**A. Selected Basic Readings**

- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 40-56, 78-141, 191-200, 251-65; pp. 160-85, 289-310.
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 6-96, 164-74, 325-28.
- Michael Twyman, *The British Library Guide to Printing History and Techniques* (1998).
- S.H. Steinberg, *Five Hundred Years of Printing* (1996 edition), e.g. pp. 3-9, 46-51, 59-62, 96-113, 137-52, 170-72, 188-92, 218-34, 241-48. [Cf. *Quaerendo* 27 (1997): 73.]
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, Lawrence C. Wroth, and Rollo G. Silver, *The Book in America* (1951 edition), e.g., pp. 7-45, 63-98, 139-93, 264-316.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Printing in England from Caxton to Milton," in *The Age of Shakespeare*, ed. Boris Ford (New Pelican Guide to English Literature, 1982), pp. 207-26.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The First Folio of Shakespeare* (1991), pp. 9-16.
- J.K. Moore, *Primary Materials Relating to Copy and Print in English Books of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries* (1992).
- Michael Twyman, *Printing 1770-1970: An Illustrated History of Its Development and Uses in England* (1970, 1998).
- Michael Twyman, "Two Centuries of Printing: Book Production History Diagrams," *Publishing History* 36 (1994): 103-14.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 307-27.
- Graham Pollard, "The English Market for Printed Books," *Publishing History* 4 (1978): 7-48.
- Frank A. Mumby and Ian Norrie, *Publishing and Bookselling* (5th ed., 1974), e.g. pp. 60-75, 106-232, 235-51, 302-18, 409-46.
- Simon Eliot, *Some Patterns and Trends in British Publishing, 1800-1919* (1994). [Cf. *Publishing History* 42 (1997): 79-104; 43 (1998): 71-112.]
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, Lawrence C. Wroth, and Rollo G. Silver, *The Book in America* (1951 edition), e.g., pp. 46-59, 99-136, 194-263, 317-419.
- William Charvat, *Literary Publishing in America, 1790-1850* (1959).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Historiography of American Literary Publishing," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 3-39.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Bibliography of British Literary Bibliographies* (1969). ["Introduction," pp. xi-xxi.]
- G.T. Tanselle, *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints* (1971). ["Introduction," pp. xi-lii.]
- Robin Myers, *The British Book Trade from Caxton to the Present Day: A Bibliographical Guide* (1973).
- G.T. Tanselle, *The History of Books as a Field of Study* (1981). Also printed as "From Bibliography to *Histoire Totale*," *Times Literary Supplement*, 5 June 1981, pp. 647-49; reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 41-55. See also his "Thoughts on Research in Printing History," *Printing History* 9.2 (1987): 24-25.

Joe W. Kraus, "The History of Publishing as a Field of Research for Librarians and Others," *Advances in Library Administration and Organization* 5 (1986): 33-65.

D.F. McKenzie, *Bibliography and the Sociology of Texts* (1986, 1999).

---

### **B. Checklists**

(See also 2C1 above.)

George Parker Winship, "The Literature of Printing," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 471-91.

Gordon Ross Smith, *A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography, 1936-1958* (1963).

"Book Production and Distribution," in *New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): cols. 925-1006 (covering 1500-1660, by Nicolas Barker); 2 (1971): 249-312 (covering 1660-1800, by Terry Belanger and H.G. Pollard); 3 ((1969): 25-90 (covering 1800-1900, by James Mosley); 4 (1972): 33-130 (covering 1900-50, by Peter Davison).

Paul A. Winckler, *History of Books and Printing: A Guide to Information Sources* (1979).

Vito J. Brenni, *Book Printing in Britain and America: A Guide to the Literature and a Directory of Printers* (1983).

Vito J. Brenni, *The Art and History of Book Printing: A Topical Bibliography* (1984).

Renée I. Weber, "Doctoral Research in Printing History, 1970-1984," *Printing History* 14 (1985): 17-26.

Geoffrey Wakeman, *The Literature of Letterpress Printing, 1849-1900: Selection* (1986). Cf. his "Further Thoughts on the Literature of Letterpress Printing," *Matrix* 6 (1986): 165-69.

Mark C. Bartlett, Fiona Black, and Bertrum H. MacDonald, *The History of the Book in Canada: A Bibliography* (1993).

Wallace Kirsop, "Booksellers and Their Customers: Some Reflections on Recent Research," *Book History* 1 (1998): 283-303.

Ronald J. Zboray and Mary Saracino Zboray, *A Handbook for the Study of Book History in the United States* (2000).

See also Stephen O. Saxe, "Great Printing Libraries," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (31 August 1992): 621-25.

---

### **C. Glossaries**

(See also 2C2 above.)

Association of College and Research Libraries, *Printing and Publishing Evidence: Thesauri for Use in Rare Book and Special Collections Cataloging* (1986).

Martin H. Manser, *Printing and Publishing Terms* (1988).

Stanley Boorman, "Glossary," in *Music Printing and Publishing*, ed. D.W. Krummel and Stanley Sadie

(1990), pp. 489-550.

Richard-Gabriel Rummonds, "Glossary/Index," in his *Printing on the Iron Handpress* (1998), pp. 427-70.

---

#### D. Printing Manuals and Historical Descriptions of Printing

Philip Gaskell, Giles Barber, and Georgina Warrilow, "An Annotated List of Printers' Manuals to 1850," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 4 (1968): 11-32; 7 (1971): 65-66. See also Conor Fahy, "A Printers' Manual from Bodoni's Parma: The 'Istruzioni pratiche' of Zefirino Campanini (1789)," *Library* 6th ser. 13 (1991): 97-114.

Giles Barber, *French Letterpress Printing: A List of French Printing Manuals...1567-1900* (1969).

Elisabeth Geek, "Deutsche Formatbücher des 17. und 18. Jahrhunderts," in *Refugium animae bibliotheca: Festschrift für Albert Kolb*, ed. Emil van der Vekene (1969), pp. 256-67.

Martin Boghardt, "'Der in der Buchdruckerei wohl unterrichtete Lehr-Junge': Bibliographische Beschreibung der im deutschsprachigen Raum zwischen 1608 und 1847 erschienenen typographischen Lehrbücher," *Philobiblon* 27 (1983): 5-57.

Louis le Roy, *De la vicissitude ou variété de choses en l'univers* (1579; trans. Robert Ashley, 1594). [The section on printing is reprinted in Don Cameron Allen, "Some Contemporary Accounts of Renaissance Printing Methods," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936): 167-71 (which also includes accounts by Lionardo Fioravanti, 1567, and René François, 1622); also in K. Povey, "Variant Formes in Elizabethan Printing," *Library*, 5th ser. 10 (1955): 41-48.]

Joseph Moxon, *Mechanick Exercises* (1683; ed. Davis and Carter, 1958, 1962).

John Smith, *The Printer's Grammar* (1755).

Caleb Stower, *The Printer's Grammar* (1808).

C.S. Van Winkle, *The Printers' Guide* (1818).

William Savage, *Practical Hints on Decorative Printing* (1822).

John Johnson, *Typographia* (1824).

Thomas Hansard, *Typographia* (1825).

William Savage, *A Dictionary of the Art of Printing* (1841).

Edward Grattan, *The Printer's Companion* (1846).

Jacob Abbott, *The Harper Establishment* (1855).

Thomas MacKellar, *The American Printer* (1866).

Joseph Gould, *The Letter-Press Printer* (1876, 1881, 1894).

John Southward, *Practical Printing* (1882, 1884, 1887, 1892, 1900, 1911).

Charles Thomas Jacobi, *Printing: A Practical Treatise on the Art of Typography as Applied More Particularly to the Printing of Books* (1890; 6th rev., 1919).

John Southward, *Modern Printing* (1899-1900).

Theodore Low De Vinne, *The Practice of Typography* (1900-04). [*A Treatise on the Processes of Type-Making...and Plain Printing Types* (1900, 1902, 1910); *Correct Composition* (1901, 1902, 1910); *A Treatise on Title-Pages* (1902); *Modern Methods of Book Composition* (1904).]

Harry Whetton, *Practical Printing and Binding* (1946).

H. Wayne Warner, *Planning for Better Imposition* (1958).

Richard-Gabriel Rummonds, *Printing on the Iron Handpress* (1998). [Reviewed by Sebastian Carter in *Rare Books Newsletter* 61 (Spring 1999): 47-48. See also Joel Silver, "Moxon, Rummonds, and the Art of the Printer's Manual," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 102 (6 July 1998): 5-6, 8, 10.

See also Frans A. Janssen, "The First English and the First Dutch Printer's Manual: A Comparison," *Quaerendo* 30 (2000): 154-63.

---

## E. Printing History

(See also 2C2, 2C4, 2C5, 2C6 above.)

### E1. HAND-PRESS PERIOD

James Watson, *The History of the Art of Printing* (1713). See also *Watson's Preface to the "History of Printing" (1713)*, ed. W.J. Couper (1913).

John Nichols, *Biographical and Literary Anecdotes of William Bowyer* (1782).

Isaiah Thomas, *The History of Printing in America* (1810, 1874).

William Blades, *The Life and Typography of William Caxton* (1861-63).

Theodore Low De Vinne, *The Invention of Printing* (1876, 1878).

Konrad Haebler, *The Early Printers of Spain and Portugal* (1897).

Anatole Claudin, *The First Paris Press* (1898).

H.R. Plomer, *A Short History of English Printing* (1900, 1916).

A.W. Pollard, *An Essay on Colophons* (1905).

Cyril Davenport, *The Book: Its History and Development* (1908).

David Amram, *The Makers of Hebrew Books in Italy* (1909).

August Bernard, *Geoffrey Tory* (trans George B. Ives, 1909).

R.B. McKerrow, "Booksellers, Printers, and the Stationers' Trade," in *Shakespeare's England* (1916), 2: 212-39.

R.A. Peddie, *An Outline of the History of Printing* (1917).

R.W. Chapman, "Notes on Eighteenth-Century Book-Building," *Library* 4 (1923-24): 165-80.

Thomas F. Carter, *The Invention of Printing in China and Its Spread Westward* (1925, 1931; rev. L. Carrington Goodrich, 1955).

H.R. Plomer, *Wynkyn de Worde and His Contemporaries from the Death of Caxton to 1535* (1925).

A.F. Johnson, *The First Century of Printing at Basle* (1926).

George Parker Winship, *Gutenberg to Plantin: An Outline of the Early History of Printing* (1926).

A.F. Johnson, *The Italian Sixteenth Century* (1926); *French Sixteenth Century Books* (1928).

Henry Thomas, *Spanish Sixteenth-Century Printing* (1926).

R.A. Peddie, *Printing: A Short History of the Art* (1927).

Percy Simpson, "Proof-Reading by English Authors of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Oxford Bibliographical Society Proceedings and Papers* 2.1 (1927): 5-24.

- John Clyde Oswald, *A History of Printing: Its Development through Five Hundred Years* (1928).
- Lawrence C. Wroth, *The Colonial Printer* (1931; rev. 1938).
- Frederick A. Pottle, "Printer's Copy in the Eighteenth Century," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 27 (1933): 65-73.
- Edwin Elliott Willoughby, *A Printer of Shakespeare: The Books and Times of William Jaggard* (1934).
- W.H. Davies, *Devices of the Early Printers, 1457-1560* (1935).
- Percy Simpson, *Proof-Reading in the Sixteenth, Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* (1935).
- John T. Winterich, *Early American Books and Printing* (1935).
- Milton W. Hamilton, *The Country Printer: New York State, 1785-1830* (1936).
- Douglas C. McMurtrie, *A History of Printing in the United States: Middle and South Atlantic States* (1936).
- William Bennett, *John Baskerville, the Birmingham Printer* (1937-39).
- John C. Oswald, *Printing in the Americas* (1937).
- Lawrence C. Wroth (ed.), *A History of the Printed Book* (1938).
- Pierce Butler, *The Origin of Printing in Europe* (1940).
- George P. Winship, *Printing in the Fifteenth Century* (1940).
- Douglas C. McMurtrie (ed.), *The Gutenberg Documents* (1941).
- A.F. Johnson, "The Supply of Types in the Sixteenth Century," *Library* 24 (1943): 47-65.
- George Parker Winship, *The Cambridge Press, 1638-1692* (1945).
- Fredson Bowers, "Notes on Standing Type in Elizabethan Printing," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 205-24.
- John de M. Johnson and Strickland Gibson, *Print and Privilege at Oxford to the Year 1700* (1946).
- Ellic Howe, *The London Compositor* (1947).
- Francis Meynell, "The Making of Books," in *The Character of England*, ed. Ernest Barker (1947), pp. 389-96.
- Ralph Green, *The Iron Hand Press in America* (1948).
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, *The Printed Book of the Renaissance* (1950).
- William M. Sale, Jr., *Samuel Richardson: Master Printer* (1950).
- Fernanda Ascarelli, *La tipografia cinquecentesca italiana* (1953; rev ed. with Marco Menato, 1989).
- Elizabeth Armstrong, *Robert Estienne, Royal Printer* (1954).
- David W. Davies, *The World of the Elseviers, 1570-1712* (1954).
- Kim Won-Young, *Early Movable Type in Korea* (1954).
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, *The First Cambridge Press in Its European Setting* (1955).
- Parke Rouse with M.W. Thomas, Jr., *The Printer in Eighteenth-Century Williamsburg* (1955; rev. Thomas K. Ford, 1970).
- S.H. Steinberg, *Five Hundred Years of Printing* (1955, 1961; 3rd ed, rev. James Moran, 1974; 4th ed., rev. John Trevitt, 1996). [Cf. Frans A. Janssen in *Quaerendo* 27 (1997): 73. Fourth edition reviewed by John Bidwell in *Library Quarterly* 68 (1998): 94-96.]
- W.H. Bond, "A Printer's Manuscript of 1508," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 147-56.
- Roby Wentz, *Eleven Western Presses: An Account of How the First Printing Press Came to Each of the Eleven Western States* (1956).
- F.J. Norton, *Italian Printers, 1501-1520* (1958); *Printing in Spain, 1501-1520* (1966).
- Philip Gaskell, *John Baskerville: A Bibliography* (1959).
- Curt F. Bühler, *The Fifteenth-Century Book* (1960).

- Colin Clair, *Christopher Plantin* (1960).
- P.M. Handover, *Printing in London* (1960).
- W.G. Hellinga *et al.*, *Copy and Print in the Netherlands* (1963).
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963).
- Arthur Brown, "The Printing of Books," *Shakespeare Survey* 17 (*Shakespeare in His Own Age*, ed. Allardyce Nicoll, 1964): 205-13
- J.A. Cochrane, *De. Johnson's Printer: The Life of William Strahan* (1964).
- A. Hyatt King, *Four Hundred Years of Music Printing* (1964).
- Philippe Renouard, *Imprimeurs & libraires parisiens du XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1964-91).
- Peter Isaac (ed.), *History of the Book Trade in the North: Working Papers* (1965- ).
- Kenneth Povey, "Working to Rule, 1600-1800: A Study of Pressmen's Practice," *Library* 5th ser. 20 (1965): 13-54.
- D.F. McKenzie, *The Cambridge University Press, 1696-1712* (1966).
- R.A. Sayce, "Compositorial Practices and the Localization of Printed Books, 1530-1800," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1966): 1-45. Reprinted with additions and corrections as Oxford Bibliographical Society Occasional Publication No. 13 (1979). See also: B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to Sayce," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 41-43; Roderick Cave, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to a Footnote," 6 (1982): 152; John Harris, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Further Note," 7 (1983): 124; Ra Foxton, "Another 'W' Gathering," 8 (1984): 219; B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'J,'" 17 (1993): 197-98; B.J. McMullin, "W, Bristol, and the Methodist Connexion," 18 (1994): 34-43. C.J. Mitchell, "Quotation Marks, National Compositorial Habits and False Imprints," *Library* 6th ser. 5 (1983): 359-84.
- Rollo G. Silver, *The American Printer, 1787-1825* (1967).
- Leon Voet, *The Golden Compasses: A History and Evaluation of the Printing and Publishing Activities of the Officina Plantiniana at Antwerp* (1969-72).
- D.F. Foxon, "The Varieties of Early Proof," *Library*, 5th ser. 25 (1970): 151-54.
- Philip Gaskell, "A Census of Wooden Presses," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 6 (1970): 1-32.
- R. Reed (ed.), *Symposium on Printing* (1971).
- James Moran, *Printing Presses: History and Development from the Fifteenth Century to Modern Times* (1973).
- Marjorie Dana Barlow (ed.), *Notes on Woman Printers in Colonial America and the United States, 1839-1975* (1976).
- Hensley C. Woodbridge and Lawrence S. Thompson, *Printing in Colonial Spanish America* (1976).
- Elizabeth Harris and Clinton Sisson, *The Common Press: Being a Record, Description & Delineation of the Early 18th-Century Handpress in the Smithsonian Institution* (1978).
- Leona M. Hudak, *Early American Women Printers and Publishers, 1639-1820* (1978).
- Warren Chappell, *A Short History of the Printed Word* (1980).
- Jean-Francois Gilmont, "Printers by the Rules," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 129-55.
- Robert Darnton, "Work and Culture in an Eighteenth-Century Printing Shop," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 39 (1982): 34-47.
- Lotte Hellinga, *Caxton in Focus: The Beginning of Printing in England* (1982).
- D.F. McKenzie, "Printing in England from Caxton to Milton," in *The Age of Shakespeare*, ed. Boris

- Ford (New Pelican Guide to English Literature, 1982), pp. 207-26.
- Dennis E. Rhodes, *Studies in Early Italian Printing* (1982).
- Lotte Hellenga, "Manuscripts in the Hands of Printers," in *Manuscripts in the Fifty Years after the Invention of Printing*, ed. J.B. Trapp (1983), pp. 3-11.
- George D. Painter, *Studies in Fifteenth-Century Printing* (1984).
- George Walton Williams, *The Craft of Printing and the Publication of Shakespeare's Works* (1985).
- C.J. Mitchell, "Provincial Printing in Eighteenth-Century Britain," *Publishing History* 21 (1987): 5-24.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Aspects of Printing from 1600* (1987).
- David Carlson, "Formats in English Printing to 1557," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 2 (1988): 50-57.
- H. George Fletcher, *New Aldine Studies* (1988).
- P.F. Grendler, "Printing and Censorship," in *The Cambridge History of Renaissance Philosophy*, ed. Charles B. Schmitt et al. (1988), pp. 25-53.
- Janet Ing, *Johann Gutenberg and His Bible: A Historical Study* (1988).
- Hugh Amory, *First Impressions: Printing in Cambridge [United States] 1639-1989: An Exhibition* (1989).
- J.A. Gruys, "Stocklists on Spare Pages: A Neglected Phenomenon," *Quaerendo* 20 (1990); 310-26.
- Albert Kapr, "Concerning the Beginning of Printing in Fifteenth-Century Strassburg," *Visible Language* 24 (1990): 238-53.
- D.W. Krummel and Stanley Sadie (eds.), *Music Printing and Publishing* (1990).
- Robin Myers, *The Stationers' Company Archives: An Account of the Records, 1554-1984* (1990).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The First Folio of Shakespeare* (1991), pp. 9-16.
- Ernst Braches, "Gutenberg's 'Scriptorium,'" *Quaerendo* 21 (1991): 83-98.
- Johan Gerritsen, "Printing at Froben's: An Eye-Witness Account," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 144-63.
- D.C. Greetham, "Making the Text: Bibliography of Printed Books," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 77-151 (esp. pp. 77-138).
- Edwin Hall, *Sweynheym and Pannartz and the Origins of Printing in Italy: German Technology and Italian Humanism in Renaissance Rome* (1991).
- K.I.D. Maslen and John Lancaster, *The Bowyer Ledgers* (1991). See also John Lancaster, "The Bowyer Ledgers: From Printing House Accounts to Historical Documents," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 45 (1993): 63-81; and K.I.D. Maslen, *An Early London Printing House at Work: Studies in the Bowyer Ledgers* (1993).
- J.C.T. Oates, *Studies in English Printing and Libraries* (1991).
- Dennis E. Rhodes, *Further Studies in Italian and Spanish Bibliography* (1991).
- Stephen O. Saxe, *American Iron Hand Presses* (1991).
- Erich Wronker, "A Picture Portfolio of Printing Medals," *Printing History* 14.1 (1991): 34-42.
- Guy Bechtel, *Gutenberg et l'invention de l'imprimerie: une enquête* (1992).
- Maureen Bell and John Barnard, "Provisional Count of STC Titles 1475-1640," *Publishing History* 31 (1992): 48-64.
- Michael Black, *A Short History of Cambridge University Press* (1992).
- [Essays on the Stationers' Company], *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 21 (1992): 5-69. [Robin Myers, "Introduction: Searching the Stationers' Company Records for Printing History," pp. 5-12 (illustrations on pp. 43-50); Sheila Lambert, "Journeymen and Master Printers in the Early

- Seventeenth Century," pp. 13-27; Michael Treadwell, "Printers on the Court of the Stationers' Company in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries," pp. 29-42; C.Y. Ferdinand, "Towards a Demography of the Stationers' Company, 1601-1700," pp. 51-69.]
- J.K. Moore, *Primary Materials Relating to Copy and Print in English Books of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries* (1992).
- Robin Myers, "Stationers' Company Bibliography, 1892-1992," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 116-21.
- Ross Harvey, Wallace Kirsop, and B.J. McMullin (eds.), *An Index of Civilisation: Studies in Printing and Publishing History in Honour of Keith Maslen* (1993).
- Peter C.G. Isaac, *William Bulmer: The Fine Printer in Context, 1757-1830* (1993).
- Vincent Kinane, "Printers' Apprentices in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Dublin," *Linen Hall Review* 10.1 (Summer 1993): 11-12, 14.
- B.J. McMullin, "Joseph Athias and the Early History of Stereotyping," *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 184-207. [In Amsterdam before 1674.]
- Jan Materné, "Social Emancipation in European Printing Workshops before the Industrial Revolution," in *The Workplace before the Factory: Artisans and Proletarians, 1500-1800*, ed. Thomas Max Safley and Leonard N. Rosenband (1993).
- Denis V. Reidy (ed.), *The Italian Book 1465-1800* (1993).
- Stephen O. Saxe, "The Evolution of the Printing Press," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 91 (22 March 1993): 1204, 1206, 1208-9.
- Evro Layton, *The Sixteenth Century Greek Book in Italy* (1994).
- Richard Beadle and A.J. Piper (eds.), *New Science out of Old Books: Studies in Manuscripts and Early Printed Books in Honour of A.I. Doyle* (1995).
- John L. Flood and William A. Kelly (eds.), *The German Book 1450-1750* (1995).
- James Mosley, "The Enigma of the Early Lyonnaise Printing Types," in *La Lumitype-Photon: René Higgonet, Louis Moyroud et l'invention de la photocomposition moderne* (1995).
- Dennis E. Rhodes, *Silent Printers: Anonymous Printing at Venice in the 16th Century* (1995).
- David Stoker, "The Eighteenth-Century Short Title Catalogue and Provincial Imprints," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 24 (1995): 9-35.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 307-27.
- W. Thomas Taylor, "The Temper of the Present [regarding private presses]," *Printing History* 33 (1995): 41-46.
- Peter Davidson, *The Vocal Forest: A Study of the Context of Three Low Countries Printers' Devices of the Seventeenth Century* (1996).
- Martin Davies, *The Gutenberg Bible* (1996).
- Elizabeth M. Harris, *Printing Presses in the Graphic Arts Collection: Printing, Embossing, Stamping, and Duplicating Devices* (Smithsonian, 1996).
- Albert Kapr, *Johann Gutenberg: The Man and His Invention* (trans. Douglas Martin, 1996).
- Rosalind Remer, *Printers and Men of Capital: Philadelphia Book Publishers in the New Republic* (1996).
- Michael Twyman, *Early Lithographed Music* (1996).
- Bamber Gascoigne, *Milestones in Colour Printing 1457-1859* (1997). [Reviewed by Marie Korey in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 541-44.]

- Kees Gnrirrep, "Standing Type or Stereotype in the Seventeenth Century [trans. John A. Lane]," *Quaerendo* 27 (1997): 19-45.
- Joseph McDonnell, *Five Hundred Years of the Art of the Book in Ireland* (1997).
- Margaret M. Smith and Alan May, "Early Two-Colour Printing," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 44 (Winter 1997): 1-4.
- Roger E. Stoddard, "Oh, Mr. Jefferson--After All These Years, Why Do We Know So Little about the Books of Your Time?," *Printing History* 35 (1997): 3-8.
- Tony Sweeney, *Ireland and the Printed Word* (1997).
- Jean-François Gilmont (ed.; trans. Karin Maag), *The Reformation and the Book* (1998).
- Paul Needham, "Venetian Printers and Publishers in the Fifteenth Century," *Bibliofilia* 100 (1998): 157-200.
- James W. Phillips, *Printing and Bookselling in Dublin, 1670-1800* (1998).
- "International Symposium on the Printing History in East & West," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 24-47. [Includes Po-Kee Sohn, "Invention of the Movable Metal-Type Printing in Koryo: Its Role and Impact on Human Cultural Progress," pp. 25-30; Akihiro Kinoshita and Keiichi Ishikawa, "Early Printing History in Japan," pp. 31-35; Jixing Pan, "A Comparative Research of Early Movable Metal-Type Printing Technique in China, Korea and Europe," pp. 36-41; Seong-Rae Park, "Six Perspectives in the History of Printing," pp. 42-47.]
- Konstantinos Sp. Staikos, *Charta of Greek Printing: The Contribution of Greek Editors, Printers and Publishers to the Renaissance in Italy and the West* (1998- ). [Reviewed by P.G. Naiditch in *Library Quarterly* 70 (2000): 501-3.]
- Michael Twyman, *The British Library Guide to Printing History and Techniques* (1998).
- Melissa Conway, *The Diario of the Printing Press of San Jocoipo di Ripoli, 1476-1484: Commentary and Transcription* (1999). [See "The Ripoli Diary," *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 9-50 *passim* (a review by Neil Harris and commentary by Conway and by Nicolas Barker).]
- Joseph A. Dane, "Two-Color Printing in the Fifteenth Century as Evidenced by Incunables at the Huntington Library," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 131-45.
- Martin Davies (ed.), *Incunabula: Studies in Fifteenth-Century Printed Books Presented to Lotte Hellinga* (1999).
- Conor Fahy, "Italian Presses and Printing Techniques in the Hand-Press Period: Some Notes," in *The Culture of the Book*, ed. David Garrioch *et al.* (1999), pp. 12-27.
- David Scott Kastan (ed.), *A Companion to Shakespeare* (1999). [See Part VII, "Printing."]
- Barbara A. Shailor, "Adventure and Art," in *Adventure and Art: The First One Hundred Years of Printing* (Rutgers exhibition catalogue, 1999), pp. 9-19.
- Jeffrey Atherton, *Black-Letter: An Interpretation of Events Relating to the Time and Presence of Johann Gutenberg* (2000).
- Linda L. Brownrigg and Margaret M. Smith (eds.), *Interpreting and Collecting Fragments of Medieval Books* (2000).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Mighty Engine: The Printing Press & Its Impact* (2000).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.
- Fred C. Williams, *The Joy of Hand Setting Type* (2000).
- Klaus Kreiser (comp.), *The Beginnings of Printing in the Near and Middle East: Jews, Christians and Muslims* (Lehrstuhl für Türkische Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur, 2001).
- Lotte Hellinga, "Printing History as Cultural History," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 2001, pp. 20-26.

Young Ah Hyun, "Movable Metal Type Printing: Korean Books from the Early 13th Century to the Early 15th Century," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 2001, pp. 77-82.

## E2. MACHINE-PRESS PERIOD

- J. Luther Ringwalt, *American Encyclopaedia of Printing* (1871).
- Adolphe L. Monet, *Le conducteur de machines typographiques* (1872). Revised as *Les machines et appareils typographiques en France et à l'étranger suivi des procédés d'impression* (1878).
- John W. Moore, *Moore's Historical, Biographical, and Miscellaneous Gatherings . . . Relative to Printers, Printing, Publishing, and Editing* (1886).
- F.J.F. Wilson and D. Grey, *A Practical Treatise upon Modern Printing Machinery and Letterpress Printing* (1888).
- W.W. Pasko, *American Dictionary of Printing and Bookmaking* (1894).
- John Southward, *Progress in Printing and the Graphic Arts during the Victorian Era* (1897).
- L.A. Legros and J.C. Grant, *Typographical Printing Surfaces* (1916). [See also L.W. Wallis, "Legros and Grant: The Typographical Connection," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 28 (1999): 5-39.]
- George W. Jones, "The Craft of the Printer," in *Year Book of the London School of Printing and Kindred Trades* 4 (Session 1925-26): supplement ("Craft Lectures Arranged by the Stationers' Company and Printing Industry Technical Board, Session 1925-26"), pp. 15-35.
- George A. Kubler, *A Short History of Stereotyping* (1927).
- London Times, *Printing in the Twentieth Century* (1930).
- George A. Isaacs, *The Story of the Newspaper Printing Press* (1931).
- Ellic Howe, *Newspaper Printing in the Nineteenth Century* (1943).
- Ellic Howe, *The London Compositor* (1947).
- Ralph Green, "Early American Power Printing Presses," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951): 143-53.
- Lucien Neipp, *Les Machines à imprimer depuis Gutenberg* (1951).
- Bruce Bliven, Jr., *"The Wonderful Writing Machine"* (1954) [history of typewriters].
- A.E. Musson, *The Typographical Association* (1954).
- S.H. Steinberg, *Five Hundred Years of Printing* (1955, 1961; 3rd ed., rev. James Moran, 1974; 4th ed., rev. John Trevitt, 1996).
- E.F. Baker, *Printers and Technology* (1957).
- John Carter, "William Ged and the Invention of Stereotype," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 161-92. See also Brian Hillyard, "William Ged and the Invention of Stereotype: Another Postscript," 6th ser. 13 (1991): 156-57 (and the references in footnote 1).
- P.M. Handover, *Printing in London* (1960).
- A. Hyatt King, *Four Hundred Years of Music Printing* (1964).
- James Moran, *The Composition of Reading Matter* (1965).
- Victor Strauss, *The Printing Industry* (1967).
- Colin Franklin, *The Private Presses* (1969, 1991).
- John Lewis, *Anatomy of Printing* (1970).
- Michael Twyman, *Printing 1770-1970: An Illustrated History of Its Development and Uses in England* (1970, 1998).

- Roderick Cave, *The Private Press* (1971, 1983).
- Geoffrey D. Hargreaves, "'Correcting in the Slip': The Development of Galley Proofs," *Library* 5th ser. 26 (1971): 295-311. See also: John Bush Jones, "Galley Proofs in America: A Historical Survey," *Proof* 4 (1975): 153-64; Jones, "British Printers on Galley Proofs: A Chronological Reconsideration," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 105-17; and addenda by Hargreaves (*Library*, 6th ser. 1 [1979]: 380-83), Lorie Roth (6th ser. 6 [1984]: 381-83), C. Clarabut (6th ser. 7 [1985]: 264), and James S. Dearden (6th ser. 7 [1985]: 355-57).
- Michael Twyman, "Lithographic Stone and the Printing Trade in the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 8 (1972): 1-31.
- James Moran, *Printing Presses: History and Development from the Fifteenth Century to Modern Times* (1973).
- Harold E. Sterne, *A Catalogue of Nineteenth Century Printing Presses* (1978, 2001).
- T.A. Skingsley, "Technical Training and Education in the English Printing Industry," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 13 (1978-79): 1-25; 14 (1979-80): 1-58.
- Warren Chappell, *A Short History of the Printed Word* (1980).
- L.W. Wallis, *Electronic Typesetting: A Quarter Century of Technological Upheaval* (1984).
- Frank J. Romano, *Machine Writing and Typesetting* (1986).
- L.W. Wallis, *A Concise Chronology of Typesetting Developments, 1886-1986* (1988).
- Ross Harvey, "Editors and Compositors: Contemporary Accounts of the Nineteenth-Century New Zealand Press," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 14 (1990): 103-14.
- D.W. Krummel and Stanley Sadie (eds.), *Music Printing and Publishing* (1990).
- Alexander Lawson, *The Composer as Artist, Craftsman, and Tradesman* (1990).
- Stephen O. Saxe, "Compositors' Tools in the Nineteenth Century," *American Printing History Association Newsletter* 93 (January/February 1990): 1-2. See supplementary comment by James Mosley, 97 (September/October 1990): 4.
- Michael Twyman, *Early Lithographed Books* (1990).
- Stephen O. Saxe, *American Iron Hand Presses* (1991).
- Allen C. Dooley, *Author and Printer in Victorian England* (1992). [See review by Michael Winship in *Bookways* 7 (April 1993): 55-56.]
- D.C. Greetham, "Making the Text: Bibliography of Printed Books," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 77-151 (esp. pp. 138-51).
- Sheila Lambert, "Journeymen and Master Printers in the Early Seventeenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 21 (1992): 13-27.
- Dale Roylance, *Graphic Americana* [ephemera] (1992).
- Stephen O. Saxe, "Printing History [column]," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (20 July 1992) - .
- John Dreyfus, *Into Print: Selected Writings on Printing History, Typography and Book Production* (1994).
- Michael Twyman, "Two Centuries of Printing: Book Production History Diagrams," *Publishing History* 36 (1994): 103-14.
- Graham Hudson, *The Victorian Printer* (1996).
- Ski Harrison, *Portraits of Presses* (1997).
- Basil Kahan, "A Brief Account of the Development of the Linotype and Its Early Use in the United Kingdom," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 26 (1997): 70-93.
- Sandra Alston and Patricia Fleming, *Toronto in Print: A Celebration of 200 Years of the Printing Press*

in *Toronto* (1998).

Alan Marshall, "New Approaches to the Study of 20th-Century Typographical Production," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 256-63.

Anthony Rota, "Words into Type: The Development of Composing Machines," in his *Apart from the Text* (1998), pp. 37-48.

Michael Twyman, *The British Library Guide to Printing History and Techniques* (1998).

Gillian G.M. Kyles, "Alteration of Leading within Editions," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 187-91.

William Streeter and Barbara Rhodes, *Before Photocopying: The Art & History of Mechanical Copying, 1780-1938* (1999). [Copy press for documents. Reviewed by Michael Twyman in *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 133-35.]

Michael Twyman, J. Curtiss Taylor, Gary F. Kurutz, and George K. Fox, *The Bicentennial of Lithography: A Keepsake for Members of the Book Club of California* (1999).

Patrick Duffy, *The Skilled Compositor 1850-1914: An Aristocrat among Working Men* (2000).

Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Mighty Engine: The Printing Press & Its Impact* (2000).

Maurice Rickards, *The Encyclopedia of Ephemera*, ed. Michael Twyman (2000).

Bruce N. Washbish, "The Eighth Wonder of the World: Recollections of Quality Typesetting on the Linotype," *Parenthesis* 4 (April 2000): 20-21.

Kenneth Auchincloss, "The Second Revival: Fine Printing since World War II," *Printing History* 21.1 (2001): 3-11.

Joseph M. Jacobson, "The Future of Printing: From Printing of Form to Printing of Function," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 2001, pp. 17-19. [Electronic paper.]

Roger Münch, "The Origins of Modern Filmsetting: The Uherotype, a Research Report," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 3 (Summer 2001): 21-39.

Robin Myers (ed.), *The Stationers' Company: A History of the Later Years, 1800-2000* (2001).

---

## F. Copyright

R.R. Bowker, *Copyright: Its History and Its Law* (1912).

L.W. Hanson, *Government and the Press, 1695-1763* (1936).

Graham Pollard, "The Company of Stationers before 1557" and "The Early Constitution of the Stationers' Company," *Library* 4th ser. 18 (1937-38): 1-38, 235-60.

R.C. Barrington-Partridge, *The History of Legal Deposit throughout the British Empire* (1938).

John Johnson and Strickland Gibson, *Print and Privilege at Oxford to the Year 1700* (1946).

Percy Simpson, "The Official Control of Tudor and Stuart Printing," in his *Studies in Elizabethan Drama* (1955), pp. 179-262.

J.C.T. Oates, "The Deposit of Books at Cambridge under the Licensing Acts, 1662-79, 1685-95," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 2 (1954-58) 290-304 [1957].

Leo Kirschbaum, "The Copyright of Elizabethan Plays," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 231-50.

Cyprian Blagden, *The Stationers' Company: A History, 1403-1959* (1960).

Aubert J. Clark, *The Movement for International Copyright in Nineteenth-Century America* (1960).

Joseph W. Rogers, *U.S. National Bibliography and the Copyright Law* (1960).

- C.J. Sisson, "The Laws of Elizabethan Copyright: The Stationers' View," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 8-20.
- William J. Howard, "Literature in the Law Courts, 1770-1800," in *Editing Eighteenth-Century Texts*, ed. D.I.B. Smith (1968), pp. 78-91.
- Simon Nowell-Smith, *International Copyright and the Publisher in the Reign of Queen Victoria* (1968).
- Lyman Ray Patterson, *Copyright in Historical Perspective* (1968).
- James J. Barnes, *Authors, Publishers and Politicians: The Quest for an Anglo-American Copyright Agreement, 1815-1854* (1974).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Copyright Records and the Bibliographer," *Studies in Bibliography* 22 (1969): 77-124. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 93-138.
- Walter S. Achtert, "The New Copyright Law," *PMLA* 93 (1978): 572-77.
- William S. Strong, *The Copyright Handbook* (1981; 5th ed., 1999).
- John Feather, "The English Book Trade and the Law, 1695-1799," *Publishing History* 12 (1982): 51-75.
- Vincent J. Liesenfeld, *The Licensing Act of 1737* (1984).
- James Coover, *Music Publishing, Copyright and Piracy in Victorian England, 1881-1906* (1985).
- Frank Mackinnon, "Notes on the History of English Copyright," in *Oxford Companion to English Literature*, 5th ed., ed. Margaret Drabble (1985), pp. 1113-25 (also in earlier editions).
- Warren McDougall, "Copyright Litigation in the Court of Session, 1738-1749, and the Rise of the Scottish Book Trade," *Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Transactions* 5.5 (1985-87): 2-31.
- John Feather, "The Publishers and the Pirates: British Copyright Law in Theory and Practice, -1710-1775," *Publishing History* 22 (1987): 5-32.
- John Feather, "Publishers and Politicians: The Remaking of the Law of Copyright in Britain 1775-1842. Part I: Legal Deposit and the Battle of the Library Tax," *Publishing History* 24 (1988): 49-76. "Part II: The Rights of Authors," 25 (1989): 45-72.
- Elizabeth Armstrong, *Before Copyright: The French Book-Privilege System 1498-1526* (1990).
- Kenneth D. Crews, "Unpublished Manuscripts and the Right of Fair Use: Copyright Law and the Strategic Management of Information Resources," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 5 (1990): 61-70.
- Robin Myers, *The Stationers' Company Archive: An Account of the Records, 1554-1984* (1990).
- Donald W. Nichol, "On the Use of 'Copy' and 'Copyright,'" *Library* 6th ser. 12 (1990): 110-20.
- Lotte Hellenga, "The British Library's Policies on Legal Deposit," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 1991, pp. 33-37.
- Ilse Sternberg, "The British Museum Library and Colonial Copyright Deposit," *British Library Journal* 17 (1991): 61-82.
- Robert L. Dawson, *The French Booktrade and the "Permission simple" of 1777: Copyright and Public Domain* (1992).
- [Essays on the Stationers' Company], *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 21 (1992): 5-69. [See above, under Printing History.]
- Sheila Lambert, "State Control of the Press in Theory and Practice: The Role of the Stationers' Company before 1640," in *Censorship and the Control of Print*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1992), pp. 1-32.
- Linda Zionkowski, "Aesthetics, Copyright, and 'The Goods of the Mind,'" *British Journal for Eighteenth-Century Studies* 15 (1992): 163-74.
- Trevor Ross, "Copyright and the Invention of Tradition," *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 26 (1992-93): 1-27.

- Mark Rose, *Authors and Owners: The Invention of Copyright* (1993).
- David Saunders, *Authorship and Copyright* (1993).
- Maureen Bell, "Entrance in the Stationers' Register," *Library* 6th ser. 16 (1994): 50-54.
- John Feather, *Publishing, Piracy and Politics: An Historical Study of Copyright in Britain* (1994).
- Paul Goldstein, *Copyright's Highway: The Law and Lore of Copyright from Gutenberg to the Celestial Jukebox* (1994).
- Chris R. Vanden Bossche, "The Value of Literature: Representations of Print Culture in the Copyright Debate of 1837-1842," *Victorian Studies*, Autumn 1994.
- Ronald V. Bettig, *Copyright Culture: The Political Economy of Intellectual Property* (1996).
- Brad Sherman and Alain Strowell (eds.), *Of Authors and Origins: Essays on Copyright Law* (1996).
- Arlene Bielefield and Lawrence Cheeseman, *Technology and Copyright Law: A Guidebook for the Library, Research and Teaching Professions* (1997).
- Cyndia Susan Clegg, *Press Censorship in Elizabethan England* (1997).
- Giles Mandelbrote, "Richard Bentley's Copies: The Ownership of Copyrights in the Late 17th Century," in *The Book Trade & Its Customers*, ed. Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (1997), pp. 55-94.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *The Stationers' Company and the Book Trade, 1550-1990* (1997).
- Luke Trainor, "Imperialism, Commerce and Copyright: Australia and New Zealand, 1870-1930," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 21 (1997): 199-206.
- William Zachs, "'A Litigious and Disputatious Nature': Copyright Battles of an Eighteenth-Century Publisher [John Murray]," *Scholarly Publishing* 28 (1996-97): 171-79.
- Aileen Fyfe, "Copyrights and Competition: Producing and Protecting Children's Books in the Nineteenth Century," *Publishing History* 45 (1999): 35-59.
- Nancy A. Mace, "Litigating the *Musical Magazine*: The Definition of British Music Copyright in the 1780s," *Book History* 2 (1999): 122-45.
- Catherine Seville, *Literary Copyright Reform in Early Victorian England: The Framing of the 1842 Copyright Act* (1999).
- Eleanor F. Shevlin, "'To Reconcile *Book* and *Title*, and Make 'em Kin to One Another': The Evolution of the Title's Contractual Functions," *Book History* 2 (1999): 42-77.
- Ian R. Willison, "Legal Deposit: A Provisional Perspective," *Publishing History* 45 (1999): 5-34.
- Shef Rogers, "The Use of Royal Licences for Printing in England, 1695-1760: A Bibliography," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 133-92.
- Siva Vaidhyanathan, *Copyrights and Copywrongs: The Rise of Intellectual Property and How It Threatens Creativity* (2001).

---

### G. Authorship

- Fanny Fern, *Ruth Hall: A Domestic Tale of the Present Time* (1855). [Fiction.]
- George Gissing, *New Grub Street* (1891). [Fiction.]
- George Haven Putnam, *Authors and Their Public in Ancient Times* (1894).

- Phoebe Sheavyn, *The Literary Profession in the Elizabethan Age* (1909).
- A.S. Collins, *Authorship in the Days of Johnson: Being a Study of the Relation Between Author, Patron, Publisher, and Public, 1726-1780* (1927); *The Profession of Letters: A Study of the Relation of Author to Patron, Publisher, and Public, 1780-1832* (1928).
- R.W. Chapman, "The Author and His Book," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 371-85.
- Leo Kirschbaum, *Shakespeare and the Stationers* (1955).
- Richard D. Altick, "The Sociology of Authorship: The Social Origins, Education and Occupations of 1,100 British Writers, 1800-1935," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 66 (1962): 389-404.
- J.W. Saunders, *The Profession of English Letters* (1964).
- William Charvat, *The Profession of Authorship in America, 1800-1870* (1968).
- James Hepburn, *The Author's Empty Purse and the Rise of the Literary Agent* (1968).
- Ray Astbury (ed.), *The Writer in the Market Place* (1969).
- John Gross, *The Rise and Fall of the Man of Letters* (1969).
- Pat Rogers, *Grub Street: Studies in a Subculture* (1972).
- J.A. Sutherland, *Victorian Novelists and Publishers* (1976).
- Victor Bonham-Carter, *Authors by Profession* (1978-84).
- Robert L. Patten, *Charles Dickens and His Publishers* (1978).
- J.S. Hagen, *Tennyson and His Publishers* (1979).
- Peter J. Lucas, "The Growth and Development of English Literary Patronage in the Later Middle Ages and the Early Renaissance," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 219-48.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Author/Publisher Relations during the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries* (1983).
- Nigel Cross, *The Common Writer: Life in Nineteenth-Century Grub Street* (1985).
- Christopher P. Wilson, *The Labor of Words: Literary Professionalism in the Progressive Era* (1985).
- Morton N. Cohen and Anita Gandolfo (eds.), *Lewis Carroll and the House of Macmillan* (1987).
- Alvin Kernan, *Printing Technology, Letters and Samuel Johnson* (1987).
- James L.W. West III, *American Authors and the Literary Marketplace since 1900* (1988).
- Gaye Tuchman and Nina Fortin, *Edging Women Out: Victorian Novelists, Publishers, and Social Change* (1989).
- R. Jackson Wilson, *Figures of Speech: American Writers and the Literary Marketplace from Benjamin Franklin to Emily Dickinson* (1989).
- Susan Coultrap-McQuin, *Doing Literary Business: American Women Writers in the Nineteenth Century* (1990).
- Peter J. Manning, "The Nameless Broken Dandy and the Structure of Authorship," in his *Reading Romantics* (1990), pp. 145-62.
- Michael Kreyling, *Author and Agent* (1991).
- Stephen Railton, *Authorship and Audience: Literary Performance in the American Renaissance* (1991).
- Allen C. Dooley, *Author and Printer in Victorian England* (1992). [See review by Michael Winship in *Bookways* 7 (April 1993): 55-56.]
- Charles A. Rivington, *Pepys and the Booksellers* (1992).
- Hilary M. Schor, *Scheherezade in the Marketplace: Elizabeth Gaskell and the Victorian Novel* (1992).
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, *Pegasus in Harness: Victorian Publishing and W.M. Thackeray* (1992). [See also Nicolas Barker, "Pegasus and the Publisher," *Book Collector* 43 (1994): 469-70, 473-74,

477-78, 481-82.]

Douglas Bruster, *Drama and the Market in the Age of Shakespeare* (1993).

David R. Carlson, *English Humanist Books: Writers and Patrons, Manuscripts and Print, 1475-1525* (1993).

W.B. Carnochan, "The 'Trade of Authorship' in Eighteenth-Century Britain," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1993), pp. 127-43.

Mary Ann Gillies, "A.P. Watt, Literary Agent," *Book Research Quarterly* 9.1 (Spring 1993): 20-33.

Barbara Kiefer Lewalski, *Writing Women in Jacobean England* (1993).

Jerome Loving, *Lost in the Customhouse: Authorship in the American Renaissance* (1993).

Dorothy Mermin, *Godiva's Ride: Women of Letters in England, 1830-1880* (1993).

Rayburn S. Moore (ed.), *The Correspondence of Henry James and the House of Macmillan, 1877-1914* (1993).

Wendy Wall, *The Imprint of Gender: Authorship and Publication in the English Renaissance* (1993).

Catherine Gallagher, *Nobody's Story: The Vanishing Acts of Women Writers in the Marketplace, 1670-1820* (1994).

Marcy North, "Ignoto in the Age of Print: The Manipulation of Anonymity in Early Modern England," *Studies in Philology* 91 (1994): 390-416.

Martha Woodmansee, *The Author, Art, and the Market: Rereading the History of Aesthetics* (1994).

Martha Woodmansee and Peter Jaszi (eds.), *The Construction of Authorship: Textual Appropriation in Law and Literature* (1994).

Carolyn Larrington, *Women and Writing in Early and Medieval Europe* (1995).

Peter Lindenbaum, "Authors and Publishers in the Late Seventeenth Century: New Evidence on Their Relations," *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 250-69.

Sharon Marcus, "The Profession of Author: Abstraction, Advertising, and *Jane Eyre*," *PMLA* 110 (1995): 206-19.

Ian Willison, Warwick Gould, and Warren Chernaik (eds.), *Modernist Writers and the Marketplace* (1995).

Frank Donoghue, *The Fame Machine: Book Reviewing and Eighteenth-Century Literary Careers* (1996).

Dustin Griffin, *Literary Patronage in England, 1650-1800* (1996).

Burt Kimmelman, *The Poetics of Authorship in the Later Middle Ages: The Emergence of the Modern Literary Persona* (1996).

Richard Layman and Joel Myerson (eds.), *The Professions of Authorship* (1996).

Brean S. Hammond, *Professional Imaginative Writing in England, 1670-1740* (1997).

Michael Newbury, *Figuring Authorship in Antebellum America* (1997).

Kevin Pask, *The Emergence of the English Author: Scripting the Life of the Poet in Early Modern England* (1997).

Grantland S. Rice, *The Transformation of Authorship in America* (1997).

Robert Gomme, "Edward Thomas and the Literary Agency of London," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 67-77.

Catherine Ingrassia, *Authorship, Commerce, and Gender in Early Eighteenth-Century England* (1998).

Paula McDowell, *Women of Grub Street: Press, Politics and Gender in the London Literary Marketplace, 1678-1730* (1998).

Judy Simons and Kate Fullbrook (eds.), *Writing a Woman's Business: Women Writing and the*

- Marketplace* (1998).
- Ronald Weber, *Hired Pens: Professional Writers in America's Golden Age of Print* (1998).
- Owen Ashton and Stephen Roberts, *The Victorian Working-Class Writer* (1999).
- Paul Benichou, *The Consecration of the Writer, 1750-1830* (1999).
- Simon Eliot, "Author, Publisher and Literary Agent: Making Walter Besant's Novels Pay in the Provincial and International Markets of the 1890s," *Publishing History* 46 (1999): 35-65.
- Stephen B. Dobranski, *Milton, Authorship, and the Book Trade* (1999).
- Margaret Ezell, *Social Authorship and the Advent of Print* (1999).
- Robert J. Griffin, "Anonymity and Aauthorship," *New Literary History* 30 (1999): 877-95.
- Linda K. Hughes and Michael Lund, *Victorian Publishing and Mrs. Gaskell's Work* (1999).
- Andrew Nash, "Robert Buchanan and Chatto & Windus: Reputation, Authorship and Fiction as Capital in the Late Nineteenth Century," *Publishing History* 46 (1999): 5-33.
- Douglas A. Brooks, *From Playhouse to Printing House: Drama and Authorship in Early Modern England* (2000).
- Ellery Sedgwick, "Magazines and the Profession of Authorship in the United States, 1840-1900," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 94 (2000): 399-425.
- Aleta Feinsod Cane and Susan Alves (eds.), *"The Only Efficient Instrument": American Women Writers and the Periodical, 1837-1916* (2001).
- Richard Dutton, *Licensing, Censorship, and Authorship in Early Modern England* (2001).
- Elizabeth Eger, Charlotte Grant, Penny Warburton, and Cliona O'Gallchoir (eds.), *Women, Writing and the Public Sphere, 1700-1830* (2001).
- Heather Hirschfeld, "Early Modern Collaboration and Theories of Authorship," *PMLA* 116 (2001): 609-22.
- M. Thomas Inge, "Collaboration and Concepts of Authorship," *PMLA* 116 (2001): 623-30.
- Pamela O. Long, *Openness, Secrecy, Authorship: Technical Arts and the Cultures of Knowledge from Antiquity to the Renaissance* (2001).
- Dennis Kezar, *Guilty Creatures: Renaissance Poetry and the Ethics of Authorship* (2001).
- Lillian Nayder, *Unequal Partners: Charles Dickens, Wilkie Collins, and Victorian Authorship* (2001).
- Marilyn Randall, *Pragmatic Plagiarism: Authorship, Profit, and Power* (2001).
- Helen Rogers, *Women and the People: Authority, Authorship, and the Radical Tradition in Nineteenth-Century England* (2001).

---

## H. Publishing and the Book Trade

### H1. GENERAL

- George Haven Putnam, *Books and Their Makers during the Middle Ages* (1896).
- Douglas C. McMurtrie, *The Book* (1943).
- Svend Dahl, *History of the Book* (1958; ed. Bill Katz, 1995).
- Graham Pollard and Albert Ehrman, *The Distribution of Books by Catalogue from the Invention of Printing to A.D. 1800* (1965).

- Sigfred Taubert, *Bibliopola* (1966).
- Rudolf Hirsch, *Printing, Selling and Reading, 1450-1550* (1967).
- Norma Levarie, *The Art & History of Books* (1968).
- H.D.L. Vervliet, *The Book through Five Thousand Years* (1972).
- G.T. Tanselle, *The History of Books as a Field of Study* (1981). Also printed as "From Bibliography to *Histoire Totale*," *Times Literary Supplement*, 5 June 1981, pp. 647-49; reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 41-55. See also his "Thoughts on Research in Printing History," *Printing History* 9.2 (1987): 24-25.
- Joe W. Kraus, "The History of Publishing as a Field of Research for Librarians and Others," *Advances in Library Administration and Organization* 5 (1986): 33-65.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Fakes and Frauds: Varieties of Deception in Print & Manuscript* (1989).
- D.W. Krummel and Stanley Sadie (eds.), *Music Printing and Publishing* (1990).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Spreading the Word: The Distribution Networks of Print, 1500-1850* (1990).
- R.C. Alston and H. Fellner (eds.), *Publishing, the Booktrade and the Diffusion of Knowledge* (over 700 works republished in microfiche, 1992).
- Everette E. Dennis and Edward C. Pease (eds.), "Publishing Books," *Media Studies Journal* 6.3 (Summer 1992): xv, 181 pp.
- Ross Harvey, Wallace Kirsop, and B.J. McMullin (eds.), *An Index of Civilisation: Studies of Printing and Publishing History in Honour of Keith Maslen* (1993).
- D.W. Krummel, *The Literature of Music Bibliography: An Account of the Writings on the History of Music Printing and Publishing* (1993).
- O M Brack, Jr. (ed.), *Writers, Books, and Trade: An Eighteenth-Century Miscellany for William B. Todd* (1994).
- David Hunter (ed.), *Music Publishing & Collecting: Essays in Honor of Donald W. Krummel* (1994).
- Lee Server, *Over My Dead Body* (1994). [On paperback publishing.]
- Philip G. Altbach and Edith S. Hoshino (eds.), *International Book Publishing: An Encyclopedia* (1995).
- Cathy Lynn Preston and Michael J. Preston (eds.), *The Other Print Tradition: Essays on Chapbooks, Broadsides, and Related Ephemera* (1995).
- Everette E. Dennis, Craig L. LaMay, and Edward C. Pease (eds.), *Publishing Books* (1998).
- Frederick G. Kilgour, *The Evolution of the Book* (1998). [Reviewed by Michael Ryan in *College & Research Libraries* 60 (1999): 295-97.]
- Sandra K. Paul, "Standardization Bodies in Publishing," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 15.2 (Summer 1999): 1-29.
- Shigeo Minowa, *Introduction to Publishing Studies* (2000).
- Kevin G. Barnhurst and John Nerone, *The Form of News: A History* (2001).
- John L. Flood, "The Printed Book as a Commercial Commodity in the Fifteenth and Early Sixteenth Centuries," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 2001, pp. 172-82.
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Moving Market: Continuity and Change in the Book Trade* (2001).
- Mark Morrisson, *The Public Face of Modernism: Little Magazines, Audiences, and Reception, 1905-1920* (2001).

Leona Rostenberg and Madeleine B. Stern, *From Revolution to Revolution: Perspectives on Publishing and Bookselling* (2002).

## H2. BRITAIN AND IRELAND

John Dunton, *The Life and Errors of John Dunton* (1705).

James Lackington, *Memoirs* (1791); *Confessions* (1804).

Charles Knight, *Shadows of the Old Booksellers* (1865).

Henry Curwen, *A History of Booksellers* (1873).

William Roberts, *The Earlier History of English Bookselling* (1889).

Samuel Smiles, *Memoir and Correspondence of the Late John Murray* (1891).

E. Marston, *Sketches of Booksellers of Other Days* (1901); *Sketches of Some Booksellers of the Time of Doctor Johnson* (1902).

E. Gordon Duff, *A Century of the English Book Trade [1458-1557]* (1905).

E. Gordon Duff, *The Printers, Stationers and Bookbinders of Westminster and London from 1476 to 1535* (1906).

R.B. McKerrow, "Booksellers, Printers, and the Stationers' Trade," in *Shakespeare's England* (1916), 2: 212-39.

Geoffrey Keynes, *William Pickering, Publisher* (1924).

Evelyn M. Albright, *Dramatic Publication in England, 1580-1640* (1927).

Frank A. Mumby, *Publishing and Bookselling* (1930; 5th ed. rev. Ian Norrie, 1974).

[Michael Sadleir], *Publishers' Advertising* (1930).

Cyril B. Judge, *Elizabethan Book-Pirates* (1934).

Michael Sadleir, "Aspects of the Victorian Novel [Sandars Lectures, 1937]," *Publishing History* 5 (1979): 7-47.

Harold Raymond, *Publishing and Bookselling* (1938).

Marjorie Plant, *The English Book Trade* (1939; 2nd. ed., 1965; 3rd ed., 1974).

Cyprian Blagden, "Booksellers' Trade Sales 1718-1768," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 243-57.

Francis R. Johnson, "Notes on English Retail Book-Prices, 1550-1640," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 83-112 (followed by H.S. Bennett, "Notes on English Retail Book-Prices, 1480-1560," pp. 172-78, and a letter from G. Blakemore Evans, pp. 275-76).

A.T. Hazen, "One Meaning of the Imprint," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 120-23. [See letters from R.S. Mortimer, 5th ser. 7 (1952): 60; and William C. Smith, pp. 61-63.]

Kathleen Tillotson, *Novels of the Eighteen-Forties* (1954).

W.W. Greg, *Some Aspects and Problems of London Publishing between 1550 and 1650* (1956).

Howard W. Winger, "Regulations Relating to the Book Trade in London from 1357 to 1586," *Library Quarterly* 26 (1956): 157-95.

C.E. and E.S. Lauterbach, "The Nineteenth Century Three-Volume Novel," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 51 (1957): 263-302.

Roy M. Wiles, *Serial Publication in England before 1750* (1957).

Cyprian Blagden, *The Stationers' Company: A History, 1403-1959* (1960).

G.A. Cranfield, *The Development of the Provincial Newspaper* (1962).

James J. Barnes, *Free Trade in Books: A Study of the London Book Trade since 1800* (1964).

- Colin Clair, *A History of Printing in Britain* (1965).
- Peter Isaac (ed.), *History of the Book Trade in the North: Working Papers* (1965- ).
- Leona Rostenberg, *Literary, Scientific, Religious, and Legal Publishing, Printing, and Bookselling in England, 1551-1700* (1965).
- R.M. Wiles, *Freshest Advices: Early Provincial Newspapers in England* (1965).
- L. Hanson, *Government and the Press, 1695-1763* (1967).
- Norman F. Blake, *Caxton and His World* (1969); *Caxton: England's First Publisher* (1976).
- Harry M. Geduld, *Prince of Publishers: A Study of the Work and Career of Jacob Tonson* (1969).
- R.J. Taraporevala, *Competition and Its Control in the British Book Trade, 1850-1939* (1969).
- R.J.L. Kingsford, *The Publishers Association* (1970).
- James G. Nelson, *The Early Nineties: A View from the Bodley Head* (1971).
- Kathleen M. Lynch, *Jacob Tonson: Kit-Cat Publisher* (1971).
- Tim Chilcott, *A Publisher and His Circle: The Life and Work of John Taylor, Keats's Publisher* (1972).
- Beverly Boyd, *Chaucer and the Medieval Book* (1973).
- Robin Myers, *The British Book Trade from Caxton to the Present Day: A Bibliographical Guide* (1973).
- Asa Briggs (ed.), *Essays in the History of Publishing* (1974).
- Richard W. Hunt, I.G. Philip, and R.J. Roberts (eds.), *Studies in the Book Trade in Honour of Graham Pollard* (1975).
- Alan J. Lee, *The Origins of the Popular Press in England, 1855-1914* (1976).
- Stephen Parks, *John Dunton and the English Book Trade* (1976).
- J.A. Sutherland, *Victorian Novelists and Publishers* (1976).
- George Boyce, James Curran, and Pauline Wingate (eds.), *Newspaper History from the Seventeenth Century to the Present Day* (1978).
- Richard G. Landon (ed.), *Book Selling and Book Buying: Aspects of the Nineteenth-Century British and North American Book Trade* (1978).
- Graham Pollard, "The English Market for Printed Books," *Publishing History* 4 (1978): 7-48.
- Philip R. Rider, Paul Werstine, William P. Williams, and O M Brack, Jr., "Research Opportunities in the Early English Book Trade," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 3 (1979): 171-200.
- Linda Marie Fritschner, "Publishers' Readers, Publishers, and Their Authors," *Publishing History* 7 (1980): 45-100.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Development of the English Book Trade, 1700-1899* (1981).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Sale and Distribution of Books from 1700* (1982).
- Ian Norrie, *Mumby's Publishing and Bookselling in the Twentieth Century* (1982).
- Isabel Rivers (ed.), *Books and Their Readers in Eighteenth-Century England* (1982). [Includes Terry Belanger, "Publishers and Writers in Eighteenth-Century England," pp. 5-25.]
- J.A. Sutherland, *Offensive Literature: Censorship in Britain, 1960-1982* (1982).
- Michael Treadwell, "London Trade Publishers 1675-1750," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 90-134.
- Robin Alston, "The British Book Trade, 1701 to 1800," *Publishing History* 16 (1984): 43-86.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Maps and Prints: Aspects of the English Booktrade* (1984).
- Maxime Berg, *The Age of Manufactures: Industry, Innovation and Work in Britain, 1700-1820* (1985).
- John Feather, *The Provincial Book Trade in Eighteenth-Century England* (1985).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Economics of the British Booktrade, 1605-1939* (1985).
- Richard C. Cole, *Irish Booksellers and English Writers, 1740-1800* (1986).
- John Feather, "British Publishing in the Eighteenth Century: A Preliminary Subject Analysis," *Library*

- 6th ser. 8 (1986): 32-46.
- Norman N. Feltes, *Modes of Production of Victorian Novels* (1986).
- John J. McCusker, "The Business Press in England before 1775," *Library* 6th ser. 8 (1986): 205-31.
- Deborah D. Rogers, *Bookseller as Rogue: John Almon and the Politics of Eighteenth-Century Publishing* (1986).
- Jeremy Black, *The English Press in the Eighteenth Century* (1987).
- C. Paul Christianson, *Memorials of the Book Trade in Medieval London: The Archives of Old London Bridge* (1987).
- Michael Harris, *London Newspapers in the Age of Walpole: A Study of the Origins of the Modern English Press* (1987).
- John Feather, *A History of British Publishing* (1988).
- James E. Tierney (ed.), *The Correspondence of Robert Dodsley, 1733-1764* (1988).
- Jeremy Griffiths and Derek Pearsall (eds.), *Book Production and Publishing in Britain, 1375-1475* (1989).
- M. Pollard, *Dublin's Trade in Books, 1550-1800* (1989).
- Leona Rostenberg, *The Library of Robert Hooke: The Scientific Book Trade of Restoration England* (1989).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Bookshops in Paul's Cross Churchyard* (1990).
- Peter Isaac (ed.), *Six Centuries of the Provincial Book Trade in Britain* (1990).
- Robin Myers, *The Stationers' Company Archive: An Account of the Records, 1554-1984* (1990).
- Patricia J. Anderson and Jonathan Rose (eds.), *British Literary Publishing Houses, 1820-1880* (1991); . . . *1881-1965* (1991).
- David Foxon, *Pope and the Early Eighteenth-Century Book Trade* (rev. James McLaverty, 1991).
- Linda K. Hughes and Michael Lunt, *The Victoriana Serial* (1991).
- Leslie Howsam, "Sustained Literary Ventures: The Series in Victorian Publishing," *Publishing History* 31 (1992): 5-26.
- Peter Isaac and Michael Perkin, "The British Provincial Book Trade," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 176-81.
- Gerald D. Johnson, "Succeeding as an Elizabethan Publisher: The Example of Cuthbert Burby," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 21 (1992): 71-78.
- Gerald D. Johnson, "Thomas Pavier, Publisher, 1600-25," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 12-50.
- David McKitterick, *A History of Cambridge University Press* (1992- ). [See also his exhibition catalogue, *Four Hundred Years of University Printing and Publishing in Cambridge, 1584-1984* (1985).]
- Carol M. Meale, "Caxton, de Worde, and the Publication of Romance in Late Medieval England," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 283-98.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Censorship and the Control of Print in England and France, 1600-1910* (1992).
- Donald W. Nichol (ed.), *Pope's Literary Legacy: The Book-Trade Correspondence of William Warburton and John Knapton* (1992).
- A.S.G. Edwards and Carol M. Meale, "The Marketing of Printed Books in Late Medieval England," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 95-124.
- Norman N. Feltes, *Literary Capital and the Late Victorian Novel* (1993).
- Harold Love, *Scribal Publication in Seventeenth-Century England* (1993).

- Chester W. Topp, *Victorian Yellowbacks & Paperbacks* (1993-99). [Reviewed by Norman Gardiner in *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 24 (2000): 202-9.]
- Jeremy Black, "Continuity and Change in the British Press, 1750-1833," *Publishing History* 36 (1994): 39-85.
- Tony Copsey, *Book Distribution and Printing in Suffolk 1534-1850* (1994).
- Simon Eliot, *Some Patterns and Trends in British Publishing 1800-1919* (1994). [See also his "Patterns and Trends and the NSTC: Some Initial Observations," *Publishing History* 42 (1997): 79-104; 43 (1998): 71-112.]
- Donald Fraser, *London Publishers 1770-1880, with an Appendix on Binders' Tickets* (1995).
- Alexis Weedon, "An Analysis of the Cost of Book Production in Nineteenth-Century Britain," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 9 (1995): 24-48.
- James K. Bracken and Joel Silver (eds.), *The British Literary Book Trade, 1700-1820* (1996).
- Matthew Engel, *Tickle the Public: 100 Years of the Popular Press* (1996).
- Lee Erickson, *The Economy of Literary Form: English Literature and the Industrialization of Publishing, 1800-1850* (1996).
- Angus Fraser, "A Publishing House and Its Readers, 1841-1880: The Murrays and the Miltons," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 4-47.
- Gerard Long (ed.), *Books beyond the Pale: Aspects of the Provincial Book Trade in Ireland before 1850* (1996).
- Joad Raymond, *The Invention of the Newspaper: English Newsbooks, 1641-1649* (1996).
- Harry M. Solomon, *The Rise of Robert Dodsley: Creating the New Age of Print* (1996).
- C. John Somerville, *The News Revolution in England* (1996).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "The Publication of Playbooks," in *A New History of Early English Drama*, ed. John D. Cox and David Scott Kastan (1997).
- Claire Bruyère and Marie-Françoise Cachin, "Transatlantic Crossings: Publishing American Literature in Britain and British Literature in the United States," *Biblion* 5.2 (Spring 1997): 171-88.
- Arthur Chick, *Towards Today's Book: Progress in 19th Century Britain* (1997). [Reviewed by Michael Twyman in *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 47 (Summer 1999): 14-16.]
- C.Y. Ferdinand, *Benjamin Collins and the Provincial Newspaper Trade in the Eighteenth Century* (1997).
- Peter D. McDonald, *British Literary Culture and Publishing Practice, 1880-1914* (1997). [Reviewed by B.C. Bloomfield in *Rare Books Newsletter* 57 (Winter 1997): 93-95.
- Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (eds.), *The Book Trade & Its Customers, 1450-1900: Historical Essays for Robin Myers* (1997). [Includes Hunt's "Book Trade Patents, 1603-1640," pp. 27-54.]
- Peter M. McDonald, *British Literary Culture and Publishing Practices, 1880-1914* (1997).
- David McKitterick, "'Ovid with a Littleton': The Cost of English Books in the Early Seventeenth Century," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 11.2 (1997): 184-234.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *The Stationers' Company and the Book Trade* (1997).
- David Reed, *The Popular Magazine in Britain and the United States, 1880-1960* (1997).
- Maureen Bell and John Barnard, "Provisional Count of *Wing* Titles 1641-1700," *Publishing History* 44 (1998): 89-97.
- Dorothy Collin, "Bookmaking: Publishers' Readers and the Physical Book," *Publishing History* 44 (1998): 59-76.

- Ian Elfick and Paul Harris, *T.N. Foulis: The History and Bibliography of an Edinburgh Publishing House* (1998).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Medicine, Morality and the Book Trade* (1998).
- James W. Phillips, *Printing and Bookselling in Dublin, 1670-1800* (1998).
- Kimberley Reynolds and Nicholas Tucker (eds.), *Children's Book Publishing in Britain since 1945* (1998).
- Anthony Rota, "The Book Trade," "The 'Three-Decker,'" "Part-Issues and Serials," and "Series Publishing & the *Yellow-Book*," in his *Apart from the Text* (1998), pp. 17-36, 161-82, 183-212, 213-36.
- William Zachs, *The First John Murray and the Late Eighteenth-Century London Book Trade* (1998).
- Daniel Barrett, "Play Publication, Readers, and the "Decline" of Victorian Drama," *Book History* 2 (1999): 173-87.
- Linda K. Hughes and Michael Lund, *Victorian Publishing and Mrs. Gaskell's Work* (1999).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Human Face of the Book Trade: Print Culture and Its Creators* (1999).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Journeys through the Market: Travel, Travellers and the Book Trade* (1999).
- Paul Needham, "Continental Printed Books Sold in Oxford, c1480-3: Two Trade Records," in *Incunabula: Studies in Fifteenth-Century Printed Books Presented to Lotte Hellinga*, ed. Martin Davies (1999), pp. 243-70.
- Alexis Weedon, "From Three-Deckers to Film Rights: A Turn in British Publishing Strategies, 1870-1930," *Book History* 2 (1999): 188-206.
- Dorothy W. Collin, "Publisher's Readers, Plagiarism and Invention," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 24 (2000): 183-91.
- Alan B. Farmer and Zachary Lesser, "Vile Arts: The Marketing of English Printed Drama, 1512-1660," *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* 39 (2000): 77-165. [Surveys all drama title pages.]
- Graham Law, *Serializing Fiction in the Victorian Press* (2000).
- R.B. McKerrow, "The Relationship of English Printed Books to Authors' Manuscripts during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries (The 1928 Sandars Lectures)," ed. Carlo M. Bajetta, *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 1-65.
- Mary Pedley (ed.), *The Map Trade in the Late Eighteenth Century: Letters to the London Map Sellers, Jefferys and Faden* (2000).
- James Raven (ed.), *Free Print and Non-Commercial Publishing since 1700* (2000).
- Don-John Dugas, "The London Book Trade in 1709," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 31-58, 157-72.
- Alastair J. Mann, *The Scottish Book Trade, 1500-1720* (2001).
- Barbara Onslow, *Women of the Press in Nineteenth-Century Britain* (2001).
- Alexis Weedon, *Victorian Publishing: The Economics of Book Production for a Mass Market, 1830-1916* (2002).

**H3. UNITED STATES**

- George Emery Littlefield, *Early Boston Booksellers, 1642-1711* (1900).
- Henry W. Boynton, *Annals of American Bookselling, 1638-1850* (1932).
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt et al., *The Book in America: A History of the Making and Selling of Books in the United States* (1939 [original edition in German, 1937]; rev. 1951).
- Frank Luther Mott, *Golden Multitudes* (1947).
- John T. Winterich, *Three Lantern Slides: Books, the Book Trade, and Some Related Phenomena in America, 1876, 1901, and 1926* (1949).
- Alan Dutscher, "The Book Business in America," *Contemporary Issues* 5 (April-May 1954): 38-58.
- William Charvat, *Literary Publishing in America, 1790-1850* (1959).
- Walter Sutton, *The Western Book Trade: Cincinnati as a Nineteenth-Century Publishing and Book-Trade Center* (1961).
- Eugene Exman, *The Brothers Harper* (1965); *The House of Harper* (1967).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Historiography of American Literary Publishing," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 3-39.
- Charles A. Madison, *Book Publishing in America* (1966).
- R.J. Taraporevala, *The American Book Industry* (1966).
- G.T. Tanselle, *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints* (1971).
- John Tebbel, *A History of Book Publishing in the United States* (1972-81).
- Bruce Bliven, Jr., *Book Traveller* (1973).
- Madeleine B. Stern, *Books and Book People in Nineteenth-Century America* (1978).
- Piet Schreuders, *Paperbacks, U.S.A.: A Graphic History, 1939-1959* (trans. Josh Pachter, 1981).
- Thomas Whiteside, *The Blockbuster Complex: Conglomerates, Show Business, and Book Publishing* (1981).
- L.A. Coser et al. (eds.), *Books: The Culture and Commerce of Publishing* (1982).
- Peter Dzwonkoski, *American Literary Publishing Houses, 1638-1899* (1986); *1900-1980* (1986).
- Michael Hackenberg (ed.). *Getting the Books Out: Papers of the Chicago Conference on the Book in 19th-Century America* (1987). [Includes Michael Winship, "Getting the Books Out: Trade Sales, Parcel Sales, and Book Fairs in the Nineteenth-Century United States," pp. 4-24.]
- Jeffrey A. Smith, *Printers and Press Freedom: The Ideology of Early American Journalism* (1988).
- James L.W. West III, "Book-Publishing 1835-1900: The Anglo-American Connection," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 357-75.
- Michael Kreyling, *Author and Agent* (1991).
- John Hench (ed.), *300 Years of the American Newspaper* (1991).
- James L.W. West III, "The Chace Act and Anglo-American Literary Relations," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 303-11.
- Randall B. Bezanson, *Taxes on Knowledge in America: Exactions on the Press from Colonial Times to the Present* (1994).
- Michael Winship, *American Literary Publishing in the Mid-Nineteenth Century: The Business of Ticknor and Fields* (1995).
- Keith Arbour, "Introduction," in his *Canvassing Books, Sample Books, and Subscription Publishers' Ephemera, 1833-1951, in the Collection of Michael Zinman* (1996). [See also his "Book Canvassers, Mark Twain, and Hamlet's Ghost," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*

- 93 (1999): 5-37.]
- Kevin J. Hayes, "Railway Reading," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 106 (1996): 301-26.
- Carol Sue Humphrey, *The Press of the Young Republic* (1996).
- David Paul Nord, "Free Grace, Free Books, Free Riders: The Economics of Religious Publishing in Early Nineteenth-Century America," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 106 (1996): 241-72.
- Kenneth M. Price and Susan Belasco Smith (eds.), *Periodical Literature in Nineteenth-Century America* (1996).
- Rosalind Remer, *Printers and Men of Capital: Philadelphia Book Publishers in the New Republic* (1996).
- Claire Bruyère and Marie-Françoise Cachin, "Transatlantic Crossings: Publishing American Literature in Britain and British Literature in the United States," *Biblion* 5.2 (Spring 1997): 171-88.
- Charles Johanningsmeier, *Fiction and the American Literary Marketplace: The Role of Newspaper Syndicates in America, 1860-1900* (1997).
- David Reed, *The Popular Magazine in Britain and the United States, 1880-1960* (1997).
- "Special Anniversary Issue: 125 Years Leading an Industry," *Publishers Weekly*, July 1997.
- Gordon Graham and Richard Abel (eds.), *The Book in the United States Today* (1998).
- Amy M. Thomas, "'There Is Nothing So Effective as a Personal Canvass': Revaluing Nineteenth-Century American Subscription Books," *Book History* 1 (1998): 140-55,
- Mary Ellen Zuckerman, *A History of Popular Women's Magazines in the United States, 1792-1995* (1998).
- John F. Baker, *Literary Agents: A Writer's Introduction* (1999).
- Gerald J. Baldasty, *E.W. Scripps and the Business of Newspapers* (1999).
- Jay A. Gertzman, *Bookleggers and Smuthounds: The Trade in Erotica, 1920-1940* (1999).
- Paul Gutjahr, *An American Bible: A History of the Good Book in the United States, 1777-1880* (1999).
- William E. Huntzicker, *The Popular Press, 1833-1865* (1999).
- Hugh Amory, "'Not in Amory' Either: Evans and Advertisements," in *Roger Eliot Stoddard at Sixty-Five: A Celebration* (2000), pp. 64-84.
- J. Randolph Cox, *The Dime Novel Companion* (2000).
- Isabelle Lehuu, *Carnival on the Page: Popular Print Media in Antebellum America* (2000).
- Nancy A. Walker, *Shaping Our Mothers' World: American Women's Magazines* (2000).
- Peter Adams, "Faces in the Mirror: Five Decades of Research and Comment on the Book Trade, 1931-2001," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 17.1 (Spring 2001): 43-50.
- Peter Haining, *The Classic Era of American Pulp Magazines* (2001).
- Richard A. Lupoff, *The Great American Paperback: An Illustrated Tribute to Legends of the Book* (2001).
- Kevin MacDonnell, "American Gift Books," *Firsts* 11.10 (December 2001): 26-51.

#### H4. OTHER COUNTRIES

- Felix Reichmann, "The Book Trade at the Time of the Roman Empire," *Library Quarterly* 8 (1938): 40-76.

- David W. Davies, *The World of the Elseviers 1580-1712* (1954).
- David T. Pottinger, *The French Book Trade in the Ancien Régime, 1500-1791* (1958).
- Philippe Renouard, *Imprimeurs & libraires parisiens du XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1964-91).
- Paul Korshin (ed.), *The Widening Circle: Essays on the Circulation of Literature in Eighteenth-Century Europe* (1976).
- Martin Lowry, *The World of Aldus Manutius: Business and Scholarship in Renaissance Venice* (1979).
- William A. Pettas, *The Giunti of Florence: Merchant Publishers of the Sixteenth Century* (1980).
- Jeremy D. Popkin, "The Book Trades in Western Europe during the Revolutionary Era," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 78 (1984): 403-45.
- B. van Selm, "*Een menigthe treffelijcke Boecken*": *Nederlandse boekhandels-catalogi in het begin van de zeventiende eeuw* (1987).
- Jeanne Veyrin-Forrer, *La lettre et le texte* (1987).
- M.D. Feld, "The First Roman Printers and the Idioms of Humanism," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 36 (1988): 1-91.
- Martin Lowry, *Book Prices in Renaissance Venice: The Stockbook of Bernardo Giunti* (1991).
- Martin Lowry, *Nicholas Jenson and the Rise of Venetian Publishing in Renaissance Europe* (1991).
- Caterina Tristano, "Economia del libro in Italia tra XV e XVI secolo: il costo del libro 'nuovo,'" *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1991, 2: 273-98.
- C. Berkvens-Stevelinck, H. Bots, P.G. Hoftijzer, and O.S. Lankhorst (eds.), *Le Magasin de l'Univers: The Dutch Republic as the Centre of the European Book Trade* (1992).
- Brian Hillyard, "Parma and Edinburgh: Some Letters Relating to the European Booktrade at the End of the Eighteenth Century," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1992, pp. 330-64.
- Frans A. Janssen, "The Dutch Republic and Book History: Some Desiderata," in *Le Magasin de l'univers: The Dutch Republic as the Centre of the European Book Trade*, ed. C. Berkvens-Stevelinck, H. Bots, P.G. Hoftijzer, and O.S. Lankhorst (1992), pp. 1-9.
- Wallace Kirsop, "Following the Money Trails: Selling Books before, during, and after the Revolution," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 29 (1992): 266-87.
- "Produzione e Commercio della Carta e del Libro Secc. XII-XVIII," *Papers of the Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica F. Datini* 23 (1992). [Includes D.F. McKenzie, "The Economics of Print, 1550-1750"; J. Raven, "Book Distribution Networks in Early Modern Europe."]
- Klaus Wagner, "Le commerce du livre en France au début du XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle d'après les notes manuscrites de Fernando Colomb," *Bulletin du bibliophile* 1992, pp. 305-29.
- James Raven, "Selling Books across Europe, c.1450-1800," *Publishing History* 34 (1993): 5-19.
- Denis V. Reidy (ed.), *The Italian Book, 1465-1800* (1993).
- Giles Barber, *Studies in the Booktrade of the European Enlightenment* (1994).
- George N. Atiyeh (ed.), *The Book in the Islamic World: The Written Word and Communication in the Middle East* (1995).
- Martin Davies, *Aldus Manutius: Printer and Publisher of Renaissance Venice* (1995).
- Bernhard Fabian and Elmar Mittler (eds.), *Das deutsche Buch* (1995).
- John L. Flood and William A. Kelly (eds.), *The German Book, 1450-1750* (1995).
- Jean-Yves Mollier (ed.), *Le commerce de la librairie en France au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle, 1789-1914* (1998).
- Angela Nuovo, *Il commercio librario nell'Italia del Rinascimento* (1998).
- Konstantinos Sp. Staikos, *Charta of Greek Printing: The Contribution of Greek Editors, Printers and*

- Publishers to the Renaissance in Italy and the West* (1998- ). [Reviewed by P.G. Naiditch in *Library Quarterly* 70 (2000): 501-3.]
- David S. Zeidberg and Fiorella Gioffredi Superbi (eds.), *Aldus Manutius and Renaissance Culture: Essays in Memory of Franklin D. Murphy* (1998).
- Robert Chartier, *Publishing Drama in Early Modern Europe* (1999).
- Norbert Bachleitner, Franz M. Eybl, and Ernst Fischer, *Geschichte des Buchhandels in Österreich* (2000).
- Adriaan van der Weel, "The Rise of the English Book in the Netherlands, 1840-1900," *Quaerendo* 30 (2000): 277-87.
- Lotte Hellinga, Alastair Duke, Jacob Harskamp, and Theo Hermans (eds.), *The Bookshop of the World: The Role of the Low Countries in the Book-Trade, 1473-1941* (2001).

---

## J. Books in Society

### J1. GENERAL

- John Carter and Percy Muir, *Printing and the Mind of Man* (1967).
- Paul Kaufman, *Libraries and Their Users* (1969).
- Albert Labarre, *Histoire du livre* (1970).
- Raymond Birn, "Livre et Société after Ten Years: Formation of a Discipline," *Studies on Voltaire and the Eighteenth Century* 15 (1976): 287-312.
- Wallace Kirsop, "Literary History and Book Trade History: The Lessons of *L'Apparition du livre*," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 16 (1979): 488-535.
- John Feather, "Cross-Channel Currents: Historical Bibliography and *L'Histoire du Livre*," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 1-15.
- Harvey Graff J. (ed.), *Literacy and Social Development in the West* (1981).
- Lotte Hellinga and Helmar Hartel (eds.), *Buch und Text im 15. Jahrhundert* (1981).
- Hans Robert Jauss, *Toward an Aesthetic of Reception* (trans. Timothy Bahti, 1982).
- Peter Mann, *From Author to Reader: A Social Study of Books* (1982).
- Walter Ong, *Orality and Literacy* (1982).
- Kenneth E. Carpenter (ed.), *Books and Society in History* (1983).
- Paul Raabe, "Library History and the History of Books--Two Fields of Research for Librarians," in *Essays in Honor of James Edward Walsh* (1983), pp. 7-22. Reprinted in *Journal of Library History* 19 (1984): 282-97.
- Daniel P. Resnick (ed.), *Literacy in Historical Perspective* (1983).
- Raymond Birn (ed.), "The Printed Word in the Eighteenth Century," *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 17 (1983-84): 401-514.
- Robert Darnton, "Scholarship and Readership: New Directions in the History of the Book," in *Books and Prints, Past and Future: Papers Presented at the Grolier Club Centennial Convocation* (1984), pp. 33-51.
- Gerd Baumann (ed.), *The Written Word: Literacy in Transition* (1986).

- Robert Darnton, "First Steps towards a History of Reading," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 23 (1986): 5-30. Reprinted in his *The Kiss of Lamourette* (1990).
- John Feather and David McKitterick, *The History of Books and Libraries: Two Views* (1986).
- David D. Hall, "The History of the Book: New Questions? New Answers?" *Journal of Library History* 21 (1986): 27-38.
- "Libraries, Books, & Culture," *Journal of Library History* 21.1 and 21.2 (Winter and Spring 1986).
- D.F. McKenzie, *Bibliography and the Sociology of Texts* (1986, 1999).
- A. Garr Cranney and Janet Smith Miller, "History of Reading: Status and Sources of a Growing Field," *Journal of Reading* 30 (1986-87): 388-98.
- Robert Darnton, "Histoire du Livre, Geschichte des Buchwesens: An Agenda for Comparative History," *Publishing History* 22 (1987): 33-41.
- Harvey J. Graff, *The Legacies of Literacy: Continuities and Contradictions in Western Culture and Society* (1987).
- Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (eds.), *Bibliography and the Study of 15th-Century Civilisation* (1987).
- Michael Warner, "Literary Studies and the History of the Book," *The Book* [American Antiquarian Society] 12 (July 1987): 3-9.
- John Feather, "New Directions in Book History," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 12 (1988): 49-61.
- Mitchell Stephens, *A History of News from the Drum to the Satellite* (1988).
- Jürgen Habermas, *The Structural Transformation of the Public Sphere: An Inquiry into a Category of Bourgeois Society* (trans. Thomas Burger, 1989). [See review by Anthony J. La Vopa, "Concerning a Public," *Journal of Modern History* 64 (1992): 79-116.]
- [Nicolas Barker], "Reflections on the History of the Book," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 9-26 *passim*.
- Robert Darnton, *The Kiss of Lamourette: Reflections in Cultural History* (1990). [Includes "What Is the History of Books?," pp. 107-35; "The Forgotten Middlemen of Literature," pp. 136-53; "First Steps toward a History of Reading," pp. 154-87.]
- Sandra L. Hindman (ed.), *Printing the Written Word: The Social History of Books, circa 1450-1520* (1991).
- Irving Louis Horowitz, *Communicating Ideas: The Politics of Scholarly Publishing* (rev. 1991).
- Mary F. Rogers, *Novels, Novelists, and Readers: Toward a Phenomenological Sociology of Literature* (1991).
- Edward A. Levenston, *The Stuff of Literature: Physical Aspects of Texts and Their Relation to Literary Meaning* (1992).
- D.F. McKenzie, "History of the Book," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 290-301.
- American Council of Learned Societies and the Getty Trust, *Technology, Scholarship, and the Humanities: The Implications of Electronic Information* (1993).
- Nicolas Barker (ed.), *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society* (1993). [Includes Thomas R. Adams and Nicolas Barker, "A New Model for the Study of the Book," pp. 5-43.]
- Jonathan Boyarin (ed.), *The Ethnography of Reading* (1993).
- Greg Brooks, A.K. Pugh, and Nigel Hall (eds.), *Further Studies in the History of Reading* (1993).
- D.F. McKenzie, *"What's Past Is Prologue": The Bibliographical Society and History of the Book* (1993).
- Fernand Baudin, *L'Effet Gutenberg* (1994).

- Sven Birkerts, *The Gutenberg Elegies* (1994).
- Robert Darnton, "Book History, the State of Play: A Conversation with Krassimira Daskalova," *Studiu Culturologica* 3 (1994): 187-92.
- Simon Eliot, "What Are We To Do about the History of Reading?", *The Author* 105.2 (Summer 1994): 69-70.
- Ellen J. Esrock, *The Reader's Eye: Visual Imaging as Reader Response* (1994).
- Margaret J.M. Ezell and Katherine O'Brien O'Keefe (eds.), *Cultural Artifacts and the Production of Meaning: The Page, the Image, and the Body* (1994).
- Nicholas Hudson, *Writing and European Thought, 1600-1830* (1994).
- Michael Kaufmann, *Textual Bodies: Modernism, Postmodernism, and Print* (1994).
- David R. Olson, *The World on Paper: The Conceptual and Cognitive Implications of Writing and Reading* (1994).
- David Pearson, *Provenance Research in Book History: A Handbook* (1994).
- James L.W. West III, "Book History and Biography," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 10.3 (Fall 1994): 72-83.
- Andrew Bennett (ed.), *Readers and Reading* (1995).
- Claire Hoertz Badaracco, *Trading Words: Poetry, Typography, and Illustrated Books in the Modern Literary Economy* (1995).
- Eric Livingston, *An Anthropology of Reading* (1995).
- Henry J. Perkinson, *How Things Got Better: Speech, Writing, Printing, and Cultural Change* (1995).
- Michael Winship, "The Art Preservative: From the History of the Book Back to Printing History," *Printing History* 33 (1995): 14-23.
- Julie Bates Dock (ed.), *The Press of Ideas: Readings for Writers on Print Culture and the Information Age* (1996).
- Anthony Grafton, *Commerce with the Classics: Ancient Books and Renaissance Readers* (1996).
- David D. Hall, *Cultures of Print: Essays on the History of the Book* (1996).
- Alberto Manguel, *A History of Reading* (1996).
- Gordon B. Neavill, "From Printing History to History of the Book," *Canadian Review of Comparative Literature* 23 (1996): 225-37.
- Geoffrey Nunberg (ed.), *The Future of the Book* (1996). [Reviewed by Elizabeth L. Eisenstein in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 256-61.]
- C. Deirdre Phelps, "Where's the Book? The Text in the Development of Literary Sociology," *Text* 9 (1996): 63-92.
- Ian Willison, Warwick Gould, and Warren Chernaik (eds.), *Modernist Writers and the Marketplace* (1996).
- I.R. Willison, "The Role of the History of the Book in the Humanities," *Zukunftaspekte der Geisteswissenschaften*, ed. Bernhard Fabian (1996), pp. 91-120.
- R.C. Alston (ed.), *Order and Connexion: Studies in Bibliography and Book History: Selected Papers from the Munby Seminar* (1997).
- Bruno Blasselle, *Histoire du livre: à pleines pages* (1997).
- Ronald J. Deibert, *Parchment, Printing, and Hypermedia* (1997).
- Anthony Grafton, "Is the History of Reading a Marginal Enterprise? Guillaume Budé and His Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 139-57.
- Kevin J. Hayes, *Folklore and Book Culture* (1997).

- Martyn Lyons, "The History of Reading and Reading Communities," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 21 (1997): 5-15.
- Peter D. McDonald, "Implicit Structures and Explicit Interactions: Pierre Bourdieu and the History of the Book," *Library* 6th ser. 19 (1997): 105-21.
- Paul Henry Saenger, *Space between Words: The Origins of Silent Reading* (1997).
- Fiona A. Black, Bertrum H. Mac Donald, and J. Malcolm W. Black, "Geographic Information Systems: A New Research Method for Book History," *Book History* 1 (1998): 11-31.
- Stephen Colclough, "Recovering the Reader: Commonplace Books and Diaries as Sources of Reading Experience," *Publishing History* 44 (1998): 5-37.
- Ian Donaldson, "The Destruction of the Book," *Book History* 1 (1998): 1-10.
- Robert A. Gross, "Books, Nationalism, and History," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 36 (1998): 107-23.
- Lotte Hellinga, "A Meditation on the Variety in Scale and Context in the Modern Study of the Early Printed Heritage," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 401-26.
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Medicine, Morality, and the Book Trade* (1998).
- James J. O'Donnell, *Avatars of the Word: From Papyrus to Cyberspace* (1998).
- Joseph Pucci, *The Full-Knowing Reader: Allusion and the Power of the Reader in Western Literary Tradition* (1998).
- Molly Abel Travis, *Reading Cultures: The Construction of Readers in the Twentieth Century* (1998).
- Nicolas Barker, "Studies in the History of the Book," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 9-31 *passim*.
- Guglielmo Cavallo and Roger Chartier (eds.), *A History of Reading in the West* (trans. Lydia Cochrane, 1999).
- Marija Dalbello-Lovrić, "The Case for Bibliographical Archeology," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 10 (1999): 1-20.
- Paul J. Griffiths, *Religious Reading: The Place of Reading in the Practice of Religion* (1999).
- Bill Bell, Philip Bennett, and Jonquil Bevan (eds.), *Across Boundaries: The Book in Culture & Commerce* (2000). [Contains I.R. Willison, "Across Boundaries: The History of the Book and National and International Literatures in English," pp. 130-42; and essays by Roger Chartier, Sylvia Huot, Lisa Jardine, Wallace Kirsop, James Raven, Fiona Black, Bill Bell, and Alan Bell.]
- Bill Bell, Laurel Brake, and David Finkelstein (eds.), *Nineteenth-Century Media and the Construction of Identities* (2000).
- Laurel Brake, *Print in Transition, 1850-1910: Studies in Media and Book History* (2000).
- Marina Frasca-Spada and Nick Jardine (eds.), *Books and the Sciences in History* (2000).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Mighty Engine: The Printing Press & Its Impact* (2000).
- Seth Lerer, "Histories of Reading," *Raritan* 20.1 (Summer 2000): 108-26.
- David McKitterick, "Histories of the Book," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 9-26 *passim*.
- Jerome Rothenberg and Steven Clay (eds.), *A Book of the Book: Some Works and Projections about the Book and Writing* (2000).
- Hermina G.B. Anghelescu and Martine Poulain (eds.), "Books, Libraries, Reading, and Publishing in the Cold War," *Libraries & Culture* 36.1 (Winter 2001): i-x, 1-286.
- H.L. Jackson, *Marginalia: Readers Writing in Books* (2001).
- Jacques Michon and Jean-Yves Mollier (eds.), *Les mutations du livre et de l'édition dans le monde du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle à l'an 2000* (2001).
- Brian Stock, *After Augustine: The Meditative Reader and the Text* (2001).

- John Trimbur (ed.), *Popular Literacy: Studies in Cultural Practices and Poetics* (2001).  
David Finkelstein and Alistair McCleery (eds.), *The Book History Reader* (2002).  
D.F. McKenzie, *Making Meaning: "Printers of the Mind" and Other Essays*, ed. Peter D. McDonald and Michael F. Suarez (2002).

## J2. BRITAIN AND IRELAND

- G.B. Harrison, "Books and Their Readers, 1591-1594," *Library* 8 (1927): 273-302.  
Amy Cruse, *The Englishman and His Books in the Early Nineteenth Century* (1930); *The Victorians and Their Reading* (1935).  
Fredrick S. Siebert, *Freedom of the Press in England 1476-1776: The Rise and Decline of Government Controls* (1952).  
H.S. Bennett, *English Books and Readers [1475-1640]* (1952-70).  
Robert K. Webb, *The British Working Class Reader* (1955).  
Richard D. Altick, *The English Common Reader* (1957; introd. Jonathan Rose, 1998).  
Bertrand H. Bronson, "Printing as an Index of Taste in Eighteenth-Century England," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 62 (1958): 371-87, 443-62 (and as a pamphlet).  
Louis James, *Fiction for the Working Man, 1830-1850* (1963).  
*Printing and the Mind of Man: Catalogue of the Exhibitions at the British Museum and at Earls Court, London, 16-27 July 1963* (1963).  
John Parker, *Books to Build an Empire: A Bibliographical History of English Overseas Interests to 1620* (1965).  
Noel Perrin, *Dr. Bowdler's Legacy: A History of Expurgated Books in England and America* (1969, 1992).  
Donald Thomas, *A Long Time Burning: The History of Literary Censorship in England* (1969).  
Peter Clark, "The Ownership of Books in England, 1560-1640: The Example of Some Kentish Townfolk," in *Schooling and Society*, ed. Lawrence Stone (1976), pp. 95-111.  
George D. Painter, *William Caxton* (1976).  
J.A. Sutherland, *Fiction and the Fiction Industry* (1978).  
David Cressy, *Literacy and the Social Order: Reading and Writing in Tudor and Stuart England* (1980).  
Margaret Spufford, *Small Books and Pleasant Histories: Popular Fiction and Its Readership in Seventeenth-Century England* (1981).  
J.A. Sutherland, *Bestsellers: Popular Fiction of the 1970s* (1981).  
Isabel Rivers (ed.), *Books and Their Readers in Eighteenth-Century England* (1982; cf. 2001 below).  
David Vincent, *Bread, Knowledge and Freedom: A Study of Nineteenth-Century Working-Class Autobiography* (1982).  
Annabel Patterson, *Censorship and Interpretation: The Conditions of Writing and Reading in Early Modern England* (1984).  
Michael Harris and A.J. Lee (eds.), *The Press in English Society* (1986).  
J.R.R. Adams, *The Printed Word and the Common Man: Popular Culture in Ulster 1700-1900* (1987).  
Alvin Kernan, *Printing Technology, Letters, and Samuel Johnson* (1987).  
Jon P. Klancher, *The Making of English Reading Audiences, 1790-1832* (1987).  
Victor Nell, "Mass Reading: From Penny Papers to *The Mammoth Hunters*," in *Lost in a Book: The*

*Psychology of Reading for Pleasure* (1988), pp. 15-25.

Jennifer Wicke, *Advertising Fictions: Literature, Advertisement and Social Reading* (1988).

Thomas F. Bonnell, "Bookselling and Canon-Making: The Trade Rivalry over the English Poets, 1776-1783," *Studies in Eighteenth-Century Culture* 19 (1989): 53-69.

Peter Keating, *The Haunted Study: A Social History of the English Novel 1875-1914* (1989).

Jonathan Goldberg, *Writing Matter, from the Hands of the English Renaissance* (1990).

Patricia Anderson, *The Printed Image and the Transformation of Popular Culture, 1790-1860* (1991).

Leslie Howsam, *Cheap Bibles: Nineteenth-Century Publishing and the British and Foreign Bible Society* (1991).

Richard W.F. Kroll, *The Material Word: Literate Culture in the Restoration and Eighteenth Century* (1991).

Joseph M. Levine, *The Battle of the Books: History and Literature in the Augustan Age* (1991).

J.B. Trapp, *Erasmus, Colet and More: The Early Tudor Humanists and Their Books* (1991).

Tessa Watt, *Cheap Print and Popular Piety, 1550-1640* (1991).

I.R. Willison, "Remarks on the History of the Book in Britain as a Field of Study within the Humanities, with a Synopsis and Select List of Current Literature," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 21.3/4 (1991): 94-145.

"Conference Proceedings: History of the Book in Britain," *Publishing History* 32 (1992): 63-87.

"History of the Book in Britain: Leverhulme Fellows' Reports," *Publishing History* 31 (1992): 65-70.

James McAleer, *Popular Reading and Publishing in Britain, 1914-1950* (1992).

David F. Mitch, *The Rise of Popular Literacy in Victorian England* (1992).

Harold Orel, *Popular Fiction in England, 1914-1918* (1992).

James Raven, *Judging New Wealth: Popular Publishing and Responses to Commerce in England, 1750-1800* (1992).

Jonathan Rose, "Rereading the English Common Reader: A Preface to a History of Audiences," *Journal of the History of Ideas* 53 (1992): 47-70.

W.J. West, *The Strange Rise of Semi-Literate England: The Dissolution of the Libraries* (1992).

I.R. Willison, "The History of the Book in Twentieth-Century Britain and America: Perspective and Evidence," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 353-77.

David R. Carlson, *English Humanist Books: Writers and Patrons, Manuscript and Print, 1475-1525* (1993).

Kate Flint, *The Woman Reader, 1837-1914* (1993).

Jerome Friedman, *The Battle of the Frogs and Fairford's Flies: Miracles and the Pulp Press during the English Revolution* (1993).

Jerome McGann, *Black Riders: The Visible Language of Modernism* (1993).

Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Serials and Their Readers, 1620-1914* (1993).

Evelyn B. Tribble, *Margins and Marginality: The Printed Page in Early Modern England* (1993).

David Vincent, *Literacy and Popular Culture: England, 1750-1914* (1993).

Charles A. Clark, *The Public Prints: The Newspaper in Anglo-American Culture, 1665-1740* (1994).

J. Crawford, "Reading and Book Use in 18th-Century Scotland," *Bibliothek* 19 (1994): 23-43.

T.H. Howard-Hill, *Getting a Grip on the Book in Britain* (1994).

Gerald MacLean, "Literacy, Class, and Gender in Restoration England," *Text* 7 (1994): 307-35.

Alan Richardson, *Literature, Education, and Romanticism: Reading as a Social Practice, 1780-1832* (1994).

- J. Don Vann and Rosemary T. VanArsdel (eds.), *Victorian Periodicals and Victorian Society* (1994).
- Marcus Wood, *Radical Satire and Print Culture 1790-1822* (1994).
- John Brewer and Ann Bermingham (eds.), *The Consumption of Culture 1600-1800: Image, Object, Text* (1995).
- Micheline Cambron, "The Importance of Periodical Format and Style: Understanding the History of Literature in Lower Canada," *Facsimile* 14 (November 1995): 12-15.
- John Feather and Martin Reid, "Bestsellers and the British Book Industry," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11.1 (Spring 1995): 57-72.
- John O. Jordan and Robert L. Patten (eds.), *Literature in the Marketplace: Nineteenth-Century British Publishing and Reading Practices* (1995).
- Arthur F. Marotti, *Manuscript, Print, and the English Renaissance Lyric* (1995).
- William H. Sherman, *John Dee: The Politics of Reading and Writing in the English Renaissance* (1995).
- John Sutherland, *Victorian Fiction: Writers, Publishers, Readers* (1995).
- Harold Weber, *Paper Bullets: Print and Kingship under Charles II* (1995).
- Barbara M. Benedict, *Making the Modern Reader: Cultural Mediation in Early Modern Literary Anthologies* (1996).
- Margaret Beetham, *A Magazine of Her Own? Domesticity and Desire in the Woman's Magazine, 1800-1914* (1996).
- Joyce Coleman, *Public Reading and the Reading Public in Late Medieval England and France* (1996).
- Caroline Gonda, *Reading Daughters' Fictions, 1709-1834: Novels and Society from Manley to Edgeworth* (1996).
- Aled Jones, *Powers of the Press: Newspapers, Power and the Public in Nineteenth-Century England* (1996).
- Eugene R. Kintgen, *Reading in Tudor England* (1996).
- Ann Moss, *Printed Commonplace-Books and the Structuring of Renaissance Thought* (1996).
- James Raven, Helen Small, and Naomi Tadmor (eds.), *The Practice and Representation of Reading in England* (1996).
- Cyndia Susan Clegg, *Press Censorship in Elizabethan England* (1997).
- Alexandra Halasz, *The Marketplace of Print: Pamphlets and the Public Sphere in Early Modern England* (1997).
- Jennifer Hayward, *Consuming Pleasures: Active Audiences and Serial Fictions from Dickens to Soap Opera* (1997).
- Peter D. McDonald, *British Literary Culture and Publishing Practice, 1880-1914* (1997).
- Niall O Ciosain, *Print and Popular Culture in Ireland, 1750-1850* (1997).
- Lynn Pearce, *Feminism and the Politics of Reading* (1997).
- Margaret Connolly, *John Shirley: Book Production and the Noble Household in Fifteenth-Century England* (1998).
- Teresa Gerrard, "New Methods in the History of Reading: 'Answers to Correspondents' in the Family Herald, 1860-1900," *Publishing History* 43 (1998): 53-69.
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Reach of Print: Making, Selling and Using Books* (1998).
- Adrian Johns, *The Nature of the Book: Print and Knowledge in the Making* (1998).
- Philip Henry Jones and Eiluned Rees (eds.), *A Nation and Its Books: A History of the Book in Wales* (1998).
- Marie-Louise Legg, *Newspapers and Nationalism: The Irish Provincial Press, 1850-1892* (1998).

- Carey McIntosh, *The Evolution of English Prose, 1700-1800: Style, Politeness, and Print Culture* (1998).
- Clifford Siskin, *The Work of Writing: Literature and Social Change in Britain, 1700-1830* (1998).
- William B. Warner, *Licensing Entertainment: The Elevation of Novel Reading in Britain, 1684-1750* (1998).
- Roger Chartier, *Publishing Drama in Early Modern Europe* (1999). [England and France.]
- Lotte Hellinga and J.B. Trapp (eds.), *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain. Vol. 3, 1400-1557* (1999).
- Cecile M. Jagodzinski, *Privacy and Print: Reading and Writing in Seventeenth-Century England* (1999).
- Paul Keen, *The Crisis of Literature in the 1790s: Print Culture and the Public Sphere* (1999).
- Jonathan Brody Kramnick, *Making the English Canon: Print-Capitalism and the Cultural Past, 1700-1770* (1999).
- Jacqueline Pearson, *Women's Reading in Britain, 1750-1835: A Dangerous Recreation* (1999).
- Nigel Wheale, *Writing and Society: Literacy, Print, and Politics in Britain (1590-1660)* (1999).
- Bill Bell, Philip Bennett, and Jonquil Bevan (eds.), *Across Boundaries: The Book in Culture and Commerce* (2000).
- Miranda Burgess, *British Fiction and the Production of Social Order. 1740-1830* (2000).
- Gerrard Curtis, *Visual Words: Art and the Material Book in Victorian England* (2000).
- Roger Emerson, Richard Sher, Stephen Brown, and Paul Wood, *The Culture of the Book in the Scottish Enlightenment: An Exhibition* (2000).
- A.S.G. Edwards, Vincent Gillespie, and Ralph Hanna (eds.), *The English Medieval Book* (2000).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *The Mighty Empire: The Printing Press and Its Impact* (2000).
- Graham Law, *Serializing Fiction in the Victorian Press* (2000).
- David McKitterick, "Women and Their Books in Seventeenth-Century England: The Case of Elizabeth Puckering," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 359-80.
- Arthur F. Marotti and Michael D. Bristol (eds.), *Print, Manuscript, Performance: The Changing Relations of the Media in Early Modern England* (2000).
- Jason Scott-Warren, "News, Sociability, and Bookbuying in Early Modern England: The Letters of Sir Thomas Cornwallis," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 381-402.
- Kevin Sharpe, *Reading Revolutions: The Politics of Reading in Early Modern England* (2000).
- D.R. Woolf, *Reading History in Early Modern England* (2000).
- David Zaret, *Origins of Democratic Culture: Printing, Petitions, and the Public Sphere in Early Modern England* (2000).
- Jennifer Andersen and Elizabeth Sauer (eds.), *Books and Readers in Early Modern England* (2001).
- Stuart Andrews, *The British Periodical Press and the French Revolution* (2001).
- Hannah Barker and David Vincent (eds.), *Language, Print, and Electoral Politics, 1790-1832: Newcastle-under-Lyme Broad-sides* (2001).
- Cyndia Susan Clegg, *Press Censorship in Jacobean England* (2001).
- Ian Green, *Print and Protestantism in Early Modern England* (2001).
- David Scott Kastan, *Shakespeare and the Book* (2001).
- Larry Norman, *The Book in the Age of Theater, 1550-1750* (2001).
- Isabel Rivers (ed.), *Books and Their Readers in Eighteenth-Century England: New Essays* (2001).
- Jonathan Rose, *The Intellectual Life of the British Working Classes* (2001).
- Mary C. Esler, *Women, Reading, and Piety in Late Medieval England* (2002).

### J3. UNITED STATES

- Arthur B. Berthold, *American Colonial Printing as Determined by Contemporary Cultural Forces, 1639-1763* (1934).
- Alice Payne Hackett, *Fifty Years of Best Sellers, 1895-1945* (1945); *Sixty* (1956); *Seventy* (1967); *Eighty* (1977).
- James D. Hart, *The Popular Book* (1950).
- Alice McGuffey Ruggles, *The Story of the McGuffeys* (1950).
- Leonard W. Levy, *Legacy of Suppression: Freedom of Speech and Press and Early American History* (1960; revised as *Emergence of a Free Press*, 1985).
- Noel Perrin, *Dr. Bowdler's Legacy: A History of Expurgated Books in England and America* (1969, 1992).
- Stephen Botein, "'Meer mechanics' and an Open Press: The Business and Political Strategies of the Colonial American Printers," *Perspectives in American History* 9 (1975): 127-225.
- Richard Beale Davis, *A Colonial Southern Bookshelf* (1979).
- William Joyce (ed.), *Printing and Society in Early America* (1983).
- Nina Baym, *Novels, Readers, and Reviewers: Responses to Fiction in Antebellum America* (1984).
- Janice A. Radway, *Reading the Romance* (1984).
- Larzer Ziff, "Upon What Pretext? The Book and Literary History," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 95 (1985): 297-315.
- Cathy N. Davidson, *Revolution and the Word: The Rise of the Novel in America* (1986).
- Lynn Stevens Heininger, *At Home with a Book: Reading in America, 1840-1940* (1986).
- Edwin Wolf II, *The Book Culture of a Colonial American City: Philadelphia Books, Bookmen, and Booksellers* (1986).
- Michael Denning, *Mechanic Accents: Dime Novels and Working-Class Culture in America* (1987).
- David D. Hall and John B. Hench (eds.), *Needs and Opportunities in the History of the Book: America, 1639-1876* (1987).
- Jennifer Wicke, *Advertising Fictions: Literature, Advertisement and Social Reading* (1988).
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, *The Book Culture of a Colonial American City: Philadelphia Books, Bookmen, and Booksellers* (1988).
- Richard D. Brown, *Knowledge Is Power: The Diffusion of Information in Early America, 1700-1865* (1989).
- Cathy N. Davidson (ed.), *Reading in America: Literature and Social History* (1989).
- William J. Gilmore, *Reading Becomes a Necessity of Life: Material and Cultural Life in Rural New England, 1780-1835* (1989).
- Michael Warner, *The Letters of the Republic: Publication and the Public Sphere in Eighteenth-Century America* (1990).
- Carl F. Kaestle et al., *Literacy in the United States: Readers and Reading since 1880* (1991).
- James L. Machor (ed.), *Readers in History: Nineteenth-Century American Literature and the Contexts of Response* (1992).
- Joan Shelley Rubin, *The Making of Middlebrow Culture* (1992).
- I.R. Willison, "The History of the Book in Twentieth-Century Britain and America: Perspective and Evidence," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 353-77.
- Richard C. Brodhead, *Culture of Letters: Scenes of Reading and Writing in Nineteenth-Century America*

(1993).

David D. Hall, "Readers and Reading in America: Historical and Critical Perspectives," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 103 (1993): 337-57.

James L. Machor (ed.), *Readers in History: Nineteenth-Century American Literature and the Context of Response* (1993).

Robert Sidney Martin (ed.), *Carnegie Denied: Communities Rejecting Carnegie Library Construction Grants, 1898-1925* (1993).

K.P. Van Anglen, *The New England Milton: Literary Reception and Cultural Authority in the Early Republic* (1993).

Ronald J. Zboray, *A Fictive People: Antebellum Economic Development and the American Reading Public* (1993).

Charles A. Clark, *The Public Prints: The Newspaper in Anglo-American Culture, 1665-1740* (1994).

John B. Hench, "Toward a History of the Book in America," *Publishing Research Quarterly* 10.3 (Fall 1994): 9-21.

Andie Tucher, *Froth and Scum: Truth, Beauty, Goodness, and the Ax Murder in America's First Mass Medium* (1994).

Ellen Gruber Garvey, *The Adman in the Parlor: Magazines and the Gendering of Consumer Culture, 1880s-1910s* (1996).

Michele Moylan and Lane Stiles (eds.), *Reading Books: Essays on the Material Text and Literature in America* (1996).

Richard Ohmann, *Selling Culture: Magazines, Markets, and Class at the Turn of the Century* (1996).

Larry E. Sullivan (ed.), *Pioneers, Passionate Ladies, and Private Eyes: Dime Novels, Series Books, and Paperbacks* (1996).

Gretchen R. Galbraith, *Reading Lives: Reconstructing Childhood, Books, and Schools in Boston, 1870-1920* (1997).

Jennifer Hayward, *Consuming Pleasures: Active Audiences and Serial Fictions from Dickens to Soap Opera* (1997).

Janice A. Radway, *A Feeling for Books: The Book-of-the-Month Club, Literary Taste, and Middle-Class Desire* (1997).

James P. Danky and Wayne A. Wiegand (eds.), *Print Culture in a Diverse America* (1998).

Hugh Amory and David D. Hall (eds.), *The Colonial Book in the Atlantic World* (1999). (Vol. 1 of *History of the Book in America*.)

Steven Fink and Susan R. Williams (eds.), *Reciprocal Influences: Literary Production, Distribution, and Consumption in America* (1999).

Paul C. Gutjahr, *An American Bible: A History of the Good Book in the United States, 1777-1880* (1999).

Leon Jackson, "The Reader Retailored: Thomas Carlyle, His American Audiences, and the Politics of Evidence," *Book History* 2 (1999): 146-72.

E. Jennifer Monaghan and Arlene I. Barry, *Writing the Past: Teaching Reading in Colonial America and the United States, 1640-1940* (1999).

Joan Shelley Rubin, "The Boundaries of American Religious Publishing in the Early Twentieth Century," *Book History* 2 (1999): 207-17.

Julie H. Williams, *The Significance of the Printed Word in Early America: Colonists' Thoughts on the Role of the Press* (1999).

- Megan L. Benton, *Beauty and the Book: Fine Editions and Cultural Distinction in America* (2000). [Reviewed by Sebastian Carter in *Matrix* 20 (2000): 232-34.]
- Tom Pendergast, *Creating the Modern Man: American Magazines and Consumer Culture, 1900-1950* (2000).
- Erin A. Smith, "How the Other Half Read: Advertising, Working-Class Readers, and Pulp Magazines," *Book History* 3 (2000): 204-30; *Hard-Boiled: Working-Class Readers and Pulp Magazines* (2000).
- Ronald J. Zboray and Mary Saracino Zboray, *A Handbook for the Study of Book History in the United States* (2000).
- Paul C. Gutjahr, "Sacred Texts in the United States," *Book History* 4 (2001): 335-70.
- Barbara Hochman, *Getting at the Author: Reimagining Books and Reading in the Age of American Realism* (2001).
- David Paul Nord, *Communities of Journalism: A History of American Newspapers and Their Readers* (2001).
- Jeffrey L. Pasley, "*The Tyranny of Printers*": *Newspaper Politics in the Early American Republic* (2001).
- Christine Pawley, *Reading on the Middle Border: The Culture of Print in Osage, Iowa, 1860-1900* (2001).
- Scott E. Casper, Joanne D. Chaison, and Jeffrey D. Groves (eds.), *Perspectives on American Book History: Artifacts and Commentary* (2002).
- D.F. McKenzie, *Making Meaning: "Printers of the Mind" and Other Essays*, ed. Peter D. McDonald and Michael F. Suarez (2002).

#### **J4. OTHER COUNTRIES**

- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, *Medieval Texts and Their First Appearance in Print* (1943).
- H.L. Pinner, *The World of Books in Classical Antiquity* (1948).
- Lucien Febvre and Henri-Jean Martin, *L'Apparition du livre* (1958; trans. 1976 [see below]).
- Genevieve Bollème et al., *Livre et société dans la France du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1965-70).
- Henri-Jean Martin, *Livre, pouvoirs et société à Paris au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle (1598-1701)* (1969; trans. 1993 [see below]).
- Robert Darnton, "Reading, Writing, and Publishing in Eighteenth Century France: A Case Study in the Sociology of Literature," *Daedalus* 100 (1971): 214-56.
- Albert Ward, *Book Production, Fiction, and the German Reading Public, 1740-1800* (1974).
- Natalie Z. Davis, "Printing and the People," in *Society and Culture in Early Modern France* (1975), pp. 189-226.
- Lucien Febvre and Henri-Jean Martin, *The Coming of the Book* (originally published 1958 [see above]; trans. David Gerard, 1976).
- Paul J. Korshin (ed.), *The Widening Circle: Essays on the Circulation of Literature in Eighteenth-Century Europe* (1976).
- Robert Darnton, *The Business of Enlightenment: A Publishing History of the ENCyclopédie, 1775-1800* (1979).
- Elizabeth Eisenstein, *The Printing Press as an Agent of Change* (1979; abridged as *The Printing*

- Revolution in Early Modern Europe*, 1983). See also: Anthony T. Grafton, "The Importance of Being Printed," *Journal of Interdisciplinary History* 11 (1980): 265-86; Peter F. McNally (ed.), *The Advent of Printing: Historians of Science Respond to Elizabeth Eisenstein's "The Printing Press as an Agent of Change"* (1987); and Ian Morrison, ". . . A Review Essay," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 14 (1990): 21-30.
- Giles Barber and Bernhard Fabian (eds.), *Buch und Buchhandel in Europa im achtzehnten Jahrhundert* (1981).
- Miriam Usher Chrisman, *Lay Culture, Learned Culture: Books and Social Change in Strasbourg, 1480-1599* (1982).
- Robert Darnton, *The Literary Underground of the Old Regime* (1982).
- Henri-Jean Martin, Roger Chartier, and Jean-Pierre Vivet (eds.), *Histoire de l'édition française* (4 vols., 1982-86). Cf. Chartier, "Histoire de l'édition française," *Printing History* 12.1 (1990): 36-38.
- Robert Darnton, *The Great Cat Massacre and Other Episodes in French Cultural History* (1984).
- Elizabeth Eisenstein, *Print Culture and Enlightenment Thought* (1986).
- Gerald P. Tyson and Sylvia S. Wagonheim (eds.), *Print and Culture in the Renaissance: Essays on the Advent of Printing in Europe* (1986).
- Roger Chartier, *The Cultural Uses of Print in Early Modern France* (1987).
- Roger Chartier, "Frenchness in the History of the Book: From the History of Publishing to the History of Reading," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 97 (1987): 299-329.
- Roger Chartier (ed.), *Usages de l'Imprimé* (1987; trans. by Lydia Cochrane as *The Culture of Print: Power and the Uses of Print in Early Modern Europe* (1989).
- Henri-Jean Martin, *Le livre français sous l'Ancien Régime* (1987).
- D.H. Borchardt and Wallace Kirsop (eds.), *The Book in Australia: Essays toward a Cultural & Social History* (1988). [Reviewed by Michael Richards in *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 14 (1990): 115-20.]
- Henri-Jean Martin, *Histoire et pouvoirs de l'écrit* (1988; trans. 1994 [see below]).
- Giles Barber, *Daphnis and Chloe: The Markets and Metamorphoses of an Unknown Bestseller* (1989). [Nicolas Barker], "The Book in France," *Book Collector* 38 (1989): 153-70 *passim*.
- Robert Darnton and Daniel Roche (eds.), *Revolution in Print: The Press in France, 1775-1800* (1989).
- Jean-François Gilmont (ed.), *La réforme et le livre: l'Europe de l'imprimé, 1517-1570* (1990; trans. 1998 [see below]).
- Anthony Grafton and Ann Blair (eds.), *The Transmission of Culture in Early Modern Europe* (1990).
- James Smith Allen, *In the Public Eye: A History of Reading in Modern France, 1800-1940* (1991).
- Michel Giesecke, *Der Buchdruck in der frühen Neuzeit: Eine historische Fallstudie über die Durchsetzung neuer Informations- und Kommunikationstechnologien* (1991). [See review by Frans Janssen in *Quaerendo* 25 (1995): 229-36.]
- Anthony Grafton, *Defenders of the Text: The Traditions of Scholarship in an Age of Science, 1450-1800* (1991).
- Carla Hesse, *Publishing and Cultural Politics in Revolutionary Paris, 1789-1810* (1991).
- Roger Chartier, *L'Order des livres: lecteurs, auteurs, bibliothèques en Europe entre XIV et XVIII siècle* (1992; trans. 1994 [see below]). [Reviewed by James Smith Allen in "From the History of the Book to the History of Reading," *Libraries & Culture* 28 (1993): 319-26.]
- Tom Conley, *The Graphic Unconscious in Early Modern French Writing* (1992).
- Elizabeth L. Eisenstein, *Grub Street Abroad: Aspects of the French Cosmopolitan Press from the Age*

- of Louis XIV to the French Revolution* (1992).
- Bernhard Fabian, *The English Book in Eighteenth-Century Germany* (1992).
- Carol Armbruster (ed.), *Publishing and Readership in Revolutionary France and America* (1993).
- Bernhard Fabian, *The English Book in Eighteenth-Century Germany* (1993).
- Julia Haig Gaisser, *Catullus and His Renaissance Readers* (1993).
- Paul F. Grendler, "Form and Function in Italian Renaissance Popular Books," *Renaissance Quarterly* 46 (1993): 451-85.
- Lynn Hunt (ed.), *The Invention of Pornography, 1500-1800* (1993).
- Paul Kaeghein and Magnus Torstenson (eds.), "The History of Reading and Libraries in the Nordic Countries," *Libraries & Culture* 28 (1993): 1-76.
- Henri-Jean Martin, *Print, Power and People in Seventeenth-Century France* (originally published 1969 [see above]; trans. David Gerard, 1993).
- Denis V. Reidy (ed.), *The Italian Book, 1465-1800* (1993).
- Roger Chartier, *The Order of Books: Readers, Authors, and Libraries in Europe between the Fourteenth and Eighteenth Centuries* (originally published 1992 [see above]; trans. Lydia G. Cochrane, 1994).
- Paul Goetsch (ed.), *Lesen und Schreiben im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert: Studien zu ihrer Bewertung in Deutschland, England, Frankreich* (1994).
- Henri-Jean Martin, *The History and Power of Writing* (originally published 1988 [see above]; trans. Lydia G. Cochrane, 1994).
- Sergey N. Plotnikov, "Russia in Terms of Reading: Russian Reading Culture in 1564-1993," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1994, pp. 241-63.
- Brian Richardson, *Print Culture in Renaissance Italy: The Editor and the Vernacular Text, 1470-1600* (1994).
- Marco Santoro, *Storia del libro italiano: libro e società in Italia del Quattrocento al Novecento* (1994).
- Frédéric Barbier, *L'Empire du livre: Le livre imprimé et la construction de l'Allemagne contemporaine (1815-1914)* (1995).
- Hans Erich Bödecker (ed.), *Histoires du livre: nouvelles orientations* (1995).
- Jack R. Censer, "The History of the Book in Early Modern France: Directions and Challenges," *Eighteenth Century Life* 19 (1995): 84-95. [Review article.]
- Roger Chartier, *Forms and Meanings: Texts, Performances, and Audiences from Codex to Computer* (1995).
- Roger Chartier (ed.), *Histoires de la lecture: un bilan de recherches* (1995).
- Jennifer Connor (ed.), *Book Culture and Medicine* (*Canadian Bulletin of Medical History* 12.2, 1995).
- Robert Darnton, *The Forbidden Best-Sellers of Pre-Revolutionary France* (1995).
- Iain Fenlon, *Music, Print and Culture in Early Sixteenth-Century Italy* (1995).
- Harry Y. Gamble, *Books and Readers in the Early Church* (1995).
- Elizabeth C. Goldsmith and Dena Goodman, *Going Public: Women and Publishing in Early Modern France* (1995).
- Armando Petrucci, *Writers and Readers in Medieval Italy: Studies in the History of Written Culture* (1995).
- Roger Chartier and Hans-Jürgen Lüsebrink (eds.), *Littératures populaires et imprimés de large circulation en Europe, XVI<sup>e</sup>-XIX<sup>e</sup> siècles* (1996).
- David McKitterick, "Perspectives in Two Hemispheres: Approaches to the History of the Book in New

- Zealand," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 20 (1996): 69-89.
- Henri-Jean Martin, *The French Book: Religion, Absolutism, and Readership, 1585-1715* (trans. Paul and Nadine Saenger, 1996).
- Frédéric Barbier, Annie Parent-Charon, François Dupuigrenet Desroussilles, Claude Jolly, and Dominique Varry (eds.), *Le livre et l'historien: Études offertes en l'honneur du Professeur Henri-Jean Martin* (1997).
- Bernhard Fabian (ed.), *Buchhandel, Bibliothek, Nationalbibliothek* (1997).
- Anthony Grafton, *Commerce with the Classics: Ancient Books and Renaissance Readers* (1997).
- Penny Griffith, Ross Harvey, and Keith Maslen (eds.), *Book and Print in New Zealand* (1997).
- Peter Francis Kornicki, *The Book in Japan: A Cultural History* (1997).
- Pamela Maria Smorkaloff, *Readers and Writers in Cuba: A Social History of Print Culture, 1830s-1990s* (1997).
- Pascal Fouché, *L'édition française depuis 1945* (1998).
- Jean-François Gilmont (ed.), *The Reformation and the Book* (trans. Karin Maag, 1998).
- Peter Kornicki, *The Book in Japan: A Cultural History from the Beginnings to the Nineteenth Century* (1998).
- Haydn T. Mason (ed.), *The Darnton Debate: Books and Revolution in the Eighteenth Century* (1998).
- Konstantinos Sp. Staikos, *Charta of Greek Printing: The Contribution of Greek Editors, Printers and Publishers to the Renaissance in Italy and the West* (1998- ). [Reviewed by P.G. Naiditch in *Library Quarterly* 70 (2000): 501-3.]
- Guglielmo Cavallo and Roger Chartier (eds.), *A History of Reading in the West* (trans. Lydia G. Cochrane, 1999).
- Roger Chartier, *Publishing Drama in Early Modern Europe* (1999).
- Jacques Michon (ed.), *Histoire de l'édition littéraire au Québec au XX<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1999- ).
- Dean de la Motte and Jeannene M. Przyblyski (eds.), *Making the News: Modernity & the Mass Press in Nineteenth-Century France* (1999).
- Paul G. Hoftijzer, "Book History in the Netherlands," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 328-34.
- Edward Kasinec with Robert H. Davis, Jr., "The Rise and Decline of Book Studies in the Soviet Union," *Book History* 2 (1999): 254-65.
- Jacques Michon (ed.), *Histoire de l'édition littéraire au Québec au XX<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1999- ).
- Brian Richardson, *Printing, Writers, and Readers in Renaissance Italy* (1999).
- Germaine Warkentin, "In Search of 'The Word of the Other': Aboriginal Sign Systems and the History of the Book in Canada," *Book History* 2 (1999): 1-27.
- Françoise Weil, *Livres interdits, livres persécutés, 1720-1770* (1999).
- Julie Stone Peters, *Theater of the Book, 1480-1880: Print, Text, and Performance in Europe* (2000).
- Kevin Sharpe, *Reading Revolution: The Politics of Reading in Early Modern Europe* (2000).
- David Vincent, *The Rise of Mass Literacy: Reading and Writing in Modern Europe* (2000).
- Adrian Armstrong, *Technique and Technology: Script, Print, and Poetics in France, 1470-1550* (2001).
- Malcolm Gee and Tim Kirk (eds.), *Printed Matters: Printing, Publishing, and Urban Culture in Europe in the Modern Period* (2001).
- Martyn Lyons, *Readers and Society in Nineteenth-Century France* (2001).
- Jeremy D. Popkin, *The Press, Revolution, and Social Identities in France, 1830-1835* (2001).

## Part 4

**DESCRIPTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY****A. Selected Basic Readings**

Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 3-34, 355-70. [See David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45.]

David L. Vander Meulen, *Where Angels Fear to Tread: Descriptive Bibliography and Alexander Pope* (1988).

G.T. Tanselle, *A Description of Descriptive Bibliography* (1992). Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 1-30. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 127-56.

Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography Revisited," *Library* 5th ser. 24 (1969): 89-128. Reprinted in *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 151-95.

G.T. Tanselle, "Tolerances in Bibliographical Description," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 1-12. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 42-56.

G.T. Tanselle, "Descriptive Bibliography and Library Cataloguing," *Studies in Bibliography* 30 (1977): 1-56. Reprinted in his *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 37-92.

David L. Vander Meulen, "The History and Future of Bowers's *Principles*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 197-219.

T.H. Howard-Hill, "Enumerative and Descriptive Bibliography," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 122-29.

G.T. Tanselle, "Issues in Bibliographical Studies since 1942," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 24-36.

G.T. Tanselle, *The Life and Work of Fredson Bowers* (1993), esp. pp. 40-48, 134-37. Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 1-154.

G.T. Tanselle, "Introduction," in Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1994 printing), pp. v-xiv.

Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 313-20.

Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 37-123, 371-426.

David Shaw, "A Sampling Theory for Bibliographical Research," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 310-19.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Concepts of *Issue* and *State*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 17-66.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of *Ideal Copy*," *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 18-53.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Arrangement of Descriptive Bibliographies," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 1-38.

G.T. Tanselle, "A Sample Bibliographical Description with Commentary," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 1-30.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 1-57.

Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 321-35, 368-80. [Cf. R.B.

McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 145-63.]

Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 135-84, 193-287, 289-99, 427-38, 457-62.

G.T. Tanselle, "Title-Page Transcription and Signature Collation Reconsidered," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 45-81.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.

See also G.T. Tanselle, "Reproductions and Scholarship," *Studies in Bibliography* 42 (1989): 25-54. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 59-88.

---

### B. General Studies

[For writings exclusively on the description of paper, type, illustrations, or bindings, see also the lists in Parts 5, 6, 7, and 8 below.]

Augustus De Morgan, "On the Difficulty of Correct Description of Books," in *Companion to the Almanac* (1853), pp. 5-19. Reprinted in 1902 with introduction by A.G.S. Josephson and again in 1902 with introduction by Henry Guppy.

Henry Bradshaw, [letters of the 1860s], in "Letters of Henry Bradshaw to Officials of the British Museum," ed. A.W. Pollard, *Library* 2nd ser. 5 (1904): 266-92, 431-42; and in *Henry Bradshaw's Correspondence on Incunabula with J.W. Holtrop and M.F.A.G. Campbell*, ed. Wytze and Lotte Hellinga (1966-78).

Henry Bradshaw, *The Printer of the Historia S. Albani* (1868) and *A Classified Index of the Fifteenth Century Books in the Collection of M.J. De Meyer* (1870). Both reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, pp. 149-63, 206-36; the first also reprinted in *Henry Bradshaw, 1831-1886*, ed. Roy Stokes (1984), pp. 106-26

M.A. Einsle, "The Art of Describing and Cataloguing Incunabula, and the Method of Collecting Them," in Henri Bouchot, *The Book: Its Printers, Illustrators, and Binders*, ed. H. Grevell (1890), pp. 322-65.

Falconer Madan, "On Method in Bibliography," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 1 (1892-93): 91-102.

John P. Edmond, "Suggestions for the Description of Books Printed Between 1501 and 1640," *Library Association Record* 3 (1901): 133-42.

James Duff Brown, "Practical Bibliography," *Library* 2nd ser. 4 (1903): 144-51 (with reply by A.W. Pollard, pp. 151-62). Reprinted in *Alfred William Pollard: A Selection of His Essays*, ed. Fred W. Roper (1976), pp. 86-97.

A.W. Pollard and W.W. Greg, "Some Points in Bibliographical Descriptions," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 9 (1906-08): 31-52. Reprinted in *Alfred William Pollard: A Selection of His Essays*, ed. Fred W. Roper (1976), pp. 116-29.

Falconer Madan, "Degressive Bibliography," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 9 (1906-08): 53-65.

- A.W. Pollard, "The Objects and Methods of Bibliographical Collations and Descriptions," *Library* 2nd ser. 8 (1907): 193-217. Reprinted in *Alfred William Pollard: A Selection of His Essays*, ed. Fred W. Roper (1976), pp. 98-115.
- E. Gordon Duff, "On Describing Old Books," *Bibliophile* 2.7 (September 1908): 18-21.
- A.W. Pollard, "Introduction," in *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum, Part I* (1908), pp. ix-xxviii.
- A.W. Pollard, "The Arrangement of Bibliographies," *Library* 2nd ser. 10 (1909): 168-87.
- R.B. McKerrow, "Notes on Bibliographical Evidence for Literary Students and Editors of English Works of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 213-318.
- W.E.A. Axon, "A Plea for Adequate Description in the Cataloguing of Books and Pamphlets," *Library* 3rd ser. 4 (1913): 171-85.
- Falconer Madan, E. Gordon Duff, and S. Gibson, "Standard Descriptions of Printed Books," *Oxford Bibliographical Society Proceedings & Papers* 1 (1922-26): 55-64.
- Henry Guppy, "Suggestions for the Cataloguing of Incunabula," *John Rylands Library Bulletin* 8 (1924): 444-55. Also published separately in 1924 and revised in 1932.
- R.B. McKerrow, "Some Points of Bibliographical Technique. The Description of a Book. References to Passages in Early Books," in *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 145-63.
- Iolo A. Williams, "How to Describe a Book," in *The Elements of Book-Collecting* (1927), pp. 74-93.
- R.N. Thomas, "Bibliographical Collation," *Library Assistant* 22.1 (January 1929): 9-15; 2 (February 1929): 24-27.
- Simon Nowell-Smith, "A Plea for Standardised Bibliography," *Bookman's Journal* 3rd ser. 18 (1930): 71-83 (with comments on pp. 115-20).
- George H. Sargent, "Firsts, Issues and Points," *Colophon*, part 1 (1930).
- Arundell Esdaile, "The Collation of Books" and "The Description of Books," in *A Student's Manual of Bibliography* (1931), pp. 215-47, 248-71. Cf. Roy Stokes's revisions in 1954 and 1967 (pp. 217-76).
- Bertha Coolidge, "A Plea for Uniformity in Transcribing Title-Pages of Modern Books," *American Book Collector* 4.1 (July 1933): 12-14.
- W.W. Greg, "A Formulary of Collation," *Library* 4th ser. 14 (1933-34): 365-82. Reprinted in *Greg's Collected Papers*, ed. J.C. Maxwell (1966), pp. 298-313.
- John D. Cowley, *Bibliographical Description and Cataloguing* (1939).
- Dorothy May Norris, *A History of Cataloguing and Cataloguing Methods, 1100-1850, with an Introductory Survey of Ancient Times* (1939).
- Lloyd A. Brown, *Notes on the Care & Cataloguing of Old Maps* (1941).
- David A. Randall, "A Plea for a More Consistent Policy of Cataloguing by Auction Galleries," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 107-26.
- Fredson Bowers, "Criteria for Classifying Hand-Printed Books as Issues and States," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 41 (1947): 271-92.
- Fredson Bowers, "Certain Basic Problems in Descriptive Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 211-28.
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949).
- Curt F. Bühler, James G. McManaway, and Lawrence C. Wroth, *Standards of Bibliographical*

*Description* (1949).

- C.U. Faye, "Note on the Cataloging of Incunabula," in *Fifteenth Century Printed Books at the University of Illinois* (1949), pp. 11-18.
- Philip Gaskell, "The Meaning of 'Impression' and 'Issue,'" *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 1 (1949-53): 361-62.
- W.R. Parker, "Principles and Standards of Bibliographical Description," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 44 (1950): 216-23. [A review of Bowers (1949) and Bühler (1949)]
- Paul S. Dunkin, *How to Catalog a Rare Book* (1951; rev. 1973).
- Philip Gaskell, "Photographic Reproduction versus Quasi-Facsimile Transcription," *Library* 5th ser. 7 (1952): 135-37.
- Fredson Bowers, "Purposes of Descriptive Bibliography, with Some Remarks on Methods," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 1-22. Reprinted in *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 111-34.
- Geoffrey Keynes, "Religio Bibliographici," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 63-76. Reprinted in his *Bibliotheca Bibliographici* (1964), pp. ix-xxiii, and his *The Gates of Memory* (1981), pp. 373-91.
- Jan LaRue, "Abbreviated Description for Watermarks," *Fontes Artis Musicae* 4 (1957): 26-28.
- W.W. Greg, "Introduction," in *A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration* 4 (1959): i-clxxiv, esp. cxxxi-clviii.
- F.N.L. Poynter, *Bibliography: Some Achievements & Prospects* (1961).
- Allan Stevenson, "A Bibliographical Method for the Description of Botanical Books," in *Catalogue of Botanical Books in the Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt* 2 (1961): cxli-cxxlv. [Discussed by Andrew H. Horn in *Library Quarterly* 34 (1964): 200-2.]
- "The Soho Recipe," *Times Literary Supplement* [London], 25 October 1963, p. 876.
- Ian MacPhail, "An Introduction to Bibliography for Botanists," *Huntia* 1 (1964): 103-15.
- John E. Alden, "Cataloging and Classification," in *Rare Book Collections*, ed. H. Richard Archer (1965), pp. 65-73.
- Ian MacPhail, "Edition, Issue, and State in Botanical Bibliography," *Huntia* 2 (1965): 280-85.
- Coolie Verner, "The Identification and Designation of Variants in the Study of Early Printed Maps," *Imago Mundi* 19 (1965): 100-5.
- Jacob Blanck, *The Title-Page as Bibliographical Evidence* (1966).
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography and Restoration Drama," in Bowers and Lyle H. Wright, *Bibliography: Papers Read at a Clark Library Seminar* (1966), pp. 1-25. Reprinted in *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 135-50.
- Daniel Gore, "Descriptive Bibliography," in *A Beginner's Book of Bibliography* (1966; revised as *Bibliography for Beginners*, 1973), pp. 31-47.
- Wallace Kirsop, "Vers une collaboration de la bibliographie matérielle et de la critique textuelle," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 3 (1966): 227-51.
- Roger Laufer, "Pour une description scientifique du livre en tant qu'objet matériel," *Australian Journal of French Studies* 3 (1966): 252-72.
- [Letters on degressive bibliography], *Times Literary Supplement* [London], 4, 11 August, 1, 22 September 1966, pp. 716, 732, 781, 884.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Identification of Type Faces in Bibliographical Description," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 185-202. Reprinted, with a "Postscript," in *Journal of Typographic Research* 1 (1967): 427-47.
- Donald Gallup, "'Boobliography' and Ezra Pound," *Texas Quarterly* 10.4 (Winter 1967): 80-92.

- Reprinted as *On Contemporary Bibliography with Particular Reference to Ezra Pound* (1970).
- G.T. Tanselle, "A System of Color Identification for Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 20 (1967): 203-34. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 139-70. [Cf. Craig S. Abbott, "Designating Color in Descriptive Bibliography: The ISCC-NBS Method in Practice," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 119-29.]
- Willem Daniel Margadant, "Descriptive Bibliography Applied to Botany," in *Early Bryological Literature* (1968), pp. 1-33.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Descriptive Bibliography of American Authors," *Studies in Bibliography* 21 (1968): 1-24.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Tolerances in Bibliographical Description," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 1-12. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 42-56.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Use of Type Damage as Evidence in Bibliographical Description," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 328-51 [and 24 (1969): 251]. Reprinted in part, with an added "Note" and illustrations, in *Journal of Typographic Research* 3 (1969): 259-76.
- Philip J. Weimerskirch, "The Use of Title-Page Photography in Cataloging," *Library Resources and Technical Services* 12 (1968): 37-46.
- Josiah Q. Bennett, *The Cataloguing Requirements of the Book Division of a Rare Book Library* (1969).
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliography Revisited," *Library* 5th ser. 24 (1969): 89-128. Reprinted in *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 151-95.
- Roy Stokes, "Descriptive Bibliography," in *The Function of Bibliography* (1969), pp. 96-117.
- Alistair Elliot, "Duplicated Signatures," *Library* 5th ser. 25 (1970): 354.
- David F. Foxon, *Thoughts on the History and Future of Bibliographical Description* (1970).
- M.J. Pearce, *A Workbook of Analytical & Descriptive Bibliography* (1970).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Patterns," *Studies in Bibliography* 23 (1970): 71-102. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 171-202.
- Scott Bennett, "The Profession of Authorship: Some Problems for Descriptive Bibliography," in *Research Methods in Librarianship: Historical and Bibliographical Methods in Library Research*, ed. Rolland E. Stevens (1971), pp. 74-85.
- Frank Francis, "A Bibliographical Ghost Revisits His Old Haunts," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* n.s. 3 (May 1971): 29-44. Also published as a separate (1972).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 313-35, 368-80.
- James B. Meriwether and Joseph Katz, "A Redefinition of 'Issue,'" *Proof* 2 (1972): 61-70.
- Herman W. Liebert, "Bibliography Old and New," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* n.s. 4 (February 1972): 11-22. Also published as a separate (1974).
- David Shaw, "A Sampling Theory for Bibliographical Research," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 310-19.
- John Bush Jones, ed., *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography* (1974).
- Coolie Verner, "Carto-Bibliographical Description: The Analysis of Variants in Maps Printed from Copperplates," *American Cartographer* 1 (1974): 77-87.
- Craig S. Abbott, "A System of Bibliographical Reference Numbering," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 67-74. [Cf. Patricia C. Willis and Clive E. Driver, "Bibliographical Numbering and Marianne Moore," (1976): 261-63.]

- Paul S. Dunkin, *Bibliography: Tiger or Fat Cat?* (1975).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Concepts of *Issue* and *State*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 17-66.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Descriptive Bibliography of Eighteenth-Century Books," in *Eighteenth-Century English Books Considered by Librarians and Booksellers, Bibliographers and Collectors* (1976), pp. 22-33.
- Terry Belanger, "Descriptive Bibliography," in *Book Collecting: A Modern Guide*, ed. Jean Peters (1977), pp. 107-13.
- James Hardin, "Descriptive Bibliography and the Works of Johann Beer," *Wolfenbüttler Barock-Nachrichten* 4 (1977): 2-6.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Descriptive Bibliography and Library Cataloguing," *Studies in Bibliography* 30 (1977): 1-56. Reprinted in his *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 37-92.
- Lorene Pouncey, "The Fallacy of the Ideal Copy," *Library* 5th ser. 33 (1978): 108-18. [See criticism by G.T. Tanselle, *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 20, 43.]
- Richard G. Landon, "Education for Descriptive Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 18 (1979): 27-29.
- Roy Stokes, "Descriptive Bibliography: Its Definition and Function," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 18 (1979): 19-25.
- John A. Wiseman, "Historical Bibliography: Its Role in Canadian Descriptive Bibliography," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 18 (1979): 31-37.
- Gertrude London, "The Place and Role of Bibliographic Description in General and Individual Catalogues: A Historical Analysis," *Libri* 30 (1980): 253-84.
- Joel Myerson, "The Bibliographer and His Public(s)," *Literary Research Newsletter* 5 (1980): 163-70.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of *Ideal Copy*," *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 18-53.
- Robert B. Harmon, "The Nature and Uses of Analytical Bibliography" and "Compiling a Descriptive Bibliography," in *Elements of Bibliography: A Simplified Approach* (1981), pp. 100-5, 106-15. Revised edition (1989): "Descriptive Bibliography," pp. 82-85; "Standards for Descriptive Bibliographies," pp. 101-6.
- [Ben R. Tucker and Library of Congress Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy], *Bibliographic Description of Rare Books* (1981). *Second edition*--[Jackie M. Dooley, Ben R. Tucker, et al.], *Descriptive Cataloging of Rare Books* (1991)
- David L. Vander Meulen, "General Methods," in his *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981), pp. 17-40.
- Jules David Prown, "Mind in Matter: An Introduction to Material Culture Theory and Method," *Winterthur Portfolio* 17 (1982): 1-19.
- Robin Alston, "The History and Description of Books," in *Searching the Eighteenth Century*, ed. M. Crump and M. Harris (1983), pp. 15-27.
- Jack W.C. Hagstrom, "Publication 'On Demand,'" *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 339.
- Jack W.C. Hagstrom, "The Role of Course Descriptions in Bibliographies of Twentieth Century Authors," *Notes on Contemporary Literature* 13.3 (May 1983): 8.
- Roger Laufer (ed.), *La Bibliographie matérielle* (1983).
- Dan H. Laurence, *A Portrait of the Author as a Bibliography* (1983). Reprinted in *Book Collector* 35 (1986): 165-77.

- David McKitterick, "Author Bibliographies," *Book Collector* 32 (1983): 391-410.
- James L.W. West III, "The Bibliographical Concept of Plating," *Studies in Bibliography* 36 (1983): 252-66.
- James L.W. West III, "'Section B' and the Bibliographer," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 7 (1983): 31-36.
- Michèle V. Cloonan, "Bookbinding Terminology and Descriptive Bibliography: An Analysis of Sources," *New Bookbinder* 4 (1984): 28-33.
- James E. May, "On the Inclusiveness of Descriptive Bibliographies: Limitations of Bibliographical Catalogues like the *ESTC*," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 8 (1984): 227-38.
- Anthony Rota, *Points at Issue: A Bookseller Looks at Bibliography* (1984).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Arrangement of Descriptive Bibliographies," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 1-38.
- Douglas Ball, "Identification of Cloth Grains" and "Further Data on Cloth Grains," in his *Victorian Publishers' Bindings* (1985), pp. 123-29, 130-42.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliography and Textual Study of American Books," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 95 (1985): 113-51. Reprinted in *Needs and Opportunities in the History of the Book: America, 1639-1876*, ed. David D. Hall and John B. Hench (1987), pp. 233-71; and (as "The Recording of American Books and the British Bibliographical Tradition") in Tanselle's *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 157-85.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Title-Page Transcription and Signature Collation Reconsidered," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 45-81.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The History and Future of Bowers's *Principles*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 197-219.
- William Proctor Williams and Craig S. Abbott, "Descriptive Bibliography," in *An Introduction to Bibliographical and Textual Studies* (1985; rev. 1989), pp. 7-8, 27-40.
- P.C.A. Vriesema, "The STCN Fingerprint," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 93-100.
- D.W. Krummel, "Citing the Score: Descriptive Bibliography and Printed Music," *Library* 6th ser. 9 (1987): 329-46.
- J.-A.E. McEachern, "Eighteenth-Century Continental Books: Some Problems of Bibliographical Description," *Text* 3 (1987): 355-66.
- Paul Needham, "ISTC as a Tool for Analytical Bibliography," in *Bibliography and the Study of 15th-Century Civilization*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (1987), pp. 39-54.
- Felix de Marez Oyens, "The Toil of Incunable Cataloguing," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 81 (1987): 37-51.
- G.T. Tanselle, "A Sample Bibliographical Description with Commentary," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 1-30.
- James L.W. West III, "Descriptive Bibliography, Detective Fiction, and Knowing the Rules," in *Literary Reviewing*, ed. James O. Hoge (1987), pp. 80-87.
- Joel Myerson, "Some Comments on the Bibliographical Concept of 'Issue,'" *South Central Review* 5 (1988): 8-16.
- Paul Needham, *The Bradshaw Method* (1988).
- David L. Vander Meulen, *Where Angels Fear to Tread: Descriptive Bibliography and Alexander Pope* (1988).
- David Hunter, "Bibliographical Description of Opera and Song Books Issued in England 1703-1726,"

- Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 311-35.
- Joseph R. McElrath, "From the *Bibliography of American Literature* to 'The Pittsburgh Series in Bibliography': Our Progressive Tradition," *Literary Research* 14 (1989): 5-12.
- B.J. McMullin, "The State of the Issue," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 13 (1989): 51-56.
- David Hunter and N. Frederick Nash, "Composite Books," *Book Collector* 39 (1990): 504-28.
- B.J. McMullin, "Towards a Bibliography of the Oxford and Cambridge University Bible Presses in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 14 (1990): 51-73.
- Terry Belanger and Peter Herdrich, *The Anatomy of a Book, I: Format in the Hand-Press Period: Workbook and Facsimiles, Including a Transcript of the Videotape and a Glossary of Terms* (1991).
- Sidney E. Berger, *The Design of Bibliographies* (1991). See also his "The Design of Bibliographies," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 86 (19 November 1990): 1993-2000.
- B.J. McMullin, "Bowers's *Principles of Bibliographical Description*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 15 (1991): 53-59.
- Joel Myerson, "Descriptive Bibliography and American Books Published in Canada," *Text* 5 (1991): 307-13.
- Paul Saenger and Michael Heinlen, "Incunable Description and Its Implication for the Analysis of Fifteenth-Century Reading Habits," in *Printing the Written Word: The Social History of Books, circa 1450-1520* (1991), pp. 225-58. See also Saenger's "The Implications of Incunable Description for the History of Reading Revisited," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 495-504.
- Akira Takano, *Yoshō no Hanashi* (1991). ["A Story of European Books" (i.e., "Introduction to Descriptive Bibliography").]
- Gene G. Freeman, "Descriptive Standards for Publisher's Bindings: Preliminary Notes," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 5 (June 1992): 3-10. [Cf. 6 (September 1992): 4; and 7 (December 1992): 6.]
- D.C. Greetham, "Describing the Text: Descriptive Bibliography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 153-68.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "Enumerative and Descriptive Bibliography," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 122-29.
- "An Issue Devoted to the *Bibliography of American Literature*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 127-210. [Introduction by Roger E. Stoddard; essays by W.H. Bond, Michael Winslip, David J. Nordloh, James Gilreath, Stephen Wiessman, Laurence Buell, and Michael Turner.]
- Richard P. Smiraglia (ed.), *Origins, Content, and Future of AACR2 Revised* (1992).
- Laura Stalker and Jackie M. Dooley, "Descriptive Cataloging and Rare Books," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 7.1 (1992): 7-23.
- G.T. Tanselle, *A Description of Descriptive Bibliography* (1992). Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 1-30. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 127-56.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Issues in Bibliographical Studies since 1942," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 24-36.
- Sarah Tyacke, "Describing Maps," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 130-41.

- Stephen J. Zietz (ed.), "Descriptive Cataloging of 19th-Century Imprints for Special Collections," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 7.2 (1992): 75-159.
- G.T. Tanselle, *The Life and Work of Fredson Bowers* (1993), esp. pp. 40-48, 134-37. Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 1-154.
- Rolf E. Du Rietz, "Buyer's Emissions and Ideal Copies," *Text* (Uppsala) 5.1 (1994): 2-38.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Introduction," in Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1994 printing), pp. v-xiv.
- Maura Ives, "Descriptive Bibliography and the Victorian Periodical," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 61-94.
- Maura Ives, "Listing Periodical Contributions in Descriptive Bibliographies: Questions of Scope, Arrangement, and Content," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 321-42.
- Rodger L. Tarr, "Primary Bibliography: A Retrospective," in *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1995* (1996), pp. 220-34.
- William Tomlinson and Richard Masters, "Description of Bookcloth Qualities" and "Identification of Designs (Grains)," in their *Bookcloth 1823-1980* (1996), pp. 86-107, 108-23. [See review by G.T. Tanselle in *Printing History* 37 (1998): 39.]
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Editorial," in *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1996* (1997), pp. 285-86. [On edition, impression, issue, state, and jackets.]
- David Hunter, "Bibliographical Description," in his *Opera and Song Books Published in England 1703-1726: A Descriptive Bibliography* (1997), pp. xxiv-xxxvi.
- Jenny Shepherd, "Describing Medieval Binding Structures: Experiences of a Census-Taker," *Rare Books Newsletter* 57 (Winter 1997): 57-70.
- Jack W.C. Hagstrom, "Thoughts about Contemporary Author Bibliographies," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 50 (1999): 27-34.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bowers's *Principles* at Fifty," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 213-14.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bowers's *Principles*: Supplementary Notes on Issue, Format, and Insertions," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 107-9.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 1-57.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "Revision in Bibliographical Classics: 'McKerrow' and 'Bowers,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 215-45.
- Anthony James West, "A Model for Describing Shakespeare First Folios, with Descriptions of Selected Copies," *Library* 6th ser. 21 (1999): 1-49.
- D.W. Krummel, "On Degressive Music Bibliography," *Music Library Association Notes* 56.4 (June 2000): 867-78.
- Ted-Larry Pebworth, "Towards a Taxonomy of Watermarks," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 229-42.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.
- Joseph A. Dane, "Note on Terminology [for describing blockbooks]," in "The Huntington *Apocalypse* Blockbook (Schreiber Editions IV/V)," *Printing History* 21.2 (2001): 3-15 (see pp. 13-15).
- Paul Needham, "Copy Description in Incunable Catalogues," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 173-239.

### C. Examples of Descriptive Bibliographies (titles shortened)

- A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909).  
 Geoffrey Keynes, *Donne* (1914; 4th ed., 1973).  
 Henrietta C. Bartlett and A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare* (1916, 1939).  
 Reginald H. Griffith, *Pope* (1922-27).  
 Iolo A. Williams, *Seven XVIIIth Century Bibliographies* (1924).  
 Michael Sadleir, *Trollope* (1928).  
 Frederick A. Pottle, *Boswell* (1929).  
 Thomas J. Holmes, *The Mathers* (1931-40).  
 Francis R. Johnson, *Spenser* (1933).  
 Robert E. Spiller and Philip C. Blackburn, *Cooper* (1934).  
 H.L. Ford, *Shakespeare 1700-1740* (1935).  
 William M. Sale, *Richardson* (1936).  
 Thomas F. Currier, *Whittier* (1937).  
 Allen Hazen, *Johnson's Prefaces & Dedications* (1937)  
 Hugh Macdonald, *Dryden* (1939).  
 Thomas H. Johnson, *Jonathan Edwards* (1940).  
 J.E. Norton, *Gibbon* (1940).  
 Allen Hazen, *Strawberry Hill Press* (1942).  
 Anthony J. and Dorothy R. Russo, *James Whitcomb Riley* (Indiana, 1944).  
 Dorothy R. Russo, *George Ade* (Indiana, 1947).  
 Allen Hazen, *Walpole* (1948).  
 Dorothy R. Russo and Thelma L. Sullivan, *Booth Tarkington* (Indiana, 1949).  
 Fredson Bowers and Richard Beale Davis, *George Sandys* (1950).  
 R.W. Gibson, *Bacon* (1950).  
 Donald Gallup, *T. S. Eliot* (1952, 1969).  
 John J. Slocum and Herbert Cahoon, *Joyce* (Soho, 1953).  
 Richard L. Purdy, *Hardy* (1954).  
 Leon Edel and Dan H. Laurence, *James* (1957, 1961, 1982).  
 B.J. Kirkpatrick, *Virginia Woolf* (Soho, 1957, 1967, 1980).  
 Philip Gaskell, *Baskerville* (1959)  
 R.W. Gibson, *More* (1961).  
 Richard Fifoot, *The Sitwells* (Soho, 1963, 1971).  
 Donald Gallup, *Pound* (Soho, 1963).  
 Warren Roberts, *D. H. Lawrence* (Soho, 1963, 1982; rev. Paul Poplawski, 2001).  
 Norma Russell, *Cowper* (1963).  
 Alan Tyson, *Beethoven* (1963).  
 B.C. Bloomfield and Edward Mendelson, *Auden* (Virginia, 1964, 1972).  
 Philip Gaskell, *Foulis Press* (Soho, 1964, 1986).  
 William W. Kelly, *Ellen Glasgow* (Virginia, 1964).  
 William B. Todd, *Burke* (Soho, 1964, 1982).  
 B.J. Kirkpatrick, *Forster* (Soho, 1965, 1968, 1985).

- Fred H. Higginson, *Robert Graves* (1966; rev. William P. Williams for St. Paul's, 1987).  
D.F. McKenzie, *Cambridge University Press* (1966).  
Warner Barnes, *E. B. Browning* (1967).  
Audre Hanneman, *Hemingway* (1967; supp. 1975).  
Daniel Heartz, *Pierre Attainant* (1969).  
Donald D. Eddy, *John Brown* (1971).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *F. Scott Fitzgerald* (Pittsburgh, 1972; supp. 1980; rev. 1987).  
Joseph Schwartz and Robert C. Schweik, *Hart Crane* (Pittsburgh, 1972).  
A.F. Allison, *Thomas Lodge* (Pall Mall, 1973).  
J.M. Edelstein, *Wallace Stevens* (Pittsburgh, 1973).  
Jennifer McCabe Atkinson, *Eugene O'Neill* (Pittsburgh, 1974).  
Joan St.C. Crane, *Robert Frost* (Virginia, 1974).  
C. William Miller, *Benjamin Franklin's Philadelphia Printing* (1974).  
A.F. Allison, *Robert Greene* (Pall Mall, 1975).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *Ring W. Lardner* (Pittsburgh, 1976).  
Craig S. Abbott, *Marianne Moore* (Pittsburgh, 1977).  
M.R. Perkin, *Cowley* (Pall Mall, 1977).  
James L.W. West III, *Styron* (1977).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *John O'Hara* (1978).  
C.E. Frazer Clark, Jr., *Hawthorne* (Pittsburgh, 1978).  
Joe Maynard and Barry Miles, *William S. Burroughs* (Virginia, 1978).  
Joel Myerson, *Margaret Fuller* (Pittsburgh, 1978).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *Raymond Chandler* (Pittsburgh, 1979).  
Richard Layman, *Dashiell Hammett* (Pittsburgh, 1979).  
Candace W. MacMahon, *Elizabeth Bishop* (Virginia, 1980).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *James Gould Cozzens* (Pittsburgh, 1981).  
James A. Grimshaw, *Robert Penn Warren* (Virginia, 1981).  
David L. Vander Meulen, *Pope's Dunciad* (diss., 1981).  
Raymond R. Borst, *Thoreau* (Pittsburgh, 1982).  
David Gilson, *Jane Austen* (Soho, 1982; rev. 1997).  
Joel Myerson, *Ralph Waldo Emerson* (Pittsburgh, 1982).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *Ross MacDonald/Kenneth Millar* (Pittsburgh, 1983).  
Richard Lancelyn Green and John Michael Gibson, *Conan Doyle* (Soho, 1983).  
Dan H. Laurence, *Bernard Shaw* (Soho, 1983).  
Keith Sagar and Stephen Tabor, *Ted Hughes* (1983, 1998).  
Michael Collie and Angus Fraser, *George Borrow* (St. Paul's, 1984).  
Joel Myerson, *Emily Dickinson* (Pittsburgh, 1984).  
William S. Peterson, *Kelmscott Press* (Soho, 1984).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli and Judith Baughman, *Nelson Algren* (Pittsburgh, 1985).  
Stuart Wright, *Randall Jarrell* (Virginia, 1986).  
Matthew J. Bruccoli, *F. Scott Fitzgeralds* (Pittsburgh, 1987).  
Carol Johnston, *Thomas Wolfe* (Pittsburgh, 1987).  
Philip M. O'Brien, *T.E. Lawrence* (St. Paul's, 1988, 2000).  
Edwin T. Bowden, *Washington Irving* (1989).

- B.J. Kirkpatrick, *Katherine Mansfield* (Soho, 1989).  
 Rodger L. Tarr, *Thomas Carlyle* (Pittsburgh, 1989).  
 George W. Crandall, *Ogden Nash* (St. Paul's, 1990).  
 Stephen Garrison, *Edith Wharton* (Pittsburgh, 1990).  
 Evan Gill, *Eric Gill* (rev. Corey and MacKenzie, 1991).  
 Jo-Ann McEachern, *Rousseau's Émile* (1991).  
 Joseph R. McElrath, Jr., *Frank Norris* (Pittsburgh, 1992).  
 George Miller and Hugoe Matthews, *Richard Jefferies* (1993).  
 Joel Myerson, *Walt Whitman* (1993).  
 Kenneth Blackwell and Harry Ruja, with Bernd Frohmann, John G. Slater, and Sheila Turcon, *Bertrand Russell* (1994).  
 Terence Tanner, *Kirkegaard* (1994).  
 George W. Crandall, *Tennessee Williams* (Pittsburgh, 1995).  
 Peter Newbolt, *G.A. Henty* (1996).  
 Rodger L. Tarr, *Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings* (Pittsburgh, 1996).  
 Gillian Fenwick, *George Orwell* (St. Paul's, 1998).  
 Richard J. Schrader, *H.L. Mencken* (Pittsburgh, 1998).  
 Walter E. Smith, *Elizabeth Gaskell* (1998).  
 Carl Spadoni, *Stephen Leacock* (1998).  
 William B. Todd and Ann Bowden, *Sir Walter Scott* (1998).  
 Jean S. Yolton, *John Locke* (1998).  
 Neil Brennan and A.R. Redway, *Graham Greene* (Soho, 1999).  
 Robert Cross and Ann Ravenscroft Hulme, *Vita Sackville-West* (St. Paul's, 1999).  
 Donald D. Eddy, *Richard Hurd* (1999).  
 John Windle and Karma Pippin, *Thomas Frognall Dibdin* (1999).  
 J.D. Fleeman with James McLaverty, *Samuel Johnson* (2000).  
 Wayne G. Hammond, *Arthur Ransome* (St. Paul's, 2000).  
 Peter J. Mitham, *Robert W. Service* (2000).  
 Clark Chambers, *Kay Boyle* (St. Paul's, 2001).  
 William Baker and John C. Ross, *George Eliot* (2002).  
 Nancy H. Marshall, *The Night before Christmas* (2002).
- A.W. Pollard *et al.*, *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum* (1908- ).  
 W.W. Greg, *A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration* (Bibliographical Society, 1939-59).  
 Jacob Blanck (later Michael Winship), *Bibliography of American Literature* (1955-91; *Epitome and Selective Index*, 1995). [See "An Issue Devoted to the *Bibliography of American Literature*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 127-210. See also Richard Layman's review of vols. 8 and 9, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 259-63.]  
 David F. Foxon, *English Verse 1701-1750* (1975).  
 Patricia Lockhart Fleming, *Upper Canadian Imprints, 1801-1841: A Bibliography* (1988); *Atlantic Canadian Imprints, 1801-1820: A Bibliography* (1991).

Douglas L. Stein, *American Maritime Documents, 1776-1860* (1992). [Note handling of printed legal forms.]

David Hunter, *Opera and Song Books Published in England, 1703-1726* (Bibliographical Society, 1997).

Ronald P. Doig, "A Bibliographical Study of Gough's *British Topography*," *Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Transactions* 4.3 (1957-58 [1963]): 103-36.

B.J. McMullin, "The Publication of Scott's *The Pirate*, 1822," *Bibliothek* 16 (1989): 1-29.

James E. May, "The First Three Editions of Gilbert Burnet's *Abridgment of the History of the Reformation of the Church, Parts 1-2*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 181-212.

---

#### D. Selected Reviews of Descriptive Bibliographies

James M. Osborn, [review of Hugh Macdonald's *Dryden*], *Modern Philology* 39 (1941): 313-19.

Michael Sadleir, [review of Richard L. Purdy's *Hardy*], *Library* 5th ser. 10 (1955): 137-39.

James B. Meriwether, [review of Frederick Woods's *Churchill*], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 114-22.

Hugh Amory, [review of Sidney L. Gulick's *Chesterfield*], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 74 (1980): 286-94.

David L. Vander Meulen, [review of Edwin Bowden's *De Vries*], *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 4 (1980): 155-65.

Craig S. Abbott, "Bishop Bibliographed: The New Descriptive Bibliography?," *Review* 3 (1981): 233-42.

Joel Myerson, "The Development of Hawthorne Primary Bibliography," *Review* 3 (1981): 285-300.

David L. Vander Meulen, [review of David Gilson's *Jane Austen*], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 435-42.

B.J. McMullin, "Descriptive Bibliography and Early French Vernacular Bibles," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 10 (1986): 1-24. Review of Bettye Thomas Chambers's *Bibliography of French Bibles* (1983).

Hope Mayo, [review of William Peterson's *Bibliography of the Kelmscott Press*], *Printing History* 17 (1987): 46-47.

Craig S. Abbott, "A Frank Norris Bibliography [McElrath's]," *Review* 16 (1994): 21-30.

T.A. Shippey, [review of Wayne G. Hammond and Douglas A. Anderson's *Tolkien*], *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 91-93.

Keith Arbour, [review of Gillian Fenwick's *Orwell*], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 271-75.

B.J. McMullin, "The Bibliography of Sir Walter Scott [by William Todd and Ann Bowden]: A Review Essay," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 78-106.

T.H. Howard-Hill, [review of John Windle and Karma Pippin's *Thomas Frognall Dibdin*], *Papers of the*

*Bibliographical Society of America* 94 (2000): 449-55.

Donald D. Eddy with Robert J. Barry, [review of Fleeman's *Samuel Johnson*], *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 161-78.

Marc Vaulbert de Chantilly, [review of John Windle and Karma Pippin's *Thomas Frognall Dibdin*], *Book Collector* 50 (2001): 125-33.

David L. Vander Meulen, "An Essay towards Perfection: J.D. Fleeman's *A Bibliography of the Works of Samuel Johnson*," *The Age of Johnson* 13 (2002).

Part 5  
**PAPER**

**A. Selected Basic Readings**

- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77, 214-30.  
R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 97-108.  
Dard Hunter, "Papermaking," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 345-70.
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 307-8, 446.  
Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 197-212.  
G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67.  
Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.  
David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.  
David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.  
John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.  
Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.  
Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36.  
Ted-Larry Pebworth, "Towards a Taxonomy of Watermarks," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 229-42.  
G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.

[For decorated paper, see 8F below.]

---

**B. Checklists**  
(See also 2C1 above.)

- Dard Hunter, *The Literature of Papermaking, 1390-1800* (1925).  
*New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): 927-30 (covering 1500-1660, by Nicolas Barker); 2 (1971): 251-54 (covering 1660-1800, by Terry Belanger and H.G. Pollard); 3 (1969): 27-32 (covering 1800-1900, by James Mosley).  
John Bidwell, "Paper and Papermaking: 100 Sources," *AB Bookman's Weekly*, 13 February 1978, pp. 1043-61 *passim*. Reprinted in *AB Bookman's Yearbook*, 1978, pp. 32-43.

- Irving P. Leif, *An International Sourcebook of Paper History* (1978). See also Kate Frost, "Supplement to Leif: A Checklist of Watermark History, Production, and Reproduction Research," *Direction Line* 8 (Spring 1979): 33-56.
- Phillip Pulsiano, "A Checklist of Books and Articles Containing Reproductions of Watermarks," in *Essays in Paper Analysis*, ed. Stephen Spector (1987), pp. 115-53.
- "Works Cited," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 243-58.

---

### C. Glossaries

(See also 2C2 above.)

- E.J. Labarre, *Dictionary and Encyclopaedia of Paper and Papermaking* (1937; rev. 1952). *Supplement* by E.G. Loeber (1967). [Reviewed by Allan H. Stevenson in *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 59-63.]
- Paul D. Van Derveer and Leonard E. Haas, *International Glossary of Technical Terms for the Pulp and Paper Industry* (1976; 5th ed., 1989).
- American Paper and Pulp Association, *The Dictionary of Paper, Including Pulps, Boards, Paper Properties, and Related Paper Making Terms* (1978).
- John R. Lavingo, *Pulp and Paper Dictionary* (1986).
- Association of College and Research Libraries, *Paper Terms: A Thesaurus for Use in Rare Book and Special Collections Cataloging* (1990).
- International History of Paper and Paper Making: The Loeber Collection of the Dutch Foundation for Paper History* (1992). [Glossary occupies 78 of the microfiches.]

---

### D. Reproductions of Watermarks

(See also Pulsiano, in 5B above.)

- Charles M. Briquet, *Les filigranes: Dictionnaire historique des marques du papier dès leur apparition vers 1282 jusqu'en 1600* (1907; ed. Allan H. Stevenson, 1968).
- Louis Le Clerc, *Le papier: Recherches et notes pour servir à l'histoire du papier, principalement à Troyes et aux environs depuis le XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1926).
- W.A. Churchill, *Watermarks in Paper in Holland, England, France, Etc., in the XVII and XVIII Centuries and Their Interconnection* (1935).
- Alexandre Nicolai, *Moulins à papier du sud-ouest de la France 1300-1800* (1935).
- Edward Heawood, *Watermarks Mainly of the 17th and 18th Centuries* (1950). [See Allan H. Stevenson, "A Critical Study of Heawood's *Watermarks*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 23-36.]
- E.J. Labarre (ed.), *Monumenta Chartæ Papyraceæ Historiam Illustrantia* (1950-65).
- Thomas L. Gravell and George Miller, *A Catalogue of American Watermarks, 1690-1835* (1979). [Cf.

- review by David E. Schoonover, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 74 (1980): 283-85.] New edition by Gravell, Miller, and Elizabeth Walsh (2002).
- Thomas L. Gravell and George Miller, *A Catalogue of Foreign Watermarks Found on Paper Used in America 1700-1835* (1983). [Cf. review by Paul S. Koda, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 598-602.]
- International History of Paper and Paper Making: The Loeber Collection of the Dutch Foundation for Paper History* (1992). [Watermarks occupy 246 of the microfiches.]
- David Woodward, *Catalogue of Watermarks in Italian Printed Maps ca. 1540-1600* (1996).
- Daniel W. Mosser and Ernest Sullivan II, *The Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive: An Online Database of Watermarks from the 15th-19th Centuries* <<http://128.173.125.124:591/DBs/Gravell/default.html>>. See also Mosser and Sullivan's "The Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive on the Internet," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 211-28.
- The Archive of Papers and Watermarks in Greek Manuscripts* <<http://www.bates.edu/Faculty/wmarchive/wm-initiative/>>. See also Robert W. Allison, "An Automated World Wide Web Search Tool for Papers and Watermarks: The Archive of Papers and Watermarks in Greek Manuscripts," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 201-10.

See also David E. Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," in *Essays in Paper Analysis*, ed. Stephen Spector (1987), pp. 154-67.

---

## E. History

- Thomas Churchyard, *A Sparke of Friendship and Warne Goodwill* (1588; Wynkyn de Worde Society, 1978).
- Frank O. Butler, *The Story of Paper-Making* (1901).
- A. Dykes Spicer, *The Paper Trade: A Descriptive and Historical Survey of the Paper Trade from the Commencement of the Nineteenth Century* (1907).
- Lyman H. Weeks, *A History of Paper-Manufacturing in the United States, 1690-1916* (1916).
- R.W. Chapman, "An Inventory of Paper, 1674," *Library* 4th ser. 7 (1926-27): 402-8.
- M.E. Wheelock, *Paper: Its History and Development* (1928).
- Dard Hunter, *Papermaking through Eighteen Centuries* (1930).
- André Blum, *On the Origin of Paper* (trans. H.M. Lydenberg, 1934).
- R.H. Clapperton, *Paper: An Historical Account* (1934, 1955).
- Dard Hunter, "Papermaking," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 345-70.
- P.D. Perkins, *The Paper Industry and Printing in Japan* (1940).
- Graham Pollard, "Notes on the Size of the Sheet," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 105-37.
- Dard Hunter, *Papermaking: The History and Technique of an Ancient Craft* (1943; rev. 1947).

- C.B. Oldman, "Watermark Dates in English Paper," *Library* 4th ser. 25 (1944-45): 70-71.
- Victor Wolfgang Van Hagen, *The Aztec and Maya Papermakers* 1944).
- Edward Heawood, "Further Notes on Paper Used in England after 1600," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 119-49.
- Dard Hunter, *Papermaking in Pioneer America* (1950).
- E.J. Labarre (ed.), *Monumenta Chartæ Papyraceæ Historiam Illustrantia* (1950-65).
- Herbert Davis, "Bowyer's Paper Stock Ledger," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 73-87.
- E.J. Labarre (ed.), *The Briquet Album* (1952). [Includes Labarre's "The Study of Watermarks in Great Britain," pp. 97-106. Reviewed by Allan H. Stevenson in *Library Quarterly* 25 (1955): 132-35.]
- Dard Hunter, *Papermaking in Pioneer America* (1952).
- Thomas Keith Tindale and Harriet Ramsay Tindale, *The Handmade Papers of Japan* (1952).
- Thomas Balston, *William Balston, Paper Maker 1759-1849* (1954). [Reviewed by Allan H. Stevenson in *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 34-42.]
- Edwin Sutermeister, *The Story of Papermaking* (1954).
- Charles M. Briquet, *Briquet's Opuscula* (1955).
- Thomas Balston, *James Whatman Father & Son* (1957). [Reviewed by Allan H. Stevenson in *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 58-61.]
- Philip Gaskell, "Notes on Eighteenth Century British Paper," *Library* 5th ser. 12 (1957): 34-42.
- Jan LaRue, "British Music Paper, 1770-1820," *Monthly Musical Record* 87 (September-October 1957): 177-80.
- Alfred H. Shorter, *Paper Mills and Paper Makers in England, 1495-1800* (1957).
- D.C. Coleman, *The British Paper Industry, 1495-1860* (1958).
- Rhys Jenkins, *Papermaking in England, 1495-1788* (1958).
- R.C. Jarvis, "The Paper-Makers and the Excise in the Eighteenth Century," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 100-16.
- Bunsho Jugaku, *Paper-Making by Hand in Japan* (1959).
- Norman Kent, "A Brief History of Papermaking," *American Artist* 31 (November 1967): 36-41, 82.
- Barrow Laboratory, *Strength and Other Characteristics of Book Papers, 1800-1899* (1967).
- Papermaking: Art and Craft* (Library of Congress, 1968).
- David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States, 1691-1969* (1970).
- Verner Clapp, "The Story of Permanent/Durable Book-Paper, 1115-1970," *Scholarly Publishing* 2 (1971): 107-24, 229-45.
- Alfred H. Shorter, *Paper Making in the British Isles: An Historical and Geographical Study* (1971).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77, 214-30.
- Barrow Laboratory, *Physical and Chemical Properties of Book Papers, 1507-1949* (1974).
- A.G. Thompson, *The Paper Industry in Scotland, 1590-1861* (1974).
- John Bidwell, "The Size of the Sheet in America: Paper-Moulds Manufactured by N. & D. Sellers of Philadelphia," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 87 (1977): 299-340.
- Andrew Robison, *Paper in Prints* (1977).
- Sukey Hughes, *Washi: The World of Japanese Paper* (1978).
- Leonard B. Schlosser, "The Graphic Confluence of 1800," in *A Miscellany for Bibliophiles*, ed. H. George Fletcher (1979), pp. 67-95.
- Paulette Long and Robert Levering (eds.), *Paper--Art & Technology* (1979). [Includes Leonard B. Schlosser, "A History of Paper," pp. 2-19.]

- Jan LaRue and J.S.G. Simmons, "Watermarks," in *The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, ed. Stanley Sadie (1980), 20: 228-31.
- Colin Cohen, *The James McBey Collection of Watermarked Paper* (1981).
- E.G. Loeber, *Paper Mould and Mouldmaker* (1982).
- Maighread McParland, "The Nature and Chemistry of Paper: Its History, Analysis and Conservation," *New Bookbinder 2* (1982): 17-28.
- Timothy Barrett, *Japanese Papermaking: Traditions, Tools, and Techniques* (1983).
- B.J. McMullin, "Paper Dated to the Month," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin 7* (1983): 181-82.
- Iain Fenlon and John Milsom, "'Ruled Paper Imprinted': Music Paper and Patents in Sixteenth-Century England," *Journal of the American Musicological Society 37* (1984): 139-63.
- Tsien Tsuen-hsuei, "Paper and Printing," in *Chemistry and Chemical Technology*, vol. 5 (1985) of *Science and Civilization*, ed. Joseph Needham.
- Hand Papermaking* (1986- ).
- Jixing Pan, "On the Origin of Papermaking in the Light of Scientific Research on Recent Archaeological Discoveries," *Friends of Dard Hunter Paper Museum Newsletter 6.1* (June 1987): 2-5.
- John Krill, *English Artists Paper, Renaissance to Regency* (1987).
- Richard L. Hills, *Papermaking in Britain, 1488-1988* (1988).
- Timothy Barrett, "Early European Papers / Contemporary Conservation Papers," *Paper Conservator 13* (1989): 1-108.
- R. J. Lyall, "Materials: The Paper Revolution," in *Book Production and Publishing in Britain, 1375-1475*, ed. Jeremy Griffiths and Derek Pearsall (1989), pp. 11-29.
- Marianna Bockelkamp, "Wasserzeichen in neueren Handschriften," *Editio 4* (1990): 21-43.
- James Cutbush, *Early American Papermaking: Two Treatises on Manufacturing Techniques* (ed. John Bidwell, 1990).
- Joe Nickell, "[Chronology of] Paper," in *Pen, Ink, & Evidence* (1990), pp. 199-202.
- On Paper: The History of an Art. Celebrating the Leonard B. Schlosser Collection on the History of Papermaking* [at NYPL] (1990).
- Austin Pilkington, *Frogmore and the First Fourdrinier* (1990).
- Bo Rudin, *Making Paper: A Look into the History of an Ancient Craft* (1990).
- Peter and Donna Thomas, *Papermaking in Seventeenth Century England* (1990).
- Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum Journal* (1991- ).
- International Paper History* (International Association of Paper Historians, 1991- ).
- O. de Wit, "The Manufacture of Paper in the Netherlands in the Nineteenth Century," *International Paper History 1.3* (1991).
- J.N. Balston, *The Elder James Whatman* (1992). [See Nicolas Barker, "The Great Whatman," *Book Collector 42* (1993): 161-84 *passim*.]
- Nicolas Barker, "Paper before 1800," *Papers of the Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica F. Datini 23* (1992).
- International History of Paper and Paper Making: The Loeber Collection of the Dutch Foundation for Paper History* (668 microfiches with printed *Guide*, 1992). [Reviewed by John Bidwell in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 87* (1993): 269-71.]
- Elaine Koretsky, "Paper Museums around the World," *Friends of Dard Hunter Postprints 1* (1992): 27-29.

- Timothy Barrett, "Fifteenth-Century Papermaking," *Printing History* 30 (1993): 33-41.
- Wallace Kirsop, "Paper-Quality Marks in Eighteenth-Century France," in *An Index of Civilisation*, ed. Ross Harvey, Wallace Kirsop, and B.J. McMullin (1993), pp. 55-66.
- "A Survey of American Hand Papermakers," *Bookways* 9 (October 1993): 28-36.
- Alfred H. Shorter, *Studies on the History of Papermaking in Britain*, ed. Richard L. Hills (1993).
- George Mandl, "Paper Chase: A Millennium in the Production and Use of Paper," in *A Millennium of the Book: Production, Design & Illustration in Manuscript & Print, 900-1900*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1994), pp. 181-90.
- Paul Needham, "Res papirea: Sizes and Formats of the Late Medieval Book," in *Rationalisierung der Buchherstellung im Mittelalter und in der frühen Neuzeit*, ed. Peter Rück and Martin Boghardt (1994), pp. 123-45.
- Jane Rodgers Siegel, "Paper: A Common Ground," *Columbia Library Columns* 43.3 (May 1994): 14-25.
- Peter F. Tschudin, "The Invention of Paper," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 17-22.
- Raymond Gaudriault, *Filigranes et autres caractéristiques des papiers fabriqués en France aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles* (1995). [Reviewed by John Bidwell in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 419-25.]
- Peter Bower (ed.), *The Oxford Papers: Proceedings of the British Association of Paper Historians Fourth Annual Conference* (1996).
- Robert Burns, "Paper Comes to the West, 800-1400," in *Europäische Technik im Mittelalter*, ed. Uta Lindgren (1996), pp. 413-22. [Cf. Richard L. Hills's discussion in *International Paper History* 7.1 (1997): 2-5.]
- Arthur Chick, *Towards Today's Book: Progress in 19th Century Britain* (1997).
- Gary Bryan Magee, *Productivity and Performance in the Paper Industry: Labour, Capital, and Technology in Britain and America, 1860-1914* (1997).
- John Balston, *The Whatmans and Wove (Velin) Paper: Its Invention and Development in the West* (1998). See also Nicolas Barker, "Wove Paper," *Book Collector* 48 (1998): 185-201 *passim*; and review by John Bidwell in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 419-25.
- H. Dagnall, *The Taxation of Paper in Great Britain, 1643-1861* (1998).
- N.J. Lindberg, *Paper Comes to the North: Sources and Trade Routes of Paper in the Baltic Sea Region, 1350-1700* (1998).
- Monique Zerdoun Bat-Yehouda (ed.), *Le papier au Moyen Age* (1999).
- John Bidwell, *Fine Papers at the Oxford University Press* (1999).
- Jonathan M. Bloom, "Revolution by the Ream: A History of Paper," *Aramco World* [Aramco Services Co., Houston], May/June 1999, pp. 26-39. [Emphasizes Islamic areas to the fall of Constantinople.]
- Richard Hills, "The Bicentenary of the Papermachine," *International Paper History* 9 (1999): 48-55 (followed by Peter F. Tschudin, "Some Additional Remarks Concerning the Mechanical Elements of the Robert Paper Machine," pp. 56-57).
- Alexandra Soteriou, *Gift of Conquerors: Hand Papermaking in India* (1999).
- Cathleen A. Baker, *By His Own Labor: The Biography of Dard Hunter* (2000).
- Frieder Schmidt, "Die internationale Papierversorgung der Buchproduktion im deutschsprachigen Gebiet vornehmlich während des 18. Jahrhunderts," *Paper History* 10 (2000): 2-24.
- John Slavin, Linda Sutherland, John O'Neil, Margaret Haupt, and Janet Cowan (eds.), *Looking at Paper: Evidence & Interpretation* (2001).

## F. Production

- L. Rostaing, M. Rostaing, and F. Percie du Sert, *Précis historique, descriptif, analytique et photomicrographique des végétaux propres à la fabrication de la cellulose et du papier* (1899).
- C.F. Cross and E.J. Bevan, *Cellulose: An Outline of the Chemistry of the Structural Elements of Plants with Reference to Their Natural History and Industrial Uses* (1900).
- H.A. Maddox, *Paper: Its History, Sources and Manufacture* (1916, 1928, 1933, 1936, 1939, 1945).
- W. Herzberg, *Papierprüfung: Eine Anleitung zum Untersuchen von Papier* (1821).
- Thomas H. Cunane, "Printing Paper," in *Year Book of the London School of Printing and Kindred Trades* 4 (Session 1925-26): supplement ("Craft Lectures Arranged by the Stationers' Company and Printing Industry Technical Board, Session 1925-1926"), pp. 53-76.
- R.H. Clapperton and William Henderson, *Modern Paper-Making* (1929, 1941, 1947).
- G.A. Jahans, *Paper Testing and Chemistry for Printers* (1931).
- R.H. Clapperton, *Paper and Its Relationship to Books* (1934).
- A. Herzog, *Mikrochemische Papieruntersuchung* (1935).
- William Bond Wheelwright, *Printing Papers* (1936).
- L. Vidal, *L'analyse microscopique des papiers* (1939).
- G.S. Witham, *Modern Pulp and Paper Making* (1942).
- F.A. Craig, "Practical Paper Making. No. 6. The Fourdrinier Machine," *Paper and Print* 23 (1950): 408-18.
- F.H. Norris, *Paper and Papermaking* (1952).
- John H. Ainsworth, *Paper: The Fifth Wonder* (1958, 1959, 1967).
- Seikichiro Goto, *Japanese Paper and Paper-Making* (trans. Iwao Matsuhara, 1958-60).
- John Mason, *Paper Making as an Artistic Craft* (1959, 1963).
- H. Hardmann and E.J. Cole, *Paper-Making Practice* (1960).
- Frederick T. Day, *An Introduction to Paper: Its Manufacture and Use* (1962).
- Robert R.A. Higham, *A Handbook of Papermaking* (1963; rev. 1968).
- Kenneth W. Britt (ed.), *Handbook of Pulp and Paper Technology* (1964, 1970).
- R.H. Clapperton, *The Paper-Making Machine: Its Invention, Evolution, and Development* (1967).
- John Barcham Green, *Papermaking by Hand* (1967).
- B.L. Browning, *Analysis of Paper* (1969; 2nd ed., 1977).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77, 214-30.
- Jack Weiner and Kathleen Mirkes, *Watermarking* (1972).
- Jules Heller, *Papermaking* (1978).
- Timothy Barrett, *Nagashizuki: The Japanese Craft of Hand Papermaking* (1979).
- Paulette Long and Robert Levering (eds.), *Paper--Art & Technology* (1979). [Includes Donald Farnsworth, "Laboratory Paper Testing," pp. 45-49.]
- Ralf Weidenmuller, *Papermaking: The Art and Craft of Handmade Paper* (1980; trans. John Kalish, 1984).
- Edo G. Loeber, *Paper Mould and Mouldmaker* (1982).
- Timothy Barrett, *Japanese Papermaking: Traditions, Tools, and Techniques* (1983).
- John Purcell, "The Availability of Hand-Made, Mould-Made and Fine Machine-Made Papers," *Matrix* 3 (Winter 1983): 67-75.
- Bernard Toale, *The Art of Papermaking* (1983).

- Silvie Turner and Birgit Skiold, *Handmade Paper Today: A Worldwide Survey of Mills, Papers, Techniques, and Uses* (1983).
- John C.W. Evans (ed.), *Trends and Developments in Papermaking* (1985).
- Tsien Tsuen-hsuei, "Paper and Printing," in *Chemistry and Chemical Technology*, Vol. 5 (1985) of *Science and Civilization*, ed. Joseph Needham.
- Hand Papermaking* (1986- ).
- Peter and Donna Thomas, *Beater Time Tests* (1987).
- "A Size Is a Size Is a Size," *Ampersand* [Pacific Center for Book Arts] 8.2 (Spring 1988): 14-15. [Explains DIN (ISO) paper sizes.]
- Bonnie Stahlecker, "Characteristics of Western Handmade Book Paper," *Hand Papermaking* 3.1 (Summer 1988): 10-13.
- Suzanne Ferris, "Grain," *Hand Papermaking* 4.1 (Summer 1989): 16-25.
- J.N. Balston, *The Elder James Whatman* (1992).
- Neeta S. Premchand, *Off the Deckle Edge: A Papermaking Journey through India* (1996).
- Helen Hiebert, *The Papermaker's Companion: The Ultimate Guide to Making and Using Handmade Paper* (2000).

---

## G. Bibliographical Analysis

### G1. GENERAL

- Arnaldo Faria de Ataíde e Melo, *O papel como elemento de identificação* (1926).
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 97-108.
- Allen T. Hazen, "Watermarks and Forgeries," *Print* 2.2 (1941): 21-31.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 151-82.
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 307-8, 446.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Watermarks Are Twins," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 57-91 (with addendum on p. 235).
- E.J. Labarre (ed.), *The Briquet Album* (1952). [Includes Labarre's "The Study of Watermarks in Great Britain," pp. 97-106.]
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Chain-Indentations in Paper as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 181-95.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Briquet and the Future of Paper Studies," in *Briquet's Opuscula* (1955), pp. xv-1 (and as a pamphlet).
- Jan LaRue, "Abbreviated Description for Watermarks," *Fontes Artis Musicae* 4 (1957): 26-28.
- Roberto Ridolfi, *Le filigrane dei paleotipi: saggio metodologica* (1957).
- Jan LaRue, "Die Datierung von Wasserzeichen im 18. Jahrhundert," in *Bericht über den Internationalen Musikwissenschaftlichen Kongress, Wien, Mozartjahr 1956*, ed. Erich Schenk (1958), pp. 318-23.
- Jan LaRue, "Watermarks and Musicology," *Acta Musicologica* 33 (1961): 120-46.

- Allan H. Stevenson, *Observations on Paper as Evidence* (1961).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper," in *Catalogue of Botanical Books in the Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt 2* (1961): clxxvi-clxxx.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 197-212.
- Karl Theodor Weiss, *Handbuch der Wasserzeichenkunde* (rev. Wiso Weiss, 1962).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Beta-Radiography and Paper Research," in VII International Congress of Paper Historians, *Communications*, ed. J.S.G. Simmons (1967), pp. 159-68.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.
- Frederick Hudson, "The Study of Watermarks as a Research Factor in Undated Manuscripts and Prints: Beta-Radiography with Carbon-14 Sources," in *International Musicological Society, Report of the Eleventh Congress, Copenhagen, 1972* (1974), pp. 447-53.
- Theo Gerardy, "Die Beschreibung des in Manuscripten und Drucken vorkommenden Papiers," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 37-51.
- Thomas L. Gravell, "Watermarks: What They Are and How They Can Be Used," *Manuscripts* 32 (1980): 4-10; "Watermarks and What They Can Tell Us," in *Preservation of Paper and Textiles of Historic and Artistic Value II* (1981), pp. 57-62.
- J. Irigoien, "La datation par les filigranes du papier," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 9-36.
- Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Richard N. Schwab, "Analyses of Inks and Papers in Historical Documents through External Beam PIXE Techniques," *Nuclear Instruments & Methods* 181 (1981): 205-8.
- Wolfgang Haupt, "Wasserzeichenwiedergabe in schwierigen Fällen," *Maltechnik/Restauro* 87 (1981): 38-43.
- Paul Needham, "Bibliographical Evidence from the Paper Stocks of English Incunabula," in *Buch und Text im 15. Jahrhundert*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and Helmar Hartel (1981), pp. 79-87.
- Richard N. Schwab, "The Cyclotron and Descriptive Bibliography: A Progress Report on the Crocker Historical and Archaeological Project at UC Davis," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 47 (1981-82): 3-12.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "Cyclotron Analysis of the Ink [and paper] in the 42-Line Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 285-315.
- Thomas A. Cahill et al., "'Gutenberg's Inks and Papers: Non-Destructive Compositional Analyses by Proton Milliprobe," *Archaeometry* 26 (1984): 3-14.
- Alan Tyson, "New Dating Methods: Watermarks and Paper-Studies," in *Neue Mozart-Ausgabe: Bericht über die Arbeitertagung in Kassel 29.-30. Mai 1981* (1984), pp. 49-68.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.
- Theo Gerardy, "Zur Methodik des Datierens von Frühbrucken mit Hilfe des Papiers," in *Ars impressoria, Entstehung und Entwicklung des Buchdrucke*, ed. H. Limburg et al. (1986), pp. 47-64.
- Paul Needham, "ISTC as a Tool for Analytical Bibliography," in *Bibliography and the Study of Fifteenth-Century Civilisation*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (1987), pp. 39-54.
- Stephen Spector (ed.), *Essays in Paper Analysis* (1987). [Contains, among other essays, Spector's

- "Introduction," pp. 7-25; David Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," pp. 154-67; William P. Williams, "Paper as Evidence: The Utility of the Study of Paper for Seventeenth-Century English Literary Scholarship," pp. 191-99; David Woodward, "The Analysis of Paper and Ink in Early Maps: Opportunities and Realities," pp. 200-21 (reprinted in *Library Trends* 36 [1987-88]: 85-107).]
- Bruce H. Kusko, "Cyclotron Analysis of Paper and Ink: Revealing Secrets of the Written and Printed Word," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 123-36.
- Paul Needham, "The Study of Paper from an Archival Point of View," *International Paper History Yearbook* 7 (1988): 122-35.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.
- Monique Zerdoun Bat-Yehouda, *Les papiers filigranés médiévaux: essai de méthodologie descriptive* (1989).
- Joe Nickell, "Paper," in *Pen, Ink, & Evidence* (1990), pp. 69-111 (and "Paper Identification," pp. 207-8).
- M. Castellani and D. Ruggiero, "Betaradiography: Non-Destructive Technique for Watermark Reproduction," in *Science, Technology and European Cultural Heritage*, ed. N.S. Baer, C. Sabbioni, and A.I. Sors (1991), pp. 735-40.
- John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.
- Vilia Grosso, "Analysis of Ancient Paper and Ink," in *The Role of Chemistry in Archaeology*, ed. M.C. Ganarkar and N. Rama Rao (1992), pp. 67-75.
- International Standard for the Registration of Watermarks* (Marburg: International Association of Paper Historians, 1992). Version 2: *International Standard for the Registration of Papers with or without Watermarks* (1997), with separate *Typological Index: Index of Watermark Classes and Subclasses, Illustrated*.
- Brett Charbeneau, "Watermarks: Making Use of the Evidence," *Hand Papermaking* 8.2 (Winter 1993): 15-21.
- Claire Bustarret, "L'histoire du papier appliquée à l'étude des manuscrits modernes: la base de données PROFIL," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 39-43.
- Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.
- Oie and Leo Utter, "Dickeveränderungen des Papiers beim Handschöpfen," *International Paper History* 4 (1994): 41-45.
- Raymond Gaudriault, *Filigranes et autres caractéristiques des papiers fabriqués en France aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles* (1995). [Reviewed by John Bidwell in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 419-25.]
- H. Mommsen, Th. Beier, H. Dittmann, D. Heimermann, A. Hein, A. Rosenberg, M. Boghardt, E.-M. Hanebutt-Benz, and H. Halbey, "X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis with Synchrotron Radiation on the Inks and Papers of Incunabula," *Archaeometry* 38 (1996): 347-57.
- René Teygeler (ed.), *Papiergeschichte als Hilfswissenschaft* (International Association of Paper Historians *Kongressbuch* 11, 1996). [Includes Louis Hay, "Papiergeschichte, eine Hilfswissenschaft? Ein Ja und ein Nein," pp. 17-22; Claire Bustarret, "L'archéologie du papier et la génétique textuelle, de Blaise Pascal à Marcel Duchamp," pp. 23-28; and Peter F. Tschudin, "Methodik der Papierdatierung," pp. 29-35.]

- Conor Fahy, "Un convegno internazionale sulle filigrane," *Bibliofilia* 99 (1997): 91-93.
- Lee Brentlinger, "Music Publications Dated by English Watermarks, 1794-c.1830," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 325-48.
- Ulrich Konrad, ". . . aus dem Notenpapier die Zeitperiode erkannt!": Die Papier- und Wasserzeichenforschung in ihrer Bedeutung für die Musikwissenschaft," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 20-34.
- Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (eds.), *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks* (2000). [Contains, among other essays, Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," pp. 1-36; Ulrich Konrad, "Use of Watermarks in Musicology," pp. 93-106; Carol Ann Small, "Phosphorescence Watermark Imaging," pp. 169-81; Rolf Dessauer, "DYLUX, Thomas L. Gravell, and Watermarks of Stamps and Papers," pp. 183-85; Daniela Moschini, "La Marca d'Acqua: A System for the Digital Recording of Watermarks" (trans. Conor Fahy), pp. 187-92; Robert W. Allison, "An Automated World Wide Web Search Tool for Papers and Watermarks: The Archive of Papers and Watermarks in Greek Manuscripts," pp. 201-10; Daniel W. Mosser and Ernest W. Sullivan II, "The Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive on the Internet," pp. 211-28; and Ted-Larry Pebworth, "Towards a Taxonomy of Watermarks," pp. 239-42.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.
- René Teygeler, "A Plea for Integrated paper Research: Scientific Analysis, Sensory Perceptions and Deconstruction Analysis," *IPH Congress Book* 13 (2000): 188-96.
- Ian Christie-Miller, "Digital Imaging of Watermarks and Paper Structure," *Rare Books Newsletter* 65 (Winter-Spring 2000-1): 68-69.
- John Slavin, Linda Sutherland, John O'Neil, Margaret Haupt, and Janet Cowan (eds.), *Looking at Paper: Evidence & Interpretation* (2001).

## G2. EXAMPLES

(See also 9D5-6, 9F2-3, 9G5-6, 9H4-5, 9J6, 9K4-5, and 9K8 below.)

- W.W. Greg, "On Certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos," *Library* 2nd ser. 9 (1908): 113-31, 381-409. Reprinted in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 35-67.
- Edward Heawood, "The Position on the Sheet of Early Watermarks," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1928-29): 38-47.
- R.W. Chapman, *Cancels* (1930).
- John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets* (1934), esp. pp. 42-55.
- Allen T. Hazen, "Eighteenth-Century Quartos with Vertical Chain-Lines," *Library* 4th ser. 16 (1935-36): 337-42.
- Kenneth Povey and I.J.C. Foster, "Turned Chain Lines," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 184-200.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Shakespearian Dated Watermarks," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 159-64.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper Evidence and the *Missale speciale*," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 1962, pp. 95-105.
- Allan H. Stevenson, *The Problem of the Missale Speciale* (1967). [Reviewed by George D. Painter in *Book Collector* 18 (1969): 95-102; and by G.T. Tanselle in *Library Quarterly* 39 (1969): 201-2.]

- Allan H. Stevenson, "Tudor Roses from John Tate," *Studies in Bibliography* 20 (1967): 15-34.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "The First Book Printed at Louvain," in *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1970), pp. 402-6.
- Helen Baron, "Sons and Lovers: The Surviving Manuscripts from Three Drafts Dated by Paper Analysis," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 289-328.
- Paul Needham, "The Paper Supply of the Gutenberg Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 303-74.
- Paul Needham, "The Cambridge Proof Sheets of Mentelin's Latin Bible," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986): 1-35. [Note use of watermark rubbings.]
- Jane Roberts, *A Dictionary of Michelangelo's Watermarks* (1988).
- Albert H. Tricomi, "Watermark Dating of Robert Davenport's Literary Manuscripts," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 359-64.
- Peter Bower, *Turner's Papers, 1787-1820* (1990); *Turner's Later Papers, 1820-1851* (1999).
- Alan E. Shapiro, "Beyond the Dating Game: Watermark Clusters and the Composition of Newton's *Opticks*," in *An Investigation of Difficult Things: Essays on Newton and the History of the Exact Sciences*, ed. P.M. Harman and Alan E. Shapiro (1992), pp. 181-227.
- Paul F. Gehl, "Watermark Evidence for the Competitive Practices of Antonio Miscomini," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 281-305.
- Jones Russell, "Cross 'Chain Lines' in Early 18th Century Paper," *International Paper History* 3 (1993): 44-46.
- Janet Ing Freeman, "Anton Koberger's First Books: Paper Stocks and Sequence of Printing," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 55 (1993-94): 308-22.
- Paul Needham, "Aldus Manutius's Paper Stocks: The Evidence of Two Uncut Books," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 55 (1993-94): 287-307.
- David Woodward, "The Forlani Map of North America," *Imago Mundi* 46 (1994): 29-40.
- Nancy Yanoshak, "Watermarks and the Dating of Old Russian Manuscripts: The Case of *Poslanie Mnogoslovnoe*," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 252-65.
- Eva Ziesche, "Datierung von Strassburger Drucken mit Hilfe von Wasserzeichen," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 25-29.
- Frieder Schmidt, "Mozart, die 'Drei Monde' und die systematische Erschliessung von Wasserzeichen," *International Paper History* 5 (1995): 20-24.
- William E. Coleman, *Watermarks in the Manuscripts of Boccaccio's IL TESEIDA* (1997).
- Nancy Ash and Shelley Fletcher, *Watermarks in Rembrandt's Prints* (1998).
- Mark Bland, "Jonson, *Biathanatos* and the Interpretation of Manuscript Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 154-82.
- Daniel W. Mosser, "Corrective Notes on the Structures and Paper Stocks of Four Manuscripts Containing Extracts from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 97-114.
- Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (eds.), *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks* (2000). [Contains, among other essays, Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," pp. 1-36; Celia A. Fryer, "Spanish and Italian Watermarks in Colonial Guatemalan Books," pp. 37-55; Nancy Ash and Shelley Fletcher, "Watermarks in Rembrandt's Prints: The Use of Watermarks to Study the Prints of an Artist," pp. 57-66; Jeremy L. Smith, "Watermark Evidence and the Hidden Editions of Thomas East," pp. 67-80; Laetitia Yeandle, "Watermarks

as Evidence for Dating and Authenticity in John Donne and Ben Franklin," pp. 81-92; Stephen Shearon, "Watermarks and Rastra in Neapolitan Music Manuscripts, 1700-1815," pp. 107-24; and Steven Zohn, "Music Paper at the Dresden Court and the Chronology of Telemann's Instrumental Music," pp. 125-68.]

---

## H. Appendix: Papyrus and Parchment

- A.S. Maney (ed.), *The Nature and Making of Papyrus* (1973).  
Naphtali Lewis, *Papyrus in Classical Antiquity* (1974).  
Richard Parkinson and Stephen Quirke, *Papyrus* (1995).  
Maureen and Brian Richardson, "Paper, Papyrus and Pseudo-Papyrus," *Matrix* 15 (1995): 103-8.
- Ronald Reed, *Ancient Skins, Parchments and Leathers* (1972).  
Ronald Reed, *The Nature and Making of Parchment* (1975).  
Ronald Reed, *Specimens of Parchment* (1976).  
Michael L. Ryder, "Parchment--Its History, Manufacture and Composition," in *Library Conservation: Preservation in Perspective* (1978).  
Benjamin Vorst, "Parchment Making--Ancient and Modern," *Fine Print* 112 (October 1986): 220.  
Christopher Clarkson, "Rediscovering Parchment: The Nature of the Beast," *Paper Conservator* 16 (1992): 5-26.  
Penny Jenkins, "Vexed by Vellum," *Paper Conservator* 16 (1992): 62-66.  
J. Franklin Mowery, "Parchment: Its Manufacture, History, Treatment, and Conservation," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 32.2 (Fall 1994): 13-73.  
Theresa Fairbanks, "The Mystery and Mystique of Printing on Parchment," in Clay Dean, Theresa Fairbanks, and Lisa Pon, *Changing Impressions: Marcantonio Raimondi & Sixteenth-Century Print Connoisseurship* (1999), pp. 44-59.

[This page is blank]

Part 6

**TYPOGRAPHY, INK, AND BOOK DESIGN**

**A. Selected Basic Readings**

- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 9-39, 201-13, 274-88.  
R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 288-308.  
S.H. Steinberg, *Five Hundred Years of Printing* (1996 edition), pp. 9-17, 65-70, 74-84, 172-75, 239-40.
- Stanley Morison, *On Type Designs Past and Present* (1926, 1962), pp. 15-79.  
Stanley Morison, "First Principles of Typography," *Fleurbaey* 7 (1930): 61-72. Reprinted in Paul A. Bennett (ed.), *Books and Printing* (1951), pp. 239-51. (Cf. "Typography," *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 12th ed., 1929.)  
Paul Koch, "The Making of Printing Types," *Dolphin* 1 (1933): 24-57.  
A.F. Johnson, *Type Designs: Their History and Development* (1934, 1959, 1966), pp. 1-91.  
Paul A. Bennett, "On Recognizing the Type Faces," *Dolphin* 2 (1935): 11-59.  
Carl P. Rollins, "A Brief and General Discourse on Type," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 297-321.  
Paul A. Bennett, "On Type Faces for Books," in *Books and Printing*, ed. Bennett (1951), pp. 402-7.  
Philip Gaskell, "A Nomenclature for the Letter-Forms of Roman Type," *Library* 5th ser. 29 (1974): 42-51.  
Walter Tracy, *The Typographic Scene* (1988), pp. 9-90.  
Alexander Lawson, "Type Making from Punch to Computer," in *Anatomy of a Typeface* (1990), pp. 381-404.  
John Richardson, Jr., "Correlated Type Sizes and Names for the Fifteenth through Twentieth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 251-72.  
D.C. Greetham, "Reading the Text: Typography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 225-70.  
Nicolas Barker, "Typographic Studies," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 83-98.  
Robert Bringhurst, "Historical Interlude," in *The Elements of Typographic Style* (1992), pp. 109-28.  
Ruari McLean, *How Typography Happens* (2000).
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 300-6, 344-47, 444-46.  
G.T. Tanselle, "The Identification of Type Faces in Bibliographical Description," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 185-202. Reprinted, with a "Postscript," in *Journal of Typographic Research* 1 (1967): 427-47.  
Robert Bringhurst, "On the Classification of Letterforms," *Serif* 1 (Fall 1994): 30-39.

---

**B. Checklists**

(See also 2C1 above.)

William B. Gamble, *Chemistry and Manufacture of Writing and Printing Ink: A List of References in the New York Public Library* (1926).

*New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): 943-46 (covering 1500-1660, by Nicolas Barker); 2 (1971): 255-58 (covering 1660-1800, by Terry Belanger and H.G. Pollard); 3 (1969): 33-36 (covering 1800-1900, by James Mosley); 4 (1972): 83-90 (covering 1900-50, by Peter Davison).

M. Macdonald-Ross and E.B. Smith, *Graphics in Text: A Bibliography* (1977).

---

### C. Glossaries

(See also 2C2 above.)

Typographers International Association, *TIA's Glossary of Typographic & Computer Terminology* (2nd ed., 1989).

Association of College and Research Libraries, *Type Evidence: A Thesaurus for Use in Rare Book and Special Collections Cataloging* (1990).

Robert Bringhurst, "Sorts & Characters" and "Glossary of Terms," in *The Elements of Typographic Style* (1992), pp. 214-28, 229-40.

---

### D. Type Specimens

Graham Pollard, *Catalogue of Typefounders' Specimens . . .* (1928).

Marius Audin, *Les livrets typographiques des fonderies françaises créés avant 1800* (1933) [Supplemented by Ellic Howe, "French Type Specimen Books," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 28-41.] Reprinted with additional material, 1964.

Henry Lewis Bullen, *Duplicates of Type Specimen Books, Etc., United States and Foreign, for Sale by the Typographic Library and Museum of the American Type Founders Company* (1934; introd. Richard B. Yale, 1972).

W.T. Berry and A.F. Johnson, *Catalogue of Specimens of Printing Types by English and Scottish Printers and Founders, 1665-1830* (1935).

Lawrence Romaine, *A Guide to American Trade Catalogs 1744-1900* (1960).

Maurice Annenberg, *Type Foundries of America and Their Catalogs* (1975, 1994).

James Mosley, *British Type Specimens before 1831: A Handlist* (1984).

John A. Lane and Mathieu Lommen, *Dutch Typefounders' Specimens* (1998).

Dermot McGuinne, "An Early Irish Type Specimen [Antwerp, 1611]," *Long Room* 44/45 (1999-2000): 30-32.

Alastair Johnston, "'Guard the Mysteries! Constantly Reveal Them!' The History of Printing as Shown in Type Specimens," *Printing History* 26/27 (1991-92): 59-68.

Alastair Johnston, *Alphabets to Order: The Literature of Nineteenth-Century Typefounders' Specimens*

(2000).

Robert Bringhurst, "Prowling the Specimen Books," in *The Elements of Typographic Style* (1992), pp. 167-213.

Stephen O. Saxe, "American Type Specimen Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 90 (19 October 1992): 1353-54, 1356. See also "More about Type Specimens," *Serif* 2 (Winter 1995): 42-44.

David Pankow and John Dreyfus, *The Art of the Type Specimen in the Twentieth Century* (1993).

*Das Schriftgiessereigewerbe in Frankfurt am Main und Offenbach* (1926).

John Dreyfus (ed.), *Type Specimen Facsimiles* (nos. 1-15, introd. Stanley Morison, 1963; nos. 16-18, ed. H.D.L. Vervliet and Harry Carter, 1972).

James Mosley (ed.), *Matthew Urlwin Sears, Specimen of Stereotype Ornaments, 1825* (1990).

James Mosley (ed.), *S. & C. Stephenson: A Specimen of Printing Types & Various Ornaments, 1796, Reproduced together with the Sale Catalogue of the British Letter-Foundry, 1797* (1990).

John A. Lane (ed.), *The Enschedé Type Specimens of 1768 and 1773: A Facsimile* (1993). [Reviewed by James Mosley in *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 39 (Summer 1995): 13-17.]

John A. Lane and Mathieu Lommen, *Dutch Typefounders' Specimens* (1998).

E. Gordon Duff, *Early English Printing . . . Facsimiles of All Types Used in England during the XV Century* (1896).

Frank Isaac, *English Printers' Types of the Sixteenth Century* (1936).

Jan Tschichold, *Treasury of Alphabets and Lettering* (1952; trans. Wolf von Eckardt, 1966).

W.T. Berry, A.F. Johnson, and W.P. Jaspert, *The Encyclopedia of Type Faces* (1953, 1958, 1962, 1970, 1983).

Oldrich Hlavsa, *A Book of Type and Design* (1961).

Ben Rosen, *Type and Typography: The Designer's Type Book* (1963, 1976, 1989).

Frank Merriman, *ATA Type Comparison Book* (1965).

James Sutton and Alan Bartram, *An Atlas of Typeforms* (1968, 1988).

Albert Kapr, *The Art of Lettering: The History, Anatomy, and Aesthetics of the Roman Letter Forms* (1971; trans. 1983).

David Gates, *Type* (1973).

Christopher Perfect and Gordon Rookledge, *Rookledge's International Type-Finder* (1983).

Mike Herr (ed.), *Centennial's TypeIdentifier* (1986).

Mac McGrew, *American Metal Typefaces of the Twentieth Century* (1986, 1993).

Benjamin Bauermeister, *A Manual of Comparative Typography: The PANOSE System* (1988).

James Sutton and Alan Bartram, *Typefaces for Books* (1990).

Lawrence W. Wallis, *Modern Encyclopedia of Typefaces, 1960-1990* (1990).

Paul Dijkstra, "Towards a Digital Atlas of Initial Letters and Typographic Ornaments in the Netherlands," *Quaerendo* 28 (1998): 215-24.

Friedrich Friedl, Nicolas Ott, and Bernard Stein, *Typography: An Encyclopedic Survey of Type Design and Techniques throughout History* (1998). [Also published as *Typography: When Who How.*]

Peter Bain and Paul Shaw, "Blackletter: Type and National Identity," *Printing History* 38/39 (1999): 1-80.

### E. Type Design and Manufacture

(See also 2E3 above.)

Joseph Moxon, *Mechanick Exercises* (1683; ed. Davis and Carter, 1958, 1962).

Joseph Ames, *Typographical Antiquities* (1749).

E.R. Mores, *A Dissertation upon English Typographical Founders and Founderies* (1788; ed. Carter and Ricks, 1961).

J.W. Holtrop, *Monuments typographiques des Pays-Bas au Quinzième Siècle* (1856-68).

William Blades, *Life and Typography of William Caxton* (1861).

Theodore Low De Vinne, *Historic Printing Types* (1886).

T.B. Reed, *A History of the Old English Letter Foundries* (1887; rev. A.F. Johnson, 1952). [Johnson's revision reviewed by Ellic Howe in *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 52-53, with reply by Johnson on p. 203.]

Henry Bradshaw, *Collected Papers* (1889).

Robert Proctor, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* (1898).

Theodore Low De Vinne, *The Practice of Typography: Plain Printing Types* (1899).

Horace Hart, *Notes on a Century of Typography at the University Press, Oxford, 1693-1794* (1900).

Robert Proctor, *The Printing of Greek in the Fifteenth Century* (1900).

Type Facsimile Society plates (1900-9).

Arthur Christian, *Débuts de l'imprimerie en France* (1904).

Konrad Haebler, *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke* (1905).

Robert Proctor, *Bibliographical Essays* (1905).

*Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum* (1908- ).

Charles Enschedé, *Typefounders in the Netherlands from the Fifteenth to the Nineteenth Century* (1908; trans. Carter and Hoeflake, ed. Lotte Hellinga, 1978).

Daniel B. Updike, *Printing Types: Their History, Forms, and Use* (1922, 1937).

*The Fleuron* (1923-30).

Paul Beaujon, "The Garamond Types," *Fleuron* 5 (1926): 131-82.

Stanley Morison, *On Type Designs Past and Present* (1926, 1962).

R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 288-308.

Victor Scholderer, *Greek Printing Types, 1465-1927* (1927).

Stanley Morison, "Decorated Types," *Fleuron* 6 (1928): 95-130.

Ernst Consentius, *Die Typen der Inkunabelzeit: eine Betrachtung* (1929).

A.F. Johnson, "The Classification of Gothic Types," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1929): 357-80.

Harry Carter (ed.), *Fournier on Typefounding* (1930, 1973).

Stanley Morison, "First Principles of Typography," *Fleuron* 7 (1930): 61-72. Reprinted in Paul A. Bennett (ed.), *Books and Printing* (1951), pp. 239-51. Reprinted in 1996 with a preface by David McKitterick, an introduction by Huib Van Krimpen, and a 1966 postscript by Morison in English for the first time. (Cf. "Typography," *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 12th ed., 1929.)

Joseph Thorp, "Towards a Nomenclature of Letter Forms," *Monotype Recorder* 240 (April-May 1931): 7-19.

A.F. Johnson, *Decorative Initial Letters* (1931).

A.F. Johnson, "Old-Face Types in the Victorian Age," *Monotype Recorder* 242 (September-December 1931): 5-14.

- Lettering Old and New*, trans. W.E. Walz (1931).
- Henry Lewis Bullen, "The Psychology of Printing Types," *American Book Collector* 1 (1932): 214-20.
- Frank Isaac, "Elizabethan Roman and Italic Types," *Library* 4th ser. 13 (1933-34): 85-100, 212-18.
- Paul Koch, "The Making of Printing Types," *Dolphin* 1 (1933): 24-57.
- A.F. Johnson, *Type Designs: Their History and Development* (1934, 1959, 1966).
- Paul A. Bennett, "On Recognizing the Type Faces," *Dolphin* 2 (1935): 11-59.
- Beatrice Warde, "Type Faces, Old and New," *Library* 4th ser. 16 (1936): 121-43.
- "Forty Historic Years," *Monotype Recorder* 36.3 (December 1937): 1-30.
- Nicolette Gray, *XIXth Century Ornamented Types and Title Pages* (1938; rev. 1976).
- R. Hunter Middleton, *Making Printers' Typefaces* (1938).
- G.W. Ovink, *Legibility, Atmosphere-Value, and Forms of Printing Types* (1938).
- Carl P. Rollins, "A Brief and General Discourse on Type," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 297-321.
- Frederic W. Goudy, *Typologia: Studies in Type Design and Type Making* (1940).
- David T. Pottinger, "A Fount of Type and Its Case in England and America, 1500-1900," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1940, pp. 269-80.
- Frederic W. Goudy, *A Half-Century of Type-Design and Typography, 1895-1945* (1946).
- John C. Tarr, "Measurement of Type," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 248-49.
- Eugene Ettenberg, *Type for Books and Advertising* (1947).
- John R. Biggs, *An Approach to Type* (1949).
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 300-6, 344-47, 444-46.
- Stanley Morison, "Fifty Years of Typecutting," *Monotype Recorder* 39 (1950): 1-28.
- Paul A. Bennett, "On Type Faces for Books," in *Books and Printing*, ed. Bennett (1951), pp. 402-7.
- Stanley Morison, *The Roman, Italic, and Black Letter Types Bequeathed to the University of Oxford by Dr. John Fell* (1951).
- John Dreyfus, *The Work of Jan van Krimpen* (1952).
- Randolph Karch, *How to Recognize Type Faces* (1952).
- Philip Gaskell, "Type Sizes in the Eighteenth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 147-51.
- Alfred Bastien, *Encyclopaedia Typographica* (1953-61).
- Stanley Morison, *A Tally of Types* (1953, 1973 [preface by Brooke Crutchley], 2000 [preface by Mike Parker]). [See review by James Mosley in *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 3 (Summer 2001): 63-67.]
- Laurence Scarfe, *Alphabets* (1954).
- Hermann Zapf, *Manuale Typographicum* (1954, 1968, 1970).
- Frank Denman, *The Shaping of Our Alphabet: A Study of Changing Type Styles* (1955).
- S.H. Steinberg, *Five Hundred Years of Printing* (1955; 1996 edition), pp. 9-17, 65-70, 74-84, 172-75, 239-40.
- Documents typographiques français* (1957- ).
- Ellic Howe, "The Typecasters," *Monotype Recorder* 41.1 (Summer 1957): 1-24.
- Jan Van Krimpen, *On Designing and Devising Type* (1957).
- W. & J. Mackay, *Type for Books: A Designer's Manual* (1959, 1965, 1976).
- James Mosley, "New Approaches to the Classification of Typefaces," *British Printer* 73.3 (March 1960): 90-96.
- Hermann Zapf, *About Alphabets* (1960, 1970).

- Geoffrey Dowding, *An Introduction to the History of Printing Types* (1961, 1998).
- Oldrich Hlavsa, *A Book of Type and Design* (1961).
- André Jammes, *La Réforme de la typographie royale sous Louis XIV: le Grandjean* (1961).
- R.S. Hutchings, *The Western Heritage of Type Design* (1963).
- James Mosley, "English Vernacular," *Motif* 11 (1963-64): 3-53.
- Hermann Zapf, *Typographic Variations* (1963).
- Eric Lindegren, *ABC of Lettering and Printing Types* (1964).
- James Moran, *The Composition of Reading Matter* (1965).
- Rollo G. Silver, *Typefounding in America, 1787-1825* (1965).
- Harry Carter and H.D.L. Vervliet, *Civilité Types* (1966).
- Wytze and Lotte Hellinga, *The Fifteenth-Century Printing Types of the Low Countries* (1966).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Identification of Type Faces in Bibliographical Description," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 185-202. Reprinted, with a "Postscript," in *Journal of Typographic Research* 1 (1967): 427-47.
- Harry Carter (ed.), *The Le Bé Memorandum* (1967).
- J. Ben Lieberman, *Types of Typefaces* (1967, 1977).
- Stanley Morison, *John Fell: The University Press and the "Fell" Types* (1967).
- Stanley Morison, *Letter Forms, Typographic and Scriptorial: Two Essays on Their Classification, History and Bibliography* (1968).
- H.D.L. Vervliet, *Sixteenth-Century Printing Types of the Low Countries* (1968).
- Harry Carter, *A View of Early Typography up to about 1600* (1969).
- Rob Roy Kelly, *American Wood Type, 1828-1900* (1969).
- A.F. Johnson, *Selected Essays on Books and Printing*, ed. P.H. Muir (1970).
- John Dreyfus, "The Design of Type Faces," in *Symposium on Printing*, ed. R. Reed (1971).
- Alexander Lawson, *Printing Types: An Introduction* (1971, 1990).
- Nicolas Barker, *Stanley Morison* (1972).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 9-39, 201-13, 274-88.
- Stanley Morison, *Politics and Script* (1972).
- Johnson Ball, *William Caslon 1693-1766* (1973).
- David Gates, *Type* (1973).
- Philip Gaskell, "A Nomenclature for the Letter-Forms of Roman Type," *Library* 5th ser. 29 (1974): 42-51.
- Stephen Harvard, *Ornamental Initials: The Woodcut Initials of Christopher Plantin* (1974).
- Earl M. Herrick, "A Taxonomy of Alphabets and Scripts," *Visible Language* 8 (1974): 5-32.
- Gordon Atkins, *The Classification of Printing Types* (1975).
- Harry Carter, [Typographical notes], in *Catalogue of the Edward Clark Library*, ed. P.J.W. Kilpatrick (1976).
- Alexander S. Lawson, Archie Provan, and Frank J. Romano, *Primer of Typeface Identification* (1976).
- David J. Lasko, "Pin Marks, Nicks, & Grooves: Some Notes on the History of American Typefounding," *Festina Lente* 1.1 (February 1980): 3-20.
- Nicolette Gray, "Slab-Serif Design in England, 1815-1845," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 15 (1980-81): 1-35.
- David Bruce, Jr., *The History of Typefounding in the United States* (ed. James Eckman, 1981).
- Stanley Morison, *Selected Essays on the History of Letter-Forms in Manuscript and Print*, ed. David

- McKitterick (1981).
- Christian Axel-Nilsson, *Type Studies: The Norstedt Collection of Matrices* (1983).
- György Haimann, *Nicholas Kis: A Hungarian Punch-Cutter and Printer 1650-1702* (1983).
- Roger Burford Mason, "A Note on Type Ornaments, Borders and Flowers," *Albion* 20 (Summer 1983): [5-9]. [Includes names and classifications of border designs.]
- Archie Provan and Alexander Lawson, *100 Type Histories* (1983).
- "The State of the Art in Typeface Design Protection," *U&Ic* 10.4 (December 1983): 12-13. [Includes list of features that characterize designs.]
- Mary Kay Duggan, "A System for Describing Fifteenth-Century Music Type," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1984, pp. 67-76.
- Nicolas Barker, *Aldus Manutius and the Development of Greek Script & Type in the Fifteenth Century* (1985, 1992).
- Charles Bigelow and Lynn Ruggles (eds.), "The Computer and the Hand in Type Design," *Visible Language* 19.1 (Winter 1985).
- Jim Mitchell, "The Taxonomy of Printers' Ornaments," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 9 (1985): 45-60.
- Ittai Tamari, "Milestones in the Development of the Hebrew Letter [trans. Rochelle Himelfarb]," in *New Hebrew Letter Type* (Tel Aviv University, 1985), pp. 52-58.
- W.F. Wheatley, *Typeface Analogue* (1985; rev. 1988).
- Charles Bigelow, "Principles of Type Design for the Personal Workstation," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 1986, pp. 253-70.
- Nicolette Gray, *A History of Lettering* (1986).
- Walter Tracy, *Letters of Credit: A View of Type Design* (1986). [See also Tracy's "Letters of Credit: A Correction," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 39 (Summer 1995): 2-3.]
- Sebastian Carter, *Twentieth Century Type Designers* (1987, 1995).
- Peter Karow, *Digital Formats for Typefaces* (1987).
- Derek Nuttall, "English Printers and Their Typefaces, 1600-1700," in *Aspects of Printing from 1600*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1987), pp. 30-48.
- Victor Hammer, *"Those Visible Marks...": The Forms of Our Letters* (1988).
- Walter Tracy, *The Typographic Scene* (1988).
- W. Craig Ferguson, *Pica Roman Type in Elizabethan England* (1989). [Cf. reviews by Adrian Weiss, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 539-46; and by John A. Lane in *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 357-65.]
- Paul Steen Larsen (ed.), *Venetian Printing: Nicolas Jensen and the Rise of the Roman Letterform* (1989).
- Allan Haley, *ABC's of Type* (1990).
- Frans A. Janssen, "Ploos van Amstel's Description of Type Founding," *Quaerendo* 20 (1990): 96-110.
- Alexander Lawson, *Anatomy of a Typeface* (1990).
- John Richardson, Jr., "Correlated Type Sizes and Names for the Fifteenth through Twentieth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 251-72.
- Walter Wilkes, *Das Schriftgiessen: Von Stempelschnitt, Matrizenfertigung und Letternguss. Eine Dokumentation* (1990).
- Kay Amert, "Origins of the French Old-Style: The Roman and Italic Types of Simon de Colines," *Printing History* 26/27 (1991-92): 17-40.

- Mark Argetsinger, "Adobe Garamond: A Review," *Printing History* 26/27 (1991-92): 69-100. [Followed by Jerry Kelly, "Adobe Garamond: A New Adaptation of a Sixteenth-Century Type," 101-6.]
- Matthew Carter, "Theories of Letterform Construction. Part I," *Printing History* 26/27 (1991-92): 3-16.
- Ron Eason and Sarah Rookledge, *Rookledge's International Handbook of Type Designers: A Biographical Directory* (1991).
- John A. Lane, "Twentieth-Century Punchcutters," *Matrix* 11 (1991): 7-23; 12 (1992): 221-22.
- James Mosley, "Illustrations of Typefounding Engraved for the *Description des arts et métiers* of the Académie Royale des Sciences, Paris, 1694 to c. 1700," *Matrix* 11 (1991): 60-80.
- James Mosley, "The Long S," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 31 (Winter 1991): 32-33.
- Michael Rogondino, *Computer Type: A Designer's Guide to Computer-Generated Type* (1991).
- Maxwell Whiteman, "The Introduction and Spread of Hebrew Type in the United States," *Printing History* 26/27 (1991-92): 41-58.
- Nicolas Barker, "Typographic Studies," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 83-98.
- J.H. Bowman, *Greek Printing Types in Britain in the Nineteenth Century: A Catalogue* (1992).
- Robert Bringhurst, "Historical Interlude," in *The Elements of Typographic Style* (1992), pp. 109-28.
- D.C. Greetham, "Reading the Text: Typography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 225-70.
- Geoffrey D. Hargreaves, "Florentine Script, Paduan Script, and Roman Type," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1992, pp. 15-34.
- Paul Luna, *Understanding Type for Desktop Publishing* (1992).
- Dermot McGuinne, *Irish Type Design: A History of Printing Types in the Irish Character* (1992). [Reviewed by D.W. Cruickshank in *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 33 (Winter 1992): 10-11; by John A. Lane in *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 215-19.]
- L.W. Wallis, "Monotype: The Long Slippery Slope," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 33 (Winter 1992): 1-6.
- John L. Flood, "Nationalistic Currents in Early German Typography," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 125-41.
- Dermot McGuinne, "Irish Printing Types: A Franco-Italian Connection," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1993, pp. 115-27.
- Theo Rehak, *Practical Typesetting* (1993).
- Margaret M. Smith, "The Pre-History of 'Small Caps': From All Caps to Smaller Capitals to Small Caps," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 22 (1993): 79-106.
- Collin Banks, *London's Handwriting* (1994). [On typeface for the Underground.]
- Robert Bringhurst, "On the Classification of Letterforms," *Serif* 1 (Fall 1994): 30-39.
- John Dreyfus, *Into Print: Selected Writings on Printing History, Typography and Book Production* (1994).
- Mike Parker, "W. Starling Burgess, Type Designer?," *Printing History* 31/32 (1994): 52-108. [On Times Roman.]
- William S. Peterson, "William Morris & His Type," *Serif* 1 (Fall 1994): 16-25.
- Robert Bringhurst, "Holding Ideas in the Hand: The Physics & Metaphysics of Renaissance Letterforms," *Serif* 2 (Winter 1995): 15-24.
- Robert Bringhurst, "Painting with Ink & Steel: The Roman & Italic Types of the Baroque Age," *Serif* 3 (Fall 1995): 21-30.

- Pierre Simon Fournier, *The Manuel Typographique* (trans. Harry Carter, introd. James Mosley, 1995).
- Alastair Johnston, "Two Centuries of Type & Technology," *Serif* 2 (Winter 1995): 28-31.
- Ruari McLean (ed.), *Typographers on Type: An Illustrated Anthology from William Morris to the Present Day* (1995).
- James Mosley, "The Origin and Use of the 'Long s,'" *Counter* [Iowa Center for the Book] 3 (Fall 1995): 4-5.
- Chantal Todé, "Alphabets [Digital]," *Metropolis*, March 1995, pp. 47-48, 50.
- Nicolas Barker, *The Future of Typographical Studies* (Hanes Lecture for 1989; 1996).
- Andrew Boag, "Typographic Measurement: A Chronology," *Typography Papers* 1 (1996): 105-21.
- Robert Bringhurst, "The Invisible Hand, Part I: Neoclassical Letterforms," *Serif* 4 (Spring 1996): 19-29; "Part II: Roman & Italic Type in the Romantic Age," 5 (Winter 1997): 19-29.
- Adrian Frutiger, *The Development of Western Type Carved in Wood Plates* (1996). [See also Hans-Jurg Hunziker, "The Typographic Work of Adrian Frutiger," *Serif* 6 (Spring 1998): 32-43.]
- Michael S. Macrakis (ed.), *Greek Letters: From Tablets to Pixels* (1996). [Includes Hermann Zapf, "The Development of Greek Printing Types," pp. 3-29.]
- Fred Smeijers, *Counterpunch: Making Type in the Sixteenth Century, Designing Typefaces Now* (1996). [Reviewed by H.D.L. Vervliet in *Typography Papers* 2 (1997): 133-36.]
- Andrew Boag and Lawrence W. Wallis (eds.), "One Hundred Years of Type Making, 1897-1997," *Monotype Recorder* n.s. 10 (Centenary Issue, 1997). [Reviewed by Dan Carr in *Matrix* 18 (1998): 197-207.]
- John Dreyfus, "The Typographical Importance of Maximilien Vox," *Matrix* 17 (1997): 1-11.
- Robert Kinross, "Type as Critique," *Typography Papers* 2 (1997): 77-87 (followed by Gerrit Noordzij's "Reply," pp. 89-90). [And see Burnhill (2000) below.]
- Ole Lund, "Why Serifs Are (Still) Important," *Typography Papers* 2 (1997): 91-104.
- James Mosley, "The Baroque Inscriptional Letter in Rome," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 43 (Summer 1997): 1-4.
- James Mosley, "French Academicians and Modern Typography: Designing New Types in the 1690s," *Typography Papers* 2 (1997): 5-29.
- Richard Southall, "A Survey of Type Design Techniques before 1978," *Typography Papers* 2 (1997): 31-59.
- John H. Bowman, *Greek Printing Types in Britain from the Late Eighteenth to the Early Twentieth Century* (1998).
- Sebastian Carter, "Type for Books, and Books for Type [Monotype]," *Matrix* 18 (1998): 158-71.
- André Jammes with Françoise Courbage, *Les Didot: trois siècles de typographie et de bibliophilie, 1698-1998* (1998).
- James Mosley, "'Scotch Roman': What It Is & How It Got Its Name," *Ampersand* 17.3/4 (Autumn/Winter 1998): 2-11.
- David Pankow (ed.), *American Proprietary Typefaces* (1998).
- Jean-François Porchez, "Horizontalité," *Serif* 6 (Spring 1998): 24-31.
- Fiona Ross, "Translating Non-Latin Scripts into Type," *Typography Papers* 3 (1998): 75-86.
- H.D.L. Vervliet, "The Italics of Robert Granjon," *Typography Papers* 3 (1998): 5-59.
- S.J.M. Watson, "Three Notes on Nomenclature," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 46 (Winter 1998-99): 9-10.
- Peter Bain and Paul Shaw, "Blackletter: Type and National Identity," *Printing History* 38/39 (1999):

1-80.

Colin Banks, "What's Been Cooking in the Type Kitchen?", *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 174-80.

Nicolas Barker, "The History of Printing Types," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 493-511 *passim*. [Review essay.]

Charles Gibbons, "Zealand: Reflections on Developing a Typeface," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 254-83.

Earl M. Herrick, "Toward Disambiguating the Term 'Roman,'" *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 102-27. [See further commentary by Burke and Herrick in 35 (2001): 206-11, 211-15.]

André Jammes, "Les caractères typographiques 'Didot': hégémonie d'un style," in *The Culture of the Book: Essays from Two Hemispheres in Honour of Wallace Kirsop*, ed. David Garrioch, Harold Love, Brian McMullin, Ian Morrison, and Meredith Sherlock (1999), pp. 99-104.

Peter J. Lucas, "Parker, Lambarde and the Provision of Special Sorts for Printing Anglo-Saxon in the Sixteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 28 (1999): 41-69.

Fiona G.E. Ross, *The Printed Bengali Character and Its Evolution* (1999).

Donald Young, *Fonts & Logos* (1999).

Andrew Boag, "Monotype and Phototypesetting," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 2 (2000): 57-77.

Christopher Burke and Robin Kinross (eds.), "The Dispute between Max Bill and Jan Tschichold of 1946, with a Later Contribution by Paul Renner," *Typography Papers* 4 (2000): 57-90.

Peter Burnhill, "Type Spaces," *Typography Papers* 4 (2000): 92-133 (including discussion by Richard Southall, Peter Enneson, Andrew Boag, Hrant Papazian, and Paul Stiff).

Dan Carr, "Typographic Sculpture: The Survival of Punchcutting at the Imprimerie Nationale," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 127-52.

Basil Kahan, *Ottmar Mergenthaler: The Man and His Machine* (2000).

H.D.L. Vervliet, "Greek Printing Types of the French Renaissance: The 'Grecs du roy' and Their Successors," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 2 (2000): 1-55.

Duncan Glen, *Printing Type Designs--A New History from Gutenberg to 2000* (2001).

Heiner Klocke and Itari Joseph Tamari (eds.), *Hebrew Typography in German-Speaking Regions: An Interim Report* (2001). [Includes Tamari, "Studying a Typographic System of Expression," pp. 53-57; Olaf Behm, "The Photographic Digitization of Hebrew Books and Typefaces," pp. 59-61; and Klocke, "The Software Architecture of the Hebrew Type Digital Image Atlas," pp. 63-70. Also in German.]

Paul W. Nash, "The Abandoning of the Long S in Britain in 1800," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 3 (Summer 2001): 3-19.

Stan Nelson, "Startling Observations on Early Printing: Re-examination of Gutenberg's Types [by Paul Needham and Blaise Agüera y Arcas]," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 3 (Summer 2001): 49-51.

---

## F. Calligraphy and Letter Forms

(See also 9J8 below.)

Jinnie Y. Davis and John V. Richardson, *Calligraphy: A Sourcebook* (1982).

Michelle P. Brown, *The British Library Guide to Writing and Scripts: History and Techniques* (1998).

Michelle P. Brown and Patricia Lovett, *The Historical Source Book for Scribes* (1999).  
Patricia Lovett, *The British Library Companion to Calligraphy, Illumination and Heraldry: A History and Practical Guide* (2000).

Isaac Taylor, *The History of the Alphabet* (1883, 1899).  
M.M. Bridges, *A New Handwriting for Teachers* (1898).  
Edward F. Strange, *Alphabets* (1895, 1896, 1898).  
Edward Johnston, *Writing and Illuminating and Lettering* (1906).  
Frederic W. Goudy, *The Alphabet* (1918).  
Frederic W. Goudy, *Elements of Lettering* (1922).  
Graily Hewitt, *Lettering, for Students and Craftsmen* (1930).  
*Lettering Old and New*, trans. W.E. Walz (1931).  
Jan Tschichold, *An Illustrated History of Writing and Lettering* (1946).  
Paul Standard, *Calligraphy's Flowering, Decay and Restauration* (1947).  
David Diringer, *The Alphabet* (1948, 1949, 1968).  
Alexander Nesbitt, *The History and Technique of Lettering* (1950).  
Hermann Zapf, *Pen and Graver: Alphabets and Pages of Calligraphy* (1950).  
Gerard Knuttel, *The Letter as a Work of Art* (1951).  
Aubrey West, *Written by Hand* (1951).  
Wilfrid Blunt, *Sweet Roman Hand: Five Hundred Years of Italic Cursive Script* (1952).  
I.J. Gelb, *A Study of Writing* (1952, 1963).  
John C. Tarr, *Good Handwriting and How to Acquire It* (1952, 1961).  
Wilfrid Blunt and Will Carter, *Italic Handwriting* (1954).  
*Bulletin of the Society for Italic Handwriting* (1954- ).  
C.M. Lamb (ed.), *The Calligrapher's Handbook* (1956).  
Nicolette Gray, *Lettering on Buildings* (1960).  
Carla C. Marzoli, *Calligraphy, 1535-1885* (introd. Stanley Morison, 1962).  
Hermann Degering, *Lettering* (1965).  
Donald M. Anderson, *The Art of Written Forms: The Theory and Practice of Calligraphy* (1969).  
Heather Child, *Calligraphy Today* (1963, 1976).  
Jerome Peignot, *De l'écriture à la typographie* (1967).  
Edward M. Catich, *The Origin of the Roman Serif* (1968).  
Nicolette Gray, *Lettering as Drawing* (1970).  
Jacob I. Biegeleisen, *ABC of Lettering* (4th ed., 1971).  
Edward Johnston, *Formal Penmanship and Other Papers* (ed. Heather Child, 1971).  
Warren Chappell, *The Living Alphabet* (1975).  
Michael Harvey, *Lettering Design* (1975).  
John R. Biggs, *Letter-Forms and Lettering* (1977).  
Reynolds Stone, *Engravings* (1977).  
Alan Bartram, *Tombstone Lettering in the British Isles* (1978).  
Robert C. Hyde, *Dictionary for Calligraphers* (1978).  
Alexander and Nicholas Humez, *Alpha to Omega: The Life & Times of the Greek Alphabet* (1981); *ABC et Cetera: The Life & Times of the Roman Alphabet* (1985).

- Calligraphy Review* (1982- ).
- Gerrit Noordzij, *The Stroke of the Pen* (1982).
- Rosemary Sassoon, *The Practical Guide to Calligraphy* (1982).
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *The Pen's Excellence: A Pictorial History of Western Calligraphy* (1982).
- Gunnlaugur S.E. Briem (ed.), [Calligraphy Issue], *Visible Language* 17.1 (Winter 1983).
- Albertine Gaur, *A History of Writing* (1984).
- Stan Knight, *Historical Scripts* (1984, 1998).
- Margaret Shepherd, *Calligraphy Now* (1984).
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *The Student's Guide to Western Calligraphy* (1984).
- Heather Child (ed.), *The Calligrapher's Handbook* (1985).
- Alan Bartram, *The English Lettering Tradition from 1700 to the Present Day* (1986).
- Nicolette Gray, *A History of Lettering* (1986).
- Kathryn A. Atkins, *Masters of the Italic Letter* (1988).
- George L. Thomson, *My Life as a Scribe* (1988).
- John DeFrancis, *Visible Speech: The Diverse Oneness of Writing Systems* (1989).
- George Fischler and Stuart Schneider, *Fountain Pens and Pencils: The Golden Age of Writing Instruments* (1990).
- Rose Folsom, *The Calligrapher's Dictionary* (1990).
- Rosemary Sassoon (ed.), "The Hand and the Trace: Some Issues in Handwriting," *Visible Language* 24 (1990): 137-227. [Includes John Sassoon, "Who on Earth Invented the Alphabet?" pp. 144-63; Michael Twyman and Susan Walker, "Preliminary Thoughts on Nomenclature for Teachers of Handwriting," pp. 176-93.]
- Michelle P. Brown, *A Guide to Western Historical Scripts from Antiquity to 1600* (1993).
- Richard A. Firmage, *The Alphabet Abecedarium: Some Notes on Letters* (1993).
- Stan Knight and John Woodcock, *A Book of Formal Scripts* (1993).
- Albertine Gaur, *A History of Calligraphy* (1994).
- Ruari McLean, "Stanley Morison's Handwriting," *Matrix* 14 (1994): 40-43 (+ 19 ills.).
- Peter T. Daniels and William Bright (eds.), *The World's Writing Systems* (1995).
- Johanna Drucker, *The Alphabetic Labyrinth: The Letters in History and Imagination* (1995).
- Andrew Robinson, *The Story of Writing: Alphabets, Hieroglyphs and Pictograms* (1995).
- Dvid P. Becker, *The Practice of Letters: The Hofer Collection of Writing Manuals 1514-1800* (1997).
- Fernand Baudin, "From Paillason to Noordzij: Part III. Teaching Handwriting in the Computer Age," *Quaerendo* 28 (1998): 279-95.
- Michelle P. Brown, *The British Library Guide to Writing and Scripts: History and Techniques* (1998).
- Michelle P. Brown and Patricia Lovett, *The Historical Source Book for Scribes* (1999).
- Jerry Kelly and Alice Koeth, *Artist & Alphabet: Twentieth Century Calligraphy & Letter Art in America* (2000).
- Patricia Lovett, *The British Library Companion to Calligraphy, Illumination and Heraldry: A History and Practical Guide* (2000).
- Steven Roger Fischer, *A History of Writing* (2001).
- William E. Henning, *An Elegant Hand: The Golden Age of American Penmanship and Calligraphy* (ed. Paul Melzer, 2002).

## G. Ink

- William Savage, *On Printing Ink* (1832).
- Sigmund Lehner, *The Manufacture of Ink*, trans. William Brannt (1892).
- David N. Carvalho, *Forty Centuries of Ink* (1904).
- Charles A. Mitchell, *Inks: Their Composition and Manufacture* (1904, 1916, 1924, 1937).
- F.B. Wiborg, *Printing Ink: A History* (1926).
- Carleton Ellis, *Printing Inks: Their Chemistry and Technology* (1940).
- Herbert Jay Wolfe, *Printing and Litho Ink* (1941).
- Earl K. Fischer, *Printing Ink* (1947).
- E.A. Apps, *Printing Ink Technology* (1958).
- Robert F. Reed, *What the Lithographer Should Know about Ink* (1960).
- C.H. Bloy, *A History of Printing Ink, Balls and Rollers, 1440-1850* (1967).
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *Writing Implements and Accessories: From the Roman Stylus to the Typewriter* (1975).
- Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Richard N. Schwab, "Analyses of Inks and Papers in Historical Documents through External Beam PIXE Techniques," *Nuclear Instruments & Methods* 181 (1981): 205-8.
- William S. Peterson, "William Morris and the 'Damned Chemists': The Search for an Ideal Ink at the Kelmscott Press," *Printing History* 3.2 (1981): 4-11.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "Cyclotron Analysis of the Ink in the 42-Line Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 285-315.
- Thomas A. Cahill et al., "Gutenberg's Inks and Papers: Non-Destructive Compositional Analyses by Proton Milliprobe," *Archaeometry* 26 (1984): 3-14.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Robert A. Eldred, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "New Evidence on the Printing of the Gutenberg Bible: The Inks in the Doheny Copy," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 375-410. See also Paul Needham, "Division of Copy in the Gutenberg Bible: Three Glosses on the Ink Evidence," 411-26.
- Lily Chia-jen Kecskes, "Chinese Ink and Inkmaking," *Printing History* 15 (1986): 3-12.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, Robert A. Eldred, and Daniel L. Wick, "Ink Patterns in the Gutenberg New Testament: The Proton Milliprobe Analysis of the Lilly Library Copy," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 80 (1986): 305-31; "The Proton Milliprobe Ink Analysis of the Harvard B42, Volume II," 81 (1987): 403-32.
- Richard N. Schwab, "An Ersatz Leaf in the Doheny Gutenberg Bible Volume I," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 81 (1987): 479-85.
- David Woodward, "The Analysis of Paper and Ink in Early Maps: Opportunities and Realities," in *Essays in Paper Analysis*, ed. Stephen Spector (1987), pp. 200-21. Reprinted in *Library Trends* 36 (1987-88): 85-107.
- David C. Jenkins, "The Search for the J.P. Collier Ink Syndrome," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 95-122.
- Bruce H. Kusko, "Cyclotron Analysis of Paper and Ink: Revealing Secrets of the Written and Printed Word," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 123-36.
- R.H. Leach et al. (eds.), *Printing Ink Manual* (4th ed., 1988).
- Roderick McNeil, "Scanning Auger Microscopy for Manuscript Ink Dating," *Literary Research* 13

(1988): 137-48.

Joe Nickell, "Ink," in *Pen, Ink, & Evidence* (1990), pp. 33-67 (and "[Chronology of] Ink," pp. 198-99; "Ink Identification," pp. 206-7).

Philip M. Teigen, "Concurrent Printing of the Gutenberg Bible and the Proton Milliprobe Analysis of Its Ink," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 437-51.

Hans Mommsen, Th. Beier, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, E.-M. Hanebutt-Benz, and H. Halbey, "X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis with Synchrotron Radiation on the Inks and Papers of Incunabula," *Archaeometry* 38 (1996): 347-57.

Stephen Heaver, Jr., "An Ink Analysis," *Parenthesis* 1 (May 1998): 10-11; 3 (May 1999): 23-24.

Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, and Hans Mommsen, "Röntgenfluoreszenzanalyse der Druckerschwärzen des Mainzer Catholicon und anderer Frühdrucke mit Synchrotronstrahlung," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 231-55.

Sarah Daniels, "Black Ink," *Matrix* 20 (2000): 161-66.

Lotte Hellinga, "The Interpretation of Measurements of Pinholes and Analysis of Ink in Incunabula," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2000): 60-64.

Daniel Waters, "Independent Colors," *Parenthesis* 5 (December 2000): 23-26.

---

## H. Book Design

(See also 2E3 above.)

Theodore Low De Vinne, *The Practice of Typography: A Treatise on Title Pages* (1902).

Stanley Morison, *Four Centuries of Fine Printing* (1924; rev. 1960).

Stanley Morison, *Modern Fine Printing* (1925)

Stanley Morison, *A Review of Recent Typography* (1927).

Stanley Morison, *German Incunabula in the British Museum* (1928).

Eric Gill, *An Essay on Typography* (1931, 1936).

A.W. Pollard, "Private Presses and Their Influence on the Art of Printing," *Ars Typographica* 1 (Autumn 1934): 36-42.

Jan Tschichold, *Typographische Gestaltung* (1935; trans. 1967).

G.W. Ovink, *Legibility, Atmosphere-Value, and Forms of Printing Types* (1938).

Oliver Simon, *Introduction to Typography* (1945, 1963).

Imre Reiner, *Modern and Historical Typography* (1946).

Stanley Morison, *The Typographic Arts: Two Lectures* (1950).

Paul A. Bennett (ed.), *Books and Printing* (1951, 1963). [Especially the essays by Beatrice Warde, W.A. Dwiggins, Eric Gill, Frederic Goudy, Bruce Rogers, T.L. De Vinne, D.B. Updike.]

Carl Dair, *Design with Type* (1952, 1967).

Bruce Rogers, *Pi* (1953).

J. Lewis and G. Brinkley, *Graphic Design* (1954).

Cyril Burt, "A Psychological Study of Typography," *British Journal of Statistical Psychology* 8.1 (1955): 29-57. Reprinted in book form with an introduction by Stanley Morison, 1959.

Beatrice Warde, *The Crystal Goblet* (1955).

- Hugh Williamson, *Methods of Book Design* (1956, 1983).
- Geoffrey Dowding, *Factors in the Choice of Type Faces* (1957).
- T.M. MacRobert, *Printed Books: A Short Introduction to Fine Typography* (1957).
- Ruari McLean, *Modern Book Design* (1958).
- Arthur T. Turnbull and Russell N. Baird, *The Graphics of Communication--Typography--Layout Design* (1961, 1964, 1980).
- Wytze Hellinga, *Copy and Print in the Netherlands* (1962).
- John Lewis, *Printed Ephemera* (1962).
- John Lewis, *Typography* (1963, 1978).
- Stanley Morison and Kenneth Day, *The Typographic Book, 1450-1935* (1963).
- Miles A. Tinker, *Legibility of Print* (1963).
- Marshall Lee, *Bookmaking: The Illustrated Guide to Design and Production* (1965, 1979).
- Karl Wick, *Rules for Typesetting Mathematics* (1965).
- Bror Zachrisson, *Studies in the Legibility of Printed Text* (1965).
- Kenneth Day (ed.), *Book Typography 1815-1965 in Europe and the United States of America* (1966).
- Carl Dair, *Design with Type* (1967).
- Adrian Wilson, *The Design of Books* (1967).
- John R. Biggs, *Book Typography* (1968).
- Arthur H. Phillips, *Computer Peripherals and Typesetting* (1968).
- Colin Franklin, *The Private Presses* (1969, 1991).
- John Sparrow, *Visible Words* (1969).
- Herbert Spencer, *Pioneers of Modern Typography* (1969, 1982).
- Cal Swann, *Techniques of Typography* (1969).
- Warren Chappell, *A Short History of the Printed Word* (1970; rev. Robert Bringhurst, 1999).
- H.E. Huntley, *The Divine Proportion: A Study in Mathematical Beauty* (1970).
- John Lewis, *Anatomy of Printing* (1970).
- Robert Massin *Letter and Image* (1970).
- Roy Brewer, *An Approach to Print* (1971).
- Roderick Cave, *The Private Press* (1971, 1983).
- Edmund C. Arnold, *Ink on Paper 2: A Handbook of the Graphic Arts* (1972).
- Chandler B. Grannis (ed.), *Heritage of the Graphic Arts* (1972).
- Joseph Blumenthal, *The Art of the Printed Book, 1455-1955* (1973).
- James Craig, *Production for the Graphic Designer* (1974).
- Ruari McLean, *Jan Tschichold: Typographer* (1975).
- Jan Tschichold, *The Form of the Book* (1975; ed. Robert Bringhurst, 1991).
- Sandra Kirshenbaum (ed.), *Fine Print: A Review for the Arts of the Book* (1975-89).
- Howard Greenfeld, *Books from Writer to Reader* (1976, 1989).
- John Ryder, *Flowers & Flourishes* (1976).
- Adrian Wilson, *The Making of the Nuremberg Chronicle* (1976).
- Joseph Blumenthal, *The Printed Book in America* (1977).
- Susan Otis Thompson, *American Book Design and William Morris* (1977; rev. 1996).
- Clifford Burke, *Printing Poetry* (1980).
- Terence Dalley (ed.), "Design and Typography," in *The Complete Guide to Illustration and Design* (1980), pp. 124-43.

- Ruari McLean, *Thames & Hudson Manual of Typography* (1980).
- Philip B. Meggs, *A History of Graphic Design* (1983, 1992).
- Edward R. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information* (1983).
- Fernand Baudin, *How Typography Works* (1984; trans. 1988).
- John W. Seybold, *The World of Digital Typesetting* (1984).
- Rob Carter, Ben Day, and Philip Meggs, *Typographic Design: Form and Communication* (1985, 1993).
- Robert Bringhurst, *Shovels, Shoes, and the Slow Rotation of Letters* (1986).
- James Craig and Bruce Barton, *Thirty Centuries of Graphic Design* (1987).
- Harry Duncan, *Doors of Perception* (1987).
- Roger E. Stoddard, "Morphology and the Book from an American Perspective," *Printing History* 17 (1987): 2-14.
- Hermann Zapf, *Hermann Zapf and His Design Philosophy* (1987).
- Bradbury Thompson, *The Art of Graphic Design* (1988).
- Walter Tracy, *The Typographic Scene* (1988).
- Jan V. White, *Graphic Design for the Electronic Age* (1988).
- Betty Binns, *Better Type* (1989).
- Douglas Martin, *An Outline of Book Design* (1989).
- Philip B. Meggs, *Type and Image: The Language of Graphic Design* (1989, 1992).
- Edward R. Tufte, *Envisioning Information* (1990, 1992).
- Dale Roylance, "The Art of the English Book from William Morris to Eric Gill," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 52 (1990-91): 367-83.
- W. Thomas Taylor (ed.), *Bookways: A Quarterly for the Book Arts* (1991-95).
- Frans A. Janssen, "Author and Printer in the History of Typographical Design," *Quaerendo* 21 (1991): 11-37.
- Jan Tschichold, *The Form of the Book: Essays on the Morality of Good Design* (trans. Hajo Hadelar; ed. Robert Bringhurst, 1991).
- Hermann Zapf and John Dreyfus, *Classical Typography in the Computer Age* (1991).
- Robert Bringhurst, *The Elements of Typographic Style* (1992).
- Robin Kinross, *Modern Typography: An Essay in Critical History* (1992). [Reviewed by Alastair Johnston in *Bookways* 9 (October 1993): 63-65.]
- Mary Kay Duggan, "The Design of the Early Printed Missal," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 22 (1993): 54-78.
- Alan Marshall, "A Typographer by Any Other Name," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 35 (Autumn 1993): 1-9.
- John Ryder, *Intimate Leaves from a Designer's Notebook* (1993).
- Rosemary Sassoon (ed.), *Computers and Typography* (1993).
- Michael Twyman, "The Bold Idea: The Use of Bold-Looking Types in the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 22 (1993): 107-43.
- Lawrence W. Wallis, *Typomania: Selected Essays on Typesetting and Related Subjects* (1993).
- Andrew Blauvelt (ed.), "New Perspectives: Critical Histories of Graphic Design," *Visible Language* 28.3-4 (July, October 1994), 29.1 (January 1995).
- Johanna Drucker, *The Visible Word: Experimental Typography and Modern Art, 1909-1923* (1994).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *A Millennium of the Book: Production, Design & Illustration in Manuscript & Print, 900-1900* (1994). [Includes Margaret M. Smith, "The Design Relationship

- between the Manuscript and the Incunable," pp. 23-43.]
- Rudolf Nink, *Literatur und Typographie: Wort-Bild-Synthesen in der englischen Prosa des 16. bis 20. Jahrhunderts* (1994).
- Stephen Bury, *Artists' Books: The Book as a Work of Art, 1963-1995* (1995).
- Jeanne S. Chall and Edgar Dale, *Readability Revisited* (1995).
- Johanna Drucker, *The Alphabetic Labyrinth: The Letters in History and Imagination* (1995).
- Marie Elena Korey, *Elegant Editions: Aspects of Victorian Book Design* (1995).
- Stephen Lubell, "On Typographic Style: A Few Thoughts on Legibility, Readability and Typographic Tradition," *Serif* 3 (Fall 1995): 38-46.
- Ruari McLean (ed.), *Typographers on Type: An Illustrated Anthology from William Morris to the Present Day* (1995).
- Jose Hochuli and Robin Kinross, *Designing Books: Practice and Theory* (1996).
- Steven Heller and Marie Finamore (eds.), *Design Culture: An Anthology of Writing from the AIGA Journal of Graphic Design* (1997).
- Stephen Heller and Karen Pomeroy, *Design Literacy: Understanding Graphic Design* (1997).
- Margaret M. Smith, "The End-Title, the Early Title-Page and the Wrapper: Their Inter-Connections," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 11.2 (1997): 95-111.
- Ellen Mazur Thomson, *The Origins of Graphic Design in America, 1870-1920* (1997).
- Richard Hendel, *On Book Design* (1998).
- Kenneth V. Hiebert, *Graphic Design Sources* (1998).
- Alan Bartram, *Making Books: Designs in British Publishing since 1945* (1999). [Reviewed by Colin Banks in *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 310-17.]
- Stephen Heller, *Design Literacy (Continued): Understanding Graphic Design* (1999). [See also 1997.]
- Martin Hutner and Jerry Kelly, *A Century for a Century: Fine Printed Books from 1900 to 1999* (1999).
- Fay Sweet, *MetaDesign* (1999).
- Peter Wildbut and Michael Blake, *Information Graphics: Innovative Solutions in Contemporary Design* (1999).
- Alan Bartram, *Creating the Printed Page* (2000).
- Ruari McLean, *How Typography Happens* (2000).
- Ruari McLean, *True to Type: A Typographical Autobiography* (2000).
- Margaret M. Smith, *The Title Page; Its Early Development 1460-1510* (2000).

---

## **J. Social Implications of Book Design**

(See also 3J and 6H above.)

[The question whether visual design is part of the text of a verbal work is discussed, in varying degrees of detail, in many of the works on textual criticism and scholarly editing; see 9M below.]

## **J1. PSYCHOLOGICAL STUDIES**

- B. Erdmann and R. Dodge, *Psychologische Untersuchungen über das Lesen auf experimenteller Grundlage* (1898).

- E.B. Huey, *The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading* (1908).
- Barbara Elizabeth Roethlein, "The Relative Legibility of Different Faces of Printing Types," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 24 (1912): 1-36.
- British Association for the Advancement of Science, *Report of Committee on the Influence of Schoolbooks upon Eyesight* (1913).
- Cyril Burt, *Mental and Scholastic Tests* (1921).
- J.H. Parsons, [Review of *Report of Committee Appointed to Select Best Faces of Types for Government Printing*], *British Journal of Ophthalmology* 6 (1922): 475-79.
- H.E. Burt and C. Basch, "Legibility of Bodoni, Baskerville and Cheltenham Type Faces," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 7 (1923): 237-45.
- R.L. Pyke, *Report on the Legibility of Print* (HMSO, 1926).
- M.A. Tinker, "The Relative Legibility of the Letters, the Digits, and Certain Mathematical Signs," *Journal of General Psychology* 1 (1928): 472-96.
- D.B. Updike (ed. and introd.), "A Translation of the Reports of Berlier and Sobry on Types of Gille," *Fleurion* 6 (1928). [On experiment of Anisson in 1790s.]
- D.G. Paterson and M.A. Tinker, "Studies of Typographical Factors Influencing Speed of Reading," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 13 (1929) - 16 (1932): *passim*. ["II. Size of Type," 13: 120-30; "III. Length of Line," 13: 205-19; "X. Style of Type Face," 16: 605-13.]
- B.R. Buckingham, "New Data on the Typography of Textbooks," *Yearbook of the National Society for Studies in Education* 30 (1931): 93-125.
- Henry Lewis Bullen, "The Psychology of Printing Types," *American Book Collector* 1 (1932): 214-20.
- M.A. Tinker, "Studies in Scientific Typography," *Psychological Bulletin* 29 (1932): 670-71.
- M.A. Tinker, "The Influence of the Form of Type on the Perception of Words," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 16 (1932): 167-74.
- Cyril Burt, *The Psychology of Art* (1933).
- G.W. Ovink, *Legibility, Atmosphere-Value, and Forms of Printing Types* (1938).
- E.D. Williams et al., "Tests of Literary Appreciation," *British Journal of Educational Psychology* 8 (1938): 265-84.
- M. Luckiesh and F.K. Moss, "Criteria of Readability," *Journal of Experimental Psychology* 27 (1940): 256-70.
- L. Carmichael and W.F. Dearborn, *Reading and Visual Fatigue* (1948).
- D.G. Paterson and M.A. Tinker, *How to Make Type Readable* (1949).
- A.J. North and L.B. Jenkins, "Reading Speed and Comprehension as a Function of Typography," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 35 (1951): 225-28.
- T.W. Chaundy, P.R. Barrett, and C. Batey, *The Printing of Mathematics* (1954).
- Cyril Burt, "A Psychological Study of Typography," *British Journal of Statistical Psychology* 8.1 (1955): 29-57. [For revision, see below under 1959.]
- Beatrice Warde, *The Crystal Goblet* (1955).
- I.D. Nahinsky, "The Influence of Certain Typographical Arrangements upon Span of Visual Comprehension," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 40 (1956): 37-39.
- G.R. Klare, W.H. Nichols, and E.H. Shuford, "The Relationship of Typographic Arrangement to the Learning of Technical Training Material," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 41 (1957): 41-45.
- B. Zachrisson, *Studies in the Readability of Printed Text with Special Reference to Type Design and Type Size* (1957).

- Cyril Burt, *A Psychological Study of Typography* (1959).
- E.C. Poulton, "Effects of Printing Types and Formats on the Comprehension of Scientific Journals," *Nature* 184 (1959): -1824.
- John Scott Davenport and Stewart A. Smith, "Effects of Hyphenation, Justification and Type Size on Readability," *Journalism Quarterly* 42 (1965).
- E.B. Coleman and I. Kim, "Comparison of Several Styles of Typography in English," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 45 (1961): 262-67.
- David Abercrombie, "Augmenting the Roman Alphabet: Some Orthographic Experiments of the Past Four Centuries," *Monotype Recorder* 42.3 (Winter 1962-63): 2-17.
- G.R. Klare, *The Measurement of Readability* (1963).
- M.A. Tinker, *The Legibility of Print* (1963).
- W. Hershberger and E.F. Terry, "Typographical Cuing in Conventional and Programmed Texts," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 49 (1965): 55-60.
- E.C. Poulton, "Letter Differentiation and Rate of Comprehension in Reading," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 49 (1965): 358-62.
- M.A. Tinker, *Bases for Effective Reading* (1965).
- B. Zachrisson, *Studies in the Legibility of Printed Text* (1965).
- E.B. Coleman and S.C. Hahn, "Failure to Improve Readability with Vertical Typography," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 50 (1966): 434-36.
- Ralph Fabrizio, Ira Kaplan, and Gilbert Teal, "Readability as a Function of the Straightness of Right-Hand Margins," *Journal of Typographic Research* 1 (1967): 90-95.
- Richard H. Wiggins, "Effects of Three Typographic Variables [line lengths, spacing, right margins] on Speed of Reading," *Journal of Typographic Research* 1 (1967): 5-18. [Includes an historical sketch.]
- J.W. Click and Guido H. Stempel III, "Reader Response to Newspaper Front-Page Format," *Journal of Typographic Research* 2 (1968): 127-42.
- Jeremy J. Foster, "Commentary: Psychological Research into Legibility," *Journal of Typographic Research* 2 (1968): 279-82.
- James Pitman and John St. John, *Alphabets and Reading: The Initial Teaching Alphabet* (1969).
- Peter Burnhill, "Typographic Education: Headings in Text," *Journal of Typographic Research* 4 (1970): 353-65.
- R.P. Carver, "Effect of a 'Chunked' Typography on Reading Rate and Comprehension," *Journal of Applied Psychology* 54 (1970): 288-96.
- James Hartley and Peter Burnhill, "Experiments with Unjustified Text," *Visible Language* 5 (1971): 265-77.
- David Owen Robinson, Michael Abbamonte, and Selby H. Evans, "Why Serifs Are Important: The Perception of Small Print," *Visible Language* 5 (1971): 353-59.
- Roger W. Westcott, "Linguistic Iconism," *Language* 47 (1971): 416-28.
- L. Watts and J. Nisbet, *Legibility in Children's Books* (1974).
- T.E. Curran, G.S. Thomas, and T.M. Duffy, *Review of Technical Manual Readability and Comprehensibility* (1975).
- J.A. Edwards and Michael Twyman, *Graphic Communication through Isotype* (1975).
- H. Spencer, L. Reynolds, and B. Coe, "Spatial and Typographic Coding in Printed Bibliographic Materials," *Journal of Documentation* 31.2 (1975): 59-70.

- Peter Burnhill, James Hartley, and M. Young, "Tables in Text," *Applied Ergonomics* 7 (1976): 13-18.
- James Hartley and Peter Burnhill, "Explorations in Space: A Critique of the Typography of the B.P.S. Publications," *Bulletin of the British Psychological Society* 29 (1976): 97-107.
- John J. White, "The Argument for a Semiotic Approach to Shaped Writings: The Case of Italian Futurist Typography," *Visible Language* 10 (1976): 53-86.
- Merald Wrolstad, "A Manifesto for *Visible Language*," *Visible Language* 10 (1976): 5-40.
- James Hartley, Mark Trueman, and Peter Burnhill, "The Role of Spatial and Typographic Cues in the Design of Journal References," *Applied Ergonomics* 10 (1977): 165-69.
- M. Katzen, *The Visual Impact of Scholarly Journals* (1977).
- M. Macdonald-Ross, "How Numbers Are Shown: A Review of Research on the Presentation of Quantitative Data in Text," *Audio-Visual Communication Review* 25 (1977): 359-409.
- C.H. Cox III, B.A. Blesser, and M. Eden, "The Graphical Context of Printed Characters," *Visible Language* 12 (1978): 428-47.
- Umberto Eco, *A Theory of Semiotics* (1978).
- Jeremy J. Foster, "Locating Legibility Research: A Guide for the Graphic Designer," *Visible Language* 12 (1978): 201-5.
- James Hartley, *Designing Instructional Text* (1978).
- M. Fleming and W.H. Levie, *Instructional Message Design: Principles from the Behavioral Sciences* (1978).
- M. Ennis, "The Design and Presentation of Informational Materials: A Review of U.K. Research Trends," *Journal of Research Communication Studies* 2 (1979-80): 67-81.
- L.T. Frase and B.J. Schwartz, "Typographical Cues That Facilitate Comprehension," *Journal of Educational Psychology* 71 (1979): 197-206. See also James Hartley, "Spatial Cues in Text: Some Comments on the Paper by Frase & Schwartz," *Visible Language* 14 (1980): 62-79.
- S.M. Glynn and F.J. DiVesta, "Control of Prose Processing via Instructional and Typographic Cues," *Journal of Educational Psychology* 71 (1979): 595-603.
- James Hartley, "Designing Journal Content Pages: The Role of Spatial and Typographic Cues," *Journal of Research Communication Studies* 2 (1979): 83-98.
- Information Design Journal* (1979- ).
- Paul A. Kolers, Merald E. Wrolstad, and Herman Bouma (eds.), *Processing of Visible Language* (1979). [Includes, among many other papers, Michael Twyman, "A Schema for the Study of Graphic Language," pp. 117-50; Wim Crouwel, "Typography: A Technique of Making a Text 'Legible,'" pp. 151-64; Robert H.W. Waller, "Typographic Access Structures for Educational Texts," pp. 175-88; and Jeremy J. Foster, "The Use of Visual Cues in Text," pp. 189-204.]
- L. Reynolds, "Legibility Studies: Their Relevance to Present Day Documentation Methods," *Journal of Documentation* 35 (1979): 307-40.
- Dirk Wendt, "An Experimental Approach to the Improvement of the Typographic Design of Textbooks," *Visible Language* 13 (1979): 108-33.
- P. Wright, *Designing Information: Some Approaches, Some Problems and Some Solutions* (1979).
- D.B. Felker (ed.), *Document Design: A Review of the Relevant Research* (1980).
- C. Harrison, *Readability in the Classroom* (1980).
- James Hartley, J. Kenely, G. Owen, and M. Trueman, "The Effects of Heading on Children's Recall from Prose Text," *British Journal of Educational Psychology* 50 (1980): 304-7.
- James Hartley (ed.), *The Psychology of Written Communication: Selected Readings* (1980).

- Paul A. Kolers, Merald E. Wrolstad, and Herman Bouma (eds.), *Processing of Visible Language 2* (1980). [Includes, among many other papers, Patricia Wright, "Usability: The Criterion for Designing Written Information," pp. 183-205; Leslie Henderson, "Wholistic Models of Feature Analysis in Word Recognition: A Critical Examination," pp. 207-18; L.J. Chapman and Alan Stokes, "Developmental Trends in the Perception of Textual Cohesion," pp. 219-26; and Robert H.W. Waller, "Graphic Aspects of Complex Texts: Typography as Macro-Punctuation," pp. 241-53.]
- James Hartley and Peter Burnhill (eds.), "The Spatial Arrangement of Text," *Visible Language* 15.1 (1981): 1-120. [Contains Michael Twyman, "Typography without Words," pp. 5-12; James Hartley and Mark Trueman, "The Effects of Changes in Layout and Changes in Wording on Preferences for Instructional Text," pp. 13-31; Don L. Jewett, "Multi-Level Writing in Theory and Practice," pp. 32-40; Wayne L. Shebiske and John A. Rotondo, "Typographical and Spatial Cues That Facilitate Learning from Textbooks," pp. 41-54; and John Sloboda, "The Uses of Space in Music Notation," pp. 86-110.]
- Keith Rayner (ed.), "Visual Cues in Word Recognition and Reading," *Visible Language* 15.2/3 (1981): 124-310. [Special double issue.]
- Paul H. Bowdre, Jr., "Eye Dialect as a Problem in Graphics," *Visible Language* 16 (1982): 177-83.
- T.R.G. Green and S.J. Payne, "The Woolly Jumper: Typographical Problems of Concurrency in Information Display," *Visible Language* 16 (1982): 391-403.
- M.F. Plass and D.E. Knuth, "Choosing Better Line Breaks," in *Document Preparation Systems*, ed. J. Nievergelt, G. Coray, J.D. Nicoud, and A.C. Shaw (1982), pp. 221-42.
- Michael Twyman, "The Graphic Presentation of Language," *Information Design Journal* 3 (1982): 2-22.
- Dirk Wendt, "Improving the Legibility of Textbooks: Effects of Wording and Typographic Design," *Visible Language* 16 (1982): 88-93.
- Edward Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information* (1983).
- Fernand Baudin, "The Visual Editing of Texts," *Visible Language* 18 (1984): 81-86.
- R.A. Easterby and H. Zwage (eds.), *Information Design* (1984).
- Stacey A. Keenan, "Effects of Chunking and Line Length on Reading Efficiency," *Visible Language* 18 (1984): 61-80.
- Patricia Wright (ed.), "Some Effects of Communication Medium on Visible Language," *Visible Language* 18.2 (Spring 1984): 99-205.
- Sandra E. Moriarty, "Line Lengths and Starch Scores," *Visible Language* 20 (1986): 448-55.
- Michael Twyman, "Articulating Graphic Language: A Historical Perspective," in *Toward a New Understanding of Literacy*, ed. Merald E. Wrolstad and Dennis F. Fisher (1986), pp. 188-251.
- Victor Nell, *Lost in a Book: The Psychology of Reading for Pleasure* (1988).
- Robert B. Ray, "The ABC of Visual Theory," *Visible Language* 22 (1988): 423-46.
- Walter Tracy, "Reading: Research: Reform," in his *The Typographic Scene* (1988), pp. 72-85.
- Richard Bradford (ed.), "The Printed Poem and the Reader," *Visible Language* 23.1 (Winter 1989): 1-132.
- Karen M. Garofalo, "Typographic Cues as an Aid to Learning from Textbooks," *Visible Language* 23 (1989): 273-97. See also James Hartley, "Spatial and Typographic Cues in Text: A Response to Garofalo," pp. 407-11.
- Edward A. Riedinger, "The Tales Typography Tells," *Visible Language* 23 (1989): 369-74.
- Edward Tufte, *Envisioning Information* (1990).

- Cal Swann, *Language and Typography* (1991).
- Jan Tschichold, *The Form of the Book: Essays on the Morality of Good Design* (trans. Hajo Hadelers; ed. Robert Bringhurst, 1991).
- Douglas McArthur, "Sign Function and Potential of the Printed Word," *Visible Language* 26 (1992): 282-97.
- Charles T. Gilreath, "Graphic Cueing of Text: The Typographic and Diagrammatic Dimensions," *Visible Language* 27 (1993): 336-61.
- Andrew Blauvelt (ed.), "New Perspectives: Critical Histories of Graphic Design," *Visible Language* 28.3-4 (1994), 29.1 (1995).
- Jeanne S. Chall and Edgar Dale, *Readability Revisited* (1995).
- Monica Biagioli, "Form Follows Function: Type Design since 1440," *Devil's Artisan* 39 (Fall 1996): 2-17.
- J. Abbott Miller, *Dimensional Typography: Case Studies on the Shape of Letters in Virtual Environments* (1996).
- Martin Jamison, "The Changeable Course of Typographic Justification," *Scholarly Publishing* 29 (1997-98): 71-86.
- Everett M. Rogers, *A History of Communication Study: A Biographical Approach* (1997).
- Paul Saenger, *Space between Words: The Origins of Silent Reading* (1997).
- Katie Salen and Sharyn O'Mara, "Dis[appearances]: Representational Strategies and Operational Needs in Codexspace and Screenspace," *Visible Language* 31 (1997): 260-85.
- Mark van Rossum, "A New Test of Legibility," *Quaerendo* 27 (1997): 141-47.
- Edward Tufte, *Visual Explanations: Images and Quantities, Evidence and Narrative* (1997).
- Mark Balhorn, "Paper Representations of the Non-Standard Voice," *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 56-74.
- Mary C. Dyson and Gary J. Kipping, "The Effects of Line Length and Method of Movement on Patterns of Reading from Screens," *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 150-81.
- Michael Golec, "Cloth-Bound Reverie," *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 78-92.
- Peter Karow, "Extending Control of Digital Typography," *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 100-26.
- Stuart Gluth, "Roxano: A Study in Visual Factors Effecting Legibility," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 236-53.
- James Hartley and Matthew Johnson, "Portrait or Landscape? Typographic Layouts for Patient Information Leaflets," *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 296-309.
- Lucinda Hitchcock, "Word Space/Book Space/Poetic Space: Experiments in Transformation," *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 162-97.
- Yusaku Seki, "Using Lists to Improve Text Access: The Role of Layout in Reading," *Visible Language* 34 (2000); 280-95.

## J2. CULTURAL STUDIES

- Bertrand H. Bronson, "Printing as an Index of Taste in Eighteenth-Century England," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 62 (1958): 371-87, 443-62. Reprinted as a pamphlet (1958).
- Jean Hagstrum, *The Sister Arts* (1958).
- Stanley Morison, *Politics and Script: Aspects of Authority and Freedom in the Development of Graeco-Latin Script from the Sixth Century B.C. to the Twentieth Century A.D.* (1972).

- Nicolette Gray, "Lettering and Society," *Visible Language* 8 (1974): 247-60.
- John J. White, "The Argument for a Semiotic Approach to Shaped Writings: The Case of Italian Futurist Typography," *Visible Language* 10 (1976): 53-86.
- Nicolas Barker, "Typography and the Meaning of Words: The Revolution in the Layout of Books in the Eighteenth Century," in *Buch und Buchhandel in Europa im achtzehnten Jahrhundert*, ed. Giles Barber and Bernhard Fabian (1981), pp. 126-65.
- Alan Bartram, *The English Lettering Tradition from 1700 to the Present Day* (1986).
- Cathy N. Davidson, "Ideology and Genre: The Rise of the Novel in America," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 96 (1986): 295-321.
- Cathy N. Davidson, *Revolution and the Word: The Rise of the Novel in America* (1986).
- Nicolette Gray, *A History of Lettering* (1986).
- W.J.T. Mitchell, *Iconology: Image, Text, Ideology* (1986).
- Armando Petrucci, *La scrittura* (1986; trans. by Linda Lappin as *Public Lettering: Script, Power, and Culture*, 1993).
- Stephen C. Foster (ed.), "The Avant-Garde and the Text," *Visible Language* 21.3/4 (Summer/Autumn 1987).
- Julia Lupton, "Shakespeare and e.e. cummings: Elizabethan Punctuation and Modernist Poetics," in *Period Styles: A History of Punctuation*, ed. Ellen Lupton (1988), pp. 9-11.
- Edward A. Riedinger, "The Tales Typography Tells," *Visible Language* 23 (1989): 369-74.
- David Foxon, *Alexander Pope and the Early Eighteenth-Century Book Trade*, ed. James L. McLaverty (1991).
- Tom Conley, *The Graphic Unconscious in Early Modern French Writing* (1992).
- W.E. Slights, "'Marginall Notes That Spoile the Text': Scriptural Annotations in the English Renaissance," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 55 (1992): 255-78.
- Paul F. Grendler, "Form and Function in Italian Renaissance Popular Books," *Renaissance Quarterly* 46 (1993): 451-85.
- David McKitterick, "The Acceptable Face of Print," in *An Index of Civilisation: Studies in Printing and Publishing History in Honour of Keith Maslen*, ed. Ross Harvey, Wallace Kirsop, and B.J. McMullin (1993), pp. 15-30.
- David McKitterick, "Old Faces and New Acquaintances," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 163-86.
- Barbara Maria Stafford, "Presuming Images and Consuming Words: The Visualization of Knowledge from the Enlightenment to Post-Modernism," in *Consumption and the World of Goods*, ed. John Brewer and Roy Porter (1993), pp. 462-77.
- Claire Hoertz Badaracco, *Trading Words: Poetry, Typography, and Illustrated Books in the Modern Literary Economy* (1995).
- John Brewer and Ann Bermingham (eds.), *The Consumption of Culture 1600-1800: Image, Object, Text* (1995).
- Micheline Cambron, "The Importance of Periodical Format and Style: Understanding the History of Literature in Lower Canada," *Facsimile* [Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions] 14 (November 1995): 12-15.
- Johanna Drucker, *The Alphabetic Labyrinth: The Letters in History and Imagination* (1995).
- Howard Erskine-Hill and Richard A. McCabe, *Presenting Poetry: Composition, Publication, Reception* (1995).

- Hartmut Günter and Otto Ludwig (eds.), *Writing and Its Use: An International Handbook of International Research* (1996). [Reviewed by Dietmar Winkler in *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 183-87.]
- Jorge Frascara, *User-Centered Graphic Design: Mass Communication and Social Change* (1997).
- G rard Genette, *Paratexts: Thresholds of Interpretation* (trans. of *Seuils* [1987] by Jane E. Lewin, 1997).
- Anthony Grafton, *The Footnote: A Curious History* (1997).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *Images and Texts: Their Production and Distribution in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries* (1997).
- Michele Moylan and Lane Stiles (eds.), *Essays on the Material Text and Literature in America* (1997).
- Martha W. Driver, "Women Printers and the Page, 1477-1541," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 139-53.
- Ann Fidler, "'Till You Understand Them in Their Principal Features': Observations on Form and Function in Nineteenth-Century American Law Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 427-42.
- Joanna Gondris (ed.), *Reading Readings: Essays on Shakespeare Editing in the Eighteenth Century* (1998).
- Adrian Johns, *The Nature of the Book: Print and Knowledge in the Making* (1998).
- Seth Lerer, "The Wiles of a Woodcut: Wynkyn de Worde and the Early Tudor Reader," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 59 (1998): 381-403.
- Elizabeth B. Loizeaux and Neil Fraistat (eds.), *Reimagining Textuality: Essays on the Verbal, Visual, and Cultural Construction of Texts* (1998).
- Alan Marshall, "New Approaches to the Study of 20th-Century Typographical Production," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 256-63.
- Peter W. Sinnema, *The Dynamics of the Pictured Page: Representing the Nation in the ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS, 1842-1892* (1998).
- Molly Abel Travis, *Reading Cultures: The Construction of Readers in the Twentieth Century* (1998).
- Peter Bain and Paul Shaw, "Blackletter: Type and National Identity," *Printing History* 38/39 (1999): 1-80.
- Markus Hallensleben, "The Work of Art in the Age of Digital Reproduction," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 150-71.
- David Henkin, *City Reading: Written Words and Public Spaces in Antebellum New York* (1999).
- Michael Golec, "A Typography of Impoverishment: D.C. McMurtrie's Reception of European Modernist Typography and an American Economic Depression," *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 264-79.
- Paul Luna, "Clearly Defined: Continuity and Innovation in the Typography of English Dictionaries," *Typography Papers* 4 (2000): 5-56.
- George Bornstein, *Material Modernism: The Politics of the Page* (2001).
- Joachim Metzner, "On the Meaning of Letters," in *Hebrew Typography in German-Speaking Regions: An Interim Report*, ed. Heiner Klocke and Ittai Joseph Tamari (2001), pp. 45-47.

### J3. AESTHETIC STUDIES

- Max Zobel von Zabeltitz, "Figurengedichte," *Zeitschrift f r B cherfreunde*, Fall 1926, pp. 21-24.
- Thomas H. Johnson, "The Topical Verses of Edward Taylor," *Transactions of the Colonial Society of*

- Massachusetts* 34 (1941): 532ff.
- Margaret Church, "The First English Pattern Poems," *PMLA* 61 (1946): 636-50.
- William B. Goodman, "Edward Taylor Writes His Love," *New England Quarterly* 27 (1954): 510-15.
- Jean Hagstrum, *The Sister Arts* (1958).
- E. Williams (ed.), *An Anthology of Concrete Poetry* (1967).
- Mary Ellen Solt and W. Barnstone (eds.), *Concrete Poetry: A World View* (1969).
- Robert Massin, *Letter and Image* 1970).
- Roger W. Westcott, "Linguistic Iconism," *Language* 47 (1971): 416-28.
- David W. Seaman, "The Development of Visual Poetry in France," *Visible Language* 6 (1972): 19-44.
- Mary Ellen Solt, "Typography and the Visual Concrete Poem," *Visible Language* 6 (1972): 109-22.
- Abbie W. Beiman, "Concrete Poetry: A Study in Metaphor," *Visible Language* 8 (1974): 197-223.
- Marie M. Clay, "Research in Brief: Orientation to the Spatial Characteristics of the Open Book," *Visible Language* 8 (1974): 275-82.
- Aaron Marcus, "An Introduction to the Visual Syntax of Concrete Poetry," *Visible Language* 8 (1974): 333-60.
- Tom Conley, "Verbal Shape in the Poetry of Villon and Marot," *Visible Language* 9 (1975): 101-22.
- Karl Keller, *The Example of Edward Taylor* (1975).
- Terrance J. King, "Radial Design in Wallace Stevens," *Visible Language* 9 (1975): 25-46.
- Milton Konsky (ed.), *Speaking Pictures: An Anthology of Pictorial Poetry from the Sixteenth Century to the Present* (1975).
- Bob Cobbing and Peter Mayer, *Concerning Concrete Poetry* (1976, 1978).
- Kenneth B. Newell, *Pattern Poems: A Historical Critique* (1976).
- Jerrald Ranta, "Palindromes, Poems, and Geometric Form," *Visible Language* 10 (1976): 157-72.
- John J. White, "The Argument for a Semiotic Approach to Shaped Writings: The Case of Italian Futurist Typography," *Visible Language* 10 (1976): 53-86.
- Nina S. Hellerstein, "Paul Claudel and Guillaume Apollinaire as Visual Poets," *Visible Language* 11 (1977): 245-70.
- Dick Higgins, *George Herbert's Pattern Poems* (1977).
- Anthony L. Johnson, "Anagrammatism in Poetry," *PTL: A Journal for Descriptive Poetics and Theory of Literature* 2 (1977): 89-118.
- Elizabeth Cook, "Figured Poetry," *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 42 (1979): 1-15.
- Dick Higgins, "The Strategy of Visual Poetry," *Precisely* 3/5 (1979): 41-59.
- Richard Kostelanetz (ed.), *Visual Literary Criticism: A New Collection* (1979).
- David W. Seaman, "Early French Visual Poetry," *Precisely* 3/5 (1979): 203-37.
- Charlene Garry, "Illustrated Books as Original Works of Art: Form as Complement to Content," in *Editing Illustrated Books*, ed. William Blissett (1980), pp. 113-24.
- Ruth S. Luborsky, "The Allusive Presentation of *The Shepherdes Calender*," *Spenser Studies* 1 (1980): 29-67.
- James Hartley and Peter Burnhill (eds.), "The Spatial Arrangement of Text," *Visible Language* 15.1 (1981): 1-120.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Typography and Meaning: The Case of William Congreve," in *Buch und Buchhandel in Europa im achtzehnten Jahrhundert*, ed. Giles Barber and Bernhard Fabian (1981), pp. 81-125.
- David W. Seaman, *Concrete Poetry in France* (1981).
- Paul H. Bowdre, Jr., "Eye Dialect as a Problem in Graphics," *Visible Language* 16 (1982): 177-83.

- Ulrich Ernst, "Europäische Figurengedichte in Pyramidenform aus dem 16. and 17. Jahrhundert," *Euphorion* 76 (1982): 295-360.
- Edward Hodnett, *Image and Text* (1982).
- Randall McLeod, "Un-Editing Shakespeare," *Sub-Stance* 33/34 (1982): 26-55.
- Clyde Thogmartin, "Mr. Dooley's Brogue: The Literary Dialect of Finley Peter Dunne," *Visible Language* 16 (1982): 184-98.
- Dick Higgins, *Horizons: The Poetics and Theory of the Intermedia* (1983).
- Randall McLeod, "Gon. No more, the text is foolish," in *The Division of the Kingdoms*, ed. Gary Taylor and Michael Warren (1983), pp. 153-93.
- Raymond B. Waddington, "Visual Rhetoric: Chapman and the Extended Poem," *English Literary Renaissance* 13 (1983): 36-57.
- Fernand Baudin, "The Visual Editing of Texts," *Visible Language* 18 (1984): 81-86.
- Bart Westerweel, *Patterns and Patterning: A Study of Four Poems by George Herbert* (1984).
- Judith E. Preckshot (ed.), "The Book, Inside and Out," *Visible Language* 19.4 (Autumn 1985): 403-540.  
[See especially Steven Winspur, "Poetry, Portrait, Poetrait," pp. 426-38; Ann-Marie Christin, "A Visionary Book: Charles Nodier's *L'Histoire du Roi de Bohême et ses sept châteaux*," pp. 462-83 (trans. Janet Solberg); Preckshot, "Press Art: Poets and Their Printing Machines," pp. 499-518; Renée Riese Hubert, "Readable--Visible: Reflections on the Illustrated Book," pp. 519-38.]
- Paschal C. Viglionese, "The Inner Functioning of Words: Iconicity in Poetic Language," *Visible Language* 19 (1985): 373-86.
- Willard Bohn, *The Aesthetics of Visual Poetry, 1914-1928* (1986).
- Cathy N. Davidson, "Ideology and Genre: The Rise of the Novel in America," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 96 (1986): 295-321.
- Cathy N. Davidson, *Revolution and the Word: The Rise of the Novel in America* (1986).
- Dick Higgins (ed.), "Pattern Poetry: A Symposium," *Visible Language* 20.1 (Winter 1986): 1-147.  
[Includes Ulrich Ernst, "The Figured Poem: Towards a Definition of Genre," pp. 8-27; and Higgins, "The Corpus of Births and Other English-Language Pattern Poetry," pp. 28-51.]
- W.J.T. Mitchell, *Iconology: Image, Text, Ideology* (1986).
- Stephen C. Foster (ed.), "The Avant-Garde and the Text," *Visible Language* 21.3/4 (Summer/Autumn 1987).
- Richard Bradford, "Speech and Writing in Poetry and Its Criticism," *Visible Language* 22 (1988): 169-94.
- S.K. Heninger, "The Typographical Layout of Spenser's *Shepherd's Calendar*," in *Word and Visual Imagination*, ed. K.J. Holtgen (1988), pp. 33-71.
- Carolyn Kent (chair), *Is the Typography Textual?* (Renaissance English Text Society papers, 1988).  
Reprinted in *New Ways of Looking at Old Texts*, ed. W. Speed Hill (1993).
- Julia Lupton, "Shakespeare and e.e. cummings: Elizabethan Punctuation and Modernist Poetics," in *Period Styles: A History of Punctuation*, ed. Ellen Lupton (1988), pp. 9-11.
- Richard Bradford (ed.), "The Printed Poem and the Reader," *Visible Language* 23.1 (Winter 1989): 1-132.
- "Inscriptions in Painting," *Visible Language* 23.2/3 (Spring/Summer 1989): 141-315.
- Emma Kafalenos, "Image and Narrativity: Robbe-Grillet's *La belle captive*," *Visible Language* 23 (1989): 375-92.
- W.E. Slights, "The Edifying Margins of Renaissance English Books," *Renaissance Quarterly* 42 (1989):

682-716.

Kimberly Elam, *Expressive Typography: The Word as Image* (1990).

Eugene Kintgen, "Reconstructing Elizabethan Reading," *Studies in English Literature* 30 (1990): 1-19.

Christopher Collins, *Reading the Written Image: Interpretation, Verbal Play, and the Roots of Iconophobia* (1991).

Margreta De Grazia, *Shakespeare Verbatim: The 1790 Apparatus and the Reproduction of Authenticity* (1991).

Johanna Drucker, "Typographic Manipulation of the Poetic Text in the Early Twentieth-Century-Avant-Garde," in "The Artist's Book: The Text and Its Rivals," ed. Renée Riese Hubert, *Visible Language* 25.2/3 (Spring 1991): 231-56.

David Foxon, *Alexander Pope and the Early Eighteenth-Century Book Trade*, ed. James L. McLaverty (1991).

Alastair Johnson, "The Author as Typographer," *Ampersand* Summer 1991, pp. 2-5 (followed by "Ampersand Forum: The Wake/Shandy Panel," pp. 6-7, 10-11).

John Jowett, "Jonson's Authorization of Type in *Sejanus* and Other Early Quartos," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 254-65. Reprinted in *New Ways of Looking at Old Texts*, ed. W. Speed Hill (1993), pp. 175-86.

Piotr Rypson, "Seventeenth-Century Visual Poetry from Danzig," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1991, pp. 269-304. [See footnote 3 for a list of works on visual poetry.]

[Nicolas Barker], "The Author as Editor," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 9-27 *passim*.

Tom Conley, *The Graphic Unconscious in Early Modern French Writing* (1992).

William Everson, "The Poem as Icon," in *On Printing*, ed. Peter Rutledge Koch (1992), pp. 91-113.

Roland Greene (ed.), "Material Poetry of the Renaissance / The Renaissance of Material Poetry," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 3.2 (Summer 1992): 1-104.

Alastair Johnston, "Return of the Son of the Author as Typographer: Literary Parlor Games (Or, Typography and the Science of Nonsense)," *Ampersand* 11.4 (Winter 1992): 2-6.

Edward A. Levenston, *The Stuff of Literature: Physical Aspects of Texts and Their Relation to Literary Meaning* (1992).

Douglas McArthur, "Sign Function and Potential of the Printed Word," *Visible Language* 26 (1992): 282-97.

W.E. Slights, "'Marginall Notes That Spoile the Text': Scriptural Annotations in the English Renaissance," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 55 (1992): 255-78.

Paul F. Grendler, "Form and Function in Italian Renaissance Popular Books," *Renaissance Quarterly* 46 (1993): 451-85.

Jerome McGann, *Black Riders: The Visible Language of Modernism* (1993).

Harry Polkinhorn, Introduction to "Visual Poetry: An International Anthology," *Visible Language* 27.4 (Autumn 1993).

Barbara Maria Stafford, "Presuming Images and Consuming Words: The Visualization of Knowledge from the Enlightenment to Post-Modernism," in *Consumption and the World of Goods*, ed. John Brewer and Roy Porter (1993), pp. 462-77.

Evelyn B. Tribble, *Margins and Marginality: The Printed Page in Early Modern England* (1993).

Robin Alston, *Books with Manuscript: A Short-Title Catalogue of Books with Manuscript Notes in the British Library* (1994).

Andrew Blauvelt (ed.), "New Perspectives: Critical Histories of Graphic Design," *Visible Language*

28.3-4 (1994), 29.1 (1995).

Johanna Drucker, *The Visible Word: Experimental Typography and Modern Art, 1909-1923* (1994).

Ellen J. Esrock, *The Reader's Eye: Visual Imaging as Reader Response* (1994).

Margaret J.M. Ezell and Katherine O'Brien O'Keefe (eds.), *Cultural Artifacts and the Production of Meaning: The Page, the Image, and the Body* (1994).

Michael Kaufmann, *Textual Bodies: Modernism, Postmodernism, and Print* (1994).

Randall McLeod ("Random Cloud"), "FIAT fLUX," in *Crisis in Editing: Texts of the English Renaissance*, ed. McLeod (1994), pp. 61-172.

Claire Hoertz Badaracco, *Trading Words: Poetry, Typography, and Illustrated Books in the Modern Literary Economy* (1995).

John Brewer and Ann Bermingham (eds.), *The Consumption of Culture 1600-1800: Image, Object, Text* (1995).

Stephen Bury, *Artists' Books: The Book as a Work of Art, 1963-1995* (1995).

Micheline Cambron, "The Importance of Periodical Format and Style: Understanding the History of Literature in Lower Canada," *Facsimile* [Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions] 14 (November 1995): 12-15.

Jeanne S. Chall and Edgar Dale, *Readability Revisited* (1995).

Roger Chartier, *Forms and Meanings: Texts, Performances, and Audiences from Codex to Computer* (1995).

Johanna Drucker, *The Alphabetic Labyrinth: The Letters in History and Imagination* (1995).

Howard Erskine-Hill and Richard A. McCabe, *Presenting Poetry: Composition, Publication, Reception* (1995).

Armando Petrucci, *Writers and Readers in Medieval Italy* (trans. Charles M. Radding, 1995).

Hartmut Günter and Otto Ludwig (eds.), *Writing and Its Use: An International Handbook of International Research* (1996). [Reviewed by Dietmar Winkler in *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 183-87.]

Kevin J. Hayes, *A Colonial Woman's Bookshelf* (1996).

Frederick Kiefer, *Writing on the Renaissance Stage: Written Words, Printed Pages, Metaphoric Books* (1996).

Suzanne Lewis, *Reading Images: Narrative Discourse and Reception in the Thirteenth-Century Illuminated Apocalypse* (1996).

Alberto Manguel, *A History of Reading* (1996).

James Raven, Helen Small, and Naomi Tadmor (eds.), *The Practice and Representation of Reading in England* (1996).

Paul Saenger, "The Impact of the Early Printed Page on the History of Reading," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1996:2, pp. 237-301.

Dan Carr, "Beyond Fine Printing: Typographic Punchcutting and the Evolution of a Poet's Voice on the Page," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 63.1 (Winter 1997): 3-17.

Gérard Genette, *Paratexts: Thresholds of Interpretation* (trans. of *Seuils* [1987] by Jane E. Lewin, 1997).

Anthony Grafton, *The Footnote: A Curious History* (1997).

Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *Images and Texts: Their Production and Distribution in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries* (1997).

Michele Moylan and Lane Stiles (eds.), *Essays on the Material Text and Literature in America* (1997).

- Everett M. Rogers, *A History of Communication Study: A Biographical Approach* (1997).
- Bernard M. Rosenthal, *Printed Books with Manuscript Annotations* (1997).
- Dora Thornton, *The Scholar in His Study: Ownership and Experience in Renaissance Italy* (1997).
- Mark Balhorn, "Paper Representations of the Non-Standard Voice," *Visible Language* 32 (1998): 56-74.
- Frédéric Barbier, "L'histoire, l'historien et la lecture," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 264-85.
- Nicolas Barker, "Print, Picture or Text?," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 297-318 *passim*.
- George Bornstein and Theresa Tinkle (eds.), *The Iconic Page in Manuscript, Print, and Digital Culture* (1998).
- Stephen Colclough, "Recovering the Reader: Commonplace Books and Diaries as Sources of Reading Experience," *Publishing History* 44 (1998): 5-37.
- Paul Eggert and Margaret Sankey (eds.), *The Editorial Gaze* (1998).
- Robert N. Essick, "Representation, Anxiety, and the Bibliographic Sublime," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 59 (1998): 503-28.
- Ann Fidler, "'Till You Understand Them in Their Principal Features': Observations on Form and Function in Nineteenth-Century American Law Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 427-42.
- Joanna Gondris (ed.), *Reading Readings: Essays on Shakespeare Editing in the Eighteenth Century* (1998).
- Monique Hulvey, "Not So Marginal: Manuscript Annotations in the Folger Incunabula," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 159-76.
- Adrian Johns, *The Nature of the Book: Print and Knowledge in the Making* (1998).
- Seth Lerer, "The Wiles of a Woodcut: Wynkyn de Worde and the Early Tudor Reader," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 59 (1998): 381-403.
- Elizabeth B. Loizeaux and Neil Fraistat (eds.), *Reimagining Textuality: Essays on the Verbal, Visual, and Cultural Construction of Texts* (1998).
- Alan Marshall, "New Approaches to the Study of 20th-Century Typographical Production," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 256-63.
- Pamela Spence Richards (ed.), "The History of Reading and Libraries in the United States and Russia," *Libraries and Culture* 33.1 (Winter 1998): 1-140.
- Peter W. Sinnema, *The Dynamics of the Pictured Page: Representing the Nation in the ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS, 1842-1892* (1998).
- Molly Abel Travis, *Reading Cultures: The Construction of Readers in the Twentieth Century* (1998).
- Ron Broglio, "Becoming-Zoa [Blake]," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 128-49.
- Markus Hallensleben, "The Work of Art in the Age of Digital Reproduction," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 150-71.
- Min-Soo Kim, "'An Eccentric Reversible Reaction': Sang's Experimental Poetry in the 1930s and Its Meaning to Contemporary Design," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 196-235.
- Richard Kostelanetz, "Thirty Years of Visible Writing: A Memoir," *Visible Language* 33 (1999): 7-41.
- Joe Bray, Miriam Handley, and Anne C. Henry (eds.), *Ma(r)king the Text: The Presentation of Meaning on the Literary Page* (2000).
- Paul C. Gutfahr and Megan L. Benton (eds.), *Illuminating Letters: Typography and Literary Interpretation* (2000).
- James Hartley and Matthew Johnson, "Portrait or Landscape? Typographic Layouts for Patient Information Leaflets," *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 296-309.

Lucinda Hitchcock, "Word Space/Book Space/Poetic Space: Experiments in Transformation," *Visible Language* 34 (2000): 162-97.

Paul Luna, "Clearly Defined: Continuity and Innovation in the Typography of English Dictionaries," *Typography Papers* 4 (2000): 5-56.

Henri-Jean Martin, *La naissance du livre moderne (XIV<sup>e</sup>-XVII<sup>e</sup> siècles): mise en page et mise en texte du livre français* (2000).

Paul Tankard, "The *Rambler's* Second Audience: Johnson and the Paratextual 'Part of Literature,'" *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 24 (2000): 239-56.

James Bently (ed.), *The Art of the Book from Medieval Manuscript to Graphic Novel* (2001).

George Bornstein, *Material Modernism: The Politics of the Page* (2001).

Gerard Curtis, *Visual Words: Art and the Material Book in Victorian England* (2001).

Part 7  
**ILLUSTRATION**

**A. Selected Basic Readings**

Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 154-59, 266-73.  
R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 109-20.  
Philip Hofer, "The Illustration of Books," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 389-446.

Bamber Gascoigne, *How to Identify Prints* (1986, 1995).  
Gwyn Walters, "Developments in the Study of Book Illustration," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 142-50.

Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 198-201, 287-89.  
Gavin D.R. Bridson, "The Treatment of Plates in Bibliographical Description," *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 7 (1976): 469-88.  
G.T. Tanselle, "The Description of Non-Letterpress Material in Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 1-42.

---

**B. Checklists**

(See also 2C1above.)

Howard C. Levis, *A Descriptive Bibliography of the Most Important Books in the English Language Relating to the Art and History of Engraving and the Collecting of Prints* (1912-13).  
David Bland, *A Bibliography of Book Illustration* (1955).  
*New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): 939-42 (covering 1500-1660, by Nicolas Barker); 2 (1971): 291-94 (covering 1660-1800, by Terry Belanger and H.G. Pollard); 3 (1969): 61-68 (covering 1800-1900, by James Mosley).  
Vito J. Brenni, *Book Illustration and Decoration: A Guide to Research* (1980).  
Gavin D.R. Bridson and Geoffrey Wakeman, *Printmaking & Picture Printing: A Bibliographical Guide to Artistic & Industrial Techniques in Britain, 1750-1900* (1984).  
Carol Fruchter, "Photographic Literature of the Nineteenth Century," *AB Bookman's Weekly*, 78 (3 November 1986): 1737-54 *passim*.  
Ad Stijnman, *Bibliografie van de manuele diepdruk* (1986).  
Gavin D.R. Bridson and James J. White, *Plant, Animal & Anatomical Illustration in Art & Science: A Bibliographical Guide from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Day* (1990).  
William S. Johnson, *Nineteenth-Century Photography: An Annotated Bibliography, 1839-1879* (1990). (See esp. "Photojournalism and Magazines," pp. 928-35; "Photomechanical Reproduction," pp. 936-39.)

### C. Glossaries

(See also 2C2 above.)

- Edward M. Allen, *Harper's Dictionary of the Graphic Arts* (1963).  
 George A. Stevenson, *Graphic Arts Encyclopedia* (1968, 1978).  
 John Quick, *Artists' and Illustrators' Encyclopedia* (1969).  
 Bamber Gascoigne, "Glossary-Index," in *How to Identify Prints* (1986), pp. 202-8.  
 Luis Nadeau, *Encyclopedia of Printing, Photographic, and Photomechanical Processes* (1989-90).

---

### D. General Studies

#### D1. HISTORY

- A.W. Pollard, *Early Illustrated Books* (1893, 1917).  
 A.W. Pollard, *Italian Book Illustrations, Chiefly of the Fifteenth Century* (1894).  
 Walter Crane, *Of the Decorative Illustration of Books Old and New* (1896, 1901).  
 Martin Hardie, *English Coloured Books* (1906).  
 Robert M. Burch, *Colour Printing and Colour Printers* (1910).  
 A.W. Pollard, *Fine Books* (1912).  
 C. Geoffrey Holme and E.G. Halton (eds.), *Modern Book Illustrators and Their Work* (1914).  
*Italian Book Illustration and Early Printing: A Catalogue of Early Italian Books in the Library of C.W. Dyson Perrins* (1914).  
 L. Pichon, *The New Book Illustration in France* (1924).  
 J.P.R. Lyell, *Early Book Illustration in Spain* (1926). [Cf. "'Notes on Early Book Illustration in Spain,'" *Library* 4th ser. 6 (1925-26): 1-41.]  
 R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 109-20.  
 C.T.C. Lewis, *The Story of Picture Printing in England during the 19th Century* (1928).  
 Forrest Reid, *Illustrators of the Eighteen Sixties* (1928).  
 Cyril Davenport, *Beautiful Books* (1929).  
*A Collection of French Eighteenth-Century Illustrated Books* (Maggs, 1930).  
 Frantz Calot, L.M. Michon, and J.P. Angoulvent, *L'art du livre en France* (1931; ed. and trans. by André Lejard, 1947).  
 F.J.H. Darnton, *Modern Book-Illustration in Great Britain and America* (1931).  
 Thomas Balston, "English Book Illustration, 1880-1900," in *New Paths in Book-Collecting*, ed. John Carter (1934), pp. 163-90.  
 Jan Poortenaar, *The Art of the Book and Its Illustration* (1935).  
 James Thorpe, *English Illustration: The Nineties* (1935).  
 R.V. Tooley, *English Books with Coloured Plates, 1790-1860* (1935, 1954).  
 Philip Hofer, "The Illustration of Books," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 389-446.  
 Frank Weitenkampf, *The Illustrated Book* (1938).  
 Howard Simon, *Five Hundred Years of Art and Illustration* (1942).

- Philip James, *English Book Illustration, 1800-1900* (1947).
- Bertha Mahoney, L. Latimer, and B. Falmsbee, *Illustrators of Children's Books, 1744-1945* (1947).
- H.C. Pitz, *A Treasury of American Book Illustration* (1947).
- Wilfrid Blunt, *The Art of Botanical Illustration* (1950).
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, *The Printed Book of the Renaissance* (1950).
- David Bland, *The Illustration of Books* (1951, 1963).
- Philip Hofer, *Baroque Book Illustration* (1951, 1970).
- Carl Nordenfalk, "The Beginning of Book Decoration," in *Essays in Honor of George Swarzenski*, ed. Oswald Goetz (1951), pp. 9-20.
- Richard W. Ellis, *Book Illustration: A Survey of Its History and Development* (1952).
- William M. Ivins, Jr., *Prints and Visual Communication* (1953, 1969).
- J.R. Abbey, *Travel in Aquatint and Lithography, 1770-1860* (1956-57).
- David Bland, *A History of Book Illustration* (1958, 1969).
- Sinclair Hamilton, *Early American Book Illustrators and Wood Engravers, 1670-1870* (1958).
- Kurt Weitzmann, *Ancient Book Illumination* (1959).
- Eleanor M. Garvey, *The Artist and the Book, 1860-1960* (1961).
- Claude Roger-Marx, *Graphic Art of the Nineteenth Century* (trans. E.M. Gwyer, 1962).
- James Cleaver, *A History of Graphic Art* (1963).
- Ruari McLean, *Victorian Book Design and Colour Printing* (1963, 1972).
- Leona Rostenberg, *English Publishers in the Graphic Arts 1599-1770* (1963).
- Ruth Mortimer, *French Sixteenth Century Books* (1964).
- Rigby Graham, *Romantic Book Illustration in England 1843-55* (1965).
- John Russell Taylor, *The Art Nouveau Book in Britain* (1966).
- M. Dorothy George, *Hogarth to Cruikshank: Social Change in Graphic Satire* (1967).
- John Lewis, *The Twentieth-Century Book* (1967).
- Sinclair Hamilton, *Early American Book Illustrators and Wood Engravers, 1670-1870* (1968).
- Norma Levarie, *The Art & History of Books* (1968).
- Owen E. Holloway, *French Rococo Book Illustration* (1969).
- Thomas M. MacRobert, *Fine Illustrations in Western European Printed Books* (1969).
- Wendy J. Shadwell, *American Printmaking: The First 150 Years* (1969).
- W.J. Strachan, *The Artist and the Book in France* (1969).
- J.R. Harvey, *Victorian Novelists and Their Illustrators* (1970).
- [Publications of the North American Print Conferences] (1970- ).
- R. Margaret Slythe, *The Art of Illustration, 1750-1900* (1970).
- Geoffrey Wakeman, *XIX Century Illustration* (1970). See also his *The Production of Nineteenth Century Illustration* (1976) and *Graphic Methods in Book Illustration* (1981).
- A. Hyatt Mayor, *Prints & People* (1971).
- Percy Muir, *Victorian Illustrated Books* (1971).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 154-59, 266-73.
- L'art du livre à l'Imprimerie Nationale* (Bibliothèque Nationale, 1973).
- Geoffrey Wakeman, *Victorian Book Illustration: The Technical Revolution* (1973); *Plates to Accompany "Victorian Book Illustration"* (1974).
- Ruth Mortimer, *Italian Sixteenth Century Books* (1974).
- J.I. Whalley, *Cobwebs to Catch Flies: Illustrated Books for the Nursery and Schoolroom, 1700-1900*

(1974).

Gerald Gottlieb, *Early Children's Books and Their Illustration* (1975).

Hans Hammelmann, *Book Illustrators in Eighteenth-Century England* (1975).

Brigid Peppin, *Fantasy: The Golden Age of Fantastic Illustration* (1975).

Geoffrey Wakeman and Gavin Bridson, *A Guide to 19th Century Colour Printers* (1975).

Lothar Lang, *Expressionist Book Illustration in Germany 1907-27* (1976).

Gordon N. Ray, *The Illustrator and the Book in England from 1790 to 1914* (1976).

Frank P. Restall, "The Printing of Illustrations," in *Catalogue of the Edward Clark Library*, ed. P.J.W. Kilpatrick (1976), pp. 407-524.

Adrian Wilson, *The Making of the Nuremberg Chronicle* (1976).

David Chibbett, *The History of Japanese Printing and Book Illustration* (1977).

John Harthan, *The Book of Hours* (1977).

Sandra Hindman and J.D. Farquhar, *Pen to Press: Illustrated Manuscripts and Printed Books in the First Century of Printing* (1977).

David Knight, *Zoological Illustration* (1977).

*The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection* (1977).

S. Peter Dance, *The Art of Natural History: Animal Illustrators and Their Work* (1978).

Joan M. Friedman, *Color Printing in England, 1486-1870* (1978).

Richard T. Godfrey, *Printmaking in Britain* (1978).

Lee Kingman (ed.), *The Illustrator's Notebook* (1978).

M.E. Mitzman, *George Baxter and the Baxter Prints* (1978).

Margery Corbett and R.W. Lightbown, *The Comely Frontispiece: The Emblematic Title-Page in England 1550-1660* (1979).

William Blissett (ed.), *Editing Illustrated Books* (1980).

*British Coloured Books, 1738-1898* (IPEX, 1980).

Anthony Griffiths, *Prints and Printmaking: An Introduction to the History and Techniques* (1980).

N. John Hall, *Trollope and His Illustrators* (1980).

Ruth Mortimer, *A Portrait of the Author in Sixteenth-Century France* (1980).

John Harthan, *The History of the Illustrated Book* (1981, 1997).

Geoffrey Wakeman, *Graphic Methods in Book Illustration* (1981).

Sandra Hindman (ed.), *The Early Illustrated Book: Essays in Honor of Lessing J. Rosenwald* (1982).

Edward Hodnett, *Image and Text: Studies in the Illustration of English Literature* (1982).

Vera Kaden, *The Illustration of Plants and Gardens, 1500-1850* (1982).

Gordon N. Ray, *The Art of the French Illustrated Book, 1700 to 1914* (1982).

Anthony Dyson, *Pictures to Print: The Nineteenth-Century Engraving Trade* (1984).

Michel Melot, *The Art of Illustration* (1984).

James Watrous, *American Printmaking: A Century of American Printmaking, 1880-1980* (1984).

*Image & Maker: An Annual Dedicated to the Consideration of Book Illustration* (1984- ).

Richard D. Altick, *Paintings from Books: Art and Literature in Britain, 1760-1900* (1985).

Elizabeth Glassman, *Reading Prints: A Selection of Sixteenth- to Early Nineteenth-Century Prints from the Menil Collection* (1985).

Gavin D.R. Bridson and Donald E. Wendel, *Printmaking in the Service of Botany* (1986).

Edward Hodnett, *Image and Text* (1986).

"Symposion . . . Das illustrierte Buch des 16. Jahrhunderts unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des

- deutschsprachigen Raumes," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1986, pp. 15-146.
- Tony Campbell, *The Earliest Printed Maps, 1472-1500* (1987).
- E. McSherry Fowble, *Two Centuries of Prints in America, 1690-1890* (1987).
- Eduard Isphording and Manfred van Arnim, *Fünf Jahrhunderte Buchillustration* (1987).
- Gerald W.R. Ward (ed.), *The American Illustrated Book in the Nineteenth Century* (1987). [Includes Lois Olcott Price, "The Development of Photomechanical Book Illustration," pp. 233-56.]
- Morna Daniels, *Victorian Book Illustration* (1988).
- Michael Felmingham, *The Illustrated Gift Book, 1880-1930* (1988).
- Edward Hodnett, *Five Centuries of English Book Illustration* (1988).
- Joyce Irene Whalley and R. Chester, *A History of Children's Book Illustration* (1988).
- Lys De Bray, *The Art of Botanical Illustration* (1989).
- Douglas Martin, *The Telling Line: Essays on Fifteen Contemporary Book Illustrators* (1990).
- Patricia Anderson, *The Printed Image and the Transformation of Popular Culture, 1790-1860* (1991).
- Susan P. Casteras (ed.), *Pocket Cathedrals: Pre-Raphaelite Book Illustration* (1991).
- Lotte Hellinga, "Illustration of Fifteenth-Century Books: A Bird's-Eye View of Changes and Techniques," *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, 1991, 1:42-61.
- Vision of a Collector: The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection in the Library of Congress* (1991).
- Robin Garton et al., *British Printmakers 1855-1955* (1992).
- Simon Houfe, *Fin de Siècle: The Illustrators of the 'Nineties* (1992).
- Gwyn Walters, "Developments in the Study of Book Illustration," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 142-50.
- Brian J. Ford, *Images of Science: A History of Scientific Illustration* (1993).
- Robert R. Wark, "The Gentle Pastime of Extra-Illustrating Books," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 56 (1993): 151-65.
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander (ed.), *The Painted Page: Italian Renaissance Book Illustration, 1450-1550* (1994).
- Alan Horne, *The Dictionary of 20th-Century British Book Illustrators* (1994).
- Alan Horne and Richard Landon, *The Telling Line: Image and Text in Twentieth-Century Briatin* (1994).
- Bill Katz (ed.), *A History of Book Illustration: Twenty-Nine Points of View* (1994).
- David Landau and Peter W. Parshall, *The Renaissance Print, 1470-1550* (1994).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *A Milenium of the Book: Production, Design & Illustration in Manuscript & Print, 900-1900* (1994). [Includes David Alexander, "'Alone worth treble the price': Illustrations in 18th-Century English Magazines," pp. 107-33; and Michael Twyman, "The Emergence of the Graphic Gook in the 19th Century," pp. 135-80.]
- Claire Hoertz Badaracco, *Trading Words: Poetry, Typography, and Illustrated Books in the Modern Literary Economy* (1995).
- Elizabeth A. Schultz, *Unpainted to the Last: Moby-Dick and Twentieth-Century American Art* (1995).
- Peggy Muñoz Simonds, *Iconographic Research in English Renaissance Literature: A Critical Guide* (1995).
- Paul Goldman, *Victorian Illustration: The Pre-Raphaelites, the Idyllic School and the High Victorians* (1996).
- Simon Houfe, *The Dictionary of 19th Century British Book Illustrators* (1996).
- Linda C. Hulst, *The Print in the Western World* (1996).

- Jack Kramer, *Women of Flowers: A Tribute to Victorian Women Illustrators* (1996).
- Brian E. Maidment, *Reading Popular Prints, 1790-1870* (1996).
- David Woodward, *Maps as Prints in the Italian Renaissance: Makers, Distributors & Consumers* (1996).
- American Antiquarian Society, *The Cultivation of Artists in Nineteenth-Century America* (1997).
- Karen Lee Bowen, *The Illustration of Book Published by the Moretuses* (1997).
- Timothy Clayton, *The English Print 1688-1802* (1997).
- Bamber Gascoigne, *Milestones in Colour Printing 1457-1859* (1997).
- Peter Isaac and Barry McKay (eds.), *Images & Texts: Their Production and Distribution in the 18th and 19th Centuries* (1997).
- Anthony Wells-Cole, *Art and Decoration in Elizabethan and Jacobean England: The Influence of Continental Prints, 1558-1625* (1997).
- Nicolas Barker, "Print, Picture or Text?", *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 297-318 *passim*.
- Anthony Griffiths with Robert A. Gerard, *The Print in Stuart Britain 1603-1689* (1998).
- Ruth Samson Luborsky and Elizabeth Morley Ingram, *A Guide to English Illustrated Books, 1536-1603* (1998).
- Sheila O'Connell, *The Popular Print in England* (1999).
- William S. Reese, *Stamped with a National Character: Nineteenth Century American Color Plate Books* (1999).
- Catherine J. Golden (ed.), *Book Illustrated: Text, Image, and Culture 1770-1930* (2000).
- Rosemary Mitchell, *Picturing the Past: English History in Text and Image, 1830-1870* (2000).
- Sam Smiles, *Eye Witness: Artists and Visual Documentation in Britain, 1770-1830* (2000).
- Gergory R. Suriano, *The Pre-Raphaelite Illustrators* (2000).
- James Bentley (ed.), *The Art of the Book from Medieval Manuscript to Graphic Novel* (2001).

## D2. TECHNIQUE

- T.H. Fielding, *The Art of Engraving* (1841, 1844). [Includes wood engraving and lithography]
- W.J. Stannard, *The Art-Exemplar: A Guide to Distinguish One Species of Print from Another* (ca. 1860).
- H.T. Wood, *Modern Methods of Illustrating Books* (1887).
- Henry Blackburn, *The Art of Illustration* (1894, 1896, 1901).
- H.W. Singer and William Strang, *Etching, Engraving and Other Methods of Printing Pictures* (1897).
- Louis A. Holman, *The Graphic Processes, Intaglio, Relief and Planographic, with a Set of Actual Prints* (1926, 1929).
- L.C. Martin with William Gamble, *Colour and Methods of Colour Reproductions* (1926).
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 109-20.
- Harold Curwen, *Processes of Graphic Reproduction in Printing* (1934, 1947, 1949; 4th ed., rev. Charles Mayo, 1963).
- Christopher Sandford, "The Aesthetics of the Illustrated Book," *Dolphin* 2 (1935): 82-93.
- William M. Ivins, Jr., *How Prints Look* (1943, 1964; rev. Marjorie B. Cohn, 1987).
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 198-201, 287-89.
- Stanley W. Haytor, *New Ways of Gravure* (1949, 1966).
- John R. Biggs, *Illustration and Reproduction* (1950).

- John Lewis, *A Handbook of Type and Illustration* (1956).
- Gabor Peterdi, *Printmaking Methods Old and New* (1959, 1971).
- Felix Brunner, *A Handbook of Graphic Reproduction Processes* (1962; 6th ed., 1984).
- Stanley W. Haytor, *About Prints* (1962).
- Henry C. Pitz, *Illustrating Children's Books: History--Technique--Production* (1963).
- Norman R. Eppink, *101 Prints* (1967, 1971).
- William M. Ivins, Jr., *Notes on Prints* (1967).
- Elizabeth M. Harris, "Experimental Graphic Processes in England, 1800-1859," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 4 (1968): 33-86; 5 (1969): 41-80; 6 (1970): 53-89.
- John Lewis and Edwin Smith, *The Graphic Reproduction of Photography and Works of Art* (1969).
- Diana Klemin, "The Art and Craft of Illustration," in *The Illustrated Book: Its Art and Craft* (1970).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 154-59, 266-73.
- Gavin D.R. Bridson, "The Treatment of Plates in Bibliographical Description," *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 7 (1976): 469-88.
- Fritz Eichenberg, *The Art of the Print* (1976).
- Andrew Robison, *Paper in Prints* (1977).
- Terence Dalley (ed.), *The Complete Guide to Illustration and Design* (1980). (See "Printmaking," pp. 76-87; "Reproduction and Printing," pp. 180-207.)
- Anthony Griffiths, *Prints and Printmaking: An Introduction to the History and Techniques* (1980).
- John Dawson (ed.), *The Complete Guide to Prints and Printmaking* [1981].
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Description of Non-Letterpress Material in Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 1-42.
- Susan Lambert, *Printmaking* (1983).
- Image & Maker: An Annual Dedicated to the Consideration of Book Illustration* (1984- ).
- N.L. Savage, "On the Make-Up of Certain Eighteenth Century Architectural Books," *Factotum* 20 (May 1985): 20-27.
- Bamber Gascoigne, *How to Identify Prints* (1986, 1995).
- David Woodward, "Maps, Music, and the Printer: Graphic or Typographic?" *Printing History* 16 (1986): 3-14.
- Sarah Tyacke, "Describing Maps," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. P. Davison (1992), pp. 130-41.

---

## E. Relief Processes

### E1. HISTORY

- J.M. Papillon, *Traité historique et pratique de la gravure en bois* (1766).
- William A. Chatto, *A Treatise on Wood Engraving, Historical and Practical*, ill. John Jackson (1839, 1861, 1881).
- W.J. Linton, *The History of Wood-Engraving in America* (1882).
- George E. Woodberry, *A History of Wood Engraving* (1883).
- A.W. Pollard, "The Transference of Woodcuts in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries," *Bibliographica*

2 (1896): 343-68.

Herbert Furst, *The Modern Woodcut* (1924).

Douglas P. Bliss, *A History of Wood-Engraving* (1928).

Arthur M. Hind, *An Introduction to a History of Woodcut* (1935).

Edward Hodnett, *English Woodcuts, 1480-1535* (1935, 1971).

William M. Ivins, Jr., *The Artist and the Fifteenth-Century Printer* (1940).

Una Johnson, *American Woodcuts, 1670-1950* (1950).

Thomas Balston, *English Wood-Engravings, 1900-1950* (1951).

Heinrich Rumpel, *Wood Engraving* (1972).

Jay A. Levenson, Konrad Oberhuber, and Jacquelyn L. Sheehan, *Early Italian Engravings from the National Gallery of Art* (1973).

Walter L. Strauss, *Chiaroscuro* (1973).

Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, *An Introduction to the Woodcut of the Seventeenth Century* (1977).

Albert Garrett, *A History of British Wood Engraving* (1978).

Eric De Maré, *The Victorian Woodblock Illustrators* (1980). [Reviewed by Tobin A. Sparlin in *American Book Collector* n.s. 4.5 (September-October 1983): 69-70.]

Albert Garrett, *British Wood Engraving of the Twentieth Century* (1980).

Sue Rainey, "Wood Engraving in America," in *Embellished with Numerous Engravings* (1986), pp. 7-29.

Peter Isaac, *Bewick and After: Wood-Engraving in the Northeast* (1990).

Paul B. Ritscher, "A Brief History of Wood Engraving Organizations," *Journal of the Society of American Wood Engravers* 2 (Winter-Spring 1991): 1-3.

Ruth Samson Luborsky, "Woodcuts in Tudor Books: Clarifying Their Documentation," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 67-81.

Joseph Viscomi, *Blake and the Idea of the Book* (1993). [Relief etching.]

James Hamilton, *Wood Engraving and the Woodcut in Britain, 1890-1990* (1994).

Paul Goldman, *Victorian Illustrated Books, 1850-1870: The Heyday of Wood-Engraving* (1994).

Joanna Selborne, *British Wood-Engraved Book Illustration 1904-1940* (2001).

## E2. TECHNIQUE

William Savage, *Practical Hints on Decorative Printing* (1822).

William A. Chatto, *A Treatise on Wood Engraving, Historical and Practical*, ill. John Jackson (1839, 1861, 1881).

Frederick Noble, "Block Printing," *Printers' Register* 16 (1877): 69-70, 90-91, 109-11.

Frederick Noble, *The Principles and Practice of Colour Printing Stated and Explained* (1881).

W.J. Linton, *Wood-Engraving: A Manual of Instruction* (1884).

H.A. Mueller, *Woodcuts and Wood Engravings: How I Make Them* (1939).

John R. Biggs, *Woodcuts, Wood-Engravings, Linocuts and Prints by Related Methods of Relief Print Making* (1958).

Walter Chamberlain, *The Thames and Hudson Manual of Wood Engraving* (1978).

Graham Williams, "The Printing of Wood-Engravings," *Matrix* 5 (1985): 100-7.

Bamber Gascoigne, *How to Identify Prints* (1986). (See sections 5-8, 21-25, 33-34, 42, 47a, 49a, 51a,

52a, 53e-f, 55.)

Simon Brett (ed.), *Engravers Two: A Handbook Compiled for the Society of Wood Engravers* (1992).

Joseph Viscomi, *Blake and the Idea of the Book* (1993). [Relief etching.]

Simon Brett, *Wood Engraving--How to Do It* (1994, 2000).

Jean-Claude Peissel, "The Jean Berté Process of Watercolour Printing," *Matrix* 14 (1994): 74-84.

---

## F. Intaglio Processes

### F1. HISTORY

Henri Delaborde, *Engraving: Its Origin, Processes and History* (trans. R.A.M. Stevenson, with chapter by William Walker, 1886).

Louis Fagan, *History of Engraving in England* (1893).

Frederick Wedmore, *Etching in England* (1895).

Cyril Davenport, *Mezzotints* (1904).

Arthur M. Hind, *A History of Engraving and Etching* (1908, 1911, 1923).

S.T. Prideaux, *Aquatint Engraving* (1909).

William Gamble, *Music Engraving and Printing: History and Technical Treatise* (1923).

André Blum, *Les Origines de la gravure en France* (1927).

Arthur M. Hind, *Engraving in England in the 16th and 17th Centuries* (1952-55).

Colin Franklin, *Themes in Aquatint* (1978).

Basil Hunnisett, *Steel-Engraved Book Illustration in England* (1980).

Anthony Dyson, "The Rolling-Press: Some Aspects of Its Development from the Seventeenth Century to the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 17 (1982-83): 1-30.

Basil Hunnisett, "The Origins of Steel Engraving," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 14 (1987): 424-29; 15 (1988): 134-39, 372-81.

Sue Welsh Reed and Richard Wallace, *Italian Etchers of the Renaissance and Baroque* (1989).

Carol Wax, *The Mezzotint: History and Technique* (1990).

Christine Casey, "Architectural Line-Engraving in Dublin, 1700-1780," *Long Room* 39 (1994): 18-29.

Anthony Dyson (ed.), [Issue on intaglio], *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 25 (1996): 3-86.

Michael Harris, "Scratching the Surface: Engravers, Printsellers and the London Book Trade in the Mid-18th Century," in *The Book Trade & Its Customers 1450-1900*, ed. Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (1997), pp. 95-114.

Basil Hunnisett, *Engraved on Steel: The History of Picture Production using Steel Plates* (1998).

Clay Dean, Theresa Fairbanks, and Lisa Pon, *Changing Impressions: Marcantonio Raimondi & Sixteenth-Century Print Connoisseurship* (1999).

### F2. TECHNIQUE

William Faithorne, *The Art of Graveing and Etching* (1662, 1702).

- Philip G. Hamerton, *Etching and Etchers* (1868, 1876, 1880).  
 Georges Duplessis, *The Wonders of Engraving* (1871).  
 Maxime Lalanne, *A Treatise on Etching* (1880, 1884, 1892). [Original in French, 1866.]  
 Arthur M. Hind, "Engravings and Their States," *Burlington Magazine* 15 (1909): 20-30, 271-85 (cf. 120, 186-87).  
 Arthur M. Hind, *A Guide to the Processes and Schools of Engraving* (1914, 1923, 1933, 1952).  
 William Gamble, *Music Engraving and Printing: History and Technical Treatise* (1923).  
 E.S. Lumsden, *The Art of Etching* (1924).  
 David Strang, *The Printing of Etchings and Engravings* (1930).  
 John Buckland-Wright, *Etching and Engraving: Techniques and the Modern Trend* (1953).  
 Walter Chamberlain, *The Thames and Hudson Manual of Etching and Engraving* (1972).  
 Ellen D'Oench and Jane Bayard, *Darkness into Light: The Early Mezzotint* (1976).  
 Ruth Leaf, *Intaglio Printmaking Techniques* (1976).  
 Michael Shain, "Etching . . .," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 4 (1977): 140-47, 192-98, 234-38, 274-84.  
 Michael Shain, "Aquatint . . .," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 5 (1978): 500-13; 6 (1979): 2-13, 52-63.  
 Bamber Gascoigne, *How to Identify Prints* (1986). (See sections 9-18, 26, 35-39, 43, 47b-c, 49b, 50a-c, 52b-f, 53a-c,g, 55.)  
 Carol Wax, *The Mezzotint: History and Technique* (1990).

---

## G. Planographic Processes

### G1. HISTORY

- Joseph Pennell and Elisabeth Robins Pennell, *Lithography and Lithographers* (1898, 1915).  
 J.M. Eder, *History of Photography*, trans. E. Epstean (1945).  
 H. and A. Gernsheim, *The History of Photography* (1955, 1969).  
 Wilhelm Weber, *Saxa Loquuntur* (1961, 1964; translated as *A History of Lithography*, 1966).  
 Michael Twyman, "The Tinted Lithograph," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 1 (1965): 39-56.  
 S. Carl Hirsch, *Printing from a Stone: The Story of Lithography* (1967).  
 Michael Twyman, "The Lithographic Hand Press, 1796-1850," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 3 (1967): 3-50.  
 Michael Twyman, *Lithography, 1800-1850* (1970).  
 Geoffrey Wakeman, *Aspects of Victorian Lithography* (1970).  
 Otto M. Lilien, *History of Industrial Gravure Printing up to 1920* (1972).  
 Ian Mumford, "Lithography, Photography and Photozincography in English Map Production before 1870," *Cartographic Journal* 9 (1972): 30-36.  
 Michael Twyman, "Lithographic Stone and the Printing Trade in the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 8 (1972): 1-31.  
 Estelle Jussim, *Visual Communication and the Graphic Arts: Photographic Technologies in the*

- Nineteenth Century* (1974).
- Brian Coe, *Colour Photography: The First Hundred Years, 1840-1940* (1978).
- Peter C. Marzio, *The Democratic Art: Chromolithography 1840-1900* (1979).
- Domenico Porzio (ed.), *Lithography: Two Hundred Years of Art, History and Technique* (trans. Geoffrey Culverwell, 1982).
- Bamber Gascoigne, "The Earliest English Chromolithographs," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 17 (1982-83): 62-71.
- Steven and Meryl Chayt, *Collotype: History, Practicum, Bibliography* (1983).
- Brian Coe and Mark Haworth-Booth, *A Guide to Early Photographic Processes* (1983).
- Susan Lambert, *The Image Multiplied: Five Centuries of Printed Reproductions of Paintings and Drawings* (1987).
- David A. Hanson, "The Beginnings of Photographic Reproduction in the United States," in *History of Photography* 12 (1988): 357-76.
- Philip J. Weimerskirch, "Lithographic Stone in America," *Printing History* 21 (1989): 2-15.
- Enid Marx, "Autolithography for Book Illustration, 1930-60," *Matrix* 10 (1990): 11-13.
- Michael Twyman, *Early Lithographed Books* (1990).
- Tom Reardon and Kent Kirby, "Collotype: Prince of the Printing Processes," *Printing History* 14.1 (1991): 3-18.
- Poul A. Christiansen, "Typographia naturalis: Outline History of an Illustration Technique Used in Natural History and a Dispute about Priority," in *Transactions of the International Association of Bibliophiles XVth Congress*, ed. Christiansen (1992), pp. 9-20.
- David A. Hanson, "Baron Frederick Wilhelm von Egloffstein: Inventor of the First Commercial Halftone Process in America," *Printing History* 15.1 (1993): 12-24.
- The Imperfect Image: Photographs, Their Past, Present and Future* (Centre for Photographic Conservation, 1993).
- Michael Twyman, *Early Lithographed Music: A Study Based on the H. Baron Collection* (1996).
- Arthur Chick, *Towards Today's Book: Progress in 19th Century Britain* (1997).
- Carol Armstrong, *Scenes in a Library: Reading the Photograph in the Book, 1843-1875* (1998).
- Michael Twyman, "Consistency in Lithographic Printing in the Age of the Hand Press," *Printing Historical Society Bulletin* 45 (Summer 1998): 2-6.
- Michael Twyman (ed.), [Issue on lithography], *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 27 (1998): 5-131.
- Michael Twyman, J. Curtiss Taylor, Gary F. Kurutz, and George K. Fox, *The Bicentennial of Lithography: A Keepsake for Members of the Book Club of California* (1999).

## G2. TECHNIQUE

- Henry Bankes, *Treatise on Lithography* (1811, 1816; reprinted with introduction and notes by Michael Twyman, 1976).
- Alois Senefelder, *Vollständiges Lehrbuch der Steindruckerey* (1818; trans. as *A Complete Course of Lithography*, 1819).
- A. Raucourt de Charleville, *Mémoire sur les expériences lithographiques . . . ou manuel théorique et pratique du dessinateur et de l'imprimeur lithographes* (1819; trans. by Charles J. Hullmandel as

- A Manual of Lithography*, 1820, 1821, 1832).
- Charles J. Hullmandel, *The Art of Drawing on Stone* (1824, 1833, 1835).
- Alexander De Courcy Scott, *On Photo-Zincography and Other Photographic Processes Employed at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, under the Direction of Henry James* (1860, 1863).
- W.D. Richmond, *The Grammar of Lithography* (1878, 1880).
- W.D. Richmond, *Colour and Colour Printing as Applied to Lithography* (1885).
- W.K. Burton, *Practical Guide to Photographic and Photo-Mechanical Printing* (1887, 1892).
- Alfred Brothers, *Photography: Its History, Processes, Apparatus, and Materials* (1892, 1899).
- W.T. Wilkinson, *Photo-Mechanical Processes* (1892, 1894, 1897).
- Joseph Pennell and Elisabeth Robins Pennell, *Lithography and Lithographers* (1898, 1915).
- Russell L. Miles (ed.), *The Encyclopedia of Lithography* (1938).
- Thomas E. Griffiths, *Colour Printing: A Practical Demonstration of Colour Printing by Letterpress, Photo-Offset Lithography and Drawn Lithography* (1948).
- Thomas Edgar Griffiths, *The Rudiments of Lithography* (1956).
- Robert F. Reed, *What the Lithographer Should Know about Ink* (1960).
- United States Government Printing Office, *Theory and Practice of Lithography* (1964).
- Henry Cliffe, *A Complete Handbook of Modern Techniques of Lithography* (1965).
- Emil Weddige, *Lithography* (1966).
- Garo Z. Antreasian, *The Tamarind Book of Lithography* (1971).
- Renée Loche, *Lithography* (1971).
- Michael Shain, "Lithography . . .," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 3 (1976): 286-93, 330-34, 336-37, 362-71.
- Bamber Gascoigne, *How to Identify Prints* (1986). (See sections 19-20, 27-28, 40-41, 44, 47d-e, 49c, 50d, 51c, 52g, 53d, 55.)
- James M. Reilly, *Care and Identification of Nineteenth-Century Photographic Prints* (1986).
- Luis Nadeau, *Encyclopedia of Printing, Photographic, and Photomechanical Processes* (1989-90).
- Vance Gerry, *Pochoir: Practical Stencilling for the Modern Craftsman as Applied to Illustrations and Designs for Books* (1991).
- Frances Butler, "Pochoir: A Late Twentieth Century Revisit," *Bookways* 5 (October 1992): 19-29.
- Adela Spindler Roatcap, "Pochoir: The Art of Coloring with Stencils," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 59 (1994): 107-12.

Part 8  
**BINDING**

**A. Selected Basic Readings**

- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 146-53, 231-50.  
R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 121-27.
- William M. McCarthy, Jr., "An Outline of the History of Bookbinding," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 447-68.  
Graham Pollard, "Changes in the Style of Bookbinding, 1550-1830," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 71-94.  
Reprinted in Geoffrey Wakeman and Graham Pollard, *Functional Developments in Bookbinding* (1993), pp. 31-77.  
John P. Harthan, *Bookbindings* (1950, 1961, 1985), pp. 7-37.  
Philippa J.M. Marks, *The British Library Guide to Bookbinding: History and Techniques* (1998).
- Joseph W. Rogers, "The Rise of American Edition Binding," in *Bookbinding in America*, ed. Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt (1941), pp. 129-85.  
Douglas Ball, *Victorian Publishers' Bindings* (1985).  
Sue Allen and Charles Gullans, *Decorated Cloth in America: Publishers' Bindings, 1840-1910* (1994).  
William Tomlinson and Richard Masters, *Bookcloth 1823-1980* (1996), pp. 1-85.  
Esther Potter, "The Changing Role of the Trade Bookbinder, 1800-1900," in *The Book Trade & Its Customers 1450-1900*, ed. Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (1997), pp. 161-74;  
"The Development of Publishers' Bookbinding in the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 28 (1999): 71-93.  
Sue Allen, *American Book Covers 1830-1900* (Library of Congress brochure, 1998).  
Calvin P. Otto, *Only in Cloth: Publishers' Bookbinding, 1830-1910* (Book Arts Press exhibition catalogue, 1998).  
Jonathan E. Hill, "From Provisional to Permanent: Books in Boards, 1790-1840," *Library* 6th ser. 21 (1999): 247-73.
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, "The Study of Early Bookbinding," in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942* (1945), pp. 175-84.  
Mirjam M. Foot, "The Future of Bookbinding Research," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 99-106; "Bookbinding and the History of Books," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1993), pp. 113-26.  
Nicholas Pickwood, "The Interpretation of Bookbinding Structure: An Examination of Sixteenth-Century Bindings in the Ramey Collection in the Pierpont Morgan Library," *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 209-49.
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 446-50.  
G.T. Tanselle, "A System of Color Identification for Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 20 (1967): 203-34. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 139-70. [Cf. Craig S. Abbott, "Designating Color in Descriptive Bibliography: The ISCC-

- NBS Method in Practice," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 119-29.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Patterns," *Studies in Bibliography* 23 (1970): 71-102. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 171-202.
- Douglas Ball, "Identification of Cloth Grains" and "Further Data on Cloth Grains," in his *Victorian Publishers' Bindings* (1985), pp. 123-29, 130-42.
- Gene G. Freeman, "Descriptive Standards for Publisher's Bindings: Preliminary Notes," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 5 (June 1992): 3-10. [Cf. 6 (September 1992): 4; and 7 (December 1992): 6.]
- William Tomlinson and Richard Masters, "Description of Bookcloth Qualities" and "Identification of Designs (Grains)," in their *Bookcloth 1823-1980* (1996), pp. 86-107, 108-23. [See review by G.T. Tanselle in *Printing History* 37 (1998): 39.]
- Jenny Shepherd, "Describing Medieval Binding Structures: Experiences of a Census-Taker," *Rare Books Newsletter* 57 (Winter 1997): 57-70.

---

### B. Checklists

(See also 2C1 above.)

- Wolfgang Meyer, *Bibliographie der Buchbinderei-Literatur* (1925).
- A.R.A. Hobson, *The Literature of Bookbinding* (1954).
- New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): 935-40 (covering 1500-1660, by Nicolas Barker); 2 (1971): 289-92 (covering 1660-1800, by Terry Belanger and H.G. Pollard); 3 (1969): 67-70 (covering 1800-1900, by James Mosley).
- Paul Needham, "Works Cited," in *Twelve Centuries of Bookbinding, 400-1600* (1979), pp. 311-23.
- Caroline F. Schimmel, "A Bibliography of Materials Containing Information on Decorated Paper," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 18.1 (1979-80): 46-56.
- Vito J. Brenni, *Bookbinding: A Guide to the Literature* (1983).
- Graham Pollard and Esther Potter, *Early Bookbinding Manuals: An Annotated List of Technical Accounts of Bookbinding to 1840* (1984).
- B.H. Breslauer, *The Uses of Bookbinding Literature* (1986).
- F.A. Schmidt-Künsemüller, *Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Einbandkunst* (1987).
- "TBR Newsletter Serial Reference Bibliography," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 1 (Spring 1991): 14; 2 (Fall 1991): 16; 3 (Winter 1991): 16; 4 (March 1992): 18; 5 (June 1992): 12; 6 (September 1992): 12; 7 (December 1992): 2; 8 (March 1993): 2.
- Howard M. Nixon, "The Literature of English Bookbinding," in *Bibliographia: Lectures 1975-1988 by Recipients of the Marc Fitch Prize for Bibliography*, ed. John Horden (1992), pp. 31-46.
- Graham Moss, "A Discursive Bibliography," in *In Praise of Patterned Paper* (1997).
- Jane Greenfield, "Bibliography," in her *ABC of Bookbinding* (1998), pp. 171-80.
- Highlights from the Bernard C. Middleton Collection of Books on Bookbinding, together with Selected Essays by Bernard C. Middleton on the History and Practice of Bookbinding* (Cary Collection, Rochester Institute of Technology, 2000).

### C. Glossaries

(See also 2C2 above.)

- Hilda Kuhn, *Wörterbuch der Handbuchbinderei und Einbandrestaurierung* (1969).
- Matt T. Roberts and Don Etherington, *Bookbinding and the Conservation of Books: A Dictionary of Descriptive Terminology* (1982).
- Association of College and Research Libraries, *Binding Terms: A Thesaurus for Use in Rare Book and Special Collections Cataloging* (1988).
- Frederick A. Bearman, Nati H. Krivatsy, and J. Franklin Mowery, "Glossary," in *Fine and Historic Bookbindings from the Folger Shakespeare Library* (1992), pp. 259-62.
- David B. Ogle, "Uniform Notation for Describing Decorative Trade Bindings," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 5 (June 1992): 13-15.
- Jane Greenfield, *ABC of Bookbinding* (1998). [Reviewed by David Whitesell in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 146-49; and by Nicholas Pickwood in *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 96-98.]

---

### D. Custom Binding

#### D1. HISTORY

- Joseph Cundall, *On Bookbindings Ancient and Modern* (1881).
- Gustave Brunet, *La reliure ancienne et moderne* (1884).
- Henri Buchot, *Reliures d'art à la Bibliothèque Nationale* (1888).
- Catalogue of Fifteen Hundred Books Remarkable for the Beauty or the Age of Their Bindings* (Quaritch catalogue, 1889).
- Sarah T. Prideaux, *An Historical Sketch of Bookbinding* (1893).
- Herbert P. Horne, *The Binding of Books: An Essay in the History of Gold-Tooled Bindings* (1894; rev. A.W. Pollard, 1915).
- W.H.J. Weale, *Bookbindings and Rubbings of Bindings in the National Art Library, South Kensington* (1894-98).
- W. Salt Brassington, *A History of the Art of Bookbinding* (1894).
- William Y. Fletcher, *Bookbinding in France* (1894).
- William Y. Fletcher, *English Bookbindings* (1894).
- William Y. Fletcher, *English Bookbindings in the British Museum* (1895).
- William Y. Fletcher, *Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum* (1896).
- Cyril J.H. Davenport, *Royal English Bookbindings* (1896).
- Octave Uzanne, *L'art dans la décoration extérieure des livres, en France et à l'étranger* (1898).
- Cyril J.H. Davenport, *English Embroidered Bookbindings* (1899).
- Strickland Gibson, *Some Notable Bodleian Bindings* (1901-4).
- William Loring Andrews, *Bibliopegy in the United States and Kindred Subjects* (1902).
- Strickland Gibson, *Early Oxford Bindings* (1903).

- Octave Uzanne, *The French Bookbinders of the Eighteenth Century* (trans. Mabel McIlvaine, 1904).
- Strickland Gibson, "The Localization of Books by Their Bindings," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 8 (1904-6): 25-38.
- Cyril J.H. Davenport, *English Heraldic Book-Stamps* (1909).
- Theodor Gottlieb, *K.K. Hofbibliothek: Bucheinbände* (1910).
- Cyril J.H. Davenport, *Cameo Bookstamps* (1911).
- W.H.J. Weale with Laurence Taylor, *Early Stamped Bookbindings in the British Museum* (1922).
- F. Sarre, *Islamic Bookbinding* (trans. F.D. O'Byrne, 1923).
- Emil Gratz, *Islamische Bucheinbände* (1924).
- Meirick Dutton, *Historical Sketch of Bookbinding as an Art* (1926).
- G.D. Hobson, *Maioli, Canevari and Others* (1926).
- G.D. Hobson, *Thirty Bindings* (1926).
- Hans Loubier, *Der Bucheinband von Seinen Anfängen bis zum Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts* (1926).
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 121-27.
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, *Gothic and Renaissance Bookbindings* (1928).
- Konrad Haebler, *Rollen- und Plattenstempel des XVI Jahrhunderts* (1928-29).
- G.D. Hobson, *Bindings in Cambridge Libraries* (1929).
- G.D. Hobson, *English Bindings before 1500* (1929).
- Manuel Romero de Terreros, *Encuadernaciones artísticas mexicanas, siglos XVI al XIX* (1932).
- G.D. Hobson, "Further Notes on Romanesque Bindings," *Library* 4th ser. 15 (1934-35): 161-211.
- Francisco Huesto Rolland, *Exposición de encuadernaciones españolas, siglos XII al XIX* (1934).
- Seymour De Ricci, *French Signed Bindings in the Mortimer L. Schiff Collection* (1935); *British and Miscellaneous Signed Bindings in the Mortimer L. Schiff Collection* (1935).
- G.D. Hobson, *Les reliures à la fanfare* (1935; supp. A.R.A. Hobson, 1970).
- G.D. Hobson, "Some Early Bindings and Binders' Tools," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 202-49.
- William M. McCarthy, Jr., "An Outline of the History of Bookbinding," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 447-68.
- C.T. Lamacraft, "Early Book-Bindings from a Coptic Monastery," *Library* 4th ser. 20 (1939-40): 214-33.
- Henry Thomas, *Early Spanish Bookbindings* (1939).
- G.D. Hobson, *English Bindings in the Library of J.R. Abbey* (1940).
- Hannah Dustin French, "Early American Bookbinding by Hand," in *Bookbinding in America*, ed. Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt (1941), pp. 1-127.
- J. Basil Oldham, *Shrewsbury School Library Bindings* (1943).
- G.D. Hobson, *Blind-Stamped Panels in the English Book Trade* (1944).
- E.Ph. Goldschmidt, "The Study of Early Bookbinding," in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942* (1945), pp. 175-84.
- Ellic Howe, "London Bookbinders: Masters and Men, 1780-1840," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 28-38.
- Douglas Leighton, "Canvas and Book-Cloth," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 39-49.
- William A. Jackson, "English Title-Labels to the End of the Seventeenth Century," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 2 (1949): 222-29.
- John P. Harthan, *Bookbindings* (1950, 1961, 1985).
- Ellic Howe, *A List of London Bookbinders, 1648-1815* (1950).
- Charles Ramsden, *French Bookbinders, 1789-1848* (1950).

- Ernst Kyriss, "Parisian Panel Stamps," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 113-24.
- Ernst Kyriss, *Verzierte gotische Einbände im alten deutschen sprachgebiet* (1951-58).
- Louis-Marie Michon, *La reliure française* (1951).
- I.G. Philip, *Gold-Tooled Bookbindings* (1951).
- Ellic Howe and John Child, *The Society of London Bookbinders, 1780-1951* (1952).
- J. Basil Oldham, *English Blind-Stamped Bindings* (1952).
- A.R.A. Hobson, *French and Italian Collectors and Their Bindings* (1953).
- Howard M. Nixon, *Twelve Books in Fine Bindings in the Library of J. W. Hely-Hutchinson* (1953).
- Maurice Craig, *Irish Bookbinding, 1600-1800* (1954).
- Neil R. Ker, *Fragments of Medieval Manuscripts Used as Pastedowns in Oxford Bindings, with a Survey of Oxford Binding c.1515-1620* (1954).
- Theodore C. Petersen, "Early Islamic Bookbindings and Their Coptic Relations," *Ars Orientalis* 1 (1954): 41-64.
- Charles Ramsden, *Bookbinders of the United Kingdom (Outside London), 1780-1840* (1954).
- Lawrence Thompson, "Hand Bookbinding in the United States since the Civil War," *Libri* 5 (1954): 97-121.
- William S. Mitchell, *A History of Scottish Bookbinding, 1432-1650* (1955).
- Berthe van Regemorter, "Le Codex relié depuis son origine jusqu'au Haut Moyen Age," *Moyen Age* 61 (1955): 1-26. Translated by Mary E. Greenfield in *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 17 (1978-79): 1-25.
- Howard M. Nixon, *Broxbourne Library: Styles and Designs of Bookbindings from the Twelfth to the Twentieth Century* (1956).
- Graham Pollard, "Changes in the Style of Bookbinding, 1550-1830," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 71-94. Reprinted in Geoffrey Wakeman and Graham Pollard, *Functional Developments in Bookbinding* (1993), pp. 31-77.
- Charles Ramsden, *London Bookbinders, 1780-1840* (1956).
- Dorothy Miner [and Howard M. Nixon], *The History of Bookbinding, 525-1950 A.D.* (1957).
- Anthony Hobson, "The Pillone Library," *Book Collector* 7 (1958): 28-37.
- J. Basil Oldham, *Blind Panels of English Binders* (1958).
- Roger Devauchelle, *La reliure en France de ses origines à nos jours* (1959-61).
- J.C.T. Oates, "Fore-Edge Titles in Cambridge University Library," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 3 (1959-63): 163-65.
- Tammaro De Marinis, *La legature artistica in Italia nei secoli XV e XVI* (1960). *Festschrift Ernst Kyriss* (1961).
- Socrat A. Klepikov, "Russian Bookbinding from the 11th to the Middle of the 17th Century," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 408-22; "...from the Middle of the 17th Century to the End of the 19th Century," 11 (1962): 437-47.
- Ilse Schunke, *Die Einbände der Palatina* (1962).
- Howard M. Nixon, *The Development of Certain Styles of Bookbinding* (1963).
- Bookbinding in Great Britain, 16th to 20th Century* (Maggs cat. 893, 1964).
- The Collection of Bindings of J. R. Abbey* (Sotheby, 1965-67).
- Bookbindings from the Library of Jean Grolier* (British Museum, 1965).
- C. Clement Samford and John M. Hemphill II, *Bookbinding in Colonial Virginia* (1966).
- Clara L. Penney, *An Album of Selected Bookbindings [in the Hispanic Society of America]* (1967).

- José M. Passola, *Artesania de la Piel, encuadernaciones en Vich, Siglos XII-XV* (1968).
- Howard M. Nixon, "Elizabethan Gold-Tooled Bindings," in *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer*, ed. D.E. Rhodes (1970), pp. 219-70.
- Jean Vezin, "Les reliures carolingiennes de cuir à décor estampé de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris," *Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes* 128 (1970): 81-113.
- Gabriel Austin, *The Library of Jean Grolier* (1971).
- Giles Barber, *Textile and Embroidered Bindings* (1971).
- Howard M. Nixon, *Sixteenth Century Gold-Tooled Bookbindings in the Pierpont Morgan Library* (1971).
- American Antiquarian Society, *Early American Bookbindings from the Collection of Michael Papantonio* (1972, 1985).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 146-53.
- Ronald Reed, *Ancient Skins, Parchments and Leathers* (1972).
- Howard M. Nixon, *English Restoration Bookbindings* (1974).
- Philip Smith, *New Directions in Bookbinding* (1974).
- K.D. Duval, *British Bookbinding Today* (1975).
- A.R.A. Hobson, *Apollo and Pegasus: An Inquiry into the Formation and Dispersal of a Renaissance Library* (1975).
- Bryan D. Maggs, *Bookbinding in Great Britain, 16th-20th Centuries* (Maggs cat. 966, 1975).
- Graham Pollard, "Some Anglo-Saxon Bookbindings," *Book Collector* 24 (1975):130-59.
- Maurice Craig, *Irish Bookbindings* (1976).
- Graham Pollard, "Describing Medieval Bookbindings," in *Medieval Learning and Literature: Essays Presented to Richard William Hunt*, ed. J.J.G. Alexander and M.T. Gibson (1976), pp. 50-65.
- Yves Devaux, *Dix siècles de reliure* (1977).
- Mirjam M. Foot, "English and Foreign Bookbindings," *Book Collector*, Summer 1977- .
- Mirjam M. Foot, *The Henry Davis Gift: A Collection of Bookbindings* (1978-83).
- San Francisco Museum of Modern Art, *Handbookbinding Today: An International Art* (1978).
- Howard M. Nixon, *Five Centuries of English Bookbinding* (1978).
- Willman Spawn, "Identifying Eighteenth Century American Bookbinders," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 17 (1978-79): 25-37.
- Bernadette G. Callery and Elizabeth A. Mosimann, *The Tradition of Fine Bookbinding in the Twentieth Century* (1979).
- Paul Culot and Andrée Rey, *Jean-Claude Bozieran: un mouvement de l'ornement dans la reliure en France* (1979).
- Paul Needham, *Twelve Centuries of Bookbindings, 400-1600* (1979).
- Jamie Kleinberg Shalleck, "Identifying and Classifying Fine Bindings," in *A Miscellany for Bibliophiles*, ed. H. George Fletcher (1979), pp. 127-57.
- Gulnar Bosch, John Carswell, and Guy Petherbridge, *Islamic Bindings & Bookmaking* (1981). *Guild of Book Workers 75th Anniversary* (exhibition catalogue, 1981).
- Kojiro Ikegami, *Japanese Bookbinding* (1981).
- Serfew H. Selassie, *Bookmaking in Ethiopia* (1981).
- Marianne Tidcombe, "The Cockerell Tradition," *New Bookbinder* 1 (1981): 6-10.
- Jamie Kamph, *A Collector's Guide to Bookbinding* (1982).
- Howard M. Nixon, *British Bookbindings Presented by Kenneth H. Oldaker to the Chapter Library of*

- Westminster Abbey* (1982).
- John Dooley and James Tanis (eds.), *Bookbinding in America, 1680-1910* (1983). (Includes Willman Spawn, "The Evolution of American Binding Styles in the Eighteenth Century.")
- Monika Gast, "A History of Endbands," *New Bookbinder* 3 (1983): 42-58.
- Léon Gilissen, *La reliure occidentale antérieure à 1400* (1983).
- Duncan Haldane, *Islamic Bookbindings in the Victoria and Albert Museum* (1983).
- Trevor Mills, "Vertical Titles: 101 Uses?" *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (1983): 120-23.
- Ainslie C. Waller, "The Guild of Women-Binders," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 6 (1983): 99-131.
- Peter A. Wick and Eleanor M. Garvey, *The Book Beautiful and the Binding as Art* (Fleming and Juvelis catalogue, 1983).
- Aires A. Nascimento and António Dias Diogo, *Encadernacao portuguesa medieval* (1984).
- Howard M. Nixon, *Catalogue of the Pepys Library at Magdalene College Cambridge. Volume VI. Bindings* (1984).
- Georges Bernard, *La reliure en Belgique aux XIX<sup>e</sup> et XX<sup>e</sup> siècles* (1985).
- Bibliotheca Wittrockiana, *Ocho siglos de encuadernacio española* (1985).
- Mirjam M. Foot, "Some Bookbinders' Price Lists of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries," in *Economics of the British Book Trade, 1605-1939*, ed Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1985), pp. 124-75.
- Roy Harley Lewis, *Fine Bookbinding in the Twentieth Century* (1985).
- F.A. Schmidt-Künsemüller, *Die Abendländischen Romanischen Blindstempelnbände* (1985).
- B.H. Breslauer, *Historic and Artistic Bookbindings from the Bibliotheca Bibliographica Breslaueriana* (1986).
- Frank Broomhead, *The Zaehnsdorfs* (1986).
- Mirjam M. Foot, "Bookbinding Patronage in England," in *Bibliophily*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1986), pp. 1-21 (and 2 fiche).
- Mirjam M. Foot, *Pictorial Bookbindings* (1986).
- Hannah D. French, *Bookbinding in Early America* (1986).
- Adolfo Holley and Ismael Espinosa, *Encuadernaciones artisticas hechas en Chile durante el siglo 19* (1986).
- Bookbinding in the British Isles, 16th to 20th Century* (Maggs cat. 1075, 1987).
- Sam Ellenport, "Book-Edge Decoration: A Brief Survey," *New Bookbinder* 7 (1987): 9-18.
- Maggs Bros., *Bookbinding in the British Isles, Sixteenth to the Twentieth Century* (1987).
- Denis Carvin, *La reliure médiévale d'après les fonds des bibliothèques d'Aix-en-Provence, Avignon, Carpentras et Marseille* (1988).
- John P. Chalmers (ed.), *A Bookbinder's Florilegium* (1988).
- Paul Culot and Claude Sorgeloos, *Quatre siècles de reliure en Belgique, 1500-1900* (Eric Speeckaert catalogues, 1988, 1993, 1998).
- Carlo Federici and Kostantinos Houlis, *Legature bizantine vaticane* (1988).
- Piccarda Quilici, *Legature dal quattrocento al novecento* (1988).
- Barbara Shailor, *The Medieval Book* (1988).
- Don Cawthron, "The Bookbinding Industry in the United Kingdom: Apprenticeship and Training, 1914-1939," *New Bookbinder* 9 (1989): 46-59.
- Alastair Duncan and Georges de Bartha, *Art Nouveau and Art Deco Bookbinding: The French*

- Masterpieces, 1880-1940* (1989).
- Mirjam Foot, "English Decorated Bookbindings," in *Book Production and Publishing in Britain, -1375-1475*, ed. Jeremy Griffiths and Derek Pearsall (1989), pp. 65-86.
- W.K. Gnirrep and J.A. Szirmai, "Spines Reinforced with Metal Rods in Sixteenth-Century Limp Parchment Bindings," *Quaerendo* 19 (1989): 117-40.
- Anthony Hobson, *Humanists and Bookbinders: The Origins and Diffusion of the Humanistic Bookbinding 1459-1559* (1989). [Reviewed by Staffan Fogelmark in "Hobson's Magnum Opus: Wary Walking Recommended," *Text* (Uppsala) 4.4 (December 1991): 174-205; Mirjam M. Foot in *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 128-30; Nicholas Pickwoad in *Library Quarterly* 62 (1992): 447-48; Jan Storm van Leeuwen in *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 44-51.]
- Franca Petrucci Nardelli, *La legatura italiana: storia, descrizione, tecniche* (1989).
- Philip Smith, "The New Bookbinding: Leading Edges," *New Bookbinder* 9 (1989): 3-21.
- Michèle Vicat, "Arts du livre, la reliure: evolution de la reliure d'art depuis l'époque qajar jusqu'à nos jours," in *Entre l'Iran et l'occident: adaptation et assimilation des idées et techniques occidentales en Iran* (1989).
- Sidney F. Huttner (ed.), *The History of Bookbinding Technique & Design* (19 vols. of facsimile reprints of 27 works, 1989-91).
- Contemporary American Bookbinding* (Grolier catalogue, 1990).
- Tom Conway, "English Bookbinders in the De Coverly / Cobden-Sanderson / Cockerell Tradition: A Teaching-Genealogy," *Abbey Newsletter* 14 (1990): 8-9.
- Tom Conway, "Teaching Genealogies of American Hand Bookbinders," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 28.1/2 (Spring/Fall 1990): 1-67.
- Manfred von Arnim, "Grolier Bindings in the Otto Schäfer Library," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 324-34.
- Staffan Fogelmark, *Flemish and Related Panel-Stamped Bindings: Evidence and Principles* (1991). [Reviewed by Paul Needham in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 511-15; and by J.M.M. Hermans in *Quaerendo* 24 (1994): 49-52.]
- Jane Greenfield, "Notable Bindings," *Yale University Library Gazette* 65-71 (1991-97).
- Anthony Hobson and Paul Culot, *Italian and French Sixteenth-Century Bookbindings* (Bibliotheca Wittockiana, 1991)
- David McKitterick, "Customer, Reader and Bookbinder: Buying a Bible in 1630," *Book Collector* 40 (1991): 382-406.
- Maurice Packer, *Bookbinders of Victorian London* (1991). [Reviewed by Ann M. Ridler in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 6 (1992): 229-31.
- Nicholas Pickwoad, "Italian and French Sixteenth-Century Bookbindings," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* n.s. 43 (1991): 55-80.
- Marianne Tidcombe, *The Doves Bindery* (1991).
- Manfred von Arnim, *Europäische Einbandkunst aus sechs Jahrhunderten: Beispiele aus der Bibliothek Otto Schäfer* (1992).
- F.A. Bearman, N.H. Krivatsy, and J.F. Mowery, *Fine and Historic Bookbindings from the Folger Shakespeare Library* (1992). [Reviewed by David Pearson in *Library* 6th ser. 16 (1994): 239-42.]
- B.H. Breslauer, *Fine Books and Manuscripts in Fine Bindings* (catalogue 110, 1992).
- Mirjam M. Foot, "The Future of Bookbinding Research," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 99-106.
- Howard M. Nixon and Mirjam M. Foot, *The History of Decorated Bookbinding in England* (1992).

- [Reviewed by Nicolas Barker in *Book Collector* 42 (1993): 435-36; by Jan Storm van Leeuwen in *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 220-23; by Esther Potter in *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 227-30.]
- Samuel B. Ellenport, *The Future of Hand Bookbinding* (1993). [Reviewed by Bernard C. Middleton in *New Bookbinder* 13 (1993): 84-85.]
- Mirjam M. Foot, "Bookbinding and the History of Books," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1993), pp. 113-26.
- Mirjam M. Foot, *Studies in the History of Bookbinding* (1993). [Reviewed by Nicholas Pickwoad in *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 279-82.]
- Michael Perkin (ed.), *Illustration Processes and Binding in the Provinces: Aspects of the Provincial Book Trade in Southeast England* (1993).
- Esther Potter, "The London Bookbinding Trade: From Craft to Industry," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 259-80.
- Geoffrey Wakeman and Graham Pollard, *Functional Developments in Bookbinding* (1993). [Contains Wakeman's "Illustrations of English Trade Bindings of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries," pp. 11-29, and Bookbinding Styles in the Loughborough and Ashby-ed-la-Zouch Paris Libraries," pp. 79-94; and Pollard's "Changes in the Style of Bookbinding" (see 1956 above), pp. 31-77.]
- David Pearson, "English Centrepiece Bookbindings, 1560-1640," *Library* 6th ser. 16 (1994): 1-17.
- Nicholas Pickwoad, "Onward and Downward: How Binders Coped with the Printing Press before 1800," in *A Millennium of the Book: Production, Design & Illustration in Manuscript & Print, 900-1900*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1994), pp. 61-106. Reprinted in *CBBAG Newsletter*, Spring, Summer, and Autumn 1999, pp. 18-32, 3-17, 3-14.
- Dennis E. Rhodes (ed.), *Bookbindings and Other Bibliophily: Essays in Honour of Anthony Hobson* (1994).
- Florian J. Shasky and Joanne Sonnichsen (eds.), *Hand Bookbinding in California* (1994).
- Marianne Tidcombe, "British Bookbinding at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century," *New Bookbinder* 14 (1994): 3-7.
- Anthony Hobson, "Booksellers and Bookbinders," in *A Genius for Letters*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1995), pp. 1-14.
- Bookbinding in the British Isles, 16th to 20th Century* (Maggs cat. 1212, 1996).
- Eike Barbara Dürrfeld, "A Tentative Approach at Reconstructing the Chronology of Different Types of Metal Fastening Mechanisms on German Bindings of the late Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 1996, pp. 271-77.
- David Sellars, "The State of the Artist's Book in Britain Today," *New Bookbinder* 16 (1996): 41-52.
- Marianne Tidcombe, *Women Bookbinders 1880-1920* (1996).
- Denise Cid and Marie-Pierre Laffitte, *Les reliures à plaques françaises* (1997).
- Jonathan Gilbert, "Fore-Edge Painting," *New Bookbinder* 17 (1997): 10-16.
- Joseph McDonnell, *Five Hundred Years of the Art of the Book in Ireland* (1997).
- Mirjam M. Foot, *The History of Bookbinding as a Mirror of Society* (1998).
- B.J. McMullin, "Flap-Titles," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 22 (1998): 107-10; "A Tooled Fore-Edge Title," 173-75.
- Philippa J.M. Marks, *The British Library Guide to Bookbinding: History and Techniques* (1998).
- Marianne Tidcombe, "The Development of Modern Design in British Bookbinding: From Nineteenth-Century Publishers' Cases to Twentieth-Century Craft Binding," *Private Library* 5th ser. 1

(1998): 146-85.

- M.M. Foot, "Bookbinding 1400-1557," in *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain: Volume 3, 1400-1557*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and J.B. Trapp (1999).
- Anthony Hobson, "Bookbinding in Padua in the Fifteenth Century," in *Incunabula: Studies in Fifteenth-Century Printed Books Presented to Lotte Hellinga*, ed. Martin Davies (1999).
- Anthony Hobson, *Renaissance Book Collecting: Jean Grolier and Diego Hurtado de Mendoza, Their Books and Bindings* (1999).
- Marie-Pierre Lafitte and Fabienne Le Bars, *Reliures royales de la Renaissance: la librairie de Fontainebleau, 1544-1570* (1999).
- Willman Spawn and Thomas Kinsella, *Ticketed Bookbindings from Nineteenth-Century Britain* (1999). [Includes an essay by Bernard C. Middleton.]
- Eike Barbara Dürrfeld, "Terra Incognita: Toward a Historiography of Book Fastenings and Book Furniture," *Book History* 3 (2000): 305-13.
- Bernard Middleton, *Recollections: A Life in Bookbinding* (2000).
- David Pearson, *Oxford Bookbinding 1500-1640* (2000). [Cf. his "Bookbinding in Oxford in the Sixteenth Century," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 200-21.]
- Tom Conroy, *Bookbinder's Finishing Tool Makers 1780-1965* (2001).
- David Pearson (ed.), *For the Love of the Binding: Studies in Historical Bookbinding Presented to Mirjam Foot* (2001). [Includes essays by Nicolas Barker, Lotte Hellinga, Anthony Hobson, Nicholas Pickwood, and Marianne Tidcombe.]
- Bookbinding 2000 Proceedings* (Cary Graphic Arts Press, 2002). [Includes Deborah Evetts, "Coptic Bindings at the Morgan Library"; and Mirjam Foot, "Sixteenth Century Influences on English Bookbindings."]

## D2. TECHNIQUE

- The Whole Art of Bookbinding* (1811; introd. Bernard C. Middleton, 1987; introd. Michèle V. Cloonan, 1990).
- Henry Parry, *The Art of Bookbinding* (1817).
- John Hannett ["John Andrews Arnett"], *Bibliopectia* (1835; 6th ed., 1865).
- Edward Walker, *The Art of Book-Binding* (1850; ed. Paul S. Koda, 1984).
- James B. Nicholson, *A Manual of the Art of Bookbinding* (1856; reprinted with specimens of marbled paper by Iris Nevins, 1987).
- Joseph W. Zaehnsdorf, *The Art of Bookbinding* (1880, 1890).
- Douglas Cockerell, *Bookbinding, and the Care of Books* (1901, 1906, 1911, 1915).
- Sarah T. Prideaux, *Bookbinders and Their Craft* (1903).
- Sarah T. Prideaux, *Notes on Printing and Bookbinding: A Guide to the Exhibition of Tools and Materials Used in the Processes* (Victoria & Albert, 1921).
- John J. Pleger, *Bookbinding and Its Auxiliary Branches* (1924).
- A.S. Colley, "Bookbinding," in *Year Book of the London School of Printing and Kindred Trades 4* (Session 1925-26): supplement ("Craft Lectures Arranged by the Stationers' Company and Printing Industry Technical Board, Session 1925-1926"), 79-101.
- H.M. Lydenberg and John Archer, *The Care and Repair of Books* (1931; 4th ed., rev. John Alden, 1960).

- Douglas Leighton, *Modern Bookbinding* (1935).
- Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, "On the Rebinding of Old Books," in *Bookbinding in America* (1941), pp. 187-283.
- Edith Diehl, *Bookbinding: Its Background and Technique* (1946).
- Berthe van Regemorter, "Évolution de la technique de la reliure du VIIIe au XIIe siècle," *Scriptorium* 2 (1948): 275-85.
- Thorwald Henningsen, *Das Handbuch für den Buchbinder* (1950, 1969).
- Lawrence Town, *Bookbinding by Hand* (1950).
- Herbert and Peter Fahey, *Finishing in Hand Bookbinding* (1951).
- H.J. Plenderleith, *The Conservation of Antiquities and Works of Art* (1956, 1971).
- Alex J. Vaughan, *Modern Bookbinding: A Treatise Covering Both Letterpress and Stationery Branches of the Trade, with a Section on Finishing and Design* (1960).
- Graham Pollard, "The Construction of English Twelfth-Century Bindings," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 1-22.
- Bernard C. Middleton, *A History of English Craft Bookbinding Technique* (1963, 1978, 1988, 1996). (See also his "English Craft Bookbinding, 1880-1980: A Brief Survey of Trends," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 4 [1981]: 139-69.)
- Lionel S. Darley, *Introduction to Bookbinding* (1965).
- Meirick Dutton, *Introduction to Book Binding* (1965).
- Carolyn Horton, *Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials* (1967, 1969).
- Ivor Robinson, *Introducing Bookbinding* (1968, 1984).
- T. Julian Brown, *The Stonyhurst Gospel, with a Technical Description of the Binding by Roger Powell and Peter Waters* (1960).
- Bernard C. Middleton, *The Restoration of Leather Bindings* (1972, 1998).
- Eric Burdett, *The Craft of Bookbinding: A Practical Handbook* (1975).
- Arthur W. Johnson, *The Thames and Hudson Manual of Bookbinding* (1978).
- Jean Vézin, *Évolution des techniques de la reliure médiévale* (1978).
- The New Bookbinder* (1981- ).
- Laura S. Young, *Bookbinding and Conservation by Hand* (1981).
- Barbara Giuffrida, "Endbands," *New Bookbinder* 2 (1982): 29-39.
- J.A. Szirmai, "Cuir-Ciselé: Experiments with an Ancient Technique," *New Bookbinder* 3 (1983): 59-65.
- Arthur W. Johnson, *The Practical Guide to Craft Bookbinding* (1985).
- Jane Greenfield, "The Anatomy of a Dated Boston Binding: Jonathan Edwards' *Religious Affections*," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 24.2 (1986): 21-30.
- Jane Greenfield and Jenny Hille, *Headbands, and How to Work Them* (1986, 1990).
- Betty M. Haines, "Bookbinding Leather," *New Bookbinder* 7 (1987): 63-82. [Photographs of grains]
- Gary Frost, "Structure and Action in Hand Bookbinding," *New Bookbinder* 10 (1990): 31-41.
- Franz Zeier, *Books, Boxes and Portfolios: Binding, Construction and Design, Step-by-Step* (1990).
- Sidney F. Huttner (ed.), *Eighteenth-Century English Works on Bookbinding* (introd. Michèle V. Cloonan, 1991).
- J. Franklin Mowery, "Clasps, Schliessen, Clausuren: A Guide to the Manufacture and the Literature of Clasps," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 29.2 (Fall 1991): 1-58.
- Ancient and Medieval Book Materials and Techniques* (Rome: Istituto centrale per la patologia del libro, 1992). [Includes Christopher Clarkson, "English Monastic Bookbinding in the Twelfth Century."]

- Berthe van Regemorter, *Binding Structure in the Middle Ages* (trans. Jane Greenfield, 1992).
- James Brockman, "A Vellum over Boards Binding," *New Bookbinder* 13 (1993): 43-53.
- Philip Smith, "Alternative Book-Structures," *New Bookbinder* 13 (1993): 39-42.
- Linda Blaser, "The Development of Endpapers," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 32.1 (Spring 1994): 1-28.
- Jim Dorsey, "Bookbinding Manuals Evaluated," *Abbey Newsletter* 18 (1994): 71.
- Carmencho Arregui, "The Crossed-Structure Binding," *New Bookbinder* 14 (1995): 101-7.
- Nicholas Pickwood, "The Interpretation of Bookbinding Structure: An Examination of-Sixteenth-Century Bindings in the Ramey Collection in the Pierpont Morgan Library," *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 209-49.
- Janos A. Szirmai, "The Archaeology of Bookbinding and Book Restoration," *Quaerendo* 26 (1996): 144-64. Reprinted in *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 67-79.
- Jenny Shepherd, "Describing Medieval Binding Structures: Experiences of a Census-Taker," *Rare Books Newsletter* 57 (Winter 1997): 57-70.
- Jenny Shepherd, *Guide to the Census of Western Medieval Binding Structures* (1997).
- Konstantinos Houlis, "Medieval Bookbinding Structures," in *Book and Paper Conservation Proceedings, Ljubljana 1997*, ed. Jedert Vodopivec and Natasa Golob (1998).
- Philippa J.M. Marks, *The British Library Guide to Bookbinding: History and Techniques* (1998).
- Scott Husby, "Anatomy of the Book: Sewing Structures," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 60 (1998-99): 459-62.
- Roger Barlee, David Lanning, and William McLean, "The Manufacture of Leather," *New Bookbinder* 19 (1999): 48-59.
- Peter Jones, "Basic Woodworking Techniques: Some Advice on Working Wood for the Bookbinder," *New Bookbinder* 19 (1999): 60-66.
- J.A. Szirmai, *The Archaeology of Medieval Bookbinding* (1999). Reviewed by Nicholas Pickwood in *Times Literary Supplement*, 1 September 2000, p. 33. See also "The Archaeology of Bookbinding and Book Restoration," *Quaerendo* 26 (1996): 144-64; reprinted in *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 67-79.
- Marianne Harwood, "The Bespoke Bindery," *New Bookbinder* 21 (2001): 20-30.
- Jen Lindsay, "The Edfu Collection of Coptic Books," *New Bookbinder* 21 (2001): 31-51.

---

### E. Publishers' Casings, Wrappers, and Jackets

- "A Day at a Bookbinders," *Penny Magazine* n.s. 11 (supp. for September 1842). Cf. George Dodd, *Days at the Factories* (1843), pp. 362-84.
- Charles Tomlinson, *Cyclopædia of Useful Arts* 1 (1854): 152-62.
- Jacob Abbott, *The Harper Establishment* (1855).
- Commercial Bookbindings: An Historical Sketch* (Grolier Club, 1894).
- Brander Matthews, *Bookbindings Old and New* (1895).
- H.T. Coutts and G.A. Stephen, *Manual of Library Bookbinding* (1911). [See bookcloth samples.]
- Alex J. Philip, *The Business of Bookbinding* (1912). [With bookcloth samples.]

- Michael Sadleir, *The Evolution of Publishers' Binding Styles, 1770-1900* (1930).
- John Carter, *Binding Variants in English Publishing, 1820-1900* (1932).
- Michael Sadleir, "Yellow-Backs," in *New Paths in Book-Collecting*, ed. John Carter (1934), pp. 125-61.
- John Carter, *Publishers' Cloth: An Outline History of Publisher's Binding in England, 1820-1900* (1935).
- Michael Sadleir, "Aspects of the Victorian Novel [Sandars Lectures, 1937; ed. Simon Nowell-Smith]," *Publishing History* 5 (1979): 7-47.
- John Carter, *More Binding Variants* (1938).
- Joseph W. Rogers, "The Rise of American Edition Binding," in *Bookbinding in America*, ed. Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt (1941), pp. 129-85.
- Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 446-50.
- Douglas Ball, *Victorian Publishers' Bindings* (1985). [Includes "Identification of Cloth Grains," pp. 123-29, and "Further Data on Cloth Grains," pp. 130-42.]
- John Mason, *Edition Case Binding* (1946).
- Douglas Leighton, "Canvas and Book-Cloth," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 39-49.
- Michael Sadleir, *XIX Century Fiction* (1951).
- W.A. Jackson, "Printed Wrappers of the Fifteenth to the Eighteenth Centuries," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 6 (1952): 313-21.
- Charles Rosner, *The Growth of the Book Jacket* (1954).
- Lionel S. Darley, *Bookbinding Then and Now: A Survey of the First Hundred and Seventy-Eight Years of James Burn & Co.* (1959).
- Sybille Pantazzi, "Four Designers of English Publishers' Bindings, 1850-1880, and Their Signatures," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 55 (1961): 88-99.
- G.T. Tanselle, "A System of Color Identification for Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 20 (1967): 203-34. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 139-70. [Cf. Craig S. Abbott, "Designating Color in Descriptive Bibliography: The ISCC-NBS Method in Practice," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 119-29.]
- Charles Gullans and John Espey, *Margaret Armstrong and American Trade Bindings* (1968, 1991).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Patterns," *Studies in Bibliography* 23 (1970): 71-102. Reprinted in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 171-202.
- Frank E. Comparato, *Books for the Millions* (1971).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Book-Jackets, Blurbs, and Bibliographers," *Library* 5th ser. 26 (1971): 91-134.
- Sue Allen, *Victorian Bookbindings: A Pictorial Survey* (1972, 1976).
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 231-50.
- Eleanore Jamieson, *English Embossed Bindings, 1825-1850* (1972).
- Susan Otis Thompson, "The Arts and Crafts Book," in *The Arts and Crafts Movement in America, 1876-1916*, ed. Robert J. Clark (1972), pp. 93-116.
- Eleanore Jamieson, "The Binding Styles of the Gift Books and Annuals," in F.W. Faxon, *Literary Annuals and Gift Books* (1973 reprint), pp. 7-17.
- Ruari McLean, *Victorian Publishers' Book-Bindings in Cloth and Leather* (1973).
- Giles Barber, "Continental Paper Wrappers and Publishers' Bindings in the 18th Century," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 37-49.
- Harold E. Sterne, *Catalogue of Nineteenth Century Bindery Equipment* (1978).
- Sue Allen, "Machine-Stamped Bookbindings, 1834-1860," *Antiques*, March 1979, pp. 564-72. Also in

- Guild of Book Workers Journal* 18.2 (1979-80): 1-24.
- Sue Allen, "Floral-Patterned Endpapers in Nineteenth-Century American Books," *Winterthur Portfolio* 12 (1979): 183-224.
- Charles Gullans and John Espey, "American Trade Bindings and Their Designers, 1880-1915," in *Collectible Books: Some New Paths*, ed. Jean Peters (1979), pp. 32-67.
- R.C. Fryde, "Africana Books and Publisher's Cloth," *Bibliophilia Africana* 4 (1981): 111-24.
- Sidney Huttner, "A Further Note on the 'Illusion of Intact Signatures,'" *Abbey Newsletter* 5 (1981): 27.
- Giles Barber, "L'évolution de la couverture imprimée," in *La bibliographie matérielle*, ed. Roger Laufer (1983), pp. 63-74.
- Ruari McLean, *Victorian Publishers' Book-Bindings in Paper* (1983).
- Geoffrey Wakeman, *Nineteenth Century Trade Binding* (1983).
- Douglas Ball, *Victorian Publishers' Bindings* (1985). [Includes "Identification of Cloth Grains," pp. 123-29, and "Further Data on Cloth Grains," pp. 130-42.]
- R.J.W. Coleby, "William Pickering's Binding Innovations," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 12 (1985): 10-15. See discussions by Arthur Chick: "A Closer Look at William Pickering's Binding Innovations," 12 (1985): 186-87; "The First Gold Blocking of Publishers' Bindings," 16 (1989): 264-67.
- Sophie Malavielle, *Reliures et cartonnages d'éditeur en France au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1985).
- Gerald Cinamon, "Talwin Morris, Blackie and the Glasgow Style," *Private Library* 3rd ser. 10 (1987): 3-47.
- John Miller, "The Book Jacket--Its Later Development & Design," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 15 (1988): 452-61.
- Graham Bradshaw, "British Illustrated Book Jackets and Covers: A Report," *Devil's Artisan* 25 (1989): 21-24.
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, *From Gothic Windows to Peacocks: American Embossed Leather Bindings, 1825-1855* (1990).
- Arthur Chick, "Publishers' Silk and the 'Young Lady's Book,'" *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 18 (1991): 394-97.
- Michèle Valerie Cloonan, *Early Bindings in Paper* (1991). [See reviews by Frank Broomhead in *Private Library*, 4th ser. 4 (1991): 33-36; and J.A. Szirmai in *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 123-24.]
- Linda Herman, "Trade Cloth Book Bindings: An Overview," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 3 (Winter 1991): 3-6.
- Maurice Packer, *Bookbinders of Victorian London, 1837-1901* (1991).  
*TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* (1991- ).
- Gene G. Freeman, "Descriptive Standards for Publisher's Bindings: Preliminary Notes," *TBR: Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 5 (June 1992): 3-10. [Cf. 6 (September 1992): 4; and 7 (December 1992): 6.]
- John Morris, "An Embossed Binding in Cloth by Westley, Son, and Jarvis, London 1838," *Book Collector* 42 (1993): 253-55.
- Bernard Warrington, "William Pickering and the Development of Publishers' Binding in the Early Nineteenth Century," *Publishing History* 33 (1993): 59-76.
- Sue Allen and Charles Gullans, *Decorated Cloth in America: Publishers' Bindings, 1840-1910* (1994).
- Gene G. Freeman, "The Evolution of Publisher's Bindings Illustrated in a Henry W. Longfellow Collection," *Trade Bindings Research Newsletter* 12 (March 1994): 3-11.

- American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works, *Checklist of Primary Bibliographical Evidence Contained in 19th and Early 20th Century Publishers' Bookbindings* (draft edition, 1995).
- John Cooper, *Artists in Crime: An Illustrated Survey of Crime Fiction First Edition Dustwrappers, 1920-1970* (1995).
- Donald Fraser, *London Publishers 1770-1880, with an Appendix on Binders' Tickets* (1995).
- Steven Heller and Seymour Chwast, *Jackets Required: An Illustrated History of American Book Jacket Design, 1920-1950* (1995).
- Robin de Beaumont, "Nineteenth-Century Publishers' Bindings, 1820-1900: A Brief Survey from My Shelves," *Private Library* 4th ser. 9 (Spring 1996).
- William Tomlinson and Richard Masters, *Bookcloth 1823-1980* (1996). [Reviewed by Frank Broomhead in *Private Library* 4th ser. 9 (1996): 188-92; and by G.T. Tanselle in *Printing History* 37 (1998): 39.
- Arthur Chick, *Towards Today's Book: Progress in 19th Century Britain* (1997).
- Esther Potter, "The Changing Role of the Trade Bookbinder, 1800-1900," in *The Book Trade & Its Customers 1450-1900*, ed. Arnold Hunt, Giles Mandelbrote, and Alison Shell (1997), pp. 161-74.
- Sue Allen, *American Book Covers 1830-1900* (Library of Congress brochure, 1998).
- E.M.B. King, "American Edition Cloth Cover Bindings of the 1830s," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 207-19, 363-70.
- Calvin P. Otto, *Only in Cloth: Publishers' Bookbinding, 1830-1910* (Book Arts Press exhibition catalogue, 1998).
- A.S.A. Struik, "The Dust-Jacket: Cloth of Gold in the Auction Room," *Quaerendo* 28 (1998): 185-214.
- Marianne Tidcombe, "The Development of Modern Design in British Bookbinding: From Nineteenth-Century Publishers' Cases to Twentieth-Century Craft Binding," *Private Library* 5th ser. 1 (1998): 146-85.
- Jonathan E. Hill, "From Provisional to Permanent: Books in Boards, 1790-1840," *Library* 6th ser. 21 (1999): 247-73.
- Esther Potter, "The Development of Publishers' Bookbinding in the Nineteenth Century," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 28 (1999): 71-93.
- Andrea Krupp and Jennifer Woods Rosner, "Pre-Ornamental Bookcloth on Nineteenth-Century Cloth Case Bindings," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 94 (2000): 176-96.
- B.J. McMullin, "Precursors of the 'Dust-Wrapper,'" *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 24 (2000): 257-66.
- Ellen K. Morris and Edward S. Levin, *The Art of Publishers' Bookbindings 1815-1915* (2000). [With foreword by Ruari McLean and afterword by Sue Allen.]
- Esther Potter, "Bookbinding for Libraries," in *Libraries and the Book Trade: The Formation of Collections from the Sixteenth to the Twentieth Centuries*, ed. Robin Myers, Michael Harris, and Giles Mandelbrote (2000), pp. 171-86.

---

## F. Decorated Paper

- Hugh Sinclair, *The Whole Process of Marbling Paper* (ca. 1815; introd. Bernard C. Middleton and postscript Richard J. Wolfe, 1987).

- James B. Nicholson, *A Manual of the Art of Bookbinding* (1856; reprinted with specimens of marbled paper by Iris Nevins, 1987).
- Joseph Halfer, *Die Fortschritte der Marmorierkunst* (1885, 1891; trans. as *The Progress of the Marbling Art*, 1893).
- Rosamund B. Loring, *Decorated Book Papers* (1940; ed. Philip Hofer, 1952).
- Albert von Haemmerle and Olga Hirsch, *Buntpapier* (1961, 1977).
- Annette Hollander, *Decorative Papers and Fabrics* (1971).
- Henry Morris, *Roller-Printed Paste Papers for Bookbinding* (1975).
- Sue Allen, "Floral-Patterned Endpapers in Nineteenth-Century American Books," *Winterthur Portfolio* 12 (1979): 183-224.
- [Issue on decorated paper], *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 18.1 (1979-80).
- Carol J. Blinn, "Making Decorative Paste Papers," *Devil's Artisan* 1.3 (1980): 7-9.
- Anne Chambers, "Techniques of Marbling Paper," *Matrix* 3 (1983): 53-59.
- Phoebe Jane Easton, *Marbling: A History and a Bibliography* (1983).
- Don Guyot (ed.), *American Decorative Papermakers* (1983).
- Hans Schmoller, "Panoply of Paper: On Collecting Decorated Papers," *Matrix* 3 (1983): 5-20.
- Wisso Weiss, "Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte des Vorsatzpapiers," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1983, pp. 140-58.
- Richard J. Wolfe, *On Improvements in Marbling the Edges of Books and Paper* (1983).
- Anne Chambers, *The Principal Antique Patterns of Marbled Papers* (1984).
- Paul and Diane P. Maurer, *An Introduction to Carrageenan and Watercolor Marbling* (1984).
- Marie-Ange Doizy and Stephane Ipert, *Le papier marbré: son histoire et sa fabrication* (1985).
- Iris Nevins, *Traditional Marbling* (1985, 1988).
- Robin Heyeck, *Marbling at the Heyeck Press* (1986); *Adventures of a Marbler* (2000).
- Barry McKay, "English Writers on Marbled Paper in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries," *Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum Newsletter* 5.2 (June 1986): 2-4.
- Ink & Gall: A Marbling Journal* (1987- ).
- Iris Nevins, "The Nineteenth Century Marbler," *Ink & Gall* 1.1 (June 1987): 8-9, 18 ("Spanish"); 1.2 (1987): 10-11 ("antique" or "zebra"); 1.3 (Winter 1987): 4-5 ("French shell"); 1.4 (Spring 1988): 6-7 ("Stormont"); 2.2 (Autumn 1988): 20-21 ("antique spot"); 2.3 (Winter 1988-89): 22-23 ("Gloster"); 2.4/3.1 (Spring-Summer 1989): 18-19 ("rainbow," "Spanish"); 3.2 (Winter 1989-90): 32-33 ("Old Dutch"); 4.1 (Summer 1990): 26-27 ("British"); 4.2 (January 1991): 25 ("wave").
- Barry McKay, *Patterns and Pigments in English Marbled Paper* (1988).
- Pamela Smith, "Edition Marbling," *Ink & Gall* 2.1 (Summer 1988): 16-18.
- Alberto Milano and Elena Villani, *Raccolta Bertarelli Carte Decorate* (1989).
- Phoebe Jane Easton, "A Brief Account of German Marbling History," *Ink & Gall* 3.2 (Winter 1989-90): 18-20.
- April Lynn Stewart, "On the Origins of Paper Marbling and the Migration of Knowledge," *Ink & Gall* 3.2 (Winter 1989-90): 8-9.
- Barry McKay (ed.), *Marbling Methods and Receipts from Four Centuries* (1990). [See review by Graham Nicholson in *New Bookbinder* 11 (1991): 92-93.]
- Iris Nevins, *Varieties of Spanish Marbling* (1990).
- Diana Patterson, "John Baskerville, Marbler," *Library* 6th ser. 12 (1990): 212-21.
- Tanya Schmoller, *Remondini and Rizzi: A Chapbook in Italian Decorated Paper History* (1990).

- Richard J. Wolfe, *Marbled Paper: Its History, Techniques, and Patterns* (1990). [Includes "The Evolution of Marbled Patterns," pp. 179-92; and 192 chronological samples of patterns with names, between pp. 186 and 187.] [See review by Sidney F. Huttner in *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 5 (1990): 105-9; Geneviève Guilleminot-Chrétien in *Bulletin du bibliophile* 1991: 472-74.]
- Diane Vogel Maurer with Paul Maurer, *Marbling: A Complete Guide to Creating Beautiful Patterned Paper and Fabrics* (1991).
- Einen Miura, *The Art of Marbled Paper* (1991). [See the review by Barry McKay in *New Bookbinder* 11 (1991): 95-96.]
- Iris Nevins, *105 Helpful Marbling Hints* (1991).
- Carol Taylor with Patty and Mimi Schleicher and Laura Simes, *Marbling Paper and Fabrics* (1991). [Nicolas Barker], "Decorated Paper and the Art of Marbling," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 305-19 *passim*.
- Barry McKay, "Some Writers on the Technique of Marbling Paper," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 19 (1992): 154-56, 158.
- Nedim Sönmez, *Ebru Marmorpapiere* (1992).
- Carina Greven, "The Development of a Standard Nomenclature for Marbled Paper," *Ink & Gall* 7.2 (Winter 1993): 10-13.
- Elly Cockx-Indestege, "La papier décoré et le livre: une terminologie," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 112-16.
- Patrick Fox, "Patterned Papers in the Insel-Bücherei," *Matrix* 14 (1994): 178-87.
- Gisela Reschke, "Buntpapier vor der Industrialisierung am Beispiel der Hauptbibliothek der Francke'schen Stiftungen zu Halle an der Saale," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 122-27.
- Guido Dessauer, "Das Buntpapier im 19. Jahrhundert," *International Paper History* 5.1 (1995): 8-12.
- Sandra Kroupa, "Inheritance: The Past and Future of Paper Decoration," *Hand Papermaking* 10.1 (Summer 1995): 8-12. (From the portfolio *Design and Pattern in Decorated Papers: Wet and Dry Techniques*, 1994.)
- Decorated Paper Designs . . . from the Koops-Marcus Collection* (1997).
- Graham Moss (ed.), *In Praise of Patterned Papers: A Collection of Essays* (1997). [Essays by Tanya Schmoller (introduction), Paul Nash, Phyllis Barron, Enid Marx, Alan Powers, Sebastian Carter, Victoria Hall, and Moss.]
- Corinna Herrmann and Henk Porck, "Marvelling at Marbling: A Project on Characterisation and Conservation of Marbled Paper, Using Transcription and Reconstruction of Traditional Marbling Recipes: Set-Up and Preliminary Results," *IPH Congress Book* 13 (2000): 185-87.

[This page is blank]

## Part 9

**ANALYTICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**

This list is limited to the analysis of manufacturing clues in books and manuscripts; for the analysis of design features, see 6J above. References to "Hinman (1963)," "Blayney (1982)," and "Tanselle (1999)" are to the works listed at those years in A1 below.

**A. Selected Basic Readings****A1. THEORY**

- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 175-263.
- F.P. Wilson, "Shakespeare and the 'New Bibliography,'" in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 76-135. [See Thomas M. Parrott's letter, *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 63-65.] Reprinted as a separate volume (1970), ed. Helen Gardner.
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963), 1: 3-14, 52-334.
- Fredson Bowers, *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1964).
- D.F. McKenzie, "Printers of the Mind: Some Notes on Bibliographical Theories and Printing-House Practices," *Studies in Bibliography* 22 (1969): 1-75. Reprinted in his *Making Meaning: "Printers of the Mind" and Other Essays*, ed. Peter D. McDonald and Michael F. Suarez (2002).
- Peter Davison, "Science, Method, and the Textual Critic," *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 1-28.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliography and Science," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 55-89. Reprinted in his *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 1-36.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Analytical Bibliography and Renaissance Printing History," *Printing History* 3.1 (1981): 24-33. Reprinted (as "Analytical Bibliography and Printing History") in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 291-306.
- G.T. Tanselle, *The History of Books as a Field of Study* (1981). Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 41-55.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins: Volume I. Nicholas Okes and the First Quarto* (1982), pp. 1-12.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 307-27.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 1-57.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.

**A2. EXAMPLES OF ANALYSIS**

- W.W. Greg, "On Certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos," *Library* 2nd ser. 9 (1908): 113-31, 381-409. Reprinted in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 35-67.

- John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets* (1934; reprinted with an epilogue, and with notes by Nicolas Barker and John Collins, 1983).  
Supplemented by Nicolas Barker and John Collins, *A Sequel to AN ENQUIRY* (1983).
- Fredson Bowers, "Notes on Running-Titles as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 315-38.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Headline in Early Books," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 185-205.
- Charlton Hinman, "New Uses for Headlines as Bibliographical Evidence," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 207-22.
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, "Press Corrections in Sixteenth- and Seventeenth-Century Quartos," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 36 (1942): 187-98.
- Fredson Bowers, "An Examination of the Method of Proof-Correction in *Lear*," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 20-44. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 212-39.
- Fredson Bowers, "Elizabethan Proofing," *Joseph Quincy Adams Memorial Studies* (1948), pp. 571-86. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 240-53.
- William H. Bond, "Casting Off Copy by Elizabethan Printers: A Theory," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 281-91.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 151-82.
- Charlton Hinman, "Cast-Off Copy for the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 6 (1955): 259-73.
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "The Printing of the Second Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet* (1599)," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 107-28.
- Robert K. Turner, "Printing Methods and Textual Problems in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* Q1," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 33-55.
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963). [Esp. 1: 52-234.]
- Allan Stevenson, *The Problem of the Missale Speciale* (1967).
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Text of Heywood's *The Fair Maid of the West*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 299-325.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "Analytical Techniques," in "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647: Section 1 (Thomas Warren's)," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 137-56 (see pp. 139-42).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins: Volume I. Nicholas Okes and the First Quarto* (1982), pp. 89-257, 432-629.
- Paul Needham, "Johann Gutenberg and the Catholicon Press," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 76 (1982): 395-456.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Printing of Pope's *Dunciad*, 1728," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 271-85.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.
- Paul Needham, "The Paper Supply of the Gutenberg Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 303-74.
- Susan Zimmerman, "The Uses of Headlines: Peter Short's Shakespearian Quartos *1 Henry IV* and

- Richard III*," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 218-55.
- Antony Hammond, "The White Devil in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76.
- Paul Needham, "A Gutenberg Bible Used as Printer's Copy by Heinrich Eggestein in Strassburg, ca. 1469," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986): 36-75.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Dunciad in Four Books and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310.
- Adrian Weiss, "Font Analysis as a Bibliographical Method: The Elizabethan Play-Quarto Printers and Compositors," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 95-164.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The First Folio of Shakespeare* (1991), esp. pp. 9-16.
- Adrian Weiss, "Bibliographical Methods for Identifying Unknown Printers in Elizabethan / Jacobean Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 183-228.
- Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 299-336.
- Adrian Weiss, "Shared Printing, Printer's Copy, and the Text(s) of Gascoigne's *A Hundreth Sundrie Flowres*," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 71-104.
- Martin Boghardt, "Partial Duplicate Setting: Means of Rationalization or Complicating Factor in Textual Transmission," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 306-31.
- Paul F. Gehl, "Watermark Evidence for the Competitive Practices of Antonio Miscomini," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 281-305.
- Paul Needham, "Slipped Lines in the Mainz Catholicon: A Second Opinion," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch* 68 (1993): 25-29.
- Shef Rogers, "How Many Ts Had Ezra Pound's Printer?," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 277-83.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "Introduction to the Second Edition," in *The Norton Facsimile of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1996), pp. xxvii-xxxvii.
- Adrian Weiss, "A 'Fill-In' Job: The Textual Crux and Interrupted Printing in Thomas Middleton's *The Triumph of Honour and Virtue* (1622)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 53-73.
- Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36.

---

## B. Checklists

(See also 2C1 above.)

"Selective Check List of Bibliographical Scholarship," *Studies in Bibliography* (1950-73) [covering 1949-72.]

Douglas C. McMurtrie, *The Invention of Printing: A Bibliography* (1942).

Hans Widmann, "Gutenbergs Wirken: Versuch eines Umblicks," in *Der gegenwärtige Stand der Gutenberg-Forschung* (1972), pp. 1-47.

- Janet Ing, "The Mainz Indulgences of 1454/5: A Review of Recent Scholarship," *British Library Journal* 9 (1983): 14-31.
- Janet Ing, "Notes and Sources" and "Works Cited," in *Johann Gutenberg and His Bible* (1988), pp. 123-45.
- "Textual Studies," in *Shakespeare Survey* (1948- ).
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Shakespearian Bibliography and Textual Criticism: A Bibliography* (1971; revised, 2000).
- James G. McManaway and Jeanne Addison Roberts, *A Selective Bibliography of Shakespeare: Editions, Textual Studies, Commentary* (1975).
- J.K. Moore, *Primary Materials Relating to Copy and Print in English Books of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries* (1992). [Lists known surviving printers' copies and proofs, with references to articles discussing them.]
- Jeremy Lopez, "An Annotated Bibliography of Textual Scholarship in [non-Shakespearean] Elizabethan Drama, 1973-1998," *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* 39 (2000): 17-76.

---

### C. General Theory

- A.W. Pollard, "Our Twenty-First Birthday," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 13 (1913-15): 9-27.
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 175-263.
- Hereward T. Price, "Towards a Scientific Method of Textual Criticism for the Elizabethan Drama," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 36 (1937): 151-67. [Cf. Samuel A. Tannenbaum in *Shakespeare Association Bulletin* 12 (July 1937): 191.]
- R.C. Bald, "Evidence and Inference in Bibliography," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 159-83.
- Madeleine Doran, "An Evaluation of Evidence in Shakespearean Textual Criticism," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 95-114.
- F.C. Francis, "The Bibliographical Society: A Sketch of the First Fifty Years," in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 1-22.
- F.P. Wilson, "Shakespeare and the 'New Bibliography,'" in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 76-135. [See Thomas M. Parrott's letter, *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 63-65.] Reprinted as a separate volume (1970), ed. Helen Gardner.
- Fredson Bowers, "Shakespeare's Text and the Bibliographical Method," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 71-91.
- Roy B. Stokes (ed.), "Current Trends in Bibliography," *Library Trends* 7.4 (April 1959): 495-591 *passim*.
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963), 1: 3-14, 52-334.
- Fredson Bowers, *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1964).
- Charlton Hinman, "Shakespeare's Text--Then, Now and Tomorrow," *Shakespeare Survey* 18 (1965):

23-33.

- D.F. McKenzie, "Printers of the Mind: Some Notes on Bibliographical Theories and Printing-House Practices," *Studies in Bibliography* 22 (1969): 1-75. Reprinted in his *Making Meaning: "Printers of the Mind" and Other Essays*, ed. Peter D. McDonald and Michael F. Suarez (2002).
- Peter Davison, "Science, Method, and the Textual Critic," *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 1-28.
- Charlton Hinman, "Shakespearian Textual Studies: Seven More Years," in *Shakespeare 1971*, ed. Clifford Leech (1972), pp. 37-49.
- David Shaw, "A Sampling Theory for Bibliographical Research," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 310-19.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliography and Science," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 55-89. Reprinted in his *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 1-36.
- Martin Boghardt, *Analytische Druckforschung* (1977).
- Peter Davison, "The Selection and Presentation of Bibliographic Evidence," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 1 (1977): 101-36.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Analytical Bibliography and Renaissance Printing History," *Printing History* 3.1 (1981): 24-33. Reprinted (as "Analytical Bibliography and Printing History") in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 291-306.
- G.T. Tanselle, *The History of Books as a Field of Study* (1981). Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 41-55.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins: Volume I. Nicholas Okes and the First Quarto* (1982), pp. 1-12. [See also Blayney's letter, *Times Literary Supplement*, 27 January 1984, p. 85, for some corrections. Reviewed in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 8 (1984): 138-41 (W. Craig Ferguson); *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 89-93 (Antony Hammond); *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 78 (1984): 489-93 (S.W. Reid).]
- Paul Werstine, "The Editorial Usefulness of Printing House and Compositor Studies," in *Play-Texts in Old Spelling*, ed. G.B. Shand and Raymond C. Shady (1984), pp. 35-64. [Expanded version of "Editorial Uses of Compositor Study," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 2 (1978): 153-65.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliography and Textual Study of American Books," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 95 (1985): 113-51. Reprinted in *Needs and Opportunities in the History of the Book: America, 1639-1876*, ed. David D. Hall and John B. Hench (1987), pp. 233-71, and (as "The Recording of American Books and the British Bibliographical Tradition") in Tanselle's *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 157-85.
- Manfred Draudt, "The Rationale of Current Bibliographical Methods: Printing House Studies, Computer-Aided Compositor Studies, and the Use of Statistical Methods," *Shakespeare Survey* 40 (1987): 145-53. [See criticism by MacD. P. Jackson, 42 (1989): 208-9.]
- Paul Needham, "ISTC as a Tool for Analytical Bibliography," in *Bibliography and the Study of 15th-Century Civilisation*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (1987), pp. 39-54.
- Julian Roberts, "The Bibliographical Society as a Band of Pioneers," in *Pioneers in Bibliography*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1988), pp. 86-100.
- Adrian Weiss, "Reproductions of Early Dramatic Texts as a Source of Bibliographical Evidence," *Text* 4 (1988): 237-68.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Reproductions and Scholarship," *Studies in Bibliography* 42 (1989): 25-54. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 59-88.
- Paul Werstine, "More Unrecorded States in the Folger Shakespeare Library's Collection of First Folios," *Library* 6th ser. 11 (1989): 47-51.

- "The Uses of Facsimiles: A Symposium," *Dictionary of Literary Biography Yearbook 1990*, ed. James W. Hipp (1991), pp. 125-41. [Includes a checklist of facsimiles.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "A Description of Descriptive Bibliography," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 1-30 (esp. pp. 10-13). Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 127-56 (esp. pp. 136-39).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Issues in Bibliographical Studies since 1942," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 24-36 (esp. pp. 29-31).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Life and Work of Fredson Bowers," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 1-154, *passim* (see index to separate 1993 reprinting of this biography).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 307-27.
- Laurie E. Maguire, "The Rise of the New Bibliography," in *Shakespearean Suspect Texts: The "Bad" Quartos and Their Contexts* (1996), pp. 21-71, 343-58.
- W. Speed Hill, "Where Are the Bibliographers of Yesteryear?," in *Pilgrimage for Love: Essays in Early Modern Literature in Honor of Josephine A. Roberts*, ed. Sigrid King (1999), pp. 115-32.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 1-57.
- Roger E. Stoddard, "Looking at Marks in Books," *Gazette of the Grolier Club* 51 (2000): 27-47. [See esp. "Marks of Manufacture," pp. 35-37.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.
- Harold Love, "The Intellectual Heritage of Donald Francis McKenzie," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 266-80.
- D.F. McKenzie, *Making Meaning: "Printers of the Mind" and Other Essays*, ed. Peter D. McDonald and Michael F. Suarez (2002).

---

## D. Fifteenth Century

### D1. GENERAL

- William Blades, *The Life and Typography of William Caxton* (1861-63).
- William Blades, *How to Tell a Caxton* (1870).
- Henry Bradshaw, *Collected Papers* (1889). [See also "Letters of Henry Bradshaw to Officials of the British Museum," ed. A.W. Pollard, *Library* 2nd ser. 5 (1904): 266-92, 431-42; and *Henry Bradshaw's Correspondence on Incunabula with J.W. Holtrop and M.F.A.G. Campbell*, ed. Wytze and Lotte Hellinga (1966-78).]
- Karl Dziatzko, *Beiträge zur Gutenbergfrage* (1889).
- Karl Dziatzko, *Gutenbergs früheste Druckerpraxis* (1890).
- Otto Hupp, *Ein Missale speciale Vorläufer des Psalteriums von 1457* (1898).
- Robert Proctor, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* (1898).
- Otto Hartwig (ed.), *Festschrift zum fünfhundertjährigen Geburtstage von Johann Gutenberg* (1900).
- Paul Schwenke, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des ersten Buchdrucks* (1900).
- Robert Proctor, "The 'Gutenberg' Bible," *Library* 2nd ser. 5 (1901): 60-66.

- Gottfried Zedler, *Gutenberg-Forschungen* (1901).
- Robert Proctor, *Bibliographical Essays*, ed. A.W. Pollard (1905). [And see Pollard, "Robert Proctor," *Library* n.s. 5 (1904): 1-34 (reprinted as "Memoir" in Proctor's *Bibliographical Essays*, pp. ix-xl).]
- Gottfried Zedler, *Das Mainzer Catholicon* (1905).
- A.W. Pollard, *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum*, Part 1 (1908).
- Adolph Tronnier, *Die Missaldrucke Peter Schöffers* (1908).
- Otto Hupp, *Zum Streit um das Missale speciale constantiense* (1917). [See Stevenson (1967) below, under Paper.]
- Paul Schwenke, *Johannes Gutenbergs zweiundvierzigzeilige Bibel: Ergänzungsband zur Faksimile-Ausgabe* (1923).
- Gottfried Zedler, *Die sogenannte Gutenbergbibel* (1929).
- Gavin Bone, "Extant Manuscripts Printed from by W. de Worde with Notes on the Owner, Roger Thorney," *Library* 4th ser. 12 (1931-32): 284-306.
- Curt F. Bühler, "Variants in English Incunabula," in *Bookmen's Holiday* (1943), pp. 459-74.
- Rudolf Blum, *Der Prozess Fust gegen Gutenberg* (1954).
- Heinrich Schneider, *Der Text der Gutenbergbibel* (1954).
- Heinrich Schneider, "Der Text der 36zeiligen Bibel und des Probedrucks von circa 1457," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1955, pp. 57-69.
- F.A. Schmidt-Künsemüller, "Der Streit um das Missale speciale," in *Aus der Welt des Bibliothekars*, ed. K. Ohly and W. Krieg (1961), pp. 51-89.
- George D. Painter, "Gutenberg and the B36 Group: A Re-Consideration," in *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer* (1970), pp. 292-322.
- Severin Corsten, "Das Missale speciale," in *Der gegenwärtige Stand der Gutenberg-Forschung*, ed. Hans Widmann (1972), pp. 185-99.
- Ferdinand Geldner, "Das Helmaspergersche Notariatsinstrument in seiner Bedeutung für die Geschichte des ältesten Mainzer Buchdrucks" and "Die ersten typographischen Drucke," in *Der gegenwärtige Stand der Gutenberg-Forschung* (1972), pp. 91-121, 148-84.
- Michael Pollak, "The Performance of the Wooden Printing Press," *Library Quarterly* 42 (1972): 218-64.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Problems about Technique and Methods in a Fifteenth Century Printing House," in *Villes d'imprimerie et moulins à papier du XIV<sup>e</sup> au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1976), pp. 301-12.
- Adrian Wilson, *The Making of the Nuremberg Chronicle* (1976).
- A.C. de la Mare and Lotte Hellinga, "The First Book Printed in Oxford: The *Expositio Symboli* of Rufinus," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 7.2 (1978): 184-244.
- Robin Myers, "William Blades's Debt to Henry Bradshaw and G.I.F. Tupper in His Caxton Studies," *Library* 5th ser. 33 (1978): 265-83;
- Wieland Schmidt and Friedrich Schmidt-Künsemüller (eds.), *Johannes Gutenbergs zweiundvierzigzeilige Bibel . . . Kommentarband* (1979). [Includes Eberhard König, "Die Illuminierung der Gutenbergbibel," pp. 69-125; Severin Corsten, "Die Drucklegung der zweiundvierzigzeiligen Bibel: technische und chronologische Probleme," pp. 127-55; Schmidt, "Zur Tabula Rubricarum," pp. 177-83.
- Lotte Hellinga, *Caxton in Focus* (1982). [See also Paul Needham's review, *Fine Print* 9 (1983): 88-91.]
- Roger E. Stoddard, *Marks in Books* (1985).
- Janet Ing, "Searching for Gutenberg in the 1980s," *Fine Print* 12 (1986): 212-15, 232-33.

- Paul Needham, *The Printer & the Pardoner* (1986).
- Felix de Marez Oyens, [Review of Adrian and Joyce Wilson's *A Medieval Mirror* (1984)], *Quaerendo* 16 (1986): 66-72.
- Paul Needham, "ISTC as a Tool for Analytical Bibliography," in *Bibliography and the Study of-15th-Century Civilisation*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (1987), pp. 39-54.
- Paul Needham, *The Bradshaw Method* (1988).
- Margaret M. Smith, "Printed Foliation: Forerunner to Printed Page-Numbers?" *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1988, pp. 54-70.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Analytical Bibliography and the Study of Early Printed Books with a Case-Study of the Mainz Catholicon," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1989, pp. 47-96. [See also Paul Needham, "Corrective Notes on the Date of the Catholicon Press," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1990, pp. 46-64; Hellinga, "Comments on Paul Needham's Notes," pp. 65-69; Needham, "Further Corrective Notes on the Date of the Catholicon Press," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1991, pp. 101-26; and Hellinga, "Proof for the Date of Printing of the Mainz Catholicon," *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1991, 1: 143-47.]
- Paul Needham, "Paul Schwenke and Gutenberg Scholarship: The German Contribution, 1885-1921," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 241-64.
- Felix de Marez Oyens, *The Würzburg Schottenkloster - Spencer - Liverpool Copy of the 36-line Bible* (Christie's sale catalogue, 27 November 1991).
- Mary Erler, "Pasted-In Embellishments in English Manuscripts and Printed Books, c. 1480-1533," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 185-206.
- Paul Needham, "Counting Incunables: The IISTC CD-ROM," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 61 (1999-2000): 456-529.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Fragments Found in Bindings and Their Role as Bibliographical Evidence," in *For the Love of the Binding: Studies in Historical Bookbinding Presented to Mirjam Foot*, ed. David Pearson (2001).
- Paul Needham, "Copy Description in Incunable Catalogues," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 173-239.

## D2. TYPE IDENTIFICATION

- Henry Bradshaw, *List of the Founts of Type and Woodcut Devices Used by the Printers in Holland in the Fifteenth Century* (1871). Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (1889).
- G.R. Redgrave, *Erhard Ratdolt and His Work at Venice* (1894). [On Robert Proctor's contribution to this work, see Paul Needham, "Paul Schwenke and Gutenberg Scholarship: The German Contribution, 1885-1921," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 241-64 (at p. 254).]
- Paul Schwenke, *Hans Weinreich und die Anfänge des Buchdrucks in Königsberg* (1896).
- Robert Proctor, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* (1898).
- Paul Schwenke, "Gutenberg und die Type des Türkenkalenders," *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 18 (1901): 289-96.
- Gottfried Zedler, *Die älteste Gutenbergtype* (1902).
- Paul Schwenke, *Die Donat- und Kalender-Type* (1903).
- Konrad Haebler, *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke* (1905).

- Gottfried Zedler, *Gutenbergs älteste Type und die mit ihr hergestellten Drucke* (1934).
- Carl Wehmer, *Mainzer Probedrucke in der Type des sogenannten Astronomischen Kalenders für 1448* (1948).
- Theo Gerardy, "Zur Datierung des mit Gutenbergs kleiner Psaltertype gedruckten Missale speciale," *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* 5 (1964): 399-415.
- Wytze and Lotte Hellinga, *The Fifteenth-Century Printing Types of the Low Countries* (1966).
- Stan Nelson, "Startling Observations on Early Printing: Re-examination of Gutenberg's Types [by Paul Needham and Blaise Agüera y Arcas]," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* n.s. 3 (Summer 2001): 49-51.

### D3. COMPOSITION

Tanselle (1999), section I(a,b), pp. 8-17.

- Gottfried Zedler, *Das Mainzer Catholicon* (1905), esp. pp. 2-6.
- Paul Schwenke, *Johannes Gutenbergs zweiundvierzigzeilige Bibel: Ergänzungsband zur Faksimile-Ausgabe* (1923).
- Konrad Haebler, *Handbuch der Inkunabelkunde* (1925), pp. 72-79.
- Irvine Masson, "The Bibliography of a Small Incunable [GW 5098, by Andreas Brentius]," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936-37): 36-61.
- Victor Scholderer, "Variant Settings-Up in Zel Quartos," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 128-29. Reprinted in his *Fifty Essays in Fifteenth- and Sixteenth-Century Bibliography*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1966), pp. 248-49.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Notes on the Order of Setting a Fifteenth-Century Book," *Quaerendo* 4 (1974): 64-69. [Cf. Tanselle (1999), footnote 9.]
- Lotte Hellinga, "The Book of St Albans 1486," in *Fine Books and Book Collecting*, ed. Christopher de Hamel and Richard A. Linenthal (1981), pp. 31-34.
- Carol M. Meale, "Wynkyn de Worde's Setting-Copy for *Ipomydon*," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 156-71.
- Paul Needham, "Johan Gutenberg and the Catholicon Press," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 76 (1982): 395-456. [See also W.J. Partridge, "The Type-Setting and Printing of the Mainz Catholicon," *Book Collector* 35 (1986): 21-52; Paul Needham, "The Type-Setting of the Mainz Catholicon: A Reply to W.J. Partridge," 293-304; Lotte Hellinga, "Slipped Lines and Fallen Type in the Mainz Catholicon," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1992, pp. 35-40, and "Eltville and Mainz: A Tale of Two Compositors," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 28-54; Paul Needham, "Mainz and Eltville: The True Tale of Three Compositors," *Bulletin du bibliophile* 1992: 257-304; Paul Needham, "Slipped Lines in the Mainz Catholicon: A Second Opinion," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1993, pp. 25-29; James Mosley, "The Enigma of the Early Lyonnaise Printing Types," in *La Lumitype-Photon: René Higonet, Louis Moyroud et l'invention de la photocomposition moderne*, ed. Alan Marshall (1995); Martin Boghardt, "Blattersetzung und Neusatz in frühen Inkunabeln," *Bibliothek und Wissenschaft* 29 (1996): 24-58; and the entry for Hellinga (1989) in C1 above. For a comment on the controversy, see G.T. Tanselle, "Printing History and Other History," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 269-89 (see pp. 284-85); reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts*

(1998), pp. 307-27 [322-23].]

- William B. Todd, *The Gutenberg Bible: New Evidence of the Original Printing* (1982). [Also printed in *AB Bookman's Weekly* 70 (1982): 4363-89. See Paul Needham, "The Compositor's Hand in the Gutenberg Bible: A Review of the Todd Thesis," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 341-71.]
- Lotte Hellinga, "Manuscripts in the Hands of Printers," in *Manuscripts in the Fifty Years after the Invention of Printing*, ed. J.B. Trapp (1983), pp. 3-11.
- Paul Needham, "A Gutenberg Bible Used as Printer's Copy by Heinrich Eggestein in Strassburg, ca. 1469," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986): 36-75.
- Richard N. Schwab, "Some Signs of Stereotyping of the Yale Vellum Copy of the Mainz *Catholicon*," *Yale University Library Gazette* 63 (1988-89): 8-13.
- Lotte Hellinga and Margaret Lane Ford, "Deletion or Addition: A Controversial Variant in Werner Rolewinck's 'Fasciculus Temporum' (Cologne, 1474)," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 21.3/4 (1991): 60-79.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Compositors and Editors: Preparing Texts for Printing in the Fifteenth Century," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 2000, pp. 152-59.
- Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36 (see pp. 14-16).

#### D4. INK

- Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Richard N. Schwab, "Analyses of Inks and Papers in Historical Documents through External Beam PIXE Techniques," *Nuclear Instruments & Methods* 181 (1981): 205-8.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "Cyclotron Analysis of the Ink [and paper] in the 42-Line Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 285-315.
- Thomas A. Cahill et al., "Gutenberg's Inks and Papers: Non-Destructive Compositional Analyses by Proton Milliprobe," *Archaeometry* 26 (1984): 3-14.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Robert A. Eldred, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "New Evidence on the Printing of the Gutenberg Bible: The Inks in the Doheny Copy," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 375-410. See also Paul Needham, "Division of Copy in the Gutenberg Bible: Three Glosses on the Ink Evidence": 411-26.
- Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, Robert A. Eldred, and Daniel L. Wick, "Ink Patterns in the Gutenberg New Testament: The Proton Milliprobe Analysis of the Lilly Library Copy," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 80 (1986): 305-31; "The Proton Milliprobe Ink Analysis of the Harvard B42, Volume II," 81 (1987): 403-32.
- Bruce H. Kusko, "Cyclotron Analysis of Paper and Ink: Revealing Secrets of the Written and Printed Word," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 123-36.
- Philip M. Teigen, "Concurrent Printing of the Gutenberg Bible and Proton Milliprobe Analysis of Its Ink," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 437-51.
- Hans Mommsen, Th. Beier, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, E.-M. Hanebutt-Benz, and H. Halbey, "X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis with

- Synchrotron Radiation on the Inks and Papers of Incunabula," *Archaeometry* 38 (1996): 347-57.
- Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimmermann, Anno Hein, and Hans Mommsen, "Röntgenfluoreszenzanalyse der Druckerschwärzen des Mainzer Catholicon und anderer Frühdrucke mit Synchrotronstrahlung," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 231-55.
- Lotte Hellenga, "The Interpretation of Measurements of Pinholes and Analysis of Ink in Incunabula," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 60-64.

## D5. PAPER

- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 97-108.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 151-82.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Watermarks Are Twins," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 57-91 (with addendum on p. 235).
- A.W. Kazmeier, "Wasserzeichen und Papier der zweiundvierzigzeiligen Bibel," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1952, pp. 21-29.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Chain-Indentations in Paper as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 181-95.
- Curt F. Bühler, "Watermarks and the Dates of Fifteenth-Century Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 217-24.
- Roberto Ridolfi, *Le filigrane dei paleotipi: saggio metodologica* (1957).
- Theo Gerardy, "Die Wasserzeichen des mit Gutenbergs kleiner Psaltertype gedruckten Missale speciale," *Papiergeschichte* 10.2 (May 1960): 13-22.
- Gerhard Piccard, "Die Datierung des Missale speciale (Constantiense) durch seine Papiermarken," *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* 2 (1960): 571-84.
- Allan H. Stevenson, *Observations on Paper as Evidence* (1961).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 197-212.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper Evidence and the Missale speciale," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1962, pp. 94-105.
- Gerhard Piccard, "Papiererzeugung und Buchdruck in Basel bis zum Beginn des 16. Jahrhunderts," *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* 8 (1967): 25-322.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Beta-Radiography and Paper Research," in VII International Congress of Paper Historians, *Communications*, ed. J.S.G. Simmons (1967), pp. 159-68.
- Allan H. Stevenson, *The Problem of the Missale Speciale* (1967). [Reviewed by George D. Painter in *Book Collector* 18 (1969): 95-102; and by G.T. Tanselle in *Library Quarterly* 39 (1969): 201-2.]
- Allan H. Stevenson, "The First Book Printed at Louvain," in *Essays in Honour of Victor Scholderer*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1970), pp. 402-6.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77.
- Theo Gerardy, "Die Beschreibung des in Manuscripten und Drucken vorkommenden Papiers," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 37-51.
- Thomas L. Gravell, "Watermarks: What They Are and How They Can Be Used," *Manuscripts* 32

(1980): 4-10.

J. Irigoin, "La datation par les filigranes du papier," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 9-36.

Eva Ziesche and Dierk Schnitger, "Elektronenradiographische Untersuchungen der Wasserzeichen des Mainzer Catholicon von 1460," *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens* 21 (1980): 1303-60.

Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Richard N. Schwab, "Analyses of Inks and Papers in Historical Documents through External Beam PIXE Techniques," *Nuclear Instruments & Methods* 181 (1981): 205-8.

Paul Needham, "Bibliographical Evidence from the Paper Stocks of English Incunabula," in *Buch und Text im 15. Jahrhundert*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and Helmar Hartel (1981), pp. 79-87.

Richard N. Schwab, "The Cyclotron and Descriptive Bibliography: A Progress Report on the Crocker Historical and Archaeological Project at UC Davis," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 47 (1981-82): 3-12.

Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "Cyclotron Analysis of the Ink [and paper] in the 42-Line Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 285-315.

Thomas A. Cahill et al., "Gutenberg's Inks and Papers: Non-Destructive Compositional Analyses by Proton Milliprobe," *Archaeometry* 26 (1984): 3-14.

David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.

Paul Needham, "The Paper Supply of the Gutenberg Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 303-74.

Theo Gerardy, "Zur Methodik des Datierens von Frühbrucken mit Hilfe des Papiers," in *Ars impressoria, Entstehung und Entwicklung des Buchdrucke*, ed. H. Limburg et al. (1986), pp. 47-64.

Paul Needham, "The Cambridge Proof Sheets of Mentelin's Latin Bible," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9 (1986): 1-35.

Stephen Spector (ed.), *Essays in Paper Analysis* (1987). [Contains, among other essays, David Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," pp. 154-67.]

Bruce H. Kusko, "Cyclotron Analysis of Paper and Ink: Revealing Secrets of the Written and Printed Word," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 123-36.

David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.

John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.

Brett Charbeneau, "Watermarks: Making Use of the Evidence," *Hand Papermaking* 8.2 (Winter 1993): 15-21.

Paul F. Gehl, "Watermark Evidence for the Competitive Practices of Antonio Miscomini," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 281-305.

Janet Ing Freeman, "Anton Koberger's First Books: Paper Stocks and Sequence of Printing," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 55 (1993-94): 308-22.

Paul Needham, "Aldus Manutius's Paper Stocks: The Evidence of Two Uncut Books," *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 55 (1993-94): 287-307.

Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.

- Paul Needham, "Res papirea: Sizes and Formats of the Late Medieval Book," in *Rationalisierung des Buchherstellung im Mittelalter und in der frühen Neuzeit*, ed. Peter Rück and Martin Boghardt (1994), pp. 123-45.
- Hans Mommsen, Th. Beier, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, E.-M. Hanebutt-Benz, and H. Halbey, "X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis with Synchrotron Radiation on the Inks and Papers of Incunabula," *Archaeometry* 38 (1996): 347-57.
- Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36.

## D6. IMPOSITION AND FORMAT

- Henry Bradshaw, "A Word on Size-Notation as Distinguished from Form-Notation," in *Address at the Opening of the Fifth Annual Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, Cambridge, Sept. 5, 1882* (1882), pp. 36-39. Reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, ed. Francis Jenkinson (1889), pp. 406-9.
- William Blades, *The Use and Development of Signatures in Books* (Bibliographical Miscellanies No. 1, 1890).
- Francis Jenkinson, "Ulrich Zell's Early Quartos," *Library* 4th ser. 7 (1926-27): 46-66. [Single-page printing.]
- Irvine Masson, "The Bibliography of a Small Incunable [GW 5098, by Andreas Brentius]," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936-37): 36-61.
- Curt F. Bühler, "Caxton Studies," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1940, pp. 169-76. Reprinted, with a revised diagram, in his *Early Books and Manuscripts* (1973), pp. 43-52.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Margins in Mediaeval Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 32-42.
- Dennis E. Rhodes, "Variants in the 1479 Oxford Edition of Aristotle's Ethics," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 209-12.
- Dorothy M. Schullian and Curt F. Bühler, "A Misprinted Sheet in the 1479 *Mammothrectus super Bibliam*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 61 (1967): 51-52.
- Curt F. Bühler, "Chainlines versus Imposition in Incunabula," *Studies in Bibliography* 23 (1970): 141-45.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972), pp. 87-107.
- Paul Needham, "ISTC as a Tool for Analytical Bibliography," in *Bibliography and the Study of 15th-Century Civilisation*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and John Goldfinch (1987), pp. 39-54.
- Richard N. Schwab, "New Clues about Gutenberg in the Huntington 42-Line Bible: What the Margins Reveal," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 51 (1988): 176-209.
- Ursula Baurmeister, "Clement de Padoue, enlumineur et premier imprimeur italien?," *Bulletin de bibliophile*, 1990, 1: 19-28 (see pp. 23-24).
- Paul Needham, "Res papirea: Sizes and Formats of the Late Medieval Book," in *Rationalisierung des Buchherstellung im Mittelalter und in der frühen Neuzeit*, ed. Peter Rück and Martin Boghardt (1994), pp. 123-45.
- Lotte Hellinga, "Press and Text in the First Decades of Printing," in *Libri, tipografi, biblioteche: ricerche storiche dedicate a Luigi Balsamo*, ed. A. Ganda and E. Grignani (1997), pp. 1-23.

- Martin Boghardt, "Punkturmuster in grossformatigen Incunabeln und die Datierung des Mainzer 'Catholicon,'" *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 75-88. Revised and translated by John L. Flood as "Pinhole Patterns in Large-Format Incunabula," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 263-89.
- Paul Needham, "Counting Incunables: The IISTC CD-ROM," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 61 (1999-2000): 456-529 (see "Format Field," pp. 493-95).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115

#### D7. HEADLINES

Tanselle (1999), section II(a), pp. 18-24.

- Robert Proctor, "A Short View of Berthelet's Editions of the Statutes of Henry VIII," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 5 (1898-1900): 255-62. [Distinguishing editions by running-titles.]
- D.C. Bain, "Some Notes on the Printing of the *Summa de Exemplis*, 1499," *Library* 4th ser. 21 (1940-41): 192-98.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Headlines of William de Machlinia's *Year-Book*, 37 Henry VI," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 125-32.

#### D8. POINT-HOLES

Tanselle (1999), section II(b), pp. 24-28.

- Heinrich Wallau, "Über Puncturen in alten Drucken," *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 5 (1888): 91-93.
- Paul Schwenke, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des ersten Buchdrucks* (1900). [Cf. p. 258 of Paul Needham, "Paul Schwenke and Gutenberg Scholarship: The German Contribution," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 241-264.]
- Gustav Milchsack, [Review of *Festschrift zur Gutenbergfeier*], *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 18 (1901): 172-79 (see p. 175, n.1).
- Paul Schwenke, "Das Mainzer Catholicon von Dr. Gottfried Zedler," *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 23 (1906): 213-18.
- A.W. Pollard, *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum*, Part I (1908), pp. xiv-xv, xxi.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Morgan Copy of Machlinia's *Speculum Christiani*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 159-60.
- Irvine Masson, "Digression on Pinholes and Their Interpretation," in *The Mainz Psalters and Canon Missae, 1457-1459* (1954), pp. 16-22.
- Kenneth Povey, "Pinholes in the 1457 Psalter," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 18-22.
- Allan Stevenson, *The Problem of the Missale speciale* (1967), p. 342.
- K.I.D. Maslen, "Point-Holes as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 240-41.
- Paul Needham, "Pinholes in the Alost Editions, and Evidences of Page-by-Page Printing," p. 18 in his "Fragments of an Unrecorded Edition of the First Alost Press," *Quaerendo* 12 (1982): 6-21.
- Roger E. Stoddard, *Marks in Books* (1985), item 1.

Martin Boghardt, "Punkturmuster in grossformatigen Incunabeln und die Datierung des Mainzer 'Catholicon,'" *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1999, pp. 75-88. Revised and translated by John L. Flood as "Pinhole Patterns in Large-Format Incunabula," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 263-89.

Lotte Hellinga, "The Interpretation of Measurements of Pinholes and Analysis of Ink in Incunabula," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 60-64.

#### **D9. FIRST- AND SECOND-FORME IMPRESSIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(c), pp. 28-31.

Heinrich Wallau, "Die zweifarbigen Initialen der Psalterdruke von Johann Fust und Peter Schöffer," in *Festschrift zum fünfhundertjährigen Geburtstag von Johann Gutenberg* (1900), 261-304 (esp. p. 280).

Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72 (esp. p. 270).

Kenneth Povey, "The Optical Identification of First Formes," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 189-90.

Paul Needham, "Pinholes in the Alost Editions, and Evidences of Page-by-Page Printing," in his "Fragments of an Unrecorded Edition of the First Alost Press," *Quaerendo* 12 (1982): 6-21 (p. 18).

Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64 (see p. 27).

#### **D10. PROOFREADING AND PRESS CORRECTIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(d), pp. 31-41.

Carl Wehmer, "Ein frühes Korrekturblatt aus der Schöfferschen Offizin," *Gutenberg-Jahrbuch*, 1932, pp. 118-22.

Curt F. Bühler, "Stop-Press and Manuscript Corrections in the Aldine Edition of Benedetti's *Diaria de bello Carolino*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 43 (1949): 365-73.

Paul Morgan and G.D. Painter, "The Caxton *Legenda* at St. Mary's, Warwick," *Library* 5th ser. 12 (1957): 225-39.

Lotte Hellinga, "Proof-Reading in 1459: The Munich Copy of Guillelmus Duranti, *Rationale*," in *Ars Impressoria Entstehung und Entwicklung des Buchdrucks*, ed. Hans Limburg, Hartwig Lohse, and Wolfgang Schmitz (1986), pp. 183-202.

Paul Needham, "The Cambridge Proof Sheets of Mentelin's Latin Bible," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 9.1 (1986): 1-35.

#### **D11. IMPRESSIONS FROM MATERIALS NOT MEANT TO PRINT**

Tanselle (1999), section II(e), pp. 41-43.

- Victor Scholderer, "The Shape of Early Type," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1927, pp. 24-25. Reprinted in his *Fifty Essays in Fifteenth- and Sixteenth-Century Bibliography*, ed. Dennis E. Rhodes (1966), pp. 106-7.
- Curt F. Bühler, "Caxton Studies," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1940, pp. 169-76 (see p. 174).
- Curt F. Bühler, "A Note on a Fifteenth-Century Printing Technique," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 15 (1949): 52-55.
- Curt F. Bühler, "A Misprinted Page in a Fifteenth-Century Book," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 21 (1955): 3-5.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The First Edition of Ficino's *De Christiana Religione*: A Problem in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 248-52. Reprinted in his *Early Books and Manuscripts* (1973), pp. 307-12.
- Roger E. Stoddard, *Marks in Books* (1985), items 4, 7.

## D12. CANCELS

- Martin Boghardt, "Blattersetzung und Neusatz in frühen Inkunabeln," *Bibliothek und Wissenschaft* 29 (1996): 24-58 (esp. pp. 28-39).

---

## E. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Composition

### E1. GENERAL

- Thomas Bennet, *Essay on the XXXIX Articles* (1715). [See Strickland Gibson, "Thomas Bennet, a Forgotten Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 43-47; and William L. Williamson, "A Quest for Copies of the Articles," *Book Collector* 27 (1978): 27-39, and "Thomas Bennet and the Origins of Analytical Bibliography," *Journal of Library History* 16 (1981): 177-86.]
- A.W. Pollard, "The Printing of the First Folio," in his *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909), pp. 131-41.
- R.B. McKerrow, "The Use of the Galley in Elizabethan Printing," *Library* 4th ser. 2 (1921-22): 97-108. [Uses catchword evidence.]
- W.W. Greg, "An Elizabethan Printer and His Copy," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 102-18.
- R.B. McKerrow, "Elizabethan Printers and the Composition of Reprints," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 357-64.
- W.W. Greg, "Prompt Copies, Private Transcripts, and the Playhouse Scrivener," *Library* 4th ser. 6 (1925-26): 148-56.
- R.B. McKerrow, "The Elizabethan Printer and Dramatic Manuscripts," *Library* 4th ser. 12 (1931-32): 253-75.
- R.C. Bald, "The Foul Papers of a Revision," *Library* 4th ser. 26 (1945-46): 37-50.
- F.P. Wilson, "Shakespeare and the 'New Bibliography,'" in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 76-135. [See Thomas M. Parrott's letter, *Library* 5th ser. 3

- (1948-49): 63-65.] Reprinted as a separate volume (1970), ed. Helen Gardner.
- Charlton Hinman, "The 'Copy' for the Second Quarto of *Othello* (1630)," in *Joseph Quincy Adams Memorial Studies*, ed. James G. McManaway, Giles E. Dawson, and Edwin E. Willoughby (1948), pp. 373-89.
- George R. Price, "Compositors' Methods with Two Quartos Reprinted by Augustine Mathewes," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 44 (1950): 269-74.
- Alice Walker, *Textual Problems of the First Folio* (1953). [See reviews by Philip Williams in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 481-83; J.G. McManaway in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 105-7.]
- Alice Walker, "The Folio Text of 1 Henry IV," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 45-59.
- John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 117-40; 8 (1956): 113-27; 15 (1962): 57-69.
- A.S. Cairncross, "The Quartos and the Folio Text of *King Lear*," *Review of English Studies* n.s. 6 (1955): 252-58.
- J.K. Walton, *The Copy for the Folio Text of Richard III* (1955). [See review by Fredson Bowers, *Shakespeare Quarterly* 10 (1959): 91-96.]
- W.H. Bond, "A Printer's Manuscript of 1508," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 147-56.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Textual Relation of Q2 to Q1 *Hamlet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 39-66.
- A.S. Cairncross, "Quarto Copy for Folio *Henry V*," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 67-93.
- Alice Walker, "Some Editorial Principles (with Special Reference to *Henry V*)," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 95-111.
- Robert K. Turner, "The Relationship of the *Maid's Tragedy* Q1 and Q2," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 51 (1957): 322-27.
- Richard Hosley, "Quarto Copy for Q2 *Romeo and Juliet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 129-41.
- George Price, "The Quartos of *The Spanish Gypsy* and Their Relation to *The Changeling*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 52 (1958): 111-25.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Thomas Thomas Makes a Dictionary," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 234-46. [Printer's copy.]
- Frederick O. Waller, "Printer's Copy for *The Two Noble Kinsmen*," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 61-84.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Copy for the Folio *Richard III*," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 10 (1959): 541-44.
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963). [Esp. 1: 52-150, 154-71, 178-226.]
- Fredson Bowers, "The Copy for the Folio *Othello*," in his *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1964), pp. 158-201.
- Charlton Hinman, "Shakespeare's Text--Then, Now and Tomorrow," *Shakespeare Survey* 18 (1965): 23-33.
- Robert Lawson, *Compositor C of the Shakespeare First Folio* (University of Kansas dissertation, 1966).
- J.K. Walton, *The Quarto Copy for the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1971). [Esp. pp. 34-38.]
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Ralph Crane and Some Shakespeare First Folio Comedies* (1972). [Scribal spelling.]
- R.M. Flores, *The Compositors of the First and Second Madrid Editions of DON QUIXOTE* (1975).
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Compositors B and E in the Shakespeare First Folio and Some Recent Studies* (1976), supplemented by *A Reassessment of Compositors B and E in the First Folio Tragedies* (1977).

- Paul Werstine, "Editorial Uses of Compositor Study," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 2 (1978): 153-65. [For expanded version see 1984 below.]
- James E. Blodgett, "Some Printer's Copy for William Thynne's 1532 Edition of Chaucer," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 104-12.
- Tim Scott, "The Problem of Attribution in Middleton and Rowley's *The Changeling*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 4 (1979-80): 255-68.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "New Light on Compositor E of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 156-78.
- P.W.K. Stone, "The Distribution of F 'Copy,'" in *The Textual History of KING LEAR* (1980), pp. 141-57. [Reviewed by S.W. Reid in "The Texts of *King Lear*: A Review Essay," *Shakespeare Studies* 15 (1982): 327-39.]
- Gary Taylor, "The Shrinking Compositor A of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 34 (1981): 96-117.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins: Volume I. Nicholas Okes and the First Quarto* (1982). [See esp. "The Compositors," pp. 151-87. See also Blayney's letter, *Times Literary Supplement*, 27 January 1984, p. 85, for some corrections. Reviewed in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 8 (1984): 138-41 (W. Craig Ferguson); *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 89-93 (Antony Hammond); *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 78 (1984): 489-93 (S.W. Reid).]
- Wallace Kirsop, "Les Habitudes de compositeurs: une technique d'analyse au service de l'édition critique et de l'histoire des idées," in *Trasmissione dei testi a stampa nel periodo moderno*, ed. Giovanni Crapulli, 1 (1983): 14-47.
- Paul Werstine, "The Editorial Usefulness of Printing House and Compositor Studies," in *Play-Texts in Old Spelling*, ed. G.B. Shand and Raymond C. Shady (1984), pp. 35-64.
- Paul Werstine, "Line Division in Shakespeare's Dramatic Verse: An Editorial Problem," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 8 (1984): 73-125.
- Stanley Wells and Gary Taylor, *William Shakespeare: A Textual Companion* (1987).
- Paul Werstine, "On the Compositors of *The Two Noble Kinsmen*," in *Shakespeare, Fletcher, and THE TWO NOBLE KINSMEN*, ed. Charles H. Frey (1989), pp. 6-30.
- Paul Werstine, "Narratives about Printed Shakespearean Texts: 'Foul Papers' and 'Bad Quartos,'" *Shakespeare Quarterly* 41 (1990): 65-86.
- Kathleen Irace, "Reconstruction and Adaptation in Q *Henry V*," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 228-53.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Rhyming in *Pericles*: More Evidence of Dual Authorship," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 239-49.
- Hiroshi Yamashita *et al.*, *A Textual Companion to THE FAERIE QUEENE 1590* (1993).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "Introduction to the Second Edition," in *The Norton Facsimile of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1996), pp. xxvii-xxxvii ("Compositor Attributions," pp. xxxv-xxxvii).
- Lee Bliss, "Scribes, Compositors, and Annotators: The Nature of the Copy for the First Folio Text of *Coriolanus*," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 224-61.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999).
- Adrian Weiss, "A 'Fill-In' Job: The Textual Crux and Interrupted Printing in Thomas Middleton's *The Triumph of Honour and Virtue* (1622)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93

(1999): 53-73.

William Searle, "By Foule Authority': Miscorrection in the Folio Text of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 503-19.

## E2. RECOGNIZABLE TYPES AND TYPE SHORTAGES

Hinman (1963), 1: 52-138.

Blayney (1982), pp. 57-58, 91-94, 176-77.

Tanselle (1999), section I(a), pp. 8-14.

A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909), pp. 134-35.

Gerald J. Eberle, "Nosce Teipsum (1599) by Sir John Davies: A Bibliographical Puzzle," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 135-48.

Strickland Gibson, "Thomas Bennet, a Forgotten Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 43-47.

John Crow, "Thomas Goad and *The Dolefull Euen-Song*: An Editorial Experiment," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 1 (1949-53): 238-59.

John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 117-40; 8 (1956): 113-27; 15 (1962): 57-69.

Charlton Hinman, "The Prentice Hand in the Tragedies of the Shakespeare First Folio: Compositor E," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 3-20.

George W. Williams, "Setting by Formes in Quarto Printing," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 39-53.

J.C. Wyllie, [Summary of Rosenbach Lectures], *Graphic Arts Review* 23.5 (1960): 7-8, 46-48.

Robert K. Turner, "Notes on the Text of *Thierry and Theodoret* Q1," *Studies in Bibliography* 14 (1961): 218-31.

Frank B. Evans, "The Printing of Spenser's *Faerie Queene* in 1596," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 49-67.

Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printing of *A King and No King*," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 255-61.

Robert K. Turner, Jr., "Reappearing Types as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 19 (1966): 198-209.

George R. Price, "The Early Editions of *A Trick to Catch the Old One*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 205-27.

Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Text of Heywood's *The Fair Maid of the West*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 299-325.

Arthur Freeman, "The Printing of *The Spanish Tragedy*," *Library* 5th ser. 24 (1969): 187-99.

Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of Philip Massinger's Plays [*The Duke of Milan* and *The Maid of Honour*]," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 10 (1971-72): 16-38.

Fredson Bowers, "Was There a Lost 1593 Edition of Marlowe's *Edward II*?", *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 143-48.

Harold F. Brooks, "The Chief Substantive Editions of Oldham's Poems, 1679-1684: Printers, Compositors, and Publication," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 188-226.

Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647: Section 1 (Thomas Warren's)," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 137-56.

William M. Baillie, "Early Printed Books in Small Formats," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of*

*America* 69 (1975): 197-205.

James P. Hammersmith, "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647, Section 7," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 206-25.

Frank E. Haggard, "Type-Recurrence Evidence and the Printing of *Romeo and Juliet* Q2 (1597)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 71 (1977): 66-73.

Jonathan H. Spinner, "The Composition and Presswork of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 5th ser. 32 (1977): 37-44.

George Walton Williams, "The Composition and Presswork of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 5th ser. 37 (1978): 170-71.

Thomas L. Berger, "The Printing of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 114-25.

Richard Knowles, "The Printing of the Second Quarto (1619) of *King Lear*," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 191-206.

J.C. Ross, "The Printing of Vanbrugh's *The Provok'd Wife* (1697)," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 397-409.

R.M. Flores, "The Setting and Printing of the First Edition of Cervantes's *Novelas Ejemplares*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 281-306.

John Jowett, "Ligature Shortage and Speech-Prefix Variation in *Julius Caesar*," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 244-53.

Paul Mulholland, "*The Roaring Girl*: New Readings and Further Notes," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 159-70.

Antony Hammond, "*The White Devil* in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76.

Kim Walker, "The Printing and Publishing of James Shirley's *The Dukes Mistris* (1638)," *Library* 6th ser. 10 (1988): 317-38.

Hugh Amory, "'Gods Altar Needs Not our Pollishings': Revisiting the Bay Psalm Book," *Printing History* 12.2 (1990): 2-14.

Eric Rasmussen, "Rehabilitating the A-Text of Marlowe's *Doctor Faustus*," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 221-38.

Chiaki Hanabusa, "Edward Allde's Types in Sheets E-K of *Romeo and Juliet* Q1 (1597)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 423-28.

Chiaki Hanabusa, "The Printer of Sheet G in Robert Greene's *Orlando Furioso* Q1 (1594)," *Library* 6th ser. 19 (1997): 145-50.

Eric Rasmussen, "The Date of Q4 *Hamlet*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 21-29. [Deterioration of publisher's device.]

### **E3. RECOGNIZABLE TYPES: FONT ANALYSIS**

Tanselle (1999), section I(a), pp. 8-14.

Colin Clair, "On the Printing of Certain Reformation Books," *Library* 5th ser. 18 (1963): 275-87.

Adrian Weiss, [Review of W. Craig Ferguson's *Pica Roman Type in Elizabethan England*], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 539-46.

Adrian Weiss, "Font Analysis as a Bibliographical Method: The Elizabethan Play-Quarto Printers and Compositors," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 95-164.

- Adrian Weiss, "Bibliographical Methods for Identifying Unknown Printers in Elizabethan / Jacobean Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 183-228.
- Adrian Weiss, "Shared Printing, Printer's Copy, and the Text(s) of Gascoigne's *A Hundreth Sundrie Flowres*," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 71-104.
- Laurie E. Maguire, "The Printer and Date of Q4 *A Looking Glass for London and England*," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 155-60.
- Adrian Weiss, "Watermark Evidence and Inference: New Style Dates of Edmund Spenser's *Complaints and Daphnada*," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 129-54.

#### **E4. RECOGNIZABLE TYPES: RULES**

- Hinman (1963), 1: 138-50, 154-71.  
Blayney (1982), pp. 124-25.

- Guy A. Battle, "A Bibliographical Note from the Beaumont and Fletcher First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 187-88.
- James S. Steck, "Center Rules in Folio Printing: A New Kind of Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 188-91.
- Giles E. Dawson, "Some Bibliographical Irregularities in the Shakespeare Fourth Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 93-103.
- John Shroeder, *The Great Folio of 1623: Shakespeare's Plays in the Printing House* (1956). [Reviewed by Charlton Hinman in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 8 (1957): 219-22.]
- Ernest W. Sullivan II, "Marginal Rules as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 30 (1977): 171-80.

#### **E5. RECOGNIZABLE TYPES, LINEATION, AND SPACING: CAST-OFF COPY**

- Hinman (1963), 1: 69-76.  
Blayney (1982), pp. 90-93.  
Tanselle (1999), section I(a), pp. 8-14.

- R.B. McKerrow, "Elizabethan Printers and the Composition of Reprints," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 357-64. [Uses ornaments to detect setting by formes.]
- William H. Bond, "Casting Off Copy by Elizabethan Printers: A Theory," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 281-91.
- Charlton Hinman, "Cast-Off Copy for the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 6 (1955): 259-73.
- Philip Williams, "New Approaches to Textual Problems in Shakespeare," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 3-14.
- Robert K. Turner, "Standing Type in Tomkis's *Albumazar*," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 175-85.
- George W. Williams, "Setting by Formes in Quarto Printing," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 39-53.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Composition of [Marston's] *The Insatiate Countess* Q2," *Studies in Bibliography* 12 (1959): 198-203.

- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printing of Beaumont and Fletcher's *The Maid's Tragedy* Q1 (1619)," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 199-220.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printing of [Beaumont and Fletcher's] *Philaster* Q1 and Q2," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 21-32.
- John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays (III): *The Duchess of Malfi*," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 57-69.
- George R. Price, "Setting by Formes in the First Edition of [Middleton's] *The Phoenix*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 56 (1962): 414-27.
- Robert K. Turner, "Printing Methods and Textual Problems in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* Q1," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 33-55.
- John Hazel Smith, "The Composition of the Quarto of *Much Ado About Nothing*," *Studies in Bibliography* 16 (1963): 9-26.
- Charlton Hinman, "Shakespeare's Text--Then, Now and Tomorrow," *Shakespeare Survey* 18 (1965): 23-33.
- George R. Price, "Dividing the Copy for *Michaelmas Term*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 327-36.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Eight Quarto Proof Sheets of 1594 Set by Formes: *A fruitfull commentarie*," *Library* 5th ser. 28 (1973): 1-13.
- Donald Edge, "Evidence of Cast-Off Copy in Lyly's *Endimion* and *Loves Metamorphosis*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 70 (1976): 517-18.
- Jonathan H. Spinner, "The Composition and Presswork of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 5th ser. 32 (1977): 37-44.
- George R. Price, "The Printing of *Love's Labour's Lost* (1598)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 405-34.
- Thomas L. Berger, "The Printing of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 114-25.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Compositorial Practices in Tourneur's *The Atheist's Tragedy*," *Studies in Bibliography* 32 (1979): 210-15.
- W. Speed Hill, "Casting Off Copy and the Composition of Hooker's Book V," *Studies in Bibliography* 33 (1980): 144-61.
- Eleanor Prosser, "Textual Changes by the Folio Compositors," in her *Shakespeare's Anonymous Editors: Scribe and Compositor in the Folio Text of 2 HENRY IV* (1981), pp. 51-121.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Analytical Bibliography and Renaissance Printing History," *Printing History* 3.1 (1981): 24-33. Reprinted (as "Analytical Bibliography and Printing History") in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 291-306.
- Paul Werstine, "Cases and Compositors in the Shakespeare First Folio Comedies," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 206-34.
- Frans A. Janssen, "Some Notes on Setting by Formes," *Quaerendo* 16 (1986): 191-97.
- Eric Rasmussen, "The Relevance of Cast-Off Copy in Determining the Nature of Omissions: Q2 *Hamlet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 133-35.
- David J. Shaw, "Setting by Formes in Some Early Parisian Greek Books," in *Book Production and Letters in the Western European Renaissance: Essays in Honour of Conor Fahy*, ed. Anna Laura Lepschy, John Took, and Dennis E. Rhodes (1986), pp. 284-90.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The First Folio of Shakespeare* (1991), pp. 9-14.
- Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992):

299-336.

Joost Daalder and Antony Telford Moore, "Breaking the Rules: Editorial Problems in Dekker and Middleton's *The Honest Whore, Part I*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 20 (1996): 243-87.

MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.

#### **E6. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: PRINTER'S MEASURE**

W.W. Greg, "*King Lear*--Mislineation and Stenography," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936): 172-83 (see pp. 181-82).

Irene Mann, "A Political Cancel in *The Cobblers Prophecie*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 94-100.

Fredson Bowers, "Bibliographical Evidence from the Printer's Measure," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 153-67. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 258-68.

George R. Price, "The First Edition of *A Faire Quarrell*," *Library* 5th ser. 4 (1949-50): 137-41.

George Walton Williams, "A Note on *King Lear* III.ii.1-3," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 175-82. [See p. 180.]

Philip Williams, Jr., "The 'Second Issue' of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 25-33.

Fredson Bowers, "A Crux in the Text of [Nathaniel] Lee's *Princess of Cleve* (1689), II.i," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 4 (1950): 409-11.

Fredson Bowers, "The Variant Sheets in John Banks's *Cyrus the Great*, 1696," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 174-82.

George R. Price, "The First Edition of [Middleton's] *Your Five Gallants* and of *Michaelmas Term*," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 23-29.

Fredson Bowers, "Underprinting in Mary Pix, *The Spanish Wives* (1696)," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 248-54.

W. Craig Ferguson, "A Note on Printer's Measures," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 242-43.

J.J. Hogan, "Cutting His Text According to His Measure: A Note on the Folio *Lear*," *Philological Quarterly* 41 (1962): 72-81.

Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of Philip Massinger's Plays [*The Duke of Milan* and *The Maid of Honour*]," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 10 (1971-72): 16-38.

John Feather, "Some Notes on the Setting of Quarto Plays," *Library* 5th ser 27 (1972): 237-44.

D.F. McKenzie, "'Indenting the Stick' in the First Quarto of *King Lear* (1608)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 67 (1973): 125-30.

Anthony Hammond, "*The White Devil* in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76 (see pp. 137-42).

#### **E7. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: JUSTIFICATION**

Alan E. Craven, "Justification of Prose and Jaggard Compositor B," *English Language Notes* 3 (1965): 15-17.

- William S. Kable, "The Influence of Justification on Spelling in Jaggard's Compositor B," *Studies in Bibliography* 29 (1967): 235-39.
- Herman Doh, "Compositorial Responsibility in *Fortune by Land and Sea*, 1655," *Library* 5th ser. 29 (1974): 379-404.
- S.W. Reid, "Justification and Spelling in Jaggard's Compositor B," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 91-111. [Cf. *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 143-45.]
- R.M. Flores, "The Compositors of the First Edition of *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Journal of Hispanic Philology* 6 (1981): 3-44.

### E8. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: SPELLING AND CAPITALIZATION

- Hinman (1963), 1: 180-226.
- Blayney (1982), pp. 151-77.
- Tanselle (1999), section I(b), pp. 14-17.
- A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909), p. 98.
- Thomas Satchell, "The Spelling of the First Folio," *Times Literary Supplement*, 3 June 1920, p. 352.
- W.W. Greg, "The First Edition of Ben Jonson's *Every Man Out of His Humour*," *Library* 4th ser. 1 (1920-21): 153-60. [See also *Library* 4th ser. 2 (1921-22): 49-57; 3 (1922-23): 57.]
- Muriel St. Clare Byrne, "Anthony Munday's Spelling as a Literary Clue," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 9-23.
- W.W. Greg, "An Elizabethan Printer and His Copy," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 102-18; see also 5 (1924-25): 96.
- A.W. Pollard, "Elizabethan Spelling as a Literary and Bibliographical Clue," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 1-8.
- F.P. Wilson, "Spellings and Misprints in the Second Quarto of *Hamlet*," *Essays and Studies* 10 (1924): 36-60.
- Muriel St. Clare Byrne, "Thomas Churchyard's Spelling," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 243-48.
- E.E. Willoughby, *The Printing of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1932). [Esp. pp. 56-59.]
- J. Dover Wilson, *The Manuscript of Shakespeare's HAMLET* (1934).
- Charlton Hinman, "Principles Governing the Use of Variant Spellings as Evidence of Alternate Setting by Two Compositors," *Library* 4th ser. 21 (1940-41): 78-94.
- Irene Mann, "A Political Cancel in *The Cobblers Prophecie*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 94-100.
- Albert H. Carter, "On the Use of Details of Spelling, Punctuation, and Typography to Determine the Dependence of Editions," *Studies in Philology* 44 (1947): 497-503.
- Harry R. Hoppe, *The Bad Quarto of ROMEO AND JULIET: A Bibliographical and Textual Study* (1948). [Esp. pp. 46-56.]
- Hereward T. Price, "The First Quarto of *Titus Andronicus*," *English Institute Essays 1947* (1948), pp. 137-68.
- Philip Williams, "The Compositor of the Pied-Bull *Lear*," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 59-68.
- Harold Jenkins, "The 1631 Quarto of *The Tragedy of Hoffman*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 88-99.
- Raymond A. Biswanger, Jr., "Thomas D'Urfey's *Richmond Heiress* (1693): A Bibliographical Study," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 169-78.

- I.B. Cauthen, "Compositor Determination in the First Folio *King Lear*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 73-80.
- George R. Price, "The First Edition of [Middleton's] *Your Five Gallants* and of *Michaelmas Term*," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 23-29.
- Alice Walker, *Textual Problems of the First Folio* (1953). [See reviews by Philip Williams in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 481-83; J.G. McManaway in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 105-7.]
- Philip Williams, "Two Problems in the Folio Text of *King Lear*," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 451-60.
- John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 117-40; 8 (1956): 113-27; 15 (1962): 57-69.
- John Russell Brown, "The Composers of *Hamlet* Q2 and *Merchant of Venice*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 17-40.
- Frank S. Hook, "The Two Composers in the First Quarto of Peele's *Edward I*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 170-77.
- Harold Jenkins, "The Relation Between the Second Quarto and the Folio Text of *Hamlet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 69-83.
- M.A. Shaaber, "The Folio Text of 2 Henry IV," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 6 (1955): 135-44.
- Alice Walker, "Compositor Determination and Other Problems in Shakespearian Texts," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 3-15.
- J.K. Walton, *The Copy for the Folio Text of Richard III* (1955), esp. pp. 77-82. [See review by Fredson Bowers, *Shakespeare Quarterly* 10 (1959): 91-96.]
- A.S. Cairncross, "Quarto Copy for Folio *Henry V*," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 67-93.
- Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "Roberts' Composers in *Titus Andronicus* Q2," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 27-38.
- George R. Price, "The Manuscript and the Quarto of *The Roaring Girl*," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 180-86.
- Alice Walker, "Some Editorial Principles (with Special Reference to *Henry V*)," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 95-111.
- Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "The Printing of the Second Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet* (1599)," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 107-28.
- R.A. Foakes, "On the First Folio Text of *Henry VIII*," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 55-60.
- Robert K. Turner, "Standing Type in Tomkis's *Albumazar*," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 175-85.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Copy for the Folio *Richard III*," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 10 (1959): 541-44.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Compositor B's Role in *The Merchant of Venice* Q2 (1619)," *Studies in Bibliography* 12 (1959): 75-89.
- Hereward T. Price, "Author, Compositor, and Metre: Copy-Spelling in *Titus Andronicus* and Other Elizabethan Printings," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 53 (1959): 160-87.
- T.H. Hill, "Spelling and the Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 18 (1963): 1-28.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Gentleman Usher* (1606) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 2 (1963): 82-113.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606) Printed by Thomas Creede," *Studies in English Literature* [Tokyo], 1963 (English no.), pp. 1-48.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *All Fools* (1605) Printed by George

- Eld, " *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 3 (1964): 73-99.
- Frank B. Evans, "The Printing of Spenser's *Faerie Queene* in 1596," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 49-67.
- E.A.J. Honigmann, "Spelling Tests and the First Quarto of *King Lear*," *Library* 5th ser. 20 (1965): 310-15.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *May Day* (1611) Printed by William Stansby," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 15 (1965): 13-34.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Widow's Tears* (1612) Printed by Richard Bradock," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 4 (1965-66): 57-83.
- George R. Price, "The Early Editions of *A Trick to Catch the Old One*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 205-27.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 5 (1967): 119-49.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Blind Beggar of Alexandria* (1598)," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 6 (1967-68): 147-65.
- William S. Kable, "Compositor B, the Pavier Quartos, and Copy Spellings," *Studies in Bibliography* 21 (1968): 131-61.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Memorable Mask of the Middle Temple and Lincoln's In* (1613) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 7 (1968-69): 81-111.
- William S. Kable, *The Pavier Quartos and the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1970).
- Andrew Cairncross, "Compositors C and D of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 65 (1971): 41-52.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of Philip Massinger's Plays [*The Duke of Milan* and *The Maid of Honour*]," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 10 (1971-72): 16-38.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "'Compositor B' and the Pavier Quartos: Problems of Identification and Their Implications," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 179-206.
- Fredson Bowers, "Was There a Lost 1593 Edition of Marlowe's *Edward II*?", *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 143-48.
- Andrew Cairncross, "Compositors E and F of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 66 (1972): 369-406. [Criticized in T.H. Howard-Hill's monographs of 1976 and 1977 listed below.]
- Alan E. Craven, "Simmes' Compositor A and Five Shakespeare Quartos," *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 37-60.
- Alan E. Craven, "Two Valentine Simmes Compositors," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 67 (1973): 161-71.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "The Compositors of Shakespeare's Folio Comedies," *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 61-106.
- Harold F. Brooks, "The Chief Substantive Editions of Oldham's Poems, 1679-1684: Printers, Compositors, and Publication," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 188-226.
- Andrew S. Cairncross, "The Relation of Q1 to Q2 *Hamlet*," *Text* [Uppsala] 1 (1974): 67-77.
- S.W. Reid, "Justification and Spelling in Jaggard's Compositor B," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974):

- 91-111. [Cf. *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 143-45.]
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647: Section 1 (Thomas Warren's)," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 137-56.
- R.M. Flores, *The Compositors of the First and Second Madrid Editions of DON QUIXOTE* (1975).
- James P. Hammersmith, "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647, Section 7," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 206-25.
- John O'Connor, "Compositors D and F of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 28 (1975): 81-117.
- S.W. Reid, "Compositorial Spelling and Literal Rhyme: The Example of Jaggard's B," *Library* 5th ser. 30 (1975): 108-15.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "The Compositors of the Pavier Quartos," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 143-45.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Compositors B and E in the Shakespeare First Folio and Some Recent Studies* (1976).
- A.C. Partridge, *A Substantive Grammar of Shakespeare's Nondramatic Texts* (1976).
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *A Reassessment of Compositors B and E in the First Folio Tragedies* (1977).
- Jonathan H. Spinner, "The Composition and Presswork of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 5th ser. 32 (1977): 37-44.
- George R. Price, "The Printing of *Love's Labour's Lost* (1598)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 405-34.
- Paul Werstine, "Editorial Uses of Compositor Study," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 2 (1978): 153-65. [For expanded version see 1984 below.]
- D. Allen Carroll, "Danter's Compositors and Wilson's *The Cobler's Prophecie* (1594)," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 3 (1979): 159-64.
- Randall McLeod, "Spellbound: Typography and the Concept of Old-Spelling Editions," *Renaissance and Reformation* n.s. 3 (1979): 50-65.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "New Light on Compositor E of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 156-78.
- R.M. Flores, "The Compositors of the First Edition of *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Journal of Hispanic Philology* 6 (1981-82): 3-44.
- Toshiyuki Suzuki, "The Influence of Rhymes on the Compositors of *The Faerie Queene* (1590)," *Treatises and Studies by the Faculty of Kinjo Gakuin University* 95 (1981): 79-94; "The Spelling of the Rhymes in the 1590 Quarto of *The Faerie Queene*," 100 (1983): 83-101.
- Gary Taylor, "The Shrinking Compositor A of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 34 (1981): 96-117.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of The First Part (Books I-III) of *The Faerie Queene* in 1590," *Studies in Languages and Cultures* [University of Tsukuba] 11 (1981): 143-78; 13 (1982): 231-84.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "The Problem of Manuscript Copy for Folio *King Lear*," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 1-24.
- J.K. Rogers, "The Folio Compositors of *Julius Caesar*: A Quantitative Analysis," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 6 (1982): 143-72.
- J.C. Ross, "The Printing of Vanbrugh's *The Provok'd Wife* (1697)," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 397-409.
- R.M. Flores, "The Setting and Printing of the First Edition of Cervantes's *Novelas Ejemplares*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 281-306.
- Paul Werstine, "The Editorial Usefulness of Printing House and Compositor Studies," in *Play-Texts in*

*Old Spelling*, ed. G.B. Shand and Raymond C. Shady (1984), pp. 35-64.

- George Cheatham, "Confused Lineation: An Indication of Rowley's Hand in Collaboration," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 16-37. [See also 6th ser. 8 (1986): 68-69.]
- MacD. P. Jackson, "John Webster and Thomas Heywood in *Appius and Virginia*: A Bibliographical Approach to the Problem of Authorship," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 217-35.
- S.W. Reid, "B and 'J': Two Compositors in Two Plays of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 126-36.
- Gary Taylor, "Folio Compositors and Folio Copy: *King Lear* and Its Context," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 17-74.
- Susan Zimmerman, "The Uses of Headlines: Peter Short's Shakespearian Quartos 1 *Henry IV* and *Richard III*," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 218-55.
- R.M. Flores, "A Tale of Two Printings: *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 281-96.
- Antony Hammond, "*The White Devil* in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Printer's Copy for the First Folio Text of *Othello*: The Evidence of Misreadings," *Library* 6th ser. 9 (1987): 262-67.
- R.M. Flores, "Occurrences of Verbal Forms Ending in s with a Dependent Third Person Object Pronoun in the First Editions of Parts I and II of *Don Quixote*," *Cervantes* 8 (1988): 55-60.
- R.M. Flores, "More on the Compositors of the First Edition of *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 272-85.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, Masatsugu Matsuo, Toshiyuki Suzuki, and Haruo Sato, "Introduction," in *A Comprehensive Concordance to THE FAERIE QUEENE, 1590* (1990), pp. vii-xiii.
- Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 299-336.
- Thomas O. Calhoun and Thomas L. Gravell, "Paper and Printing in Ben Jonson's *Sejanus*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 13-64.
- Adele Davidson, "*King Lear* in an Age of Stenographical Reproduction, or 'On Sitting Down to Copy *King Lear* Again,'" *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 297-324.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "The Composition of *Appius and Virginia* (1654)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 535-40.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.
- Paul Werstine, "Scribe to Composer: Ralph Crane, Compositors D and F, and the First Four Plays in the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 315-39.

## E9. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: CONTRACTIONS

- Willard Farnham, "Colloquial Contractions in Beaumont, Fletcher, Massinger, and Shakespeare as a Test of Authorship," *PMLA* 31 (1916): 326-58.
- Cyrus Hoy, "The Shares of Fletcher and His Collaborators in the Beaumont and Fletcher Canon," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1955): 129-46; 9 (1956): 143-62; 11 (1958): 85-106; 12 (1959): 91-116; 13 (1960): 77-108; 14 (1961): 45-67; 15 (1962): 71-90.

- Peter B. Murray, "The Collaboration of Dekker and Webster in *Northward Ho* and *Westward Ho*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 56 (1962): 482-86.
- R.M. Flores, "The Compositors of the First Edition of *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Journal of Hispanic Philology* 6 (1981-82): 3-44.
- J.K. Rogers, "The Folio Compositors of *Julius Caesar*: A Quantitative Analysis," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 6 (1982): 143-72.
- R.M. Flores, "The Setting and Printing of the First Edition of Cervantes's *Novelas Ejemplares*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 281-306.
- R.M. Flores, "More on the Compositors of the First Edition of *Don Quixote*, Part II," *Studies in Bibliography* 43 (1990): 272-85.
- Paul Werstine, "Scribe to Compositor: Ralph Crane, Compositors D and F, and the First Four Plays in the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 95 (2001): 315-39.

#### E10. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: PUNCTUATION AND RELATED SPACING

- W.W. Greg, "*King Lear*--Mislineation and Stenography," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936-37): 172-83.
- Gerald J. Eberle, "*Nosce Teipsum* (1599) by Sir John Davies: A Bibliographical Puzzle," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 135-48.
- Peter Alexander, "Shakespeare's Punctuation," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 36 (1950): 61-84.
- Richard E. Hasker, "The Copy for the First Folio *Richard II*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 53-72.
- Alice Walker, *Textual Problems of the First Folio* (1953). [See reviews by Philip Williams in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 481-83; J.G. McManaway in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 105-7.]
- John Russell Brown, "The Compositors of *Hamlet* Q2 and *Merchant of Venice*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 17-40.
- Harold Jenkins, "The Relation Between the Second Quarto and the Folio Text of *Hamlet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 69-83.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Shakespearian Punctuation--A New Beginning," *Review of English Studies* n.s. 10 (1959): 361-70.
- A.C. Baugh, "A Medieval Survival in Elizabethan Punctuation," in *Studies in English Renaissance Drama*, ed. J.W. Bennett (1959), pp. 1-15.
- Vivian Salmon, "Early 17th-Century Punctuation as a Guide to Sentence Structure," *Review of English Studies* n.s. 13 (1962): 347-60.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Gentleman Usher* (1606) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 2 (1963): 82-113.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606) Printed by Thomas Creede," *Studies in English Literature* [Tokyo], 1963 (English no.), pp. 1-48.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *All Fools* (1605) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 3 (1964): 73-99.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *May Day* (1611) Printed by William Stansby," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 15 (1965): 13-34.

- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Widow's Tears* (1612) Printed by Richard Bradock," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 4 (1965-66): 57-83.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 5 (1967): 119-49.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Blind Beggar of Alexandria* (1598)," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 6 (1967-68): 147-65.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Memorable Mask of the Middle Temple and Lincoln's In* (1613) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 7 (1968-69): 81-111.
- Alan E. Craven, "Two Valentine Simmes Compositors," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 67 (1973): 161-71.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "The Compositors of Shakespeare's Folio Comedies," *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 61-106.
- James P. Hammersmith, "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647, Section 7," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 206-25.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Punctuation and the Compositors of Shakespeare's *Sonnets*, 1609," *Library* 5th ser. 30 (1975): 1-24.
- John O'Connor, "Compositors D and F of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 28 (1975): 81-117.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Compositors B and E in the Shakespeare First Folio and Some Recent Studies* (1976).
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "New Light on Compositor E of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 156-78.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Compositorial Practices in *The Revenger's Tragedy*, 1607-08," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 75 (1981): 157-70.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of The First Part (Books I-III) of *The Faerie Queene* in 1590," *Studies in Languages and Cultures* [University of Tsukuba] 11 (1981): 143-78; 13 (1982): 231-84.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Two Shakespeare Quartos: *Richard III* (1597) and *I Henry IV* (1598)," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 173-90.
- J.K. Rogers, "The Folio Compositors of *Julius Caesar*: A Quantitative Analysis," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 6 (1982): 143-72.
- R.M. Flores, "The Setting and Printing of the First Edition of Cervantes's *Novelas Ejemplares*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 281-306.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Stretching a Point; or, The Case of the Spaced-Out Comps," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 106-21.
- Gary Taylor, "Folio Compositors and Folio Copy: *King Lear* and Its Context," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 17-74.
- Susan Zimmerman, "The Uses of Headlines: Peter Short's Shakespearian Quartos *I Henry IV* and *Richard III*," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 218-55.
- Antony Hammond, "*The White Devil* in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Compositors' Stints and the Spacing of Punctuation in the First Quarto (1609) of Shakespeare's *Pericles*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 81 (1987): 17-23.

Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 299-336.

MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.

### E11. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: HEADINGS, PREFIXES, STAGE DIRECTIONS

Hinman (1963), 1: 178-79.

Blayney (1982), pp. 177-79.

A.K. McIlwraith, "Some Bibliographical Notes on Massinger," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930-31): 87-91.

R.B. McKerrow, "A Suggestion Regarding Shakespeare's Manuscripts," *Review of English Studies* 11 (1935): 459-65.

J.D. Jump, "[Fletcher's] *Rollo, Duke of Normandy*: Some Bibliographical Notes on the Seventeenth-Century Editions," *Library* 4th ser. 18 (1937-38): 279-86.

Philip Williams, "Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*: The Relationship of Quarto and Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 131-43.

Harold Jenkins, "The 1631 Quarto of *The Tragedy of Hoffman*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 88-99.

George R. Price, "The First Edition of [Middleton's] *Your Five Gallants* and of *Michaelmas Term*," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 23-29.

Alice Walker, *Textual Problems of the First Folio* (1953). [See reviews by Philip Williams in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 481-83; J.G. McManaway in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 105-7.]

Philip Williams, "Two Problems in the Folio Text of *King Lear*," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 4 (1953): 451-60.

John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 117-40; 8 (1956): 113-27; 15 (1962): 57-69.

Harold Jenkins, "The Relation Between the Second Quarto and the Folio Text of *Hamlet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 69-83.

J.K. Walton, *The Copy for the Folio Text of Richard III* (1955), esp. pp. 62-77. [See review by Fredson Bowers, *Shakespeare Quarterly* 10 (1959): 91-96.]

Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "Roberts' Compositors in *Titus Andronicus* Q2," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 27-38.

George R. Price, "The Manuscript and the Quarto of *The Roaring Girl*," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 180-86.

Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "The Printing of the Second Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet* (1599)," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 107-28.

R.A. Foakes, "On the First Folio Text of *Henry VIII*," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 55-60.

W. Craig Ferguson, "The Compositors of *Henry IV, Part 2*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, *The Shoemakers' Holiday*, and *The First Part of the Contention*," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 19-29.

Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Gentleman Usher* (1606) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 2 (1963): 82-113.

Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606) Printed by

- Thomas Creede, " *Studies in English Literature* [Tokyo], 1963 (English no.), pp. 1-48.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *All Fools* (1605) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 3 (1964): 73-99.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *May Day* (1611) Printed by William Stansby," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 15 (1965): 13-34.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Widow's Tears* (1612) Printed by Richard Bradock," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 4 (1965-66): 57-83.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 5 (1967): 119-49.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Blind Beggar of Alexandria* (1598)," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 6 (1967-68): 147-65.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Memorable Mask of the Middle Temple and Lincoln's In* (1613) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 7 (1968-69): 81-111.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of Philip Massinger's Plays [*The Duke of Milan* and *The Maid of Honour*]," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 10 (1971-72): 16-38.
- Andrew Cairncross, "Compositors E and F of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 66 (1972): 369-406. [Criticized in T.H. Howard-Hill's monograph of 1976 listed below.]
- Alan E. Craven, "Simmes' Compositor A and Five Shakespeare Quartos," *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 37-60.
- Alan E. Craven, "Two Valentine Simmes Compositors," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 67 (1973): 161-71.
- John O'Connor, "Compositors D and F of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 28 (1975): 81-117.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, *Compositors B and E in the Shakespeare First Folio and Some Recent Studies* (1976).
- Jeanette W. Mann, "Printer's Copy for *The Roman Actor*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 70 (1976): 395-99.
- Thomas L. Berger, "The Printing of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 114-25.
- T.H. Howard-Hill, "New Light on Compositor E of the Shakespeare First Folio," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 156-78.
- Manfred Draudt, "Printer's Copy for the Quarto of *Love's Labour's Lost* (1598)," *Library* 6th ser. 3 (1981): 119-31.
- J.K. Rogers, "The Folio Compositors of *Julius Caesar*: A Quantitative Analysis," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 6 (1982): 143-72.
- J.C. Ross, "The Printing of Vanbrugh's *The Provok'd Wife* (1697)," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 397-409.
- John Jowett, "Ligature Shortage and Speech-Prefix Variation in *Julius Caesar*," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 244-53.
- Paul Mulholland, "*The Roaring Girl*: New Readings and Further Notes," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 159-70.
- Paul Werstine, "The Editorial Usefulness of Printing House and Compositor Studies," in *Play-Texts in*

- Old Spelling*, ed. G.B. Shand and Raymond C. Shady (1984), pp. 35-64.
- Susan Zimmerman, "The Uses of Headlines: Peter Short's Shakespearian Quartos *1 Henry IV* and *Richard III*," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 218-55.
- R.J. Fehrenbach, "Typographical Variation in Ford's Texts: Accidentals or Substantives," in "*Concord in Discord*": *The Plays of John Ford, 1586-1986*, ed. Donald K. Anderson, Jr., (1986), pp. 265-94.
- Kim Walker, "The Printing and Publishing of James Shirley's *The Dukes Mistris* (1638)," *Library* 6th ser. 10 (1988): 317-38.
- Paul Werstine, "'Foul Papers' and 'Prompt-Books': Printer's Copy for Shakespeare's *Comedy of Errors*," *Studies in Bibliography* 41 (1988): 232-46.
- W. Craig Ferguson, "Compositor Identification in *Romeo Q1* and *Troilus*," *Studies in Bibliography* 42 (1989): 211-18.
- George Walton Williams (ed.), *Shakespeare's Speech-Headings* (1993).
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Stage Directions and Speech Headings in Act 1 of *Titus Andronicus Q* (1594): Shakespeare or Peele?," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 134-48.
- Lee Bliss, "Scribes, Compositors, and Annotators: The Nature of the Copy for the First Folio Text of *Coriolanus*," *Studies in Bibliography* 50 (1997): 224-61.
- John Jowett, "Henry Chettle and the First Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 53-74.
- Richard F. Kennedy, "Speech Prefixes in Some Shakespearean Quartos," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 177-209.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.

## **E12. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: OMISSIONS, SUBSTITUTIONS, TRANSPOSITIONS**

- Alice Walker, "Some Editorial Principles (with Special Reference to *Henry V*)," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 95-111.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Compositor B's Role in *The Merchant of Venice Q2* (1619)," *Studies in Bibliography* 12 (1959): 75-89.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Compositor C and the First Folio Text of *Much Ado About Nothing*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 68 (1974): 414-18.
- John S. O'Connor, "A Qualitative Analysis of Compositors C and D in the Shakespeare First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 30 (1977): 57-74.
- Alan E. Craven, "Compositor Analysis to Edited Text: Some Suggested Readings in *Richard II* and *Much Ado about Nothing*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 76 (1982): 43-62.
- Paul Werstine, "Folio Editors, Folio Compositors, and the Folio Text of *King Lear*," in *The Division of the Kingdoms*, ed. Gary Taylor and Michael Warren (1983), pp. 247-312.

## **E13. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: LIGATURES**

- MacD. P. Jackson, "'A Curious Typesetting Characteristic' in Some Elizabethan Quartos," *Library* 6th ser. 2 (1980): 70-72.

- Randall McLeod, "Unemending Shakespeare's Sonnet 111," *Studies in English Literature* 21 (1981): 75-96.
- John Jowett, "Ligature Shortage and Speech-Prefix Variation in *Julius Caesar*," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 244-53.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.

#### **E14. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION: TURNED TYPES**

- Robin Dix and Trudi Laura Darby, "The Bibliographical Significance of the Turned Letter," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 263-70.

#### **E15. LOCALIZATION THROUGH COMPOSITIONAL PRACTICE**

- R.A. Sayce, "Compositorial Practices and the Localization of Printed Books, 1530-1800," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1966): 1-45. Reprinted with additions and corrections as Oxford Bibliographical Society Occasional Publication No. 13 (1979). See also: B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to Sayce," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 41-43; Roderick Cave, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to a Footnote," 6 (1982): 152; John Harris, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Further Note," 7 (1983): 124; Ra Foxton, "Another 'W' Gathering," 8 (1984): 219; B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'J,'" 17 (1993): 197-98; B.J. McMullin, "W, Bristol, and the Methodist Connexion," 18 (1994): 34-43.
- C.J. Mitchell, "Quotation Marks, National Compositorial Habits and False Imprints," *Library* 6th ser. 5 (1983): 359-84.
- Frans A. Janssen, "Layout as Means of Identification?," *Quaerendo* 25 (1995): 46-58.

#### **E16. SIGNATURE POSITIONS**

- Falconer Madan, "The Duplicity of Duplicates," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 15-20 (see p. 20).
- W.W. Greg, "*The Triumph of Peace*: A Bibliographer's Nightmare," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 113-26.
- Harold Jenkins, "The 1631 Quarto of *The Tragedy of Hoffman*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 88-99.
- Piet Verkruijsse, "Jedes Buch hat eine Geschichte," *Editio* 8 (1994): 22-38.

#### **E17. DUPLICATE SETTING**

- Martin Boghardt, "Partial Duplicate Setting: Means of Rationalization or Complicating Factor in Textual Transmission," *Library* 6th ser. 15 (1993): 306-31.

**F. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries: Imposition and Presswork****F1. GENERAL**

- Thomas Bennet, *Essay on the XXXIX Articles* (1715). [See Strickland Gibson, "Thomas Bennet, a Forgotten Bibliographer," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 43-47; and William L. Williamson, "A Quest for Copies of the Articles," *Book Collector* 27 (1978): 27-39, and "Thomas Bennet and the Origins of Analytical Bibliography," *Journal of Library History* 16 (1981): 177-86.]
- A.W. Pollard, "The Printing of the First Folio," in his *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909), pp. 131-41.
- F.P. Wilson, "Shakespeare and the 'New Bibliography,'" in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 76-135. [See Thomas M. Parrott's letter, *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 63-65.] Reprinted as a separate volume (1970), ed. Helen Gardner.
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliographical Miscellanea," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 131-34.
- Fredson Bowers, "Notes on Standing Type in Elizabethan Printing," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 205-24.
- Johan Gerritsen, "The Printing of the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 233-64.
- E.E. Willoughby, "A Long Use of a Setting of Standing Type," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 173-75.
- D.F. Cook, "Inverted Imposition," *Library* 5th ser. 12 (1957): 193-96.
- Charlton Hinman, *The Printing and Proof-Reading of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1963). [See esp. 1: 171-78, 226-34.]
- Akihiro Yamada, "The Printing of Sheet B in the W.A. Clark Library Copy of *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606)," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 13 (1963): 43-47.
- Charlton Hinman, "Shakespeare's Text--Then, Now and Tomorrow," *Shakespeare Survey* 18 (1965): 23-33.
- R.M. Flores, *The Compositors of the First and Second Madrid Editions of DON QUIXOTE* (1975).
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins: Volume I. Nicholas Okes and the First Quarto* (1982). [See esp. pp. 122-25, 188-218. See also Blayney's letter, *Times Literary Supplement*, 27 January 1984, p. 85, for some corrections. Reviewed in *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 8 (1984): 138-41 (W. Craig Ferguson); *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 89-93 (Antony Hammond); *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 78 (1984): 489-93 (S.W. Reid).]
- Stanley Wells and Gary Taylor, *William Shakespeare: A Textual Companion* (1987).
- Hugh Amory, "'Gods Altar Needs Not our Pollishings': Revisiting the Bay Psalm Book," *Printing History* 12.2 (1990): 2-14.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "Introduction to the Second Edition," in *The Norton Facsimile of the First Folio of Shakespeare* (1996), pp. xxvii-xxxvii.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Treatment of Typesetting and Presswork in Bibliographical Description," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999).
- Adrian Weiss, "A 'Fill-In' Job: The Textual Crux and Interrupted Printing in Thomas Middleton's *The Triumph of Honour and Virtue* (1622)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 93 (1999): 53-73.

**F2. PAPER**

- W.W. Greg, "On Certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos," *Library* 2nd ser. 9 (1908): 113-31, 381-409. Reprinted in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 35-67.
- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 97-108.
- Edward Heawood, "The Position on the Sheet of Early Watermarks," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1928-29): 38-47.
- Giles E. Dawson, "A Bibliographical Problem in the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 25-33.
- Graham Pollard, "Notes on the Size of the Sheet," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 105-37.
- Leslie Mahin Oliver, "Single-Page Imposition in Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 49-56. See also Paul S. Dunkin, "Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570, and Single-Page Imposition," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 159-70.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 151-82.
- Lawrence G. Starkey, "The Printing by the Cambridge Press of *A Platform of Church Discipline*, 1649," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 79-93 (with correction in 4 [1951-52]: 235).
- Philip Williams, Jr., "The 'Second Issue' of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 25-33.
- Kenneth Povey and I.J.C. Foster, "Turned Chain-Lines," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 184-200.
- Giles E. Dawson, "Some Bibliographical Irregularities in the Shakespeare Fourth Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 93-103.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Shakespearian Dated Watermarks," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 159-64.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Watermarks Are Twins," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 57-91 (with addendum on p. 235 [p. 91 in reprint]).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Chain-Indentations in Paper as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 181-95.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Printing of a Valerius Maximus Dated 1671," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 177-81.
- Allan H. Stevenson, *Observations on Paper as Evidence* (1961).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 197-212.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Tudor Roses from John Tate," *Studies in Bibliography* 20 (1967): 15-34.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77.
- Thomas L. Gravell, "Watermarks: What They Are and How They Can Be Used," *Manuscripts* 32 (1980): 4-10.
- B.J. McMullin, "Paper-Quality Marks and the Oxford Bible Press 1682-1717," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 39-49.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.
- Jeanne Veyrin-Forrer, "Fabriquer un livre au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle," in her *La lettre et le texte* (1987), pp. 273-319

(see pp. 308-9).

- Stephen Spector (ed.), *Essays in Paper Analysis* (1987). [Contains, among other essays, David Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," pp. 154-67; and William Proctor Williams, "Paper as Evidence: The Utility of the Study of Paper for Seventeenth-Century English Literary Scholarship," pp. 191-99.]
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.
- Paul Hammond, "The Printing of the Dryden-Tonson *Miscellany Poems* (1684) and *Sylvae* (1685)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 405-12.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, *The First Folio of Shakespeare* (1991).
- John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.
- Brett Charbeneau, "Watermarks: Making Use of the Evidence," *Hand Papermaking* 8.2 (Winter 1993): 15-21.
- Thomas O. Calhoun and Thomas L. Gravell, "Paper and Printing in Ben Jonson's *Sejanus*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 13-64.
- Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.
- James A. Riddell, "The Concluding Pages of the Jonson Folio of 1616," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 147-54.
- David L. Gants, "Patterns of Paper Use in the *Workes of Beniamin Jonson* (William Stansby, 1616)," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 127-53.
- Adrian Weiss, "Watermark Evidence and Inference: New Style Dates of Edmund Spenser's *Complaints and Daphnaida*," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 129-54.
- Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36.
- Jeremy L. Smith, "Watermark Evidence and the Hidden Editions of Thomas East," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 67-80.
- Laetitia Yeandle, "Watermarks as Evidence for Dating and Authenticity in John Donne and Ben Franklin," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 81-92.

### **F3. IMPOSITION AND FORMAT (EXCEPT HALF-SHEET IMPOSITION)**

- R.B. McKerrow, "The Sizes of Books," in "Notes on Bibliographical Evidence for Literary Students and Editors of English Works of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 211-318 (see pp. 253-60). Revised as "The Formats of Books," in *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 164-74. [See also, for 12° and 24°, pp. 315-18 (1911-13) and pp. 325-28 (1927).]
- R.W. Chapman, "Additional Note on Size Notation," *Oxford Bibliographical Society Proceedings and Papers* 1 (1922-26): 64.
- Lawrence Wroth, "Formats and Sizes," *Dolphin* 1 (1933): 81-95.

- Leslie Mahin Oliver, "Single-Page Imposition in Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 49-56. See also Paul S. Dunkin, "Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570, and Single-Page Imposition," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 159-70.
- Lawrence G. Starkey, "The Printing by the Cambridge Press of *A Platform of Church Discipline*," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 79-93.
- David Foxon, "Some Notes on Agenda Format," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 163-73.
- W.A. Jackson, "Printed Quire and Sheet Numbers," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 6 (1954): 96-102, 363-74. See also "An English Printed Sheet Number of 1579," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 197-201.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Printing of a Valerius Maximus Dated 1671," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 177-81.
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- Kenneth Povey, "Twenty-fours with Three Signatures," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 215-16.
- D.F. Cook, "Inverted Imposition," *Library* 5th ser. 12 (1957): 193-96.
- Giles E. Dawson, "Guide-Lines in Small Formats (about 1600)," *Studies in Bibliography* 14 (1961): 206-8.
- Richard J. Wolfe, "*Parthenia In-Violata*: A Seventeenth-Century Folio-Form Quarto," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 65 (1961): 347-64. [Oblong.]
- D.W. Krummel, "Oblong Format in Early Music Books," *Library* 5th ser. 26 (1971): 312-24.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972), pp. 87-107.
- Hector Macdonald, "A Book Gathered in Nines," *Bibliothek* 7.3 (1974): 76-78.
- David J. Shaw, "Books Printed by Pierre Vidoue in 24° Format," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1974, pp. 117-22.
- William M. Baillie, "Early Printed Books in Small Formats," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 197-205.
- David J. Shaw, "Early Parisian Editions of the Works of Coquillart," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1976, pp. 213-17. [Quire and sheet numbers.]
- Mary Pollard, "Six's, Sixmo, Sexto," *Factotum* 13 (December 1981): 10-11.
- B.J. McMullin, "Format and Localization: The Eighteenmo in the Seventeenth Century," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 9 (1985): 139-44; "Early Eighteenmos," 17 (1993): 87-89.
- Brian McMullin, "An Eighteenmo Gathered in Twelves," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 10 (1986): 139-40.
- Jeanne Veyrin-Forrer, "Fabriquer un livre au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle," in her *La lettre et la texte* (1987), pp. 273-319 (see pp. 308-9).
- David Carlson, "Formats in English Printing to 1557," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 2 (1988): 50-57.
- David Paisey, "Decimo: Reflections on Some Rare Formats," in *The Italian Book 1465-1800: Studies Presented to Dennis E. Rhodes*, ed. Denis V. Reidy (1993), pp. 161-74. [See also McMullin (1996) below.]
- Conor Fahy, "Notes on Centrifugal Octavo Imposition in Sixteenth-Century Italian Printing," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 10.4 (1994): 489-504.
- David J. Shaw, "Use of Printed Quire and Sheet Letters in Sixteenth-Century France," *Library* 6th ser. 17 (1995): 311-20.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Imposition of the Nosche / Athias Eighteenmo Bibles," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 20 (1996): 61-64.

- B.J. McMullin, "Paisey's Oblong Decimo," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 20 (1996): 224-25.
- David J. Shaw, "Quire Numbers in Books Printed by Antoine Aussourd," *Library* 6th ser. 20 (1998): 364-66.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.

#### **F4. FORMAT: HALF-SHEET IMPOSITION**

- W.W. Greg, "Notes on Old Books: Simultaneous Printing," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 96.
- William H. Bond, "Imposition by Half-Sheets," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 163-67.
- Luella F. Norwood, "Imposition of a Half-Sheet in Duodecimo," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 242-44.
- William H. Bond, "New Examples of Imposition by Half-Sheets," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 2 (1948): 402-3.
- Fredson Bowers, "Running-Title Evidence for Determining Half-Sheet Imposition," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 199-202. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 254-57.
- Fredson Bowers, "Printing Evidence in Wynkyn de Worde's Edition of *The Life of Johan Picus* by St. Thomas More [1510?]," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 43 (1949): 398-99.
- Lawrence G. Starkey, "The Printing by the Cambridge Press of *A Platform of Church Discipline*, 1649," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 79-93 (with correction in 4 [1951-52]: 235).
- Philip Williams, Jr., "The 'Second Issue' of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 25-33.
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- J.R. Mulryne, "Half-Sheet Imposition and Running-Title Transfer in *Two New Playes by Thomas Middleton*, 1657," *Library* 5th ser. 30 (1975): 222-28.
- J.R. Mulryne, "The Imposition of Initial and Final Half-Sheets in Octavo," *Library* 5th ser. 30 (1975): 229-32.
- Stanley Boorman, "A Case of Work and Turn Half-Sheet Imposition in the Early Sixteenth Century," *Library* 6th ser. 8 (1986): 301-21.

#### **F5. HEADLINES AND SKELETONS**

- Hinman (1963), 1: 171-78.
- Blayney (1982), pp. 122, 124-25.
- Tanselle (1999), section II(a), pp. 18-24.
- A.W. Pollard, *Shakespeare Folios and Quartos* (1909), pp. 134-37.
- E.E. Willoughby, "A Note on the Typography of the Running Titles of the First Folio," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1928-29): 385-87.
- A.K. McIlwraith, "Some Bibliographical Notes on Massinger," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930-31): 78-92.
- E.E. Willoughby, *The Printing of the First Folio* (1932). [Esp. pp. 21-24, 42-46.]
- E.E. Willoughby, [Review of 1931 *Hamlet* facsimile], *Library Quarterly* 2 (1932): 89-90.

- F.R. Johnson, *A Critical Bibliography of the Works of Edmund Spenser* (1933). [See pp. 16-17.]
- Harry R. Hoppe, "An Approximate Printing Date for the First Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet*," *Library* 4th ser. 18 (1937-38): 447-55.
- R.C. Bald, *Bibliographical Studies in the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647* (1938). [Esp. pp. 30-31.]
- J.G. McManaway, "Thomas Dekker: Further Textual Notes," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 176-79.
- Fredson Bowers, "Notes on Running-Titles as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 315-38.
- Giles E. Dawson, "A Bibliographical Problem in the First Folio of SHakespeare," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 25-33.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Headline in Early Books," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 185-205. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 199-211.
- Charlton Hinman, "New Uses for Headlines as Bibliographical Evidence," *English Institute Annual 1941* (1942), pp. 207-22.
- Irene Mann, "A Political Cancel in *The Cobblers Prophecie*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 94-100.
- Paul S. Dunkin, "Issues of *The Fairy Queen*, 1692," *Library* 4th ser. 26 (1945-46): 297-304.
- Irene Mann, "Notes on the Malone Society Reprint of *The Cobler's Prophecy*," *Library* 4th ser. 26 (1945-46): 181-89.
- Fredson Bowers, "An Examination of the Method of Proof-Correction in *Lear*," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 20-44. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 212-39.
- Paul S. Dunkin, "Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570, and Single-Page Imposition," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 159-70.
- Guy A. Battle, "The Case of the Altered 'c'--A Bibliographical Problem in the Beaumont and Fletcher First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 66-70.
- Fredson Bowers, "Two Notes on Running Titles as Bibliographical Evidence," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 143-48.
- Harry R. Hoppe, *The Bad Quarto of ROMEO AND JULIET: A Bibliographical and Textual Study* (1948). [Esp. pp. 46-56.]
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliographical Evidence from a Resetting in Caryll's *Sir Salomon* (1691)," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 134-37.
- Fredson Bowers, "Running-Title Evidence for Determining Half-Sheet Imposition," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 199-202. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 254-57.
- Gerald J. Eberle, "*Nosce Teipsum* (1599) by Sir John Davies: A Bibliographical Puzzle," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 135-48.
- C. William Miller, "A Bibliographical Study of *Parthenissa* by Roger Boyle Earl of Orrery," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 115-37.
- George R. Price, "The First Edition of *A Faire Quarrell*," *Library* 5th ser. 4 (1949-50): 137-41.
- Philip Williams, Jr., "The 'Second Issue' of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 25-33.
- Fredson Bowers, "A Crux in the Text of [Nathaniel] Lee's *Princess of Cleve* (1689), II.i," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 4 (1950): 409-11.
- George R. Price, "Compositors' Methods with Two Quartos Reprinted by Augustine Mathewes," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 44 (1950): 269-74.

- Fredson Bowers, "The Supposed Cancel in Southerne's *The Disappointment* Reconsidered," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 140-49.
- Gerald J. Eberle, "The Composition and Printing of Middleton's *A Mad World, My Masters*," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 246-52.
- Harold Jenkins, "The 1631 Quarto of *The Tragedy of Hoffman*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 88-99.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Variant Sheets in John Banks's *Cyrus the Great*, 1696," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 174-82.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Pirated Quartos of Dryden's *State of Innocence*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 166-69.
- Fredson Bowers, "A Definitive Text of Shakespeare: Problems and Methods," in *Studies in Shakespeare*, ed. Arthur D. Matthews and Clark M. Emery (1953), pp. 11-29.
- George R. Price, "The First Edition of [Middleton's] *Your Five Gallants* and of *Michaelmas Term*," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 23-29.
- Fredson Bowers, "Motteax's *Love's Jest*: A Running-Title and Presswork Problem," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 48 (1954): 268-273. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 269-74.
- Fredson Bowers, "Underprinting in Mary Pix, *The Spanish Wives* (1696)," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 248-54.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Printing of *Hamlet* Q2," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 41-50. [With addendum in 8 (1956): 267-68.]
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- George R. Price, "The Manuscript and the Quarto of *The Roaring Girl*," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 180-86.
- Paul L. Cantrell and George Williams, "The Printing of the Second Quarto of *Romeo and Juliet* (1599)," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 107-28.
- Robert K. Turner, "Standing Type in Tomkis's *Albumazar*," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 175-85.
- R.B. Parker, "Alterations in the First Edition of Greene's *A Quip for an Upstart Courier*," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 23 (1959-60): 181-86.
- George R. Price, "The Authorship and the Bibliography of *The Revenger's Tragedy*," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 262-77.
- Fredson Bowers, "A Bibliographical History of the Fletcher-Betterton Play, *The Prophetess*, 1690," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 170-75.
- Robert G. Lawrence, "A Bibliographical Study of Middleton and Rowley's *The Changeling*," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 37-43.
- Robert K. Turner, "Printing Methods and Textual Problems in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* Q1," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 33-55.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Gentleman Usher* (1606) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 2 (1963): 82-113.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606) Printed by Thomas Creede," *Studies in English Literature* [Tokyo], 1963 (English no.), pp. 1-48.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *All Fools* (1605) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 3 (1964): 73-99.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *May Day* (1611) Printed by William Stansby," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 15 (1965):

13-34.

- Frank B. Evans, "The Printing of Spenser's *Faerie Queene* in 1596," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 49-67.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printing of *A King and No King*," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 255-61.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Widow's Tears* (1612) Printed by Richard Bradock," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 4 (1965-66): 57-83.
- George R. Price, "The Early Editions of *A Trick to Catch the Old One*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 205-27.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Text of Heywood's *The Fair Maid of the West*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 299-325.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 5 (1967): 119-49.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Blind Beggar of Alexandria* (1598)," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 6 (1967-68): 147-65.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Memorable Mask of the Middle Temple and Lincoln's In* (1613) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 7 (1968-69): 81-111.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Printers of the Mind: Some Notes on Bibliographical Theories and Printing-House Practices," *Studies in Bibliography* 22 (1969): 1-75.
- William Landram Williamson, "An Early Use of Running Title and Signature Evidence in Analytical Bibliography [by William F. Poole, 1867]," *Library Quarterly* 40 (1970): 245-49.
- Hiroshi Yamashita, "The Printing of Philip Massinger's Plays [*The Duke of Milan* and *The Maid of Honour*]," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 10 (1971-72): 16-38.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "'Compositor B' and the Pavier Quartos: Problems of Identification and Their Implications," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 179-206.
- Stanley Boorman, "Upon the Use of Running Titles in the Aldus House in 1518," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 126-31.
- Fredson Bowers, "Was There a Lost 1593 Edition of Marlowe's *Edward II*?", *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 143-48.
- Harold F. Brooks, "The Chief Substantive Editions of Oldham's Poems, 1679-1684: Printers, Compositors, and Publication," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 188-226.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647: Section 1 (Thomas Warren's)," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 137-56.
- William M. Baillie, "Early Printed Books in Small Formats," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 197-205.
- James P. Hammersmith, "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647, Section 7," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 206-25.
- Thomas L. Berger, "Running-Title Variants in Chapman's *Caesar and Pompey*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 70 (1976): 399-403.
- Donald Edge, "Evidence of Cast-Off Copy in Lyly's *Endimion* and *Loves Metamorphosis*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 70 (1976): 517-18.
- Philip R. Rider, "The Concurrent Printing of Shirley's *The Wittie Faire One* and *The Bird in a Cage*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 71 (1977): 328-33.

- George R. Price, "The Printing of *Love's Labour's Lost* (1598)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 405-34.
- George Walton Williams, "The Composition and Presswork of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 5th ser. 37 (1978): 170-71.
- Thomas L. Berger, "The Printing of *Henry V*, Q1," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 114-25.
- Randall McLeod, "A Technique of Headline Analysis, with Application to *Shakespeares Sonnets*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 32 (1979): 197-210.
- J.C. Ross, "The Printing of Vanbrugh's *The Provok'd Wife* (1697)," *Library* 6th ser. 4 (1982): 397-409.
- Peter W.M. Blayney, "*The Disappointment*: A Disappointment," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 50-60.
- R.M. Flores, "The Setting and Printing of the First Edition of Cervantes's *Novelas Ejemplares*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 281-306.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Stretching a Point; or, The Case of the Spaced-Out Comps," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 106-21.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "John Webster and Thomas Heywood in *Appius and Virginia*: A Bibliographical Approach to the Problem of Authorship," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 217-35.
- Susan Zimmerman, "The Uses of Headlines: Peter Short's Shakespearian Quartos *1 Henry IV* and *Richard III*," *Library* 6th ser. 7 (1985): 218-55.
- Antony Hammond, "*The White Devil* in Nicholas Okes's Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 135-76.
- Paul Mulholland, "Thomas Middleton's *The Two Gates of Salvation* (1609): An Instance of-Running-Title Rotation," *Library* 6th ser. 8 (1986): 18-31.
- Kevin J. Donovan, "The Final Quires of the Jonson *Workes*: Headline Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 106-20.
- Kim Walker, "The Printing and Publishing of James Shirley's *The Dukes Mistris* (1638)," *Library* 6th ser. 10 (1988): 317-38.
- Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 299-336.
- Joost Daalder and Antony Telford Moore, "Breaking the Rules: Editorial Problems in Dekker and Middleton's *The Honest Whore, Part I*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 20 (1996): 243-87.
- James A. Riddell, "The Printing of the Plays in the Jonson Folio of 1616," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 149-68; "Addendum," 50 (1997): 408-9.
- Martin Butler, "Running Titles in *Cymbeline*," *Library* 7th ser. 1 (2000): 439-41.
- MacD. P. Jackson, "Finding the Pattern: Peter Short's Shakespeare Quartos Revisited," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 25 (2001): 67-86.

## F6. SKELETON RULES

Hinman (1963), 1: 154-71.

Blayney (1983), pp. 124-25.

Giles E. Dawson, "A Bibliographical Problem in the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Library* 4th ser. 22 (1941-42): 25-33.

- Guy A. Battle, "A Bibliographical Note from the Beaumont and Fletcher First Folio," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 187-88.
- Guy A. Battle, "The Box Rule Pattern in the First Edition of *Paradise Lost*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 315-21.
- Johan Gerritsen, "The Printing of the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 233-64.
- John Shroeder, *The Great Folio of 1623* (1956). [Reviewed by Charlton Hinman in *Shakespeare Quarterly* 8 (1957): 219-22.]
- James P. Hammersmith, "The Printers and the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647, Section 7," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 206-25.
- Ernest W. Sullivan II, "Marginal Rules as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 30 (1977): 171-80.

## F7. SIGNATURES

- Claud A. Thompson, "'Coded' Signatures: A Printer's Clue to the Bibliographical Tangle of *The Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce* (1644)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 68 (1974): 297-305.

## F8. POINT-HOLES

Tanselle (1999), section II(b), pp. 24-28.

- Leslie Mahin Oliver, "Single-Page Imposition in Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, 1570," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 49-56.
- Paul S. Dunkin, "The Ghost of the Turned Sheet," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 246-50.
- Curt F. Bühler, "The Printing of a Valerius Maximus Dated 1671," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 177-81.
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- K.I.D. Maslen, "Point-Holes as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 240-41.
- Conor Fahy, "Notes on Centrifugal Octavo Imposition in Sixteenth-Century Italian Printing," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 10.4 (1994): 489-504.

## F9. FIRST- AND SECOND-FORME IMPRESSIONS

Tanselle (1999), section II(c), pp. 28-31.

- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72 (esp. p. 270).
- Kenneth Povey, "The Optical Identification of First Formes," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 189-90.
- Kenneth Povey, "Working to Rule, 1600-1800: A Study of Pressmen's Practice," *Library* 5th ser. 20 (1965): 13-54.

**F10. PROOFREADING AND PRESS CORRECTIONS**

Hinman (1963), 1: 226-334.

Blayney (1982), pp. 188-218.

Tanselle (1999), section II(d), pp. 31-41.

See also J.K. Moore, *Primary Materials Relating to Copy and Print in English Books of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries* (1992). [Lists known surviving printers' copies and proofs, with references to articles discussing them.]

George P. Baker, "Some Bibliographical Puzzles in Elizabethan Quartos," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 4 (1909): 9-20. [With a note by George Watson Cole, pp. 20-23.]

Percy Simpson, "Proofreading by English Authors of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Oxford Bibliographical Society Proceedings and Papers* 2.1 (1927): 5-24.

A.K. McIlwraith, "Some Bibliographical Notes on Massinger," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930-31): 78-92.

E.E. Willoughby, "A Jacobean Printer on Correction at the Press," *Library* 4th ser. 11 (1930-31): 103-4.

Tucker Brooke, "Elizabethan Proof Corrections in a Copy of *The First Part of the Contention* 1600," *Huntington Library Bulletin* 2 (1931): 87-89.

E.E. Willoughby, *The Printing of the First Folio* (1932). [Esp. pp. 62-65.]

Percy Simpson, *Proofreading in the 16th, 17th, & 18th Centuries* (1935).

W.W. Greg, "A Proof-Sheet of 1606," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936-37): 454-57.

W.W. Greg, *The Variants in the First Quarto of KING LEAR* (1940), pp. 40-57. Reprinted in *Sir Walter Wilson Greg: A Collection of His Writings*, ed. Joseph Rosenblum (1998), pp. 187-200.

Edwin Wolf 2nd, "Press Corrections in Sixteenth- and Seventeenth-Century Quartos," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 36 (1942): 187-98.

Charlton Hinman, "A Proof-Sheet in the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 101-7.

A.K. McIlwraith, "The Press Corrections in Jonson's *The King's Entertainment*," *Library* 4th ser. 24 (1943-44): 181-86.

Irene Mann, "Notes on the Malone Society Reprint of *The Cobbler's Prophecy*," *Library* 4th ser. 26 (1945-46): 181-89.

F.R. Johnson, "Press Corrections and Presswork in the Elizabethan Printing Shop," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 276-86.

William W. Peery, "The Quarto of Field's *Weather-Cocke*," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 62-64.

Fredson Bowers, "An Examination of the Method of Proof-Correction in *Lear*," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 20-44. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 212-39.

Leslie Mahin Oliver, "*The Spanish Masquerado*: A Problem in Double Edition," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 14-19.

William W. Peery, "The 1618 Quarto of Field's *Amends for Ladies*," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 53-59.

William W. Peery, "Correction at Press in the Quarto of *Law-Trickes*," *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 186-90.

Charlton Hinman, "Mechanized Collation: A Preliminary Report," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 41 (1947): 99-106.

William W. Peery, "Correction at Press in *The Blind-Beggar of Bednal-Green*," *Papers of the*

- Bibliographical Society of America* 41 (1947): 140-44.
- Fredson Bowers, "Elizabethan Proofing," in *Joseph Quincy Adams Memorial Studies*, ed. James G. McManaway, Giles E. Dawson, and Edwin E. Willoughby (1948), pp. 571-86. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 240-53.
- Charlton Hinman, "The 'Copy' for the Second Quarto of *Othello* (1630)," in *Joseph Quincy Adams Memorial Studies*, ed. James G. McManaway, Giles E. Dawson, and Edwin E. Willoughby (1948), pp. 373-89.
- Gerald J. Eberle, "*Nosce Teipsum* (1599) by Sir John Davies: A Bibliographical Puzzle," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 135-48.
- Lawrence G. Starkey and Philip Ropp, "The Printing of *A Declaration of the Demeanour and Carriage of Sir Walter Raleigh*, 1618," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 124-34.
- Fredson Bowers, "Thomas D'Urfey's *Comical History of Don Quixote*, 1694," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 43 (1949): 191-95.
- Fredson Bowers, "Variants in Early Editions of Dryden's Plays," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 3 (1949): 278-88.
- A.K. McIlwraith, "Marginalia on Press-Corrections in Books of the Early Seventeenth Century," *Library* 5th ser. 4 (1949-50): 238-48.
- George R. Price, "The First Edition of *A Faire Quarrell*," *Library* 5th ser. 4 (1949-50): 137-41.
- Fredson Bowers, "The First Edition of Dryden's *Wild Gallant*, 1669," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 51-54.
- Charlton Hinman, "Mark III: New Light on the Proofreading for the First Folio of Shakespeare," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 145-53.
- Harold Jenkins, "The 1631 Quarto of *The Tragedy of Hoffman*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 88-99.
- Glenn H. Blayney, "Variants in the First Quarto of [George Wilkins's] *The Miseries of Inforst Mariage*," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 176-84.
- Charlton Hinman, "The Proof-Reading of the First Folio Text of *Romeo and Juliet*," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 61-70.
- A.N.L. Munby, "A Cambridge Proof-Sheet of 1617," *Book Collector* 3 (1954): 226.
- Arthur Brown, "A Proof-Sheet in Thomas Heywood's *The Iron Age*," *Library* 5th ser. 10 (1955): 275-78.
- Kenneth Povey, "Variant Formes in Elizabethan Printing," *Library* 5th ser. 10 (1955): 41-48.
- Charlton Hinman, "Mechanized Collation at the Houghton Library," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 9 (1955): 132-34.
- Glenn H. Blayney, "Variants in Q1 of *A Yorkshire Tragedy*," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 262-67.
- John Russell Brown, "The Printing of John Webster's Plays (II)," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 113-27.
- John Russell Brown, "A Proof-Sheet from Nicholas Okes' Printing-Shop," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 228-31.
- P.H. Davison, "*The Fair Maid of the Exchange*," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 119-20.
- Leonard Nathanson, "Variants in Robert Wilson's *The Three Lords*," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 57-59.
- George R. Price, "The Authorship and the Bibliography of *The Revenger's Tragedy*," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 262-77.
- Fredson Bowers, "A Bibliographical History of the Fletcher-Betterton Play, *The Prophetess*, 1690," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 170-75.
- Robert G. Lawrence, "A Bibliographical Study of Middleton and Rowley's *The Changeling*," *Library*

- 5th ser. 16 (1961): 37-43.
- Robert K. Turner, Jr., "Notes on the Text of *Thierry and Theodoret* Q1," *Studies in Bibliography* 14 (1961): 218-31 (esp. pp. 223-25).
- Erica Veevers, "*Albions Triumph*: A Further Corrected State of the Text," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 294-99.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of Goerge Chapman's *The Gentleman Usher* (1606) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 2 (1963): 82-113.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606) Printed by Thomas Creede," *Studies in English Literature* [Tokyo], 1963 (English no.), pp. 1-48.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Press Variants and Emendations in *Monsieur D'Olive* (1606)," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 13 (1963): 47-70.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *All Fools* (1605) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 3 (1964): 73-99.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *May Day* (1611) Printed by William Stansby," *Journal of the Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Shinshu University* No. 15 (1965): 13-34.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Widow's Tears* (1612) Printed by Richard Bradock," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 4 (1965-66): 57-83.
- Akihiro Yamada, "A Proof-Sheet in *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Library* 5th ser. 21 (1966): 155-57.
- George R. Price, "The Early Editions of *A Trick to Catch the Old One*," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 205-27.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *An Humorous Day's Mirth* (1599) Printed by Valentine Simmes," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 5 (1967): 119-49.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Blind Beggar of Alexandria* (1598)," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 6 (1967-68): 147-65.
- Akihiro Yamada, "Bibliographical Studies of George Chapman's *The Memorable Mask of the Middle Temple and Lincoln's In* (1613) Printed by George Eld," *Shakespeare Studies* [Shakespeare Society of Japan] 7 (1968-69): 81-111.
- D.F. Foxon, "The Varieties of Early Proof: Cartwright's *Royal Slave*, 1639, 1640," *Library* 5th ser. 25 (1970): 151-54.
- Ann-Mari Hedbäck, "The Printing of *The Siege of Rhodes*," *Studia Neophilologica* 45 (1973): 68-79.
- Alan E. Craven, "Proofreading in the Shop of Valentine Simmes," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 68 (1974): 361-72.
- Millard T. Jones, "Press-Variants and Proofreading in the First Quarto of *Othello* (1622)," *Studies in Bibliography* 27 (1974): 177-84.
- James L. Harner, "Stop-Press Corrections in the First Edition of *The Tragedy of Jane Shore*," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1976): 73-74.
- James G. McManaway, "Another Discovery of a Proof Sheet in Shakespeare's First Folio," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 41 (1977-78): 19-26.
- Paul Werstine, "Variants in the First Quarto of *Love's Labor's Lost*," *Shakespeare Studies* 12 (1979): 35-47.
- Paul Werstine, "An Unrecorded State in the Shakespeare First Folio," *Papers of the Bibliographical*

*Society of America* 74 (1980): 133-34.

Thomas L. Berger and George Walton Williams, "Variants in the Quarto of Shakespeare's 2 *Henry IV*," *Library* 6th ser. 3 (1981): 109-18.

Manfred Draudt, "Printer's Copy for the Quarto of *Love's Labour's Lost* (1598)," *Library* 6th ser. 3 (1981): 119-31.

James P. Hammersmith, "Early Proofing: The Evidence of Extant Proof-Sheets," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 7 (1983): 188-215.

Johan Gerritsen, "A Jonson Proof-Sheet: *Neptune's Triumph*," in *Studies in Seventeenth-Century English Literature, History, and Bibliography*, ed. G.A.M. Janssens and F.G.A.M. Aarts (1984), pp. 107-17.

James P. Hammersmith, "Frivolous Trifles and Weightly Tomes: Early Proof-Reading at London, Oxford, and Cambridge," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 236-51.

Thomas L. Berger, "Press Variants in Substantive Shakespearian Dramatic Quartos," *Library* 6th ser. 10 (1988): 231-41.

James P. Hammersmith, "The Proof-Reading of the Beaumont and Fletcher Folio of 1647," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 82 (1988): 17-51, 201-27, 287-332, 585-94; 83 (1989): 61-80, 187-99.

Paul Werstine, "More Unrecorded States in the Folger Shakespeare Library's Collection of First Folios," *Library* 6th ser. 11 (1989): 47-51.

Jean-Claude Moisan, "Les corrections en cours d'impression dans les *Métamorphoses* d'Ovide, Rouillé/Bonhomme, 1556," *Bulletin du bibliophile* 1991, pp. 356-79.

Antony Telford-Moore, "The Printing of John Ford's *Love's Sacrifice*," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 299-336.

James A. Riddell, "The Concluding Pages of the Jonson Folio of 1616," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 147-54.

Anthony James West, "A Model for Describing Shakespeare First Folios, with Descriptions of Selected Copies," *Library* 6th ser. 21 (1999): 1-49 (see esp. pp. 12-13, 17, 49).

See also many scholarly editions, such as Bowers's of Dekker (1953-61), Beaumont and Fletcher (1966-96), and Marlowe (1973).

## **F11. IMPRESSIONS FROM MATERIALS NOT MEANT TO PRINT**

Tanselle (1999), section II(e), pp. 41-43.

Peter W.M. Blayney, *The Texts of KING LEAR and Their Origins* (1982), p. 140.

John R. Turner, "The Printing of Trissino's *De la volgare eloquenzia*," *Library*, 6th ser. 4 (1982): 307-13 (supplemented by Peter W.M. Blayney in 5 [1983]: 175-75).

Roger E. Stoddard, *Marks in Books* (1985), item 5.

Susan M. Felch (ed.), *The Collected Works of Anne Vaughan Lock* (1999), pp. lxx-lxxiv.

**F12. CANCELS**

- R.W. Chapman, "Cancels and Stubs," *Library* 4th ser. 8 (1927-28): 264-68.
- R.W. Chapman, *Cancels* (1930).
- Clifford Leech, "A Cancel in Southerne's *The Disappointment*, 1684," *Library* 4th ser. 13 (1932-33): 395-98. [See also Fredson Bowers, "The Supposed Cancel in Southerne's *The Disappointment* Reconsidered," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950): 140-49; and Peter W.M. Blayney, "*The Disappointment*: A Disappointment," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 50-60.]
- William Riley Parker, "A Cancel in an Early Milton Tract," *Library* 4th ser. 15 (1934-35): 243-46. [See also H.C.H. Candy, 16 (1935-36): 118.]
- J. Periam Danton, "William Cartwright and His *Comedies, Tragi-comedies, with Other Poems*," *Library Quarterly* 12 (1942): 438-56.
- Irene Mann, "A Political Cancel in *The Coblers Prophecie*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 94-100.
- Fredson Bowers, "Bibliographical Miscellanea," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 131-34.
- J.G. McManaway, "The Cancel in the Quarto of 2 *Henry IV*," *University of Missouri Studies* 21 (1946): 67-80.
- Fredson Bowers, "The Cancel Leaf in Congreve's *Double Dealer*, 1694," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 43 (1949): 78-82.
- Philip Williams, Jr., "The 'Second Issue' of Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 25-33.
- D.G. Neill, "The Cancel Title in Boyle's *Tracts*, 1675," *Bodleian Library Record* 6 (1957): 386-88.
- Herbert Davis, "Note on a Cancel in *The Alchemist*, 1612," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 278-80.
- E.R. Wood, "Cancels and Corrections in *A Discovery of Errors*, 1622," *Library* 5th ser. 13 (1958): 124-27.
- David M. Vieth, "An Unsuspected Cancel in Tonson's 1691 *Rochester*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 55 (1961): 130-33.
- John Harris, "Page Cancels," *Factotum* 15 (October 1982): 10.
- Joseph A. Dane, "A Tale of Two Title Pages [in 1542 Chaucer]," *Book Collector* 48 (1999): 387-400.

---

**G. Eighteenth Century****G1. GENERAL**

- Harold Williams, "The Eighteenth Century," in *The Bibliographical Society 1892-1942* (1945), pp. 136-45.
- G.W. Cole, "Blank Leaves or Alternative Titles," *Library* 4th ser. 2 (1921-22): 272-74.
- R.W. Chapman, "Notes on Eighteenth Century Book-Building," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 165-80.
- R.W. Chapman, "Elementary Exercises in Bibliography," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1928-29): 197-201. ["Imposition in Half-Sheets," pp. 197-98; "Erroneous Perfecting," pp. 198-99; "Simple Inference from Watermarks," pp. 199-201.]
- Frederick A. Pottle, "Printer's Copy in the Eighteenth Century," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society*

- of America* 27 (1933): 65-73.
- R.W. Chapman, "End-Papers," *Library* 4th ser. 25 (1944-45): 79.
- William B. Todd, *Procedures for Determining the Identity and Order of Certain Eighteenth-Century Editions* (University of Chicago dissertation, 1949), pp. 6-38.
- William B. Todd, "Bibliography and the Editorial Problem in the Eighteenth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 41-55. [On the use of book reviews; see also *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 123-25; *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 72-76.
- William B. Todd, "On the Use of Advertisements in Bibliographical Studies," *Library* 5th ser. 8 (1953): 174-87. [Cf. J.R. Moore, 9 (1954): 134-35.]
- Geoffrey Tillotson, "Eighteenth-Century Capitalization," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 268-70. [Related to format.]
- William B. Todd, "The Printing of Eighteenth Century Periodicals," *Library* 5th ser. 10 (1955): 49-54.
- Arthur Friedman, "The First Edition of Goldsmith's *Bee*, No. 1," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 255-59.
- M.A. Manzalaoui, "Typographical Justification and Grammatical Change in the Eighteenth Century," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 56 (1962): 248-51.
- Richmond P. Bond, "The Pirate and the *Tatler*," *Library* 5th ser. 18 (1963): 257-74.
- J.D. Fleeman, "The Reprint of *Rambler* No. 1," *Library* 5th ser. 18 (1963): 288-94. [Progressive type damage.]
- Frederick R. Goff, *The John Dunlap Broadside: The First Printing of the Declaration of Independence* (1976).
- K.I.D. Maslen, "Jobbing Printing and the Bibliographer: New Evidence from the Bowyer Ledgers," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 3 (1977): 4-16.
- Robert Darnton, "A Bibliographical Imbroglia: Hidden Editions of the *Encyclopédie*," in *Cinq siècles d'imprimerie genevoise*, ed. Jean-Daniel Candaux and Bernard Lescaze (1981), pp. 73-101.
- David L. Vander Meulen, *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981).
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The *Dunciad* in Four Books and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310.
- David L. Vander Meulen, *Pope's DUNCIAD of 1728: A History and Facsimile* (1991).
- Paul Baines, *The House of Forgery in Eighteenth-Century Britain* (1999).
- Barbara Laning Fitzpatrick, "Physical Evidence for John Coote's Eighteenth-Century Periodical Proprietorships: The Examples of Coote's *Royal Magazine* (1759-71) and Smollett's *British Magazine* (1760-67)," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 11 (2000): 211-58.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "An Essay towards Perfection: J.D. Fleeman's *A Bibliography of the Works of Samuel Johnson*," *The Age of Johnson* 13 (2002).

## G2. COMPOSITIONAL JUSTIFICATION AND SPACING

- Coolie Verner, "Some Observtions on the Philadelphia 1794 Editions of Jefferson's *Notes*," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 201-4. [Spacing after periods.]
- M.A. Manzalaoui, "Typographical Justification and Grammatical Change in the Eighteenth Century," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 56 (1962): 248-51.

### G3. LOCALIZATION THROUGH COMPOSITIONAL PRACTICE

- R.A. Sayce, "Compositorial Practices and the Localization of Printed Books, 1530-1800," *Library* 5th ser. 31 (1966): 1-45. Reprinted with additions and corrections as Oxford Bibliographical Society Occasional Publication No. 13 (1979). See also: B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to Sayce," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 41-43; Roderick Cave, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to a Footnote," 6 (1982): 152; John Harris, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Further Note," 7 (1983): 124; Ra Foxton, "Another 'W' Gathering," 8 (1984): 219; B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed 'J,'" 17 (1993): 197-98; B.J. McMullin, "W, Bristol, and the Methodist Connexion," 18 (1994): 34-43.
- C.J. Mitchell, "Quotation Marks, National Compositorial Habits and False Imprints," *Library* 6th ser. 5 (1983): 359-84.
- Frans A. Janssen, "Layout as Means of Identification?," *Quaerendo* 25 (1995): 46-58.

### G4. PRESS FIGURES

Tanselle (1999), section II(f), pp. 43-51.

- R.W. Chapman, "Printing with Figures," *Library* 4th ser. 3 (1922-23): 175-76.
- R.H. Griffith, *Alexander Pope: A Bibliography*, 1 (1922): 155; 2 (1927): 362.
- F.B. Kaye (ed.), *The Fable of the Bees* [Bernard Mandeville] (1924), 2:394-95. [Reviewed by R.B. McKerrow in *Library* 4th ser. 6 (1925-26): 110.]
- Giles E. Dawson, "Three Shakespeare Piracies in the Eighteenth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 49-58.
- Henry Pettit, "Young's *Night-Thoughts* Re-Examined," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 299-300.
- Walter E. Knotts, "Press Numbers as a Bibliographical Tool . . .," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 3 (1949): 198-212.
- William B. Todd, *Procedures for Determining the Identity and Order of Certain Eighteenth-Century Editions* (University of Chicago dissertation, 1949), pp. 6-38.
- Philip Gaskell, "Eighteenth Century Press Numbers: Their Use and Usefulness," *Library* 5th ser. 4 (1949-50): 249-61.
- Jessie R. Lucke, "The Cancels in Lockman's *Travels of the Jesuits*, 1743," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 205-7.
- William B. Todd, "Observations on the Incidence and Interpretation of Press Figures," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 171-205.
- William B. Todd, "The Bibliographical History of Burke's *Reflections on the Revolution in France*," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 100-8.
- William B. Todd, "The First Printing of Hume's *Life* (1777)," *Library* 5th ser. 6 (1951): 123-25.
- William B. Todd, "A Hidden Edition of Whitehead's *Variety* (1776)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 357-58.
- William B. Todd, "Press Figures and Book Reviews as Determinants of Priority," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 72-76.
- William B. Todd, "Bibliography and the Editorial Problem in the Eighteenth Century," *Studies in*

- Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 41-55.
- Philip Gaskell, "An Early Reference to Press Figures," *Library* 5th ser. 7 (1952): 211. [Cf. Todd, 7: 283.]
- William B. Todd, "Concurrent Printing: An Analysis of Dodsley's *Collection of Poems by Several Hands*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 46 (1952): 45-57.
- William B. Todd, "Three Notes on Fielding," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 47 (1953): 70-75.
- J.C.T. Oates, "Notes on the Bibliography of Sterne," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 2 (1954-58): 155-69 (esp. p. 161).
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- William B. Todd, "Patterns in Press Figures: A Study of Lyttleton's *Dialogues of the Dead*," *Studies in Bibliography* 8 (1956): 230-35.
- Kenneth Povey, "A Century of Press Figures," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 251-73.
- D.F. McKenzie, "Press-Figures: A Case History of 1701-03," *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society* 3 (1960): 32-46.
- Giles Barber, "Catchwords and Press Figures at Home and Abroad," *Book Collector* 9 (1960): 301-7.
- Herman W. Liebert, "Boswell's *Life of Johnson*, 1791," *American Notes & Queries* 1 (September 1962): 6-7.
- Ronald P. Doig, "A Bibliographical Study of Gough's *British Topography*," *Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Transactions* 4 (1963): 103-36.
- Norma Russell, *A Bibliography of William Cowper to 1837* (1963).
- J.D. Fleeman, "William Somerville's 'The Chace,' 1735," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 58 (1964): 1-7.
- William B. Todd, *A Bibliography of Edmund Burke* (1964).
- William B. Todd, "Variants in Johnson's *Dictionary*, 1755," *Book Collector* 14 (1965): 212-13.
- Sidney L. Gulick, "Issued in Parts: The Seventh Edition of Chesterfield's *Letters to His Son*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 159-65.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Press Figures in America: Some Preliminary Observations," *Studies in Bibliography* 19 (1966): 123-60; "Press Figures in America: The Shop of Thomas Dobson," in *Writers, Books, and Trade*, ed. O M Brack, Jr. (1994), pp. 201-20.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Press Figures and the Cut-Off in Duodecimo," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1966, pp. 242-46.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Recording of Press Figures," *Library* 5th ser. 21 (1966): 318-25. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 173-83.
- K.I.D. Maslen, "'Press' Letters: Samuel Aris, 1730-32," *Studies in Bibliography* 23 (1970): 119-26.
- Albert Smith, "The Printing and Publication of Smollett's *Peregrine Pickle*," *Library* 5th ser. 26 (1971): 39-52 (esp. 50-52).
- S.W. Reid and Alex Gildzen, "Another Copy of Hill's *British Herbal* (1756)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 68 (1974): 310-12.
- Michael J. Marcuse, "The Pre-Publication History of William Lauder's *Essay on Milton's Use and Imitation of the Moderns in His Paradise Lost*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 37-57.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Origins of Press Figures in English Printing, 1629-1671," *Library* 6th ser. 1 (1979): 307-35. [Cf. W.H. Bond, 2 (1980): 471-72.]

- David L. Vander Meulen, "Press Figures," in his *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981), pp. 63-64.
- Rosemary Thomson, "The Evidence for Shared Printing in an Unusual Method of Signing: Fleetwood's *Sermons, 1737*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 149-51.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Bible and Continuous Reprinting in the Early Seventeenth Century," *Library* 6th ser. 5 (1983): 256-63.
- B.J. McMullin, "Press Figures and Format," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (1983): 109-19.
- B.J. McMullin, "Over-Figuring or the Hand of the 'Prentice Comp?'," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (1983): 180.
- Ra Foxton, "More on Press Figures at Home and Abroad," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 9 (1985): 39.
- Brian Hubber, "Press Figures Abroad," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 9 (1985): 77-79.
- B.J. McMullin, "A Wrong Press Figure: Pennant's *Arctic Zoology*, Vol. II (1785)," *Factotum* 23 (February 1987): 14-17.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "*The Dunciad* in Four Books and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310.
- Michael Winship, "Questions and Answers: Press Figures in Spain in the Seventeenth Century," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 86 (1992): 57-66.
- Daria Fedewytsch-Dickson, "A New Century of Press Figures," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 17 (1993): 85-86.
- B.J. McMullin, "Further Observations on the Incidence and Interpretation of Press Figures," in *Writers, Books, and Trade*, ed. O M Brack, Jr. (1994), pp. 177-200.
- William B. Todd and Ann Bowden, *Sir Walter Scott: A Bibliographical History 1796-1832* (1998). [See also review by B.J. McMullin, "The Bibliography of Sir Walter Scott: A Review Essay," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 78-106.]
- Pamela E. Pryde, "Determining the Format of British Books of the Second-Half of the Eighteenth Century Gathered in Sixes," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 67-77.
- J.D. Fleeman with James McLaverty, *A Bibliography of the Works of Samuel Johnson* (2000). [See review by David L. Vander Meulen, "An Essay towards Perfection: J.D. Fleeman's *A Bibliography of the Works of Samuel Johnson*," *The Age of Johnson* 13 (2002).]

## G5. PAPER

- R.B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 97-108.
- Allen T. Hazen, "Watermarks and Forgeries," *Print* 2.2 (1941): 21-31.
- Allen T. Hazen, *A Bibliography of the Strawberry Hill Press* (1942). [See pp. 10-11.]
- Allan H. Stevenson, "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 151-82.
- Kenneth Povey and I.J.C. Foster, "Turned Chain Lines," *Library* 5th ser. 5 (1950-51): 184-200.

- Allan H. Stevenson, "Watermarks Are Twins," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 57-91 (with addendum on p. 235).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Chain-Indentations in Paper as Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 6 (1954): 181-95.
- Jan LaRue, "Die Datierung von Wasserzeichen im 18. Jahrhundert," in *Bericht über den Internationalen Musikwissenschaftlichen Kongress, Wien, Mozartjahr 1956*, ed. Erich Schenk (1958), pp. 318-23.
- Allan H. Stevenson, *Observations on Paper as Evidence* (1961).
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper," in *Catalogue of Botanical Books in the Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt* 2 (1961): clxxvi-clxxx.
- Allan H. Stevenson, "Paper as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 197-212.
- Joseph Katz, "Analytical Bibliography and Literary History: The Writing and Printing of *Wieland*," *Proof* 1 (1971): 8-34.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 57-77.
- Thomas L. Gravell, "Watermarks: What They Are and How They Can Be Used," *Manuscripts* 32 (1980): 4-10.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "Paper," in his *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981), pp. 47-58.
- B.J. McMullin, "Paper-Quality Marks and the Oxford Bible Press 1682-1717," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 39-49.
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Identification of Paper without Watermarks: The Example of Pope's *Dunciad*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 58-81.
- Stephen Spector (ed.), *Essays in Paper Analysis* (1987). [Contains, among other essays, David Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," pp. 154-67.]
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.
- John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.
- Alan E. Shapiro, "Beyond the Dating Game: Watermark Clusters and the Composition of Newton's *Opticks*," in *An Investigation of Difficult Things: Essays on Newton and the History of the Exact Sciences*, ed. P.M. Harman and Alan E. Shapiro (1992), pp. 181-227.
- Brett Charbeneau, "Watermarks: Making Use of the Evidence," *Hand Papermaking* 8.2 (Winter 1993): 15-21.
- James Russell, "Cross 'Chain Lines' in Early 18th Century Paper," *International Paper History* 3 (1993): 44-46.
- Paul Needham, "Allan H. Stevenson and the Bibliographical Uses of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 23-64.
- Mark L. Reed, "The First Title Page of *Lyrical Ballads*, 1798," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 230-40.
- Pamela E. Pryde, "Determining the Format of British Books of the Second-Half of the Eighteenth Century Gathered in Sixes," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 67-77.

Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 1-36.

## G6. IMPOSITION AND FORMAT

- R.B. McKerrow, "The Sizes of Books," in "Notes on Bibliographical Evidence for Literary Students and Editors of English Works of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 12 (1911-13): 211-318 (see pp. 253-60). Revised as "The Formats of Books," in *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 164-74. [See also, for 12° and 24°, pp. 315-18 (1911-13) and pp. 325-28 (1927).]
- R.W. Chapman, "Notes on Eighteenth-Century Book-Building," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 165-80.
- R.W. Chapman, "Elementary Exercises in Bibliography," *Library* 4th ser. 9 (1928-29): 197-201. ["Imposition in Half-Sheets," pp. 197-98; "Erroneous Perfecting," pp. 198-99; "Simple Inference from Watermarks," pp. 199-201.]
- Allen T. Hazen, "Eighteenth-Century Quartos with Vertical Chain-Lines," *Library* 4th ser. 16 (1935-36): 337-42.
- Luella F. Norwood, "Imposition of a Half-Sheet in Duodecimo," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 242-44.
- William B. Todd, "Quadruple Imposition: An Account of Goldsmith's *Traveller*," *Studies in Bibliography* 7 (1955): 103-11.
- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Press Figures and the Cut-Off in Duodecimo," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1966, pp. 242-46.
- Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972), pp. 87-107.
- B.J. McMullin, "Re-Imposition with Unchanged Signatures: The Oxford *Bion* and *Moschus*, 1748," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 3 (1977-78): 115-17.
- James F. Woodruff, "The Background and Significance of the *Rambler's* Format," *Publishing History* 4 (1978): 113-33.
- Annemie Gilbert and Sylvia Ransom, "The Imposition of Eighteenmos in Sixes, with Special Reference to Tranchefiles," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 4 (1979-80): 269-75.
- Brian Hubber, "Eighteenmo in Nines: An Experimental Technique," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (1983): 183-86.
- B.J. McMullin, "Press Figures and Format," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (1983): 109-19.
- B.J. McMullin, "Sheet Numbers, 'Constable's Miscellany' and *Irma*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 17 (1993): 33-43.
- B.J. McMullin, "'La Collection des petits formats in-18, édition de Cazin': Some Preliminary Observations," in *The Culture of the Book: Essays from Two Hemispheres in Honour of Wallace Kirsop*, ed. David Garrioch, Harold Love, McMullin, Ian Morrison, and Meredith Sherlock (1999), pp. 105-19.
- Pamela E. Pryde, "Determining the Format of British Books of the Second-Half of the Eighteenth Century Gathered in Sixes," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 67-

77.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.

### G7. HEADLINES AND SKELETONS

Tanselle (1999), section II(a), pp. 18-24.

Coolie Verner, "Some Observtions on the Philadelphia 1794 Editions of Jefferson's *Notes*," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 201-4.

Irving N. Rothman, "Defoe's *The Family Instructor*: A Response to the Schism Act," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 74 (1980): 201-20.

David L. Vander Meulen, *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981).

David L. Vander Meulen, "The Printing of Pope's *Dunciad*, 1728," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 271-85.

David L. Vander Meulen, "*The Dunciad in Four Books* and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310. [See pp. 306-7.]

### G8. SIGNATURES

Giles E. Dawson, "Three Shakespeare Piracies in the Eighteenth Century," *Studies in Bibliography* 1 (1948-49): 49-58.

B.J. McMullin, "Re-Imposition with Unchanged Signatures: The Oxford *Bion* and *Moschus*, 1748," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 3 (1977-78): 115-17.

B.J. McMullin, "Unsigned Publications of the Late Eighteenth Century," *Factotum* 18 (March 1984): 19-24.

B.J. McMullin, "Signing by the Page," *Studies in Bibliography* 48 (1995): 259-68.

B.J. McMullin, "Creating a Good Impression at the Oxford Bible Press in 1743," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 205-12.

Pam Pryde, "An Eighteenmo Signed in Sixes, Bound in Eighteens [1793 *Gulliver's Travels*]," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 22 (1998): 39-41.

### G9. POINT-HOLES

Tanselle (1999), section II(b), pp. 24-28.

Paul S. Dunkin, "The Ghost of the Turned Sheet," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 45 (1951): 246-50.

David Foxon, "The Printing of *Lyrical Ballads* 1798," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 221-41.

- David Foxon, "On Printing at One Pull and Distinguishing Impressions by Point-Holes," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 284-85.
- Kenneth Povey, "A Century of Press Figures," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 251-73.
- K.I.D. Maslen, "Point-Holes as Bibliographical Evidence," *Library* 5th ser. 23 (1968): 240-41.
- David L. Vander Meulen, *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981).
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Dunciad in Four Books and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310. [See p. 307.]
- Pamela E. Pryde, "Determining the Format of British Books of the Second-Half of the Eighteenth Century Gathered in Sixes," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 23 (1999): 67-77.

#### **G10. FIRST- AND SECOND-FORME IMPRESSIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(c), pp. 28-31.

- Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72 (esp. p. 270).
- Kenneth Povey, "A Century of Press Figures," *Library* 5th ser. 14 (1959): 251-73 (esp. p. 257).
- Kenneth Povey, "The Optical Identification of First Formes," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 189-90.
- Kenneth Povey, "Working to Rule, 1600-1800: A Study of Pressmen's Practice," *Library* 5th ser. 20 (1965): 13-54.
- David L. Vander Meulen, *A Descriptive Bibliography of Alexander Pope's DUNCIAD, 1728-1751* (University of Wisconsin dissertation, 1981).
- David L. Vander Meulen, "The Dunciad in Four Books and the Bibliography of Pope," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 293-310. [See p. 302.]

#### **G11. PRESS CORRECTIONS; UNMARKED IMPRESSIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(d), pp. 31-41.

- David Nichol Smith, R.W. Chapman, and L.F. Powell, *Johnson and Boswell Revised, by Themselves and Others* (1928).
- Oliver L. Steele, Jr., "The Case of the Planters of Tobacco in Virginia, 1733: An Extraordinary Use of Standing Type," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 184-86.
- William B. Todd, "A Bibliographical Account of *The Gentleman's Magazine*, 1731-1754," *Studies in Bibliography* 18 (1965): 81-109.
- Edwin Wolf 2nd, "Evidence Indicating the Need for Some Bibliographical Analysis of American-Printed Historical Works," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 63 (1969): 261-77.
- Richard N. Schwab, Walter E. Rex, and John Lough, *Inventory of Diderot's ENCYCLOPÉDIE* (1971- ).

- Allan Holland, "Un exemple de correction sous presse en 1731," in *La Bibliographie matérielle*, ed. Roger Laufer (1983), pp. 143-46.
- James E. May, "Hidden Editions in Satires I and II of Edward Young's *The Universal Passion*," *Studies in Bibliography* 37 (1984): 181-87.
- OM Brack, Jr. "The *Gentleman's Magazine*, Concealed Printing, and the Texts of Samuel Johnson's Lives of Admiral Robert Blake and Sir Francis Drake," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 140-46.

## G12. IMPRESSIONS FROM MATERIALS NOT MEANT TO PRINT

Tanselle (1999), section II(e), pp. 41-43.

## G13. CANCELS

- R.W. Chapman, "Notes on Cancel Leaves," *Library* 4th ser. 5 (1924-25): 249-58.
- R.W. Chapman, "Notes on Eighteenth Century Book-Building," *Library* 4th ser. 4 (1923-24): 165-80 (see pp. 171-77).
- R.W. Chapman, "Cancels and Stubs," *Library* 4th ser. 8 (1927-28): 264-68.
- R.W. Chapman, *Cancels* (1930).
- William M. Sale, "The Singer Copy of *Sir Charles Grandison*," *Library Chronicle of the University of Pennsylvania* 3 (1935): 42-45.
- R.W. Chapman, "Cancels in Malone's *Dryden*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 131.
- Henry Pettit, "Young's *Night-Thoughts* Re-Examined," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948-49): 299-300.
- Jessie R. Lucke, "The Cancels in Lockman's *Travels of the Jesuits, 1743*," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 205-7.
- William B. Todd, "The Early Editions and Issues of *The Monk*, with a Bibliography," *Studies in Bibliography* 2 (1949-50): 3-24.
- James E. Walsh, "William Penn Stops the Press," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 5 (1951): 94-99.
- J.D. Fleeman, "Johnson's *Journey (1775)*, and Its Cancels," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 58 (1964): 232-38.
- M.J.P. Weedon, "An Uncancelled Copy of the First Collected Edition of Swift's Poems," *Library* 5th ser. 22 (1967): 44-56.
- Robert Hay Carnie, "Boswell's *Account of Corsica 1768: An Edinburgh Cancel in a Glasgow Book*," *Book Collector* 26 (1977): 186-94.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Immaculate Cicero: The Foulis Press *De Officiis (1757)*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 72 (1978): 161-68.
- E. Matthew Goyette, "Boswell's Changing Conceptions of His *Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 73 (1979): 305-14.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Book of Common Prayer and the Monarchy from the Restoration to the Reign of George I: Some Bibliographical Observations," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 5 (1981): 81-92.
- B.J. McMullin, "Page Cancels," *Factotum* 14 (April 1982): 11-12. [See also John Harris, 15 (October

- 1982): 10.]
- B.J. McMullin, "A Self-Proclaimed Cancel from Sainte-Menehould," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 79-81.
- James E. May, "Cancellanda in the First Edition of Steele's *Poetical Miscellanies*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 82 (1988): 71-82.
- Brian N. Gerrard, "A New Taxonomy of Post-Impression Corrections," in *An Index of Civilisation: Studies in Printing and Publishing History in Honour of Keith Maslen*, ed. Ross Harvey, Wallace Kirsop, and B.J. McMullin (1993), pp. 45-54.
- Brian N. Gerrard, "Rickaby Cancellation: A New Species of Post-Impression Correction," *Studies in Bibliography* 46 (1993): 303-20.
- B.J. McMullin, "Creating a Good Impression at the Oxford Bible Press in 1743," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 205-12.
- James E. May, "Interrelating the Cancellantia and Partial Gatherings in the First Edition of Edward Young's *The Centaur Not Fabulous*," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 241-63.

---

## H. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

### H1. GENERAL

- Michael Sadleir, "The Development during the Last Fifty Years of Bibliographical Study of Books of the Nineteenth Century," in *The Bibliographical Society, 1892-1942: Studies in Retrospect* (1945), pp. 146-58.
- Campbell R. Coxe, "The Pre-Publication Printings of Tarkington's *Penrod*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 153-57. [Includes list of points regarding the identification of impressions through type or plate damage and variations in paper and inking.]
- James Moran, "Filmsetting--Bibliographical Implications," *Library* 5th ser. 15 (1960): 231-45.
- D.W. Krummel, *Guide for Dating Early Published Music* (1974). [See also Krummel, "Supplement to Guide for Dating Early Published Music," *Fontes artis musicae* 24 (1977): 175-84; and index by Linda I. Solow, 81-94.]
- William B. Todd, "The White House Transcripts," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 68 (1974): 267-96.
- William H. Bond, "Wrappers for *The Virginians*: Variants Produced by Duplicate Settings," *Book Collector* 24 (1975): 553-57.
- Richard Knowles, "Dates for Some Serially Published Shakespeares," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 187-201.
- B.J. McMullin, "Astronomical Symbols and Printing in Overtime for the House of Commons, 1826-1837," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 82 (1988): 99-107.

See also the statements of publishers as recorded in H.S. Boutell, *First Editions of To-Day and How to Tell Them* (1929; rev. 1937, 1949, 1965); Nolie Mumey, *A Study of Rare Books* (1930); and Edward N. Zempel and Linda A. Verkler, *A First Edition?* (1977; rev. as *First Editions*, 1984, 1989). (Less

useful lists are in Jack Tannen, *How to Identify and Collect American First Editions* [1976] and Bill McBride, *A Pocket Guide to the Identification of First Editions* [1979; 3rd ed., 1985; 4th ed., 1989] and *Points of Issue* [2nd ed., 1987]. Cf. the series "A Collector's Guide to Publishers," in *Firsts*, beginning June 1993.)

## H2. COMPOSITOR IDENTIFICATION

Tanselle (1999), section I(b), pp. 14-17.

Fredson Bowers, [Discussion of compositorial stints], in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables* (Centenary Edition, 1965), pp. xxxviii-lviii.

## H3. PRESS FIGURES

Tanselle (1999), section II(f), pp. 43-51.

B.J. McMullin, "Volume XI of Scott's *Poetical Works* in Octavo, 1830," *Library* 6th ser. 13 (1991): 351-55.

B.J. McMullin, "The Publication of Scott's *The Pirate*, 1822," *Bibliothek* 16 (1989): 1-29.

Nan Jaboor and B.J. McMullin, *James Ballantyne and Press Figures, with a Checklist of Volumes Printed by James Ballantyne (1803-1833)* (1994). [Reviewed by G.T. Tanselle in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 357-60.]

B.J. McMullin, "The Lingering Death of the Press Figure," in *Order and Connexion: Studies in Bibliography and Book History*, ed. R.C. Alston (1997), pp. 39-47.

William B. Todd and Ann Bowden, *Sir Walter Scott: A Bibliographical History 1796-1832* (1998).

## H4. PAPER

John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets* (1934), esp. pp. 42-55.

Fredson Bowers, *Principles of Bibliographical Description* (1949), pp. 307-8, 446.

G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 27-67. Reprinted in *Readings in Descriptive Bibliography*, ed. John Bush Jones (1974), pp. 71-115; and in *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979), pp. 203-43.

Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972; rev. 1974), pp. 214-30.

Joe Nickell, "Paper," in *Pen, Ink, & Evidence* (1990), pp. 69-111 (and "Paper Identification," pp. 207-8).

John Bidwell, "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artefact, and Commodity," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 69-82.

Lee Brentlinger, "Music Publications Dated by English Watermarks, 1794-c.1830," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 92 (1998): 325-48.

## H5. IMPOSITION AND FORMAT

- J.D. Thomas, "A Modern Instance," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 50 (1956): 302-4.
- Matthew J. Bruccoli and C.A. Rheault, "Imposition Figures and Plate Gangs in *The Rescue*," *Studies in Bibliography* 14 (1961): 258-62.
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, [Imposition of Armed Services Editions], *American Notes & Queries* 1 (1962): 6.  
See also G.T. Tanselle, "Imposition of Armed Services Editions: Another Example," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 66 (1972): 434-35.
- Oliver L. Steele, "Half-Sheet Imposition of Eight-Leaf Quires in Formes of Thirty-Two and Sixty-Four Pages," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 274-78.
- Oliver L. Steele, "A Note on Half-Sheet Imposition in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Books," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1962, pp. 545-47.
- Oliver L. Steele, "On the Imposition of the First Edition of Hawthorne's *Scarlet Letter*," *Library* 5th ser. 17 (1962): 250-55.
- Oliver L. Steele, "Evidence of Plate Damage as Applied to the First Impressions of Ellen Glasgow's *The Wheel of Life*," *Studies in Bibliography* 16 (1963): 223-31.
- G.T. Tanselle, [On the imposition of *Typee*], in Herman Melville, *Typee* (Northwestern-Newberry Edition, 1968), pp. 310-11.
- E.W. Padwick, *Bibliographical Method* (1969), p. 227.
- Paul Needham, "Poems Ascribed to Robert Burns [1801]: An Addendum to Egerer 57," *Library* 5th ser. 28 (1973): 245-47.
- Thomas L. Bonn, "Two, Two-up, 32s: A Paperback in the Making," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 18 (1984): 36-46.
- B.J. McMullin, "Variations by Hansard on an Unconventional Theme," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 9 (1985): 31-34.
- B.J. McMullin, "Sheet Numbers, 'Constable's Miscellany,' and *Irma*," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 17 (1993): 33-43.
- Shef Rogers, "How Many Ts Had Ezra Pound's Printer?," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 277-83.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Concept of Format," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 67-115.
- B.J. McMullin, "A Scottish Sexto in Fours and Twos," *Library* 7th ser. 2 (2001): 286-89.

## H6. LEADING

- Gillian G.M. Kyles, "Alteration of Leading within Editions," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 187-91.

## H7. SIGNATURES

- Simon Nowell-Smith, "Signatures in Some Nineteenth-Century Massachusetts Duodecimos," *Library* 5th ser. 3 (1948): 58-62. [See also Willilam A. Jackson, 3: 224; and A.T. Hazen, 3: 224-29; 7 (1952): 134.]

- Kenneth Povey, "Twenty-Fours with Three Signatures," *Studies in Bibliography* 9 (1957): 215-16.
- G.D. Hargreaves, "Signatures and Dashes in Novels Printed by T.C. Newby in the Eighteen-Forties," *Studies in Bibliography* 34 (1981): 253-58.
- Roderick Cave, "Gatherings Signed 'W': A Footnote to a Footnote," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 6 (1982): 152.
- Trevor Mills, "Signatures in 'The Patriot,' 1792-3," *Factotum* 16 (February 1983): 10-11.
- B.J. McMullin, "Gatherings Signed with Two Letters," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 8 (1984): 208-13.
- G.T. Tanselle, [On the signatures in *Clarel*], in Herman Melville, *Clarel* (Northwestern-Newberry Edition, 1991), pp. 678-79.
- B.J. McMullin, "Mark Twain's 'Author's National Edition' and Multiple Signatures," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 21 (1997): 116-24.

#### **H8. FURNITURE WIDTH; UNMARKED IMPRESSIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(g), pp. 51-54.

- Matthew J. Bruccoli, *Notes on the Cabell Collections at the University of Virginia* (1957).
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Concealed Printings in Hawthorne," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 57 (1963): 42-49.
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, "Register Measurement as a Method of Detecting Hidden Printings," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 73 (1979): 484-88.

#### **H9. PLATING; UNMARKED IMPRESSIONS**

Tanselle (1999), section II(h), pp. 54-57.

- Elbridge Colby, "A Sample of Bibliographical Method," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 16 (1923): 118-46.
- Philo Calhoun and Howell J. Heaney, "Dickens' *Christmas Carol* after a Hundred Years: A Study in Bibliographical Evidence," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 39 (1945): 271-317.
- William L. Phillips, "The First Printing of Sherwood Anderson's *Winesburg, Ohio*," *Studies in Bibliography* 4 (1951-52): 211-13.
- Campbell R. Coxe, "The Pre-Publication Printings of Tarkington's *Penrod*," *Studies in Bibliography* 5 (1952-53): 153-57. [Includes list of points regarding the identification of impressions through type or plate damage and variations in paper and inking.]
- Oliver L. Steele, "A Note on Early Impressions of Ellen Glasgow's *They Stooped to Folly*," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 52 (1958): 310-12.
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Textual Variants in Sinclair Lewis's *Babbitt*," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 263-68.
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Bibliographical Notes on F. Scott Fitzgerald's *The Beautiful and Damned*," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 258-61.

- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "A Mirror for Bibliographers: Duplicate Plates in Modern Printing," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 54 (1960): 83-88.
- Oliver L. Steele, "Early Impressions of Ellen Glasgow's *The Miller of Old Church*," *Library* 5th ser. 16 (1961): 50-52.
- Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Hidden Printings in Edith Wharton's *The Children*," *Studies in Bibliography* 15 (1962): 269-73.
- Oliver L. Steele, "Evidence of Plate Damage as Applied to the First Impressions of Ellen Glasgow's *The Wheel of Life*," *Studies in Bibliography* 16 (1963): 223-31.
- Scott Bennett, "A Concealed Printing in W.D. Howells," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 61 (1967): 56-60.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Use of Type Damage as Evidence in Bibliographical Description," *Library* 23 (1968): 328-51 (and 24 [1969]: 251). Reprinted in part, with an added "Note" and illustrations, in *Journal of Typographic Research* 3 (1969): 259-76.
- David J. Nordloh, "Plates and Publishing-Housekeeping: Some Aspects of Howells's *Venetian Life*," *Serif* 8 (1971): 29-31.
- Philip Gaskell, "Plates," in his *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (1972), pp. 201-6.
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, "Detecting the Use of Stereotype Plates," *Editorial Quarterly* 1.1 (1975): 2-3.
- Craig S. Abbott, "Offset Slur as Bibliographical Evidence," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 70 (1976): 538-41.
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, "Publishers Records and Analytical Bibliography: A Thackerayan Example," *Book Collector* 29 (1980): 343-62.
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, "The Printing, Proof-Reading, and Publishing of Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*: The First Edition," *Studies in Bibliography* 34 (1981): 118-45.
- Michael Winship, "Printing with Plates in the Nineteenth Century United States," *Printing History* 10 (1983): 15-26.
- Joseph J. Moldenhauer, "Textual Instability in the Riverside Edition of Thoreau," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 85 (1991): 347-419.
- Kevin MacDonnell, "Huck Finn among the Issue-Mongers," *Firsts* 8.9 (September 1998): 28-35.

## H10. FIRST- AND SECOND-FORME IMPRESSIONS

Tanselle (1999), section II(c), pp. 28-31.

Kenneth Povey, "On the Diagnosis of Half-Sheet Impositions," *Library* 5th ser. 11 (1956): 268-72.

Kenneth Povey, "The Optical Identification of First Formes," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 189-90.

## H11. PRESS CORRECTIONS

Tanselle (1999), section II(d), pp. 31-41.

Matthew J. Bruccoli, "Textual Variants in Sinclair Lewis's *Babbitt*," *Studies in Bibliography* 11 (1958): 263-68.

- Jack Stillinger, "Stop-Press Corrections in Keats's *Poems* (1817)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 233-35.
- Paul Eggert, "A Cautionary Tale: Stop-Press Correction in *The Recollections of Geoffry Hamlyn* (1859) [by Henry Kingsley]," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 19 (1995): 267-69.
- Gary Schmidgall, "1855: A Stop-Press Revision [in *Leaves of Grass*]," *Walt Whitman Quarterly Review* 18.1/2 (Summer/Fall 2000): 73-75.

## H12. IMPRESSIONS FROM MATERIALS NOT MEANT TO PRINT

Tanselle (1999), section II(e), pp. 41-43.

## H13. CANCELS

- John Edwin Wells, "Lyrical Ballads, 1800: A Paste-In," *Library* 4th ser. 19 (1938-39): 486-91.
- R.W. Chapman, "Cancels in Scott's *Minstrelsy*," *Library* 4th ser. 23 (1942-43): 198.
- William Ruff, "Cancels in Sir Walter Scott's *Life of Napoleon*," *Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Transactions* 3 (1948-55): 137-51.
- Arthur Sherbo, "The Cancels in Dr. Johnson's *Works* (Oxford, 1825)," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 47 (1953): 376-78.
- J.C. Wyllie, "The Forms of Twentieth Century Cancels," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 47 (1953): 95-112. See also Wyllie, "A 19th-Century American Two-City Cancel," 52 (1958): 140 (cf. 220); and G.T. Tanselle, "Addenda to Wyllie: Paste-over Cancels," 68 (1974): 69-71.
- B.J. McMullin, "Notes on Cancellation in Scott's *Life of Napoleon*," *Studies in Bibliography* 45 (1992): 222-31.
- B.J. McMullin, "The Publication of Scott's *The Pirate*, 1822," *Bibliothek* 16 (1989): 1-29.
- John R. Turner, "Variant Title-Pages in Some Late Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century Books," *Library* 6th ser. 20 (1998): 34-58.

## H14. FORGERIES

- John Carter and Graham Pollard, *An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets* (1934; reprinted with an epilogue, and with notes by Nicolas Barker and John Collins, 1983). Supplemented by Nicolas Barker and John Collins, *A Sequel to AN ENQUIRY* (1983). [See also John Collins, *The Two Forgers* (1992).]
- William L. Clements Library, *Facsimiles & Forgeries: A Guide to a Timely Exhibition* (1934).
- Billy Prior Bates, *Typewriting Identification (I.S.Q.T.): Identification System for Questioned Typewriting* (1971).

- Joan M. Friedman, "Fakes, Forgeries, Facsimiles, and Other Oddities," in *Book Collecting: A Modern Guide*, ed. Jean Peters (1977), pp. 116-35.
- Leonard Rappoport, "Fakes and Facsimiles: Problems of Identification," *American Archivist* 42 (1979): 13-58 (with letter from John Lancaster on p. 276).
- Nicolas Barker, *The Butterfly Books: An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Twentieth Century Pamphlets* (1987).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Fakes and Frauds: Varieties of Deception in Print & Manuscript* (1989). [Includes Nicolas Barker, "The Forgery of Printed Documents," pp. 109-23 (also in Bozeman below, pp. 7-18).]
- Pat Bozeman (ed.), *Forged Documents: Proceedings of the 1989 Houston Conference* (1990). [Includes Barker (see Myers above); and William L. Joyce, "The Scholarly Implications of Documentary Forgeries," pp. 37-48. Reviewed by Paul Eggert in *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 15 (1991): 5-10; and Sidney E. Berger in *Libraries & Culture* 27 (1992): 59-69.]
- Mark Jones, with Paul Craddock and Nicolas Barker (eds.), *Fake? The Art of Deception* (1990).
- W. Thomas Taylor, *The Plot of Bartolomé Pagés* (1990).
- James Gilreath (ed.), *The Judgment of Experts: Essays and Documents about the Investigation of the Forging of the OATH OF A FREEMAN* (1991). [See also Linda Sillitoe and Allen D. Roberts, *Salamander: The Story of the Mormon Forgery Murders* (1988); Steven Naifeh and Gregory White Smith, *The Mormon Murders* (1989); Anson Sharpe, *The Darker Side of Virtue* (1991); Richard E. Turley, Jr., *Victims: The LDS Church and the Mark Hoffmann Case* (1992).]
- W. Thomas Taylor, *Texfake: An Account of the Theft and Forgery of Early Texas Printed Documents* (1991).
- Joel Silver, "Modern Printed Forgeries: Some Basic Sources," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 93 (28 March 1994): 1333-34, 1336-40 (versos).
- Joseph Rosenblum, *Practice to Deceive: The Amazing Stories of Literary Forgery's Most Notorious Practitioners* (2000).

---

## J. Manuscripts

### J1. SELECTED BASIC READINGS

- G.S. Ivy, "The Bibliography of the Manuscript-Book," in *The English Library before 1700*, ed. Francis Wormald and C.E. Wright (1958), pp. 32-65.
- Dorothy E. Miner, *The Development of Medieval Illumination as Related to the Evolution of Book Design* (1958).
- James Douglas Farquhar, "The Manuscript as a Book," in Sandra Hindman and J.D. Farquhar, *Pen to Press: Illustrated Manuscripts and Printed Books in the First Century of Printing* (1977), pp. 11-99.
- John P. Harthan, *An Introduction to Illuminated Manuscripts* (1983).

C.H. Roberts and T.C. Skeat, *The Birth of the Codex* (1983).

Barbara Shailor, *The Medieval Book* (1988).

Albertine Gaur, *A History of Writing* (1984, 1992).

Christopher de Hamel, *A History of Illuminated Manuscripts* (1986, 1994).

Leila Avrin, *Scribes, Script, and Books: The Book Arts from Antiquity to the Renaissance* (1987, 1991).

M.B. Parkes, *Scribes, Scripts, and Readers* (1991).

Michelle P. Brown, *The British Library Guide to Writing and Scripts: History and Techniques* (1998).

Michelle P. Brown and Patricia Lovett, *The Historical Source Book for Scribes* (1999).

Christopher de Hamel, *The British Library Guide to Manuscript Illumination* (2000).

## J2. CHECKLISTS

(See also 2C1 above.)

T. Julian Brown, "Paleography," in *New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* 1 (1974): 209-20.  
 Laurel Nichols Braswell, *Western Manuscripts from Classical Antiquity to the Renaissance: A Handbook* (1981).

Leonard E. Boyle, *Medieval Latin Palaeography: A Bibliographic Introduction* (1984).

Mark L. Sosower, "Annotated Bibliography: Greek Palaeography," *Society for Textual Scholarship Newsletter* 1.1 (Spring 1985): 2-3.

Doris H. Banks, *Medieval Manuscript Bookmaking: A Bibliographic Guide* (1989).

D.C. Greetham, "Manuscript Books" and "Paleography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992), pp. 444-47, 457-62; (1994), pp. 444-49, 462-67.

Christopher De Hamel, "Medieval Manuscript Studies," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 37-45. [An essay surveying the literature of the field and including references to the major catalogues of medieval manuscripts.]

## J3. GLOSSARIES AND ABBREVIATIONS

(See also 2C2 above.)

Charles Trice Martin, *Record Interpreter: A Collection of Abbreviations, Latin Words and Names Used in English Historical Manuscripts and Records* (1892, 1910).

Adriano Cappelli, *Lexicon abbreviatarum* (1899, 1912, 1929, 1949, 1954, 1961). [See also Palaeography below, at 1982.]

W.M. Lindsay, *Notae Latinae: An Account of Abbreviations in Latin MSS. of the Early Miniscule Period (c. 700-850)* (1915; supp. [covering 850-1050] by Doris Bains, 1936).

Denis Muzerelle, *Vocabulaire codicologique* (1985). [Translations reviewed by J.P. Gumbert in *Quaerendo* 30 (2000): 312-17.]

Michelle P. Brown, *Understanding Illuminated Manuscripts: A Guide to Technical Terms* (1994).

Kathleen L. Scott, "Limning and Book-Producing Terms and Signatures *in situ* in Late-Medieval English

Manuscripts: A First Listing," in *New Science out of Old Books: Studies in Manuscripts and Early Printed Books in Honour of A.I.Doyle*, ed. Richard Beadle and A.J. Piper (1995), pp. 142-88.

#### J4. GENERAL HISTORY TO 1450

Matthias Koops, *Historical Account of the Substances Which Have Been Used to Describe Events, and to Convey Ideas, from the Earliest Date to the Invention of Paper* (1800, 1801).

Falconer Madan, *Books in Manuscript: A Short Introduction to Their Study and Use* (1893, 1920).

George Haven Putnam, *Authors and Their Public in Ancient Times* (1893, 1894, 1896).

George Haven Putnam, *Books and Their Makers during the Middle Ages* (1896-97).

Ernest A. Savage, *Old English Libraries: The Making, Collection and Use of Books during the Middle Ages* (1911).

A.C. Clark, *The Descent of Manuscripts* (1918).

Frederic G. Kenyon, *Ancient Books and Modern Discoveries* (1927).

Frederic G. Kenyon, *Books and Readers in Ancient Greece and Rome* (1931, 1951).

H.E. Bell, "The Price of Books in Medieval England," *Library* 4th ser. 17 (1936-37): 312-32.

Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, "The Heritage of the Manuscript," in *A History of the Printed Book*, ed. Lawrence C. Wroth (1938), pp. 3-23.

Émile Lesne, *Les livres, scriptoria et bibliothèques du commencement du VIIIe à la fin du XIe siècles* (1938).

James W. Thompson, *The Medieval Library* (1939).

H.S. Bennett, "The Production and Dissemination of Vernacular Manuscripts in the Fifteenth Century," *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 167-78.

*Scriptorium* (1946- ).

H.L. Pinner, *The World of Books in Classical Antiquity* (1948).

Alphonse Dain, *Les manuscrits* (1949, 1964, 1975).

Eric G. Turner, *Athenian Books in the Fifth and Fourth Centuries B.C.* (1952, 1977).

David Diringer, *The Hand-Produced Book* (1953).

Leo Santifaller, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Beschriebstoffe im Mittelalter* (1953).

Moses Hadas, *Ancilla to Classical Reading* (1954).

C.H. Roberts, "The Codex," *Proceedings of the British Academy* 40 (1954): 169-204. Revised as *The Birth of the Codex* by C.H. Roberts and T.C. Skeat (1983).

*Manuscripta* (1957- ).

N.R. Ker, *English Manuscripts in the Century after the Norman Conquest* (1960).

Graham Pollard, "The University and the Book Trade in Medieval Oxford," in *Beiträge zum Berufsbewusstsein des mittelalterlichen Menschen*, ed. P. Wilpert and W. Eckert: *Miscellanea mediævalia* 3 (1964): 336-44.

Leo Deuel, *Testaments of Time: The Search for Lost Manuscripts and Records* (1965).

Eric G. Turner, *Greek Papyri: An Introduction* (1968, 1980).

Mohammed A. Hussein, *Origins of the Book: Egypt's Contribution to the Development of the Book from Papyrus to Codex* (1970; trans. 1972).

Eric G. Turner, *Greek Manuscripts of the Ancient World* (1971).

- Naphtali Lewis, *Papyrus in Classical Antiquity* (1974).
- Ursula E. McCracken, Lilian M.C. Randall, and Richard H. Randall, Jr. (eds.), *Gatherings in Honor of Dorothy E. Miner* (1974).
- Codicologica* (1976- ).
- M.B. Parkes, "The Influence of the Concepts of *Ordinatio* and *Compilatio* on the Development of the Book," in *Medieval Learning and Literature: Essays Presented to R.W. Hunt*, ed. J.J.G. Alexander and M.T. Gibson (1976), pp. 115-41.
- L.M.J. Delaissé, James Morrow, and John de Wit, *The James A. de Rothschild Collection at Waddesdon Manor* (1977).
- O.A. Dilke, *Roman Books and Their Impact* (1977).
- M.B. Parkes and Andrew G. Watson (eds.), *Medieval Scribes, Manuscripts & Libraries: Essays Presented to N.R. Ker* (1978). [Includes Graham Pollard, "The *Pecia* System in the Medieval Universities," pp. 145-61.]
- M.T. Clanchy, *From Memory to Written Record: England, 1066-1307* (1979).
- Richard H. and Mary A. Rouse, *Preachers, Florilegia and Sermons* (1979).
- Eric A. Havelock, *The Literate Revolution in Greece and Its Cultural Consequences* (1982).
- E.J. Kenney, "Books and Readers in the Roman World," in *Latin Literature* [vol. 2 of Cambridge History of Classical Literature], ed. Kenney (1982).
- Derek Pearsall (ed.) *Manuscripts and Readers in Fifteenth-Century England* (1983).
- Johannes Pederson, *The Arabic Book* (1984).
- C. de Backer, A.J. Geurts, and A.G. Weiler (eds.), *Codex in Context* (1985).
- N.R. Ker, *Books, Collectors and Libraries: Studies in the Medieval Heritage*, ed. Andrew G. Watson (1985).
- Bernard M.W. Knox, "Books and Readers in the Greek World," in *Greek Literature* [vol. 1 of Cambridge History of Classical Literature], ed. P.E. Easterling and B.M.W. Knox (1985).
- Peter Ganz (ed.), *The Role of the Book in Medieval Culture* (1986).
- Otto Mazal, *Lehrbuch der Handschriftenkunde* (1986).
- Leila Avrin, *Scribes, Script and Books: The Book Arts from Antiquity to the Renaissance* (1987, 1991). [See also "The Book in Ancient Greece and the Hellenic World," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 87 (1991): 1976, 1978, 1980, 1982, 1984-90.]
- Glenn A. Anderson, "The Emergence of the Book," *College & Research Libraries* 49 (1988): 111-16.
- L. Bataillon and B. Guyot, *La production du livre universitaire du moyen âge* (1988).
- English Manuscript Studies, 1100-1700* (1988- ).
- Jean Glenisson, *Le livre au moyen âge* (1988).
- Jen Lindsay, "The Development of the Codex in the Western World," *New Bookbinder* 8 (1988): 9-18.
- Barbara A. Shailor, *The Medieval Book* (1988, 1991).
- Alain Blanchard (ed.), *Les débuts du codex* (1989).
- Luciano Canfora, *The Vanished Library* (1989).
- Jeremy Griffiths and Derek Pearsall (eds.), *Book Production and Publishing in Britain, 1375-1475* (1989). [Includes Kathleen L. Scott, "Design, Decoration and Illustration," pp. 31-64.]
- William V. Harris, *Ancient Literacy* (1989).
- Rosamond D. McKitterick, *The Carolingians and the Written Word* (1989).
- Rosalind Thomas, *Oral Tradition and Written Record in Classical Athens* (1989).
- O. Weijers (ed.), *Vocabulaire du livre et de l'écriture au moyen âge* (1989).

- C. Paul Christianson, *A Directory of London Stationers and Book Artisans, 1300-1500*, (1990).
- A.I. Doyle, "The English Provincial Book Trade before Printing," in *Six Centuries of the Provincial Book Trade in Britain*, ed. Peter Isaac (1990).
- J.P. Gumbert, *The Dutch and Their Books in the Manuscript Age* (1990). [Reviewed by J.M.M. Hermans in *Quaerendo* 23 (1993): 51-56.]
- Rosamond McKitterick (ed.), *The Uses of Literacy in Early Medieval Europe* (1990).
- Henri-Jean Martin and Jean Vezin (eds.), *Mise en page et mise en texte du livre manuscrit* (1990).
- Stephen A. Barney (ed.), *Annotation and Its Texts* (1991). [Includes Stephen G. Nichols, "On the Sociology of Medieval Manuscript Annotation," pp. 43-73; Thomas E. Toon, "Dry-Point Annotation in Early English Manuscripts: Understanding Texts and Establishing Contexts," pp. 74-93; and Traugott Lawler, "Medieval Annotation . . .," pp. 94-107.]
- M.P. Brown, *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts* (1991).
- J.P. Gumbert, *The Dutch and Their Books in the Manuscript Age* (1991).
- William V. Harris, "Why Did the Codex Supplant the Book-Roll?," in *Renaissance Society and Culture: Essays in Honor of Eugene F. Rice*, ed. John Monfasani and Ronald G. Musto (1991).
- M.B. Parkes, *Scribes, Scripts, and Readers: Studies in the Communication, Presentation, and Dissemination of Medieval Texts* (1991).
- Stephen Parks (ed.), "Beinecke Studies in Early Manuscripts," *Yale University Library Gazette* 66 (1991): supp. (99-241).
- I.R. Willison, "Remarks on the History of the Book in Britain as a Field of Study within the Humanities, with a Synopsis and Select List of Current Literature," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 21.3/4 (1991): 94-145. [Includes the manuscript book.]
- English Manuscript Studies* (1992- ).
- D.C. Greetham, "Making the Text: Bibliography of Manuscript Books," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 47-75.
- J.P. Gumbert, "Zur 'Typographie' der geschriebenen Seite," in *Pragmatische Schriftlichkeit im Mittelalter*, ed. H. Keller, K. Grubmüller, and N. Staubach (1992), pp. 283-92. Translated and adapted as "'Typography' in the Manuscript Book," *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 22 (1993): 5-28.
- M.B. Parkes, "The Provision of Books," in *The History of the University of Oxford* 2 (1992): 407-83.
- Mary A. and Richard H. Rouse, *Authentic Witnesses: Approaches to Medieval Texts and Manuscripts* (1992).
- M.T. Clancy, *From Memory to Written Record: England, 1066-1307* (1993).
- Robert Darnton, "Seven Bad Reasons Not to Study Manuscripts," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 4.4 (Winter 1993-94): 37-42.
- Lotte Hellenga, "The Codex in the Fifteenth Century: Manuscript and Print," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1993), pp. 63-88.
- Seth Lerer, *Chaucer and His Readers: Imagining the Author in Late-Medieval England* (1993).
- Richard H. and Mary A. Rouse, "The Commercial Production of Manuscript Books in Late-Thirteenth- and Early-Fourteenth-Century Paris," in *A Potencie of Life: Books in Society*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1993), pp. 45-61.
- Bernhard Bischoff, *Manuscripts and Libraries in the Age of Charlemagne* (ed. and trans. Michael M. Gorman (1994).
- Michelle P. Brown, "The Role of the Wax Tablet in Medieval Literacy," *British Library Journal* 20 (1994): 1-16.

- Luciano Canfora and Renata Roncoli, *Scrittori e testi di Roma antica* (1994).
- Richard Gameson (ed.), *The Early Medieval Bible: Its Production, Decoration, and Use* (1994).
- Rosamund McKitterick, *Books, Scribes, and Learning in the Frankish Kingdoms, 6th-9th Centuries* (1994).
- Colette Sirat, *Du scribe au livre: Les manuscrits hébreux au Moyen Age* (1994).
- Margaret M. Smith, "The Design Relationship between the Manuscript and the Incunable," in *A Millennium of the Book: Production, Design & Illustration in Manuscript & Print, 900-1900*, ed. Robin Myers and Michael Harris (1994), pp. 23-43.
- Robert D. Stevick, *The Earliest Irish and English Bookarts: Visual and Poetic Forms before A.D. 1000* (1994).
- Richard Beadle and A.J. Piper (eds.), *New Science out of Old Books: Studies in Manuscripts and Early Printed Books in Honour of A.I. Doyle* (1995).
- Linda L. Brownrigg (ed.), *Making the Medieval Book: Techniques of Production* (1995).
- John B. Friedman, *Northern English Books, Owners, and Makers in the Late Middle Ages* (1995).
- Harry Gamble, *Books and Readers in the Early Church: A History of Early Christian Texts* (1995).
- Armando Petrucci, *Writers and Readers in Medieval Italy: Studies in the History of Written Culture* (1995).
- Ralph Hanna III, *Pursuing History: Middle English Manuscripts and Their Texts* (1996).
- Stephen G. Nichols and Siegfried Wenzel (eds.), *The Whole Book: Cultural Perspectives on the Medieval Miscellany* (1996).
- Jacqueline Cerquiglini-Toulet, *The Color of Melancholy: The Uses of Books in the Fourteenth Century* (trans. Lydia Cochrane, 1997).
- Peter J. Lucas, *From Author to Audience: John Capgrave and Medieval Publication* (1997).
- P.R. Robinson and Rivkah Zim (eds.), *Of the Making of Books: Medieval Manuscripts, Their Scribes and Readers: Essays Presented to M.B. Parkes* (1997).
- Jennifer M. Sheppard, *The Buildwas Books: Book Production, Acquisition, and Use at an English Cistercian Monastery, 1165-c.1400* (1997).
- Toby Barnard, Dáibhí ó Crónín, and Katharine Simms (eds.), *"A Miracle of Learning": Studies in Manuscripts and Irish Learning: Essays in Honour of William O'Sullivan* (1998).
- Peter Beale, *In Praise of Scribes: Manuscripts and Their Makers in Seventeenth-Century England* (1998).
- Claudine A. Chavannes-Mazel and Margaret M. Smith (eds.), *Medieval Manuscripts of the Latin Classics: Production and Use* (1998).
- John L. Sharpe III and Kimberly Van Kampen (eds.), *The Bible as Book: The Manuscript Tradition* (1998).
- Lotte Hellinga and J.B. Trapp (eds.), *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain: Volume 3, 1400-1557* (1999).
- Nicolas Barker, "In Praise of Manuscripts," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 329-48 *passim*.
- Nicolas Barker, "Making the Medieval Book," *Book Collector* 49 (2000): 481-501 *passim*.
- A.S.G. Edwards, V. Gillespie, and Ralph Hanna, *The English Medieval Book: Studies in Memory of Jeremy Griffiths* (2000).
- Alan Millard, *Reading and Writing in the Time of Jesus* (2000).
- Derek Pearsall (ed.), *New Directions in Later Medieval Manuscript Studies* (2000).
- Lionel Casson, *Libraries in the Ancient World* (2001).

Richard H. Rouse and Mdary A. Rouse, *Manuscripts and Their Makers: Commercial Book Producers in Medieval Paris, 1200-1500* (2001).

## J5. GENERAL HISTORY AFTER 1450

A.I. Doyle, Elizabeth Rainey, and D.B. Wilson, *Manuscript to Print: Tradition and Innovation in the Renaissance Book* (1975).

J.B. Trapp (ed.), *Manuscripts in the Fifty Years after the Invention of Printing* (1983).

Paul Oskar Kristeller, "In Search of Renaissance Manuscripts," *Library* 6th ser. 10 (1988): 291-303.

David S. Shields, "The Manuscript in the British American World of Print," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 102 (1992): 403-16.

Jenny Stratford, "English Literary Manuscripts of the Twentieth Century," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 46-56.

R.C. Alston, *Books with Manuscript* (1993).

Harold Love, *Scribal Publication in Seventeenth-Century England* (1993).

Donald H. Reiman, *The Study of Modern Manuscripts* (1993).

H.R. Woodhuysen, *Sir Philip Sidney and the Circulation of Manuscripts, 1558-1640* (1996).

Peter Beal, *In Praise of Scribes: Manuscripts and Their Makers in Seventeenth-Century England* (1998).

Steingrímur Jónsson, "The Handwritten Book in Iceland after the Invention of Printing: Why Not Printed?", *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 17-23.

T.H. Howard-Hill, "'Nor Stage, nor Stationers Stall Can Showe': The Circulation of Plays in Manuscript in the Early Seventeenth Century," *Book History* 2 (1999): 28-41.

George L. Justice and Nathan Tinker (eds.), *Women's Writing and the Circulation of Ideas: Manuscript Publication in England, 1550-1800* (2002).

## J6. PHYSICAL ANALYSIS

M.R. James, "Points to Be Observed in the Description and Collation of Manuscripts," in *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Fitzwilliam Museum* (1895).

Hilary Jenkinson, *A Manual of Archive Administration* (1922).

R.B. Haselden, *Scientific Aids for the Study of Manuscripts* (1934).

Charles Samaran, "Manuscrits 'imposés' à la manière typographique," in *Mélanges en l'honneur de M. Fr. Martoye* (1940).

Curt F. Bühler, "The Margins in Mediaeval Books," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 40 (1946): 32-42.

John P. Elder, "Clues in Dating Florentine Humanistic Manuscripts," *Studies in Philology* 44 (1947): 127-39.

Martin David and B.A. van Groningen, *Papyrological Primer* (1952).

William J. Wilson, "Manuscript Cataloguing," *Traditio* 12 (1956): 456-555.

- G.S. Ivy, "The Bibliography of the Manuscript-Book," in *The English Library before 1700*, ed. Francis Wormald and C.E. Wright (1958), pp. 32-65.
- G.I. Lieftinck, "Medieval Manuscripts with 'Imposed' Sheets," *Het Boek* 24 (1961): 210-20.
- Ernest C. Colwell, "Scribal Habits in Early Papyri: A Study in the Corruption of the Text," in *The Bible in Modern Scholarship*, ed. J. Philip Hyatt (1965), pp. 370-89. Reprinted in *Studies in Methodology in Textual Criticism of the New Testament* (1969), pp. 106-24.
- Albert Grujjs, "Codicology or the Archeology of the Book? A False Dilemma," *Quaerendo* 2 (1972): 87-108.
- L.M.J. Delaissé, James Morrow, and John de Wit, "Introduction," in *The James A. de Rothschild Collection at Waddesdon Manor* (1977).
- Eric G. Turner, *The Typology of the Early Codex* (1972, 1977).
- Norman H. Mackenzie, "Forensic Document Techniques Applied to Literary Manuscripts," *Bodleian Library Record* 9 (1976): 234-40.
- James Douglas Farquhar, "The Manuscript as a Book," in Sandra Hindman and J.D. Farquhar, *Pen to Press: Illustrated Manuscripts and Printed Books in the First Century of Printing* (1977), pp. 11-99.
- Léon Gilissen, *Prolegomènes à la codicologie: recherches sur la construction des cahiers et la mise en page des manuscrits médiévaux* (1977).
- James Douglas Farquhar, "Codicology and Art History: Manuscript Studies," in *Annual Report of the American Rare, Antiquarian and Out-of-Print Book Trade, 1978/1979*, ed. Denis Carbonneau (1979), pp. 185-88.
- J.P. Gumbert, "Différentiation graphiques dans des textes complexes: deux cas," in *Miscellanea codicologica F. Masai dicata*, ed. P. Cockshaw, M.-C. Garand, and P. Jodoigne (1979), pp. 383-88.
- Theo Gerardy, "Die Beschreibung des in Manuscripten und Drucken vorkommenden Papiers," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 37-51.
- Jean Irigoien, "La datation par les filigranes du papier," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 9-36.
- P.R. Robinson, "The 'Booklet': A Self-Contained Unit in Composite Manuscripts," *Codicologica* 5 (1980): 52-54.
- John Van Sickle, "The Book-Roll and Some Conventions of the Poetic Book," *Arethusa* 13 (1980): 5-42, 115-27.
- Leonard E. Boyle, "The Nowell Codex and the Poem of *Beowulf*," in *The Dating of BEOWULF*, ed. Colin Chase (1981), pp. 23-32.
- Kevin S. Kiernan, *BEOWULF and the BEOWULF Manuscript* (1981). [See review by Ashley Crandell Amos in *Review* 4 (1982): 335-45.]
- Roy Vance Ramsey, "The Hengwrt and Ellesmere Manuscripts of the *Canterbury Tales*: Different Scribes," *Studies in Bibliography* 35 (1982): 133-54.
- Carla Bozzolo and Ezio Ornato, *Pour une histoire du livre manuscrit au moyen âge: trois essais de codicologie quantitative* (1983).
- Sandra Hindman, "The Composition of the Manuscript of Christina de Pizan's Collected Works in the British Library: A Reassessment," *British Library Journal* 9 (1983): 93-123.
- Albert Derolez, *Codicologie des manuscrits en écriture humanistique sur parchemin* (1984).
- Helen Baron, "Sons and Lovers: The Surviving Manuscripts from Three Drafts Dated by Paper Analysis," *Studies in Bibliography* 38 (1985): 289-328.
- Ralph Hanna III, "Booklets in Medieval Manuscripts: Further Considerations," *Studies in Bibliography*

- 39 (1986): 100-11.
- Daniel W. Mosser, "The Two Scribes of the Cardigan Manuscript and 'Evidence' of Scribal Supervision and Shop Production," *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 112-25.
- Ralph Hanna III, "The Growth of Robert Thornton's Books," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 51-61.
- Ralph Hanna III, "The Production of Cambridge University Library MS. Ff.i.6," *Studies in Bibliography* 40 (1987): 62-70.
- Leonard E. Boyle, "'Epistulae Venerunt Parum Dulces': The Place of Codicology in the Editing of Medieval Latin Texts," in *Editing and Editors: A Retrospect*, ed. Richard Landon (1988), pp. 29-46.
- Elisa Ruiz Garcia, *Manual de codicología* (1988).
- J.P. Gumbert, "Le texte intellectuel, sa forme physique et les termes du métier," in *Actes du colloque Terminologie de la vie intellectuelle au moyen âge*, ed. O. Weijers (1988), pp. 96-104.
- Jacques Lemaire, *Introduction à la codicologie* (1989). [See review by J.P. Gumbert in *Quaerendo* 20 (1990): 233-39.]
- Albert H. Tricoli, "Watermark Dating of Robert Davenport's Literary Manuscripts," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 83 (1989): 359-64.
- Linda L. Brownrigg (ed.), *Medieval Book Production: Assessing the Evidence* (1990).
- Rosamond D. McKitterick, "Carolingian Book Production: Some Problems," *Library* 6th ser. 12 (1990): 1-33.
- Henri-Jean Martin and Jean Vezin (eds.), *Mise en page et mise en texte du livre manuscrit* (1990).
- Hope Mayo, "Standards for Description, Indexing and Retrieval in Computerized Catalogs of Medieval Manuscripts," in *The Use of Computers in Cataloging Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts*, ed. Menso Folkerts and Andreas Kühne (1990), pp. 19-40.
- Mary A. and Richard H. Rouse, *Authentic Witnesses: Approaches to Medieval Texts and Manuscripts* (1991).
- Mary Erler, "Pasted-In Embellishments in English Manuscripts and Printed Books, c.1480-1533," *Library* 6th ser. 14 (1992): 185-206.
- Hope Mayo, "MARC Cataloguing for Medieval Manuscripts: An Evaluation," in *Bibliographic Access to Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts: A Survey of Computerized Data Bases and Information Services*, ed. Wesley M. Stevens (1992; *Primary Sources & Original Works* 1.3/4), pp. 93-152.
- Vilia Grosso, "Analysis of Ancient Paper and Ink," in *The Role of Chemistry in Archaeology*, ed. M.C. Ganarkar and N. Rama Rao (1992), pp. 67-75.
- Robert G. Babcock, *Reconstructing a Medieval Library: Fragments from Lambach* (1993).
- Valery N. Aginsky, "Some New Ideas for Dating Ballpoint Inks--A Feasibility Study," *Journal of Forensic Sciences* 38 (1993): 1134-50.
- Malachi Beit-Arié, *Hebrew Manuscripts of East and West: Towards a Comparative Codicology* (1993).
- Marilena Maniaci and Paola F. Munafò (eds.), *Ancient and Medieval Book Materials and Techniques* (1993).
- Joe Nickell, "Stationers' Crests: A Catalog of More Than 200 Embossed Paper Marks, 1835-1901," 45 (1993): 199-216.
- Claire Bustarret, "L'histoire du papier appliquée à l'étude des manuscrits modernes: la base de données PROFIL," *IPH Congress Book* 10 (1994): 39-43.
- Nancy Yanoshak, "Watermarks and the Dating of Old Russian Manuscripts: The Case of *Poslanie Mnogoslovnoe*," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 252-65.

- Richard J. Cox, *Documenting Localities: A Practical Manual for American Archivists and Manuscript Curators* (1996).
- Christopher de Hamel, "Cutting Up Manuscripts for Pleasure and Profit," in *Rare Book School 1995 Yearbook* (1996), pp. 1-20.
- William E. Coleman, *Watermarks in the Manuscripts of Boccaccio's IL TESEIDA: A Catalogue, Codicological Study and Album* (1997).
- Jenny Sheppard, "Describing Medieval Binding Structures: Experiences of a Census-Taker," *Rare Books Newsletter* 57 (Winter 1997): 57-70.
- Mark Bland, "Jonson, *Biathanatos* and the Interpretation of Manuscript Evidence," *Studies in Bibliography* 51 (1998): 154-82.
- Philippe Hoffmann (ed.), *Recherches de codicologie comparée: la composition du codex au Moyen Age en Orient et en Occident* (1998).
- J.A. Szirmai, *The Archaeology of Medieval Bookbinding* (1999). Reviewed by Nicholas Pickwood in *Times Literary Supplement*, 1 September 2000, p. 33. See also "The Archaeology of Bookbinding and Book Restoration," *Quaerendo* 26 (1996): 144-64; reprinted in *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 67-79.
- Daniel W. Mosser, "Corrective Notes on the Structures and Paper Stocks of Four Manuscripts Containing Extracts from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 97-114.
- Linda L. Brownrigg and Margaret M. Smith (eds.), *Interpreting and Collecting Fragments of Medieval Books* (2000).
- Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (eds.), *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks* (2000). [Contains, among other essays, Paul Needham, "Concepts of Paper Study," pp. 1-36; Laetitia Yeandle, "Watermarks as Evidence for Dating and Authenticity in John Donne and Ben Franklin," pp. 81-92; Ulrich Konrad, "Use of Watermarks in Musicology," pp. 93-106; Stephen Shearon, "Watermarks and Rastra in Neapolitan Music Manuscripts, 1700-1815," pp. 107-24; and Steven Zohn, "Music Paper at the Dresden Court and the Chronology of Telemann's Instrumental Music," pp. 125-68.]
- Derek Pearsall (ed.), *New Directions in Later Medieval Manuscript Studies* (2000).

## J7. ILLUSTRATION

- John William Bradley, *Illuminated Manuscripts* (1909, 1920).
- John Alexander Herbert, *Illuminated Manuscripts* (1911).
- Schools of Illumination* (British Museum, 1914-22).
- Adolph Goldschmidt, *German Illumination* (1928).
- Eric Millar, *English Illuminated Manuscripts* (1928).
- O.E. Saunders, *English Illumination* (1928).
- Daniel Varney Thompson, Jr., and George Heard Hamilton (trans.), *De arte illuminandi: The Technique of Manuscript Illumination* (1933).
- Kurt Weitzmann, *Illustrations in Roll and Codex* (1947).

- Walters Art Gallery, *Illuminated Books of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* (1949).
- Daniel Varney Thompson, *The Materials and Techniques of Medieval Painting* (1956).
- André Grabar and Carl Nordenfalk, *Early Medieval Painting from the Fourth to the Eleventh Century* (trans. Stuart Gilbert, 1957); *Romanesque Painting from the Eleventh to the Thirteenth Century* (trans. Gilbert, 1958).
- Dorothy E. Miner, *The Development of Medieval Illumination as Related to the Evolution of Book Design* (1958).
- Jean Porcher, *Medieval French Miniatures* (1959).
- Kurt Weitzmann, *Ancient Book Illumination* (1959).
- Richard Ettinghausen, *Turkish Manuscripts from the Thirteenth to the Eighteenth Century* (1965).
- D.H. Turner, *Early Gothic Illuminated Manuscripts in England* (1965).
- Lilian M.C. Randall, *Images in the Margins of Gothic Manuscripts* (1966).
- D.H. Turner, *Romanesque Illuminated Manuscripts* (1966).
- David Diringer, *The Illuminated Book: Its History and Production* (1967).
- Virginia Egbert, *The Medieval Artist at Work* (1967).
- Millard Meiss, *French Painting in the Time of Jean de Berry* (1967-74).
- Franz Unterkircher, *A Treasury of Illuminated Manuscripts: A Selection of Miniatures from Manuscripts in the Austrian National Library* (1967).
- L.M.J. Delaisse, *A Century of Dutch Manuscript Illumination* (1968).
- Edith Rothe, *Medieval Book Illumination in Europe: The Collections of the German Democratic Republic* (1968).
- Paolo D'Ancona and Erardo Aeschlimann, *The Art of Illumination: An Anthology from the Sixth to the Sixteenth Century* (1969).
- Bezalel Narkiss, *Hebrew Illuminated Manuscripts* (1969).
- Emma Pirani, *Gothic Illuminated Manuscripts* (1970).
- Kurt Weitzmann, *Studies in Classical and Byzantine Manuscript Illumination*, ed. Herbert L. Kessler (1971).
- David M. Robb, *The Art of the Illuminated Manuscript* (1973).
- C.M. Kauffmann, *Romanesque Manuscripts, 1066-1190* (1975).
- Kurt Weitzmann et al., *The Place of Book Illumination in Byzantine Art* (1975).
- Florentine Mütherich and Joachim E. Gaehde, *Carolingian Painting* (1976).
- M. Alison Stoner, "Secular Manuscript Illumination in France," in *Medieval Manuscripts and Textual Criticism*, ed. Christopher Kleinhenz (1976), pp. 83-102.
- Elzbieta Temple, *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts, 900-1066* (1976).
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander, *Italian Renaissance Illumination* (1977).
- Robert Branner, *Manuscript Painting in Paris during the Reign of St. Louis* (1977).
- Carl Nordenfalk, *Celtic and Anglo-Saxon Painting: Book Illumination in the British Isles, 600-800* (1977).
- John P. Harthan, *The Book of Hours* (1978).
- Kurt Weitzmann, *Late Antique and Early Christian Book Illumination* (1977).
- John Williams, *Early Spanish Manuscript Illumination* (1977).
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander, *The Decorated Letter* (1978).
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander, *Insular Manuscripts, Sixth to Ninth Century* (1978).
- Françoise Avril, *Manuscript Painting at the Court of France: The Fourteenth Century* (trans. Ursule

- Molinaro, 1978).
- Joseph Gutmann, *Hebrew Manuscript Painting* (1978).
- Janet Backhouse, *The Illuminated Manuscript* (1979).
- Robert G. Calkins, "Distribution of Labor: The Illuminators of the Hours of Catherine of Cleves and Their Workshop," *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 69.5 (1979): 1-83.
- Marcel Thomas, *The Golden Age: Manuscript Painting at the Time of Jean, Duke of Berry* (1979).
- William M. Voelkle, *Masterpieces of Medieval Painting: The Art of Illumination* (1980).
- Richard Marks and Nigel Morgan, *The Golden Age of English Manuscript Painting 1200-1500* (1981).
- Walter Cahn, *Romanesque Bible Illumination* (1982).
- Nigel Morgan, *Early Gothic Manuscripts, 1190-1285* (1982).
- Robert G. Calkins, *Illuminated Books of the Middle Ages* (1983).
- John Harthan, *An Introduction to Illuminated Manuscripts* (1983).
- Olga Popova, *Russian Illuminated Manuscripts* (1984).
- Janet Backhouse, *Books of Hours* (1985).
- Christopher de Hamel, *A History of Illuminated Manuscripts* (1986, 1994). [Reviewed in *Library* 6th ser. 9 (1987): 282-84 (Janet Backhouse); *Library Quarterly*, 57 (1987): 210-13 (Hope Mayo).]
- Thomas H. Ohlgren (ed.), *Insular and Anglo-Saxon Illuminated Manuscripts* (1986).
- Otto Pächt, *Book Illumination in the Middle Ages: An Introduction* (trans. Kay Davenport, 1986).
- Lucy Freeman Sandler, *Gothic Manuscripts 1285-1385* (1986).
- K.L. Scott, "A Fifteenth-Century English Illuminating Shop and Its Customers," *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 31 (1986): 170-96.
- Annemarie W. Carr, *Byzantine Illumination 1150-1250* (1987).
- Nigel Thorpe (ed.), *The Glory of the Page: Illuminated Manuscripts* (1987).
- Giulia Bologna, *Illuminated Manuscripts: The Book before Gutenberg* (trans. Jay Hyams, 1988).
- Raymond Cazelles and Johannes Rathofer, *Illuminations of Heaven and Earth: The Glories of the "Très riches heures du duc de Berry"* (1988).
- Carl Nordenfalk, *Early Medieval Book Illumination* (1988).
- Judith H. Oliver, *Gothic Manuscript Illumination in the Diocese of Liege* (1988).
- Roger S. Wieck, *Time Sanctified: The Book of Hours in Medieval Art and Life* (1988).
- James H. Marrow et al., *The Golden Age of Dutch Manuscript Painting* (1990).
- Michelle P. Brown, *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts* (1991).
- Claire Donovan, *The De Brailes Hours: Shaping the Book of Hours in Thirteenth-Century Oxford* (1991).
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander, *Medieval Illuminators and Their Methods of Work* (1992).
- Michael Camille, *Image on the Edge: The Margins of Medieval Art* (1992).
- Christopher de Hamel, *Scribes and Illuminators* (1992).
- John Lowden, *The Octateuchs: A Study in Byzantine Manuscript Illumination* (1992).
- Henry Mayr-Harting, *Ottonian Book Illuminations* (1992).
- Jonathan J.G. Alexander, *Medieval Illuminators and Their Methods of Work* (1993).
- Marilena Maniaci and Paola F. Munafò (eds.), *Ancient and Medieval Book Materials and Techniques* (1993).
- Kathleen Scott, *Later Gothic Manuscripts* (1993).
- William M. Voelkle and Roger S. Wieck with Maria Francesca P. Saffiotti, *The Bernard H. Breslauer Collection of Manuscript Illuminations* (1993).

- Jonathan J.G. Alexander (ed.), *The Painted Page: Italian Renaissance Book Illumination, 1450-1550* (1994).
- Michelle P. Brown, *Understanding Illuminated Manuscripts: A Guide to Technical Terms* (1994).
- Laurence B. Kanter, Barbara Drake Boehm et al., *Painting and Illumination in Early Renaissance Florence 1300-1450* (1994).
- Otto Pächt, *Book Illumination in the Middle Ages* (trans. Kay Davenport, 1994).
- Gordon Brotherston, *Painted Books from Mexico: Codices in UK Collections and the World They Represent* (1995).
- Walter Cahn, *Romanesque Manuscripts: The Twelfth Century* (1996).
- Suzanne Lewis, *Reading Images: Narrative Discourse and Reception in the Thirteenth-Century Illuminated Apocalypse* (1996).
- Ioannis Spatharakis, *Studies in Byzantine Manuscript Illumination and Iconography* (1996).
- Jane H.M. Taylor and Lesley Smith (eds.), *Women and the Book: Assessing the Visual Evidence* (1996).
- Janet Backhouse, *The Illuminated Page: Ten Centuries of Manuscript Painting in the British Library* (1997).
- Joel Silver, "Illuminated Manuscripts: An Introductory Reading Guide," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 99 (3 March 1997); 685-86, 688, 690.
- Kathleen L. Scott, "Dated and Datable Borders in English Books, c.1395-c.1504: Preliminary Thoughts on a Project Sponsored by the Bibliographical Society of London," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 91 (1997): 635-44.
- Kathleen L. Scott, *Later Gothic Manuscripts, 1390-1490* (1997).
- Nicolas Barker and A.S.G. Edwards, "Artists of the Book in England in the Fifteenth Century," *Book Collector* 47 (1998): 9-27 *passim*.
- Michelle P. Brown and Scot McKendrick (eds.), *Illuminating the Book: Makers and Interpreters: Essays in Honour of Janet Backhouse* (1998).
- Margaret M. Manion and Bernard J. Muir (eds.), *The Art of the Book: Its Place in the Medieval Workshop* (1998).
- J.J.G. Alexander, "Foreign Illuminators and Illuminated Manuscripts," in *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain: Volume 3, 1400-1557*, ed. Lotte Hellinga and J.B. Trapp (1999).
- Susie Nash, *Between France and Flanders: Manuscript Illumination in Amiens* (1999).
- Kathleen P. Whitley, *The Gilded Page: The History and Technique of Manuscript Gilding* (2000).
- James Bettley, *The Art of the Book: From Medieval Manuscript to Gothic Novel* (2001).
- Christopher de Hamel, *The British Library Guide to Manuscript Illumination* (2001).
- Sandra Hindman, *Manuscript Illumination in the Modern Age: Recovery and Reconstruction* (2001).

## J8. PALEOGRAPHY

- Andrew Wright, *Court-Hand Restored* (1776, 1912).
- Wilhelm Wattenbach, *Anleitung zur griechischen Palaeographie* (1867, 1895).
- Wilhelm Wattenbach, *Anleitung zur lateinischen Palaeographie* (1869, 1872, 1878, 1886).
- Palaeographical Society, *Facsimiles of Manuscripts and Inscriptions*, ed. E.A. Bond et al. (1873-94); New

- Palaeographical Society, *Facsimiles of Ancient Manuscripts*, ed. J.P. Gilson *et al.* (1903-32).
- W.J. Hardy, *The Handwriting of the Kings & Queens of England* (1893).
- Edward Maunde Thompson, "History of English Handwriting, 700-1400," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 5 (1898-1900): 109-42.
- Edmond H.J. Reusens, *Eléments de paléographie* (1899).
- Henry Smith Williams, *Manuscripts, Inscriptions, and Muniments* (1902).
- Ludwig Traube, *Nomina sacra* (1907).
- Ludwig Traube, "Geschichte der Paläographie," in *Vorlesungen und Abhandlungen* (1909), pp. 13-80.
- W.M. Lindsay, *Early Irish Miniscule Script* (1910).
- Lewis F. Day, *Penmanship of XVI, XVII, & XVIIIth Centuries* (1911).
- Edward Maunde Thompson, *An Introduction to Greek and Latin Palaeography* (1912).
- E.A. Lowe, *The Beneventan Script: A History of the South Italian Miniscule* (1914).
- G.F. Hill, *The Development of Arabic Numerals in Europe* (1915).
- Hilary Jenkinson, *Palaeography and the Practical Study of Court Hand* (1915).
- Charles Johnson and Hilary Jenkinson, *English Court Hand A.D. 1066 to 1500* (1915).
- Henry B. Van Hoesen, *Roman Cursive Writing* (1915).
- Edward Maunde Thompson, "Handwriting," in *Shakespeare's England* (1916), 1: 284-310.
- Edward Maunde Thompson, *Shakespeare's Handwriting* (1916). [Reviewed by Percy Simpson and J.A. Herbert in *Library* 3rd ser. 8 (1917): 79-96, 97-100. See also Thompson's "Two Pretended Autographs of Shakespeare," 193-217.]
- Hilary Jenkinson, "Elizabethan Handwritings: A Preliminary Sketch," *Library* 4th ser. 3 (1922-23): 1-34.
- Muriel St.C. Byrne, "Elizabethan Handwriting for Beginners," *Review of English Studies* 1 (1925): 198-209.
- W.W. Greg, *English Literary Autographs, 1550-1650* (1925-32).
- Robert Bridges (ed.), *English Handwriting* (1926-27). [With notes by Roger Fry, E.A. Lowe, and Alfred J. Fairbank.]
- E.A. Lowe, "Handwriting," in C. Crump, *Legacy of the Middle Ages* (1926).
- Hilary Jenkinson, *The Later Court Hand in England from the Fifteenth to the Seventeenth Century* (1927).
- R.B. McKerrow, "A Note on Elizabethan Handwriting," in *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (1927), pp. 341-50. See also "The Capital Letters in Elizabethan Handwriting," *Review of English Studies* 3 (1927): 28-36.
- Hermann Degering, *Die Schrift* (1929, 1952; in English as *Lettering: A Series of 240 Plates Illustrating Modes of Writing in Western Europe from Antiquity to the End of the 18th Century*, 1929, 1954).
- E.K. Rand, *A Survey of the Manuscripts of Tours* (1929).
- Samuel A. Tannenbaum, *The Handwriting of the Renaissance* (1930).
- Ambrose Heal, *The English Writing Masters and Their Copy-Books* (introd. Stanley Morison, 1931).
- Alfred J. Fairbank, *A Handwriting Manual* (1932, 1947, 1948, 1954, 1961).
- Berthold Louis Ullman, *Ancient Writing and Its Influence* (1932, 1969).
- E.A. Lowe and Bernhard Bischoff, *Codices Latini Antiquiores* (1934-71).
- Jean Destrez, *La Pécia dans les manuscrits universitaires du XIIIe et du XIVe siècle* (1935).
- C.B. Judge, *Specimens of Sixteenth-Century English Handwriting* (1935).
- Desmond Flower and A.N.L. Munby, *English Poetical Autographs* (1938).
- E.A. Lowe, *Handwriting: Our Medieval Legacy* (1938).

- Stanley Morison, *Latin Script since the Renaissance* (1938).
- Martin David and Bernhard A. van Groningen, *Papyrologisch leerboek* (1940; in English, 1946, 1952; rev. by P.W. Pestman as *The New Papyrological Primer*, 1990).
- Bernhard A. van Groningen, *Short Manual of Greek Palaeography* (1940, 1955, 1967).
- Jan Tschichold, *An Illustrated History of Writing and Lettering* (1946).
- Ludwig Bieler, "Insular Palaeography: Present State and Problems," *Scriptorium* 3 (1949): 267-94.
- Alfred J. Fairbank, *A Book of Scripts* (1949, 1968, 1977).
- Hilda E.P. Grieve, *Some Examples of English Handwriting* (1949); *More Examples . . .* (1950); *Examples . . .* (1954).
- Stanley Morison, *Notes on the Development of the Latin Script from Early to Modern Times* (1949).
- Bertram Colgrave (ed.), *Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile* (1951- ).
- Aubrey West, *Written by Hand* (1951).
- Wilfrid Blunt, *Sweet Roman Hand: Five Hundred Years of Italic Cursive Script* (1952).
- T.J. Brown, "English Literary Autographs," in *Book Collector*, 1952-64.
- Jean Mallon, *Paleographie Roman* (1952).
- Three Classics of Italian Calligraphy: Arrighi, Tagliente, and Palatino* (1953).
- Noël Denholm-Young, *Handwriting in England and Wales* (1954).
- Nomenclature des écritures livresques du IX<sup>e</sup> au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle* (1954).
- Archiv für Diplomatik, Schriftgeschichte, Siegel- und Wappenkunde* (1955- ).
- C.H. Roberts, *Greek Literary Hands, 350 B.C. - A.D. 400* (1955).
- L.C. Hector, *The Handwriting of English Documents* (1956; 1966).
- Marcel Cohen, *La grande invention de l'écriture et son évolution* (1958).
- Hans Meyer (ed.), *Das Schriftentwicklung* (1958).
- Ray Nash, *American Writing Masters and Copybooks* (1959).
- Charles Samaran and Robert Marichal, *Catalogue des manuscrits en écriture latine, portant des indications de date, lieu ou de copiste* (1959- ).
- Alfred J. Fairbank and R.W. Hunt, *Humanistic Script of the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries* (1960).
- Alfred J. Fairbank and Berthold L. Wolpe, *Renaissance Handwriting: An Anthology of Italic Scripts* (1960).
- E.A. Lowe, *English Uncial* (1960).
- Berthold Louis Ullman, *The Origin and Development of Humanistic Script* (1960).
- C.E. Wright, *English Vernacular Hands from the Twelfth to the Fifteenth Centuries* (1960).
- David Diringer, *Writing* (1962).
- Alfred J. Fairbank and Bruce Dickins, *The Italic Hand in Tudor Cambridge* (1962).
- A.N.L. Munby, *The Cult of the Autograph Letter in England* (1962).
- P.W. Filby, *Calligraphy and Handwriting in America, 1710-1962* (1963).
- Berthold Louis Ullman, *Ancient Writing and Its Influence* (1963).
- James Wardrop, *The Script of Humanism* (1963).
- E. Kay Kirkham, *How to Read the Handwriting and Records of Early America* (1965).
- Dorothy Miner, Victor Carlson, and P.W. Filby, *2000 Years of Calligraphy* (1965).
- A.S. Osley (ed.), *Calligraphy and Palaeography* (1965).
- John Ryder, *Lines of the Alphabet in the Sixteenth Century* (1965).
- L.C. Hector, *The Handwriting of English Documents* (1966).
- Giles E. Dawson and Letitia Kennedy-Skipton, *Elizabethan Handwriting* (1968).

- Cyrus H. Gordon, *Forgotten Scripts* (1968, 1971, 1982).
- John M. Taylor, *From the White House Inkwell* (1968).
- Donald M. Anderson, *The Art of Written Forms: The Theory and Practice of Calligraphy* (1969).
- E.A. Lowe, *Handwriting: Our Medieval Legacy* (1969). [With a section on Gothic and Humanistic scripts by T.J. Brown.]
- Ray Nash, *American Penmanship, 1800-1850* (1969).
- M.B. Parkes, *English Cursive Book Hands, 1250-1500* (1969).
- S. Harrison Thomson, *Latin Bookhands of the Later Middle Ages, 1100-1500* (1969).
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *English Handwriting, 1540-1853* (1969).
- Alfred J. Fairbank, *The Story of Handwriting* (1970).
- James Thorpe, *Poems in Manuscript* (1970); *Letters in Manuscript* (1971).
- T.A.M. Bishop, *English Caroline Miniscule* (1971).
- Kenneth Charles Newton, *Medieval Local Records: A Reading Aid* (1971).
- E.A. Lowe, *Palaeographical Papers, 1907-1965*, ed. Ludwig Bieler (1972).
- W.S.B. Buck, *Examples of Handwriting, 1550-1650* (1973).
- P.J. Croft, *Autograph Poetry in the English Language* (1973).
- Albinia C. de la Mare, *The Handwriting of Italian Humanists* (1973- ).
- Grant G. Simpson, *Scottish Handwriting, 1150-1650* (1973).
- Jacques Stiennon with Genevieve Hasenohr, *Paléographie du moyen âge* (1973).
- S.O.A. Ullmann, "Dating through Calligraphy: The Example of 'Dover Beach,'" *Studies in Bibliography* 26 (1973): 19-36.
- Nigel Wilson, *Mediæval Greek Bookhands* (1973).
- J.I. Whalley, *Writing Instruments and Accessories from the Roman Stylus to the Typewriter* (1975).
- Carleton W. Carroll, "Medieval Romance Paleography: A Brief Introduction," in *Medieval Manuscripts and Textual Criticism*, ed. Christopher Kleinhenz (1976), pp. 39-82.
- Geoffrey R. Driver, *Semitic Writing* (3rd ed., 1976).
- James J. John, "Latin Palaeography," in *Medieval Studies: An Introduction*, ed. James M. Powell (1976), pp. 1-68.
- Herbert Cahoon, *American Literary Autographs* [in the Morgan Library] (1977).
- Anthony G. Petti, *English Literary Hands from Chaucer to Dryden* (1977).
- Bernhard Bischoff, *Palaographie des römischen Altertums und des abendländischen Mittelalters* (1979; trans. by Dáibhí O Cróinín and David Ganz as *Latin Palaeography: Antiquity and the Middle Ages*, 1990).
- Lewis F. Day, *Penmanship of the XVI, XVII & XVIIIth Centuries* (1979).
- A.S. Osley, "Canons of Renaissance Handwriting," *Visible Language* 13 (1979): 70-94.
- M.B. Parkes, *English Cursive Book Hands, 1250-1500* (1979).
- Marc Drogin, *Medieval Calligraphy: Its History and Technique* (1980).
- A.S. Osley, *Scribes and Sources: Handbook of the Chancery Hand in the Sixteenth Century* (1980).
- Laetitia Yeandle, "The Evolution of Handwriting in the English-Speaking Colonies of America," *American Archivist* 43 (1980): 294-311.
- Ruth Barbour, *Greek Literary Hands A.D. 400-1600* (1981).
- R.J. Goulden (introd.), *English Royal Signatures* (1981).
- Donald Jackson, *The Story of Writing* (1981).
- Peter Jessen, *Masterpieces of Calligraphy, 1500-1800* (1981).

- Verlyn Klinkenborg, *British Literary Manuscripts* [in the Morgan Library] (1981).
- Bruce M. Metzger, *Manuscripts of the Greek Bible: An Introduction to Greek Palaeography* (1981, 1991).
- Michael Reese II, *Autographs of the Confederacy* (1981).
- Adriano Cappelli, *The Elements of Abbreviation in Medieval Latin Paleography*, trans. D. Heimann and R. Kay (1982). [Translation of the preface to Cappelli's *Lexicon abbreviaturarum* (1899).]
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *The Pen's Excellence: A Pictorial History of Western Calligraphy* (1982).
- Leonard E. Boyle, *Medieval Latin Palaeography: A Bibliographical Introduction* (1984). [Reviewed in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 25 (1986): 164-65 (Denis Brearley).]
- Albertine Gaur, *A History of Writing* (1984, 1992).
- Stan Knight, *Historical Scripts* (1984, 1998).
- Annemarie Schimmel, *Calligraphy and Islamic Culture* (1984).
- Joyce Irene Whalley, *The Student's Guide to Western Calligraphy* (1984).
- Geoffrey Sampson, *Writing Systems: A Linguistic Introduction* (1985).
- N.W. Alcock, *Old Title Deeds: A Guide for Local and Family Historians* (1986).
- Richard W. Clement, "Italian Sixteenth-Century Writing Books and the Scribal Reality in Verona," *Visible Language* 20 (1986): 393-412.
- Hilton Kelliher and Sally Brown, *English Literary Manuscripts* (1986).
- Kathryn A. Atkins, *Masters of the Italic Letter: Twenty-Two Exemplars from the Sixteenth Century* (1988).
- John Lancaster, *Writing Medieval Scripts* (1988).
- John DeFrancis, *Visible Speech: The Diverse Oneness of Writing Systems* (1989).
- Jim Hayes, *War between the States: Autographs and Biographical Information* (1989).
- Andreas Lambrou, *Fountain Pens: Vintage and Modern* (1989).
- Renato Rabaiotti, "A Collection of Italian Writing-Books of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," *Private Library* 4th ser. 2 (1989): 4-44.
- Wayne M. Senner (ed.), *The Origins of Writing* (1989).
- Leon Long-Yien Chang and Peter Miller, *Four Thousand Years of Chinese Calligraphy* (1990).
- Michael Finlay, *Western Writing Implements in the Age of the Quill Pen* (1990).
- J.T. Hooker (ed.), *Reading the Past: Ancient Writing from Cuneiform to the Alphabet* (1990).
- Joe Nickell, "Writing" in *Pen, Ink, & Evidence* (1990), pp. 113-68 (and "[Chronology of] Writing," pp. 202-4).
- Reading the Past: Ancient Writing from Cuneiform to the Alphabet* (introd. J.T. Hooker, 1990).
- Fred C. Robinson and E.G. Stanley (eds.), *Old English Verse from Many Sources* [in facsimile] (1990).
- Stanley Morison, *Early Italian Writing-Books: Renaissance to Baroque*, ed. Nicolas Barker (1991). [See also Gerrit Noordzij, "The Mannerist Writing-Book and Stanley Morison," *Quaerendo* 25 (1995): 59-71.]
- Tom Davis, "The Analysis of Handwriting: An Introductory Survey," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 57-68.
- D.C. Greetham, "Reading the Text: Paleography," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 169-224.
- Jean F. Preston and Laetitia Yeandle, *English Handwriting, 1400-1650: An Introductory Manual* (1992).
- Michelle P. Brown, *A Guide to Western Historical Scripts from Antiquity to 1600* (1993).
- David N. Dumville, *English Caroline Script and Monastic History: Studies in Benedictinism, A.D. 950-*

1030 (1993).

Julian Brown, *A Palæographer's View: Selected Writings*, ed. Janet Bately, Michelle P. Brown, and Jane Roberts (1994).

Albertine Gaur, *A History of Calligraphy* (1994).

Andrew Robinson, *The Story of Writing: Alphabets, Hieroglyphics and Pictograms* (1995).

William Bright and Peter Daniels (eds.), *The World's Writing Systems* (1996).

Tamara Plakins Thornton, *Handwriting in America: A Cultural History* (1997).

Michelle P. Brown, *The British Library Guide to Writing and Scripts: History and Techniques* (1998).

Michelle P. Brown and Patricia Lovett, *The Historical Source Book for Scribes* (1999).

Laura Kendrick, *Animating the Letter: The Figurative Embodiment of Writing from Late Antiquity to the Renaissance* (2000).

## J9. EXAMINATION OF AUTHENTICITY

Charles Chabot, *The Handwriting of Junius Professionally Investigated*, ed. Edward Twisleton (1871).

Albert S. Osborn, *Questioned Documents* (1910, 1929).

Edward Maunde Thompson, "The Autograph Manuscripts of Anthony Mundy," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* 14 (1915-17): 325-53.

Edward Maunde Thompson, "The Handwriting of the Three Pages," in *Shakespeare's Hand in the Play of Sir Thomas More*, ed. A.W. Pollard (1923), pp. 81-112.

Samuel A. Tannenbaum, *Problems in Shakespeare's Penmanship* (1927).

Arthur J. Quirke, *Forged, Anonymous, and Suspect Documents* (1930).

Hugh C.H. Candy, "Milton Autographs Established," *Library* 4th ser. 13 (1932): 192-200.

Giles Dawson, "Authenticity and Attribution of Written Matter," *English Institute Annual*, 1942, pp. 77-100.

R.C. Bald, "The Booke of Sir Thomas More and Its Problems," *Shakespeare Survey* 2 (1949): 44-65.

T. Julian Brown, "The Detection of Faked Literary MSS.," *Book Collector* 2 (1953): 6-23.

Ordway Hilton, *Scientific Examination of Questioned Documents* (1956, 1982).

John J. Harris, "How Much Do People Write Alike?," *Journal of Criminal Law* 48 (1958): 647-51.

Wilson R. Harrison, *Suspect Documents: Their Scientific Examination* (1958, 1966).

R.A. Huber, "On Looking Over Shakespeare's 'Secretarie,'" *Stratford Papers on Shakespeare 1960* (1961), pp. 52-70.

Jean Gayet, "The Expert Examination of Handwriting in the 17th Century," *International Criminal Police Review* 169 (1963): 165-76.

Louis Marder, "Shakespearean Frauds and Forgeries," in *His Exits and His Entrances: The Story of Shakespeare's Reputation* (1963), pp. 212-32.

Bernard Grebanier, *The Great Shakespeare Forgery* (1965). [J.H. Ireland]

J. Mathyer, "The Influence of Writing Instruments on Handwriting and Signatures," *Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology, and Police Science* 60 (1969): 102-12.

E.F. Alford, Jr., "Disguised Handwriting: A Statistical Survey of How Handwriting Is Most Frequently Disguised," *Journal of Forensic Science* 15 (1970): 476-88.

- Billy Prior Bates, *Typewriting Identification (I.S.Q.T.): Identification System for Questioned Typewriting* (1971).
- Giles E. Dawson, "John Payne Collier's Great Forgery," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 1-26. [See also Dewey Ganzel, *Fortune and Men's Eyes: The Career of John Payne Collier* (1982); Arthur Freeman, "A New Victim for the Old Corrector," *Times Literary Supplement*, 22 April 1983, pp. 391-93; and John W. Velz, "The Collier Controversy Redivivus," *Shakespeare Quarterly* 36 (1985): 106-15.]
- John Whitehead, *This Solemn Mockery: The Art of Literary Forgery* (1973).
- "The Strange Case of the Vinland Map," *Geographical Journal* 140 (1974): 183-214. [See also Leon Koczy, "The Vinland Map," *Antemurale* 15 (1970): 85-171; Wilcomb E. Washburn (ed.), *Proceedings of the Vinland Map Conference* (1971); Thomas A. Cahill et al., "The Vinland Map Revisited: New Compositional Evidence on Its Inks and Parchment," *Analytical Chemistry* 59 (1987): 829-33; Walter C. McCrone, "The Vinland Map," *ibid.*, 60 (1988): 1009ff.; Laurence Witten, "Vinland's Saga Recalled," *Yale University Library Gazette* 64 (1989-90): 10-37 (also *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1990, 2:286-313); Kenneth M. Towe, "The Vinland Map: Still a Forgery," *Accounts of Chemical Research* 23 (1990): 84-87; Helen Wallis, "The Vinland Map: Genuine or Fake?," *Map Collector* 53 (1990): 2-6 (also *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1991, 1:76-83); Wilcomb E. Washburn, Thomas A. Cahill and Bruce H. Kusko, and Laurence C. Witten II in *The Vinland Map and the Tartar Relation*, ed. R.A. Skelton et al. (New Edition, 1995).]
- Leonard Rapport, "Fakes and Facsimiles: Problems of Identification," *American Archivist* 42 (1979): 13-58.
- Deborah Hubball, *An Investigation into How Handwriting Is Most Frequently Disguised* (Birmingham University Working Papers in Handwriting Research, 1982).
- Amanda Lumley, *The History and Development of the Analysis of Handwriting* (Birmingham University Working Papers in Handwriting Research, 1983).
- Anthony S. Bliss, "Cyclotron Analysis and a Fake Gospel Lectionary of 1328," *Scriptorium* 38 (1984): 322-25.
- "Watching, Doing, and the Black Arts," *Journal of the Forensic Science Society* 24 (1984): 155-56, 559.
- L. Michel and Pe Bairer, "The Diaries of Adolph Hitler: Implication for Document Examination," *Journal of the Forensic Science Society* 25 (1985): 167-78.
- Tom Davis, "Forensic Handwriting Analysis," in *Talking about Text*, ed. M. Coulthard (1986), pp. 189-207.
- Robert Harris, *Selling Hitler* (1986).
- A.A. Cantu and R.S. Prough, "On the Relative Aging of Inks--The Solvent Extraction Technique," *Journal of Forensic Sciences* 32 (1987): 1151-74.
- Antonia Sara, *The Use of Handwriting as Evidence* (Birmingham University Working Papers in Handwriting Research, 1987).
- Robin Myers and Michael Harris (eds.), *Fakes and Frauds: Varieties of Deception in Print & Manuscript* (1989). [Includes Tom Davis, "Forged Handwriting," pp. 125-37.]
- D. Michael Risinger, Mark P. Denbeaux, and Michael J. Saks, "Exorcism of Ignorance as a Proxy for Rational Knowledge: The Lessons of Handwriting 'Expertise,'" *University of Pennsylvania Law Review* 137 (January 1989): 731-92.
- Anthony Grafton and Juliet Gardner, *Forgers & Critics: Creativity and Duplicity in Western Scholarship* (1990).

- Mark Jones with Paul Craddock and Nicolas Barker (eds.), *Fake? The Art of Deception* (1990).
- Joe Nickell, *Pen, Ink, & Evidence: A Study of Writing and Writing Materials for the Penman, Collector, and Document Detective* (1990).
- Marie-Jeanne Sedeyn, "Questioned Documents: The Human Trace as a Body Flow," *Visible Language* 24 (1990): 164-75.
- Charles Hamilton, *The Hitler Diaries: Fakes That Fooled the World* (1991). [See review by James Gilreath in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 84 (1990): 419-27.]
- Ordway Hilton, *Detecting and Deciphering Erased Pencil Writing* (1991).
- Sidney E. Berger, "Forgeries and Their Detection in the Rare Book World," *Libraries & Culture* 27 (1992): 59-69. [Review essay.]
- Tom Davis, "The Analysis of Handwriting: An Introductory Survey," in *The Book Encompassed*, ed. Peter Davison (1992), pp. 57-68.
- Kenneth W. Rendell, *Forging History: The Detection of Fake Letters and Documents* (1994). [Reviewed by Tom Davis in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 90 (1996): 104-8.]
- International Journal of Forensic Document Examiners* (1995- ).
- Joe Nickell, *Detecting Forgery: Forensic Investigation of Documents* (1996).
- Peter Beal, "A False Record: Manuscript Forgeries and Their Consequences," *Biblio* 2.1 (January 1997): 26-31.
- Joseph Rosenblum, *Prince of Forgers* (1998). [Vrain Lucas.]

## J10. COLLECTING

- Adrian H. Joline, *Meditations of an Autograph Collector* (1902); *Rambles in Autograph Land* (1913).
- Simon Gratz, *A Book about Autographs* (1920).
- Dorothea Charnwood, *An Autograph Collection and the Making of It* (1930).
- Thomas F. Madigan, *Word Shadows of the Great* (1930).
- Mary A. Benjamin, *Autographs: A Key to Collecting* (1946, 1963, 1986).
- Edmund Berkeley, Jr. (ed.), *Autographs and Manuscripts: A Collector's Manual* (1978).
- Kenneth W. Rendell, *History Comes to Life: Collecting Historical Letters and Documents* (1995).
- Norman F. Boas, "The Language of Autograph Collecting," *Manuscripts* 49 (1997): 225-44.
- Joel Silver, "Paths to Manuscript Collecting," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 101 (11 May 1998): 1278, 1280, 1282, 1284.

## K. Technical Aids for Bibliographical Analysis

### K1. GENERAL STUDIES

R.B. Haselden, *Scientific Aids for the Study of Manuscripts* (1934).

Jeffrey Abt, "Objectifying the Book: The Impact of Science on Books and Manuscripts," *Library Trends* 36 (1987-88): 23-38.

Paul S. Koda, "Scientific Equipment for the Examination of Rare Books, Manuscripts, and Documents," *Library Trends* 36 (1987-88): 39-51.

Norbert S. Baer, "The Role of Scientific Evidence in Archeological Inquiry," in *The Getty Kouros Colloquium* (1993), pp. 65-66.

### K2. CALIPERS, MICROMETERS, RULERS

G.T. Tanselle, "The Bibliographical Description of Paper," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): esp. 57-58.

Warner Barnes, "Optical and Mechanical Instruments for the Study of Rare Books and Manuscripts," *Direction Line* 10 (Winter 1980): 21.

David L. Vander Meulen, "The Low-Tech Analysis of Early Paper," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 89-94.

### K3. OPTICAL AND LIGHTING DEVICES

Eugene Tisserant, "Use of Ultra-Violet Rays for Detecting Repairs in Printed Books, Especially Incunabula," *Library Quarterly* 4 (1934): 341-43.

Wilson R. Harrison, *Suspect Documents: Their Scientific Examination* (1958).

Kenneth Povey, "The Optical Identification of First Formes," *Studies in Bibliography* 13 (1960): 189-90.

David Rogers, "The Infra-Red Converter at the Bodleian," *Direction Line* 1 (Autumn 1975): 1-2.

John Horden, "Further Uses for the Otoscope: A Note," *Direction Line* 2 (Spring 1976): 8-9.

Norman H. Mackenzie, "Forensic Document Techniques Applied to Literary Manuscripts," *Bodleian Library Record* 9 (1976): 234-40. [Infra-red image converter, binocular microscope.]

John Horden, "The Use of Medical Instruments in Bibliographical and Literary Research," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 5 (1978): 33-34.

John Horden, "An Aid to the Comparison of Type-Settings [a glass marked with lines]," *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* 5 (1978): 174-75.

Victor S. Carter, "A Review of a Recently Acquired Optical Examination Aid in the British Library," *Direction Line* 10 (Winter 1980): 1-3.

Warner Barnes, "Optical and Mechanical Instruments for the Study of Rare Books and Manuscripts," *Direction Line* 10 (Winter 1980): 21.

Bamber Gascoigne, [Three types of magnifying glass], in *How to Identify Prints* (1986), p. 11.

Roderick McNeil, "Scanning Auger Microscopy for Manuscript Ink Dating," *Literary Research* 13 (1988):

137-48.

Nouvir Transilluminator, <<http://www.nouvir.com/>>.

#### **K4. PHOTOGRAPHY AND PHOTSENSITIVE MATERIALS**

- George Robert Guffey, "Standardization of Photographic Reproductions for Mechanical Collation," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 62 (1968): 237-40.
- William H. O'Donnell, "Infrared and Ultraviolet Photography of Manuscripts," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 69 (1975): 574-83.
- Robin Alston, "Reproducing Watermarks," *Direction Line* 2 (Spring 1976): 1-3.
- Paul Dijstelberge, "Towards a Digital Atlas of Initial Letters and Typographic Ornaments in the Netherlands," *Quaerendo* 28 (1998): 215-24. [Digital cameras.]
- Rolf Dessauer, "DYLUX, Thomas L. Gravell, and Watermarks of Stamps and Papers," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 183-85.
- Carol Ann Small, "Phosphorescence Watermark Imaging," in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 169-81.

#### **K5. BETA-RADIOGRAPHY**

- J.S.G. Simmons, "The Leningrad Method of Watermark Reproduction," *Book Collector* 10 (1961): 329-30.
- Allan Stevenson, "Beta-Radiography and Paper Research," in VII International Congress of Paper Historians, *Communications*, ed. J.S.G. Simmons (1967), pp. 159-68.
- P.A. Tydeman, "A Simple Method for Contact Beta-Radiography of Paper," *Paper Maker* 153.6 (1967): 42-48.
- Frederick Hudson, "The Study of Watermarks as a Research Factor in Undated Manuscripts and Prints: Beta-Radiography with Carbon-14 Sources," in *International Musicological Society, Report of the Eleventh Congress, Copenhagen, 1972* (1974), pp. 447-53.
- Warner Barnes, "Film Experimentation in Beta-Radiography," *Direction Line* 1 (Autumn 1975): 3-4.
- Catherine Henderson, "A New Aid in Detecting Sophistication in Rare Book Leaves," *Direction Line* 7 (Winter 1978): 32-36.
- Jan van Zweeden and Lucas B. Beentjes, "Exposure Time Determination in Beta-Radiography of Watermarks," *Quaerendo* 12 (1982): 309-15.
- Dierk Schnitger, Eva Ziesche, and Eberhard Mundry, "Elektronenradiographie als Hilfsmittel für die Identifizierung schwer oder nicht erkennbarer Wasserzeichen," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1983, pp. 49-67.
- David Schoonover, "Techniques of Reproducing Watermarks: A Practical Introduction," in *Essays in Paper Analysis*, ed. Stephen Spector (1987), pp. 154-67.
- David Woodward, "The Analysis of Paper and Ink in Early Maps: Opportunities and Realities," in *Essays in Paper Analysis*, ed. Stephen Spector (1987), pp. 200-21. Reprinted in *Library Trends* 36 (1987-

88): 85-107.

## K6. COLLATING MACHINES

- Charlton Hinman, "Mechanized Collation: A Preliminary Report," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 41 (1947): 99-106. [See comment by F.C. Francis in *Library* 5th ser. 2 (1947-48): 69-70.]
- Charlton Hinman, "Mechanized Collation at the Houghton Library," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 9 (1955): 132-34.
- David Foxon, "Modern Aids to Bibliographical Research," *Library Trends* 7 (1958-59): 574-81.
- Vinton A. Dearing, "The Poor Man's Mark IV or Ersatz Hinman Collator," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 60 (1966): 149-58.
- Richard Levin, "A Poor Man's Collating Machine," *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* 9 (1966): 25-26.
- Gerald A. Smith, "Collating Machine, Poor Man's, Mark VII," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 61 (1967): 110-13.
- Johan Gerritsen, "A Portable Collator Comes Cheaper," *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* 11 (1968): 29-30.
- [Census of Hinman Collators], *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 63 (1969): 119-20; *Editorial Quarterly* 1 (1975): 12.
- Gordon Lindstrand, "Mechanized Textual Collation and Recent Designs," *Studies in Bibliography* 24 (1971): 204-14.
- John Spring, "Using the Lindstrand Comparator," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 7 (May 1974): 44-45.
- Peter Shillingsburg, "Collating Machines and 19th-Century Printed Books," *Direction Line* 10 (Winter 1980): 4-8.
- Dieter Kranz, "Kann die Verwendung des Hinman-Collators der Gutenberg-Forschung weiterhelfen?," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1983, pp. 68-78.
- "McLeod's Portable Collator," *Bibliography Newsletter* 11 (1983): 74-75.
- William Proctor Williams, "'Smith and the Museum'" [letter on the British Library's collating machine], *Times Literary Supplement*, 27 September 1985, p. 1062.
- Randall McLeod, *The McLeod Portable Collator* (October 1988). [Available from the author, Graduate Department of English, University of Toronto].
- "McLeod Portable Collator," *Humanities Association of Canada Newsletter* 16.2 (December 1988): 2, 33-41.
- Randall McLeod, "From Tranceformations in the Text of *Orlando Furioso*," *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas* 20 (1990): 60-85.
- "Il collazionario portatile McLeod: una veloce *collatio* dei testi a stampa come figure," in *La stampa in Italia nel cinquecento*, ed. Marco Santoro (1992), pp. 325-51.
- Martin Boghardt, "Druckanalyse und Druckbeschreibung: Zur Ermittlung und Bezeichnung von Satzidentität und satzinterner Varianz," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1995, pp. 202-21.
- Kathleen Ferguson Jump, "Illuminating Reflections," *Inside UVA* [University of Virginia], 12 November 1999, p. 5. [Carter Hailey's collator.]

Steven Escar Smith, "'The Eternal Verities Verified': Charlton Hinman and the Roots of Mechanical Collation," *Studies in Bibliography* 53 (2000): 129-61.

### **K7. COMPUTERS**

(excluding the use of computers for textual collation)

Warner Barnes, Philip Gaskell, Richard Murphy, and Arthur Norman, "Project MAP: Computer Identification of Typefoundts," *Direction Line* 9 (Winter 1979): 4-6.

Paul R. Sternberg and John M. Brayer, "Composite Imaging: A New Technique in Bibliographic Research," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 431-45.

T.B. Vincent, "Opportunities and Pitfalls: Observations on the Applications of Database Software to Bibliographical Activities," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Canada* 28 (1989): 13-24.

Daniela Moschini, "La Marca d'Acqua: A System for the Digital Recording of Watermarks" (trans. Conor Fahy), in *Puzzles in Paper: Concepts in Historical Watermarks*, ed. Daniel W. Mosser, Michael Saffle, and Ernest W. Sullivan II (2000), pp. 187-92.

### **K8. CYCLOTRONS**

Richard N. Schwab, "The Cyclotron and Descriptive Bibliography: A Progress Report on the Crocker Historical and Archaeological Project at UC Davis," *Book Club of California Quarterly News Letter* 47 (1981-82): 3-12.

Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Richard N. Schwab, "Analyses of Inks and Papers in Historical Documents through External Beam PIXE Techniques," *Nuclear Instruments & Methods* 181 (1981): 205-8.

Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "Cyclotron Analysis of the Ink in the 42-Line Bible," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 77 (1983): 285-315.

Anthony S. Bliss, "Cyclotron Analysis and a Fake Gospel Lectionary of 1328," *Scriptorium* 38 (1984): 322-25.

Thomas A. Cahill et al., "Gutenberg's Inks and Papers: Non-Destructive Compositional Analyses by Proton Milliprobe," *Archaeometry* 26 (1984): 3-14.

Bruce H. Kusko et al., "Proton Milliprobe Analyses of the Gutenberg Bible," *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research* B3 (1984): 689-94.

Bruce H. Kusko et al., "Proton Milliprobe Analysis of the Handpenned Annotations in Bach's Calov Bible," in *The Calov Bible of J.S. Bach*, ed. Howard H. Cox (1985), pp. 31-106.

Richard N. Schwab, Thomas A. Cahill, Robert A. Eldred, Bruce H. Kusko, and Daniel L. Wick, "New Evidence on the Printing of the Gutenberg Bible: The Inks in the Doheny Copy," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 79 (1985): 375-410; "Ink Patterns in the Gutenberg New Testament: The Proton Milliprobe Analysis of the Lilly Library Copy," 80 (1986): 305-31; "The Proton Milliprobe Analysis of the Harvard B42, Volume II," 81 (1987): 403-32.

Thomas A. Cahill, "The Nuclear Bibliophile: Cyclotron Studies of Rare Documents," *Transactions, XIVth*

- Congress, International Association of Bibliophiles* (ed. Stephen Tabor, 1987), pp. 37-50.
- Thomas A. Cahill et al., "The Vinland Map Revisited: New Compositional Evidence on Its Inks and Parchment," *Analytical Chemistry* 59 (1987): 829-33.
- Bruce H. Kusko and Richard N. Schwab, "Historical Analyses by PIXE," *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research B* 22 (1987): 401-6.
- Richard N. Schwab, "An Ersatz Leaf in the Doheny Gutenberg Bible Volume I," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 81 (1987): 479-85.
- Richard N. Schwab, "The History of the Book and the Proton Milliprobe: An Application of the PIXE Technique of Analysis," *Library Trends* 36 (1987-88): 53-84.
- Bruce H. Kusko, "Cyclotron Analysis of Paper and Ink: Revealing Secrets of the Written and Printed Word," *Literary Research* 13 (1988): 123-36.
- Richard N. Schwab, "New Clues about Gutenberg in the Huntington 42-Line Bible: What the Margins Reveal," *Huntington Library Quarterly* 51 (1988): 177-209.
- Thomas A. Cahill et al., "Compositional Comparison of the Mark Hoffman *Oath of a Freeman* and the *Whole Booke of Psalmes*," in *The Judgment of Experts*, ed. James Gilreath (1991), pp. 75-96.
- P. del Camine, M. Grange, F. Lucarelli, and P.A. Mandò, "Particle-Induced X Ray-Emission with an External Beam: A Non-Destructive Technique for Material Analysis in the Study of Ancient Manuscripts," in *Ancient and Medieval Book Materials and Techniques* (Rome: Istituto centrale per la patologia del libro, 1992).
- Philip M. Teigen, "Concurrent Printing of the Gutenberg Bible and Proton Milliprobe Analysis of Its Ink," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 87 (1993): 437-51.
- Hans Mommsen, Th. Beier, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, E.-M. Hanebutt-Benz, and H. Halbey, "X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis with Synchrotron Radiation on the Inks and Papers of Incunabula," *Archaeometry* 38 (1996): 347-57.
- Achim Rosenberg, Martin Boghardt, Heiko Dittmann, Dieter Heimermann, Anno Hein, and Hans Mommsen, "Röntgenfluoreszenzanalyse der Druckerschwärzen des Mainzer Catholicon und anderer Frühdrucke mit Synchrotronstrahlung," *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, 1998, pp. 231-55.

---

## L. Preservation of Bibliographical Evidence

### L1. SELECTED BASIC READINGS

- Association of Research Libraries, *The Changing Role of Book Repair in ARL Libraries* (1993).
- Richard Wendorf (ed.), *Rare Book and Manuscript Libraries in the Twenty-First Century* (1993; also published as *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 4.1-2, Spring and Summer 1993). [See the contributions by Nicolas Barker, Werner Gundersheimer, David McKitterick, Alexandra Mason, Ruth Perry, and G.T. Tanselle.]
- R.I. Page, David McKitterick, Mildred Budny, and Nicolas Barker, "The Bibliographer and the Conservator," in *Conservation and Preservation in Small Libraries* (Parker Library Conservation Project, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 1994).
- Joyce Hill Stoner, "The Mortality of Things," in *Caring for Your Collections* (National Institute for the

Conservation of Cultural Property, 1994).

- G.T. Tanselle et al., "Statement on the Significance of Primary Records," *Profession* 95 [Modern Language Association of America] (1995), pp. 27-28. Reprinted in Tanselle's *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 335-37.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Future of Primary Records," in *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science*, ed. Allen Kent, 58 (1996): 53-73. Also published, with slight revisions, in *Biblion* 5.1 (Fall 1996): 4-32. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 96-123.
- Paul Banks, "What Makes Records Deteriorate," *American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Journal* 41.4 (April 1999): 71-72, 74-76.
- Norbert S. Baer and Folke Snickars (eds.), *Rational Decision-Making in the Preservation of Cultural Property* (2001). [See especially "Values and the Artifact," pp. 157-222.]
- Nicholson Baker, *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper* (2001). [See also G.T. Tanselle, "The Librarians' Double-Cross," *Raritan* 21.4 (Spring 2002): 247-65. For some related comments, see Ellen McCrady, "'Preserving' Newspapers," *Abbey Newsletter* 24 (2000): 69-72; 24 [i.e., 25] (2001): 77, 80-81 [i.e., 1, 4-5].]

## L2. CHECKLISTS

- Ralph H. Carruthers and Harry B. Weiss, "Insect Pests of Books: An Annotated Bibliography to 1935," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 40 (1936): 829-41, 985-95, 1049-64.
- Morris S. Kantrowitz, Ernest W. Spencer, and Robert H. Simmons, *Permanence and Durability of Paper: An Annotated Bibliography of the Technical Literature from 1885 A.D. to 1939 A.D.* (1940).
- George D.M. Cunha, *Conservation of Library Materials: A Manual and Bibliography* (1967, 1971-72). [Robert F. Hanson], "Bibliography on Conservation and Preservation," *OP Bookletter* 1 (1977-78): 107-13.
- Carolyn Clark Morrow and Steven B. Schoenly, *A Conservation Bibliography for Librarians, Archivists, and Administrators* (1979). [Reviewed by Carolyn Harris in *Journal of Library History* 15 (1980): 517-19.]
- Paul N. Banks, *A Selective Bibliography on the Conservation of Library Materials* (Newberry Library, 1981). [Reviewed by Connie Brooks in *Journal of Library History* 18 (1983): 222-24.]
- George D.M. and Dorothy G. Cunha, *Library and Archives Conservation: 1980s and Beyond* (1983). [Volume 2 is "Bibliography."]
- Nancy Bittner and Patricia Knittel, *A Selected Bibliography on Paper Conservation* (1983). [See review by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 9 (1985): 104.]
- Martin H. Sable, *The Protection of the Library and Archives: An International Bibliography* (1983).
- Lisa Fox, *A Core Collection in Preservation* (1988; 2nd ed. by Don K. Thompson and Joan ten Hoor, 1993).
- Toby Murray, *Bibliography on Disasters, Disaster Preparedness and Disaster Recovery* (1991).
- Carol Zimmerman, *Bibliography on Mass Deacidification* (Library of Congress Preservation Office, 1991).
- Charles B. Wood III, *Conservation; The Science of Art & Photography* (catalogue 87, part 2, 1995).
- Henk J. Porck and René Teygeler, "References," in *Preservation Science Survey* (Council on Library and

Information Resources, 2000), pp. 48-59.

Robert E. Schnare, Jr., Susan G. Swartzburg, and George M. Cunha, *Bibliography of Preservation Literature, 1983-1996* (2001).

### L3. GLOSSARIES

Matt T. Roberts and Don Etherington, *Bookbinding and the Conservation of Books: A Dictionary of Descriptive Terminology* (1982). [Reviewed by Marianne Tidcombe in *New Bookbinding* 2 (1982): 75-76; and see *Abbey Newsletter* 8 (1984): 37-39.]

Carmen C. Nogueira (ed.), *Glossary of Basic Archival and Library Conservation Terms* (1988).

Diane Vogt O'Connor, "An Archival Glossary for the Millennium," *Cultural Resources Management* 22 (1999): 46-52.

### L4. PERIODICALS

*Bollettino* of Istituto Centrale per la patologia del libro (1939-98).

*Studies in Conservation* (1959- ).

*Abbey Newsletter* (1976- ).

*Paper Conservation News* (1976- ) and *The Paper Conservator* (1976- ).

*The Conservator* (1977- ).

*Conservation News* (1978- ).

*Restaurator* (1978- ).

*Photographic Conservation* (1979- ).

*Book and Paper Group Annual* [of the American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works] (1982- ).

*Restauro* (1988- ).

*Quinio* (1999- ).

See also *Leather Conservation News*.

### L5. GENERAL STUDIES

William Blades, *The Enemies of Books* (1880). [See also C. V. Houlbert, *Les Insectes ennemis des livres* (1903); William Osler, "Illustrations of the Book-Worm," *Bodleian Quarterly Record* 1 (1914-16): 355-57 (with illustration facing p. 327); Harry B. Weiss, "Insects Injurious to Books," *American Book Collector* 3 (1933): 141-47; Weiss, "The More Important Insect Enemies of Books," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 40 (1936): 739-52, 827-28; Michael Sadleir, "An Addendum to *Enemies of Books*," *New Colophon* 1 (1948): 235-38; F.J.L. Kett, "Insect Pests of Books," *Book*

- Collector* 5 (1956): 57-62; Norman Hickin, *Bookworms: The Insect Pests of Books* (1985, 1993); Lynda A. Zycherman and Richard Schrock, *A Guide to Museum Pest Control* (1988).]
- J.W. Clarke, *The Care of Books* (1901).
- T. Harrison, "The Care of Books," *Book Collector's Quarterly* 3 (June 1931): 1-14.
- H.M. Lydenberg and John Archer, *The Care and Repair of Books* (1931, 1935, 1945; 4th ed., rev. John Alden, 1960).
- Thomas M. Iiams, "Preservation of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Huntington Library," *Library Quarterly* 2 (1932): 375-86.
- E. Zaehnsdorf and C.I. Hutchins, "The Care and Preservation of Books," *American Book Collector* 1 (1932): 33-35, 360-62.
- Julius Grant, *Books and Documents: Dating, Permanence and Preservation* (1937).
- Anthony Gardner, "The Ethics of Book Repairs," *Library* 5th ser. 9 (1954): 194-98.
- H.J. Plenderleith, *The Conservation of Antiquities and Works of Art* (1956; 2nd ed., with A.E.A. Werner, 1971).
- W.H. Langwell, *The Conservation of Books and Documents* (1957).
- Sydney M. Cockerell, *The Repairing of Books* (1958, 1960).
- Keyes D. Metcalf, *Planning Academic and Research Library Buildings* (1965, 1986).
- Colton Storm, "Care, Maintenance, and Restoration," in *Rare Book Collections*, ed. H. Richard Archer (1965), pp. 74-85.
- Garry Thomson, "Air Pollution--A Review for Conservation Chemists," *Studies in Conservation* 10 (1965): 147-67.
- George D.M. Cunha, *Conservation of Library Materials: A Manual and Bibliography* (1967, 1971-72). "Deterioration and Preservation of Library Materials," *Library Quarterly*, January 1970.
- Peter Waters, "Problems of Restoring Old Books," in *Symposium on Printing*, ed. R. Reed (1971).
- George M. Cunha and Norman P. Tucker (eds.), *Library and Archives Conservation: The Boston Athenæum's 1971 Seminar* (1972).
- Paul N. Banks, "Environmental Standards for Storage of Books and Manuscripts," *Library Journal* 99 (1974): 339-43.
- Ellen McCready (ed.), *Abbey Newsletter* (1975- ).
- Pamela W. Darling and Paul N. Banks, "Books in Peril: A Mini-Symposium on the Preservation of Library Materials," *Library Journal* 101 (1976): 2341-51.
- Roger Mortimer, "Some Warnings about 'Kitchen Chemistry,'" *AB Bookman's Weekly* 60 (3 October 1977): 1707, 1708-16 (versos).
- Willman Spawn, "Physical Care of Books and Manuscripts," in *Book Collecting: A Modern Guide*, ed. Jean Peters (1977), pp. 136-58.
- G.T. Tanselle, "Bibliographers and the Library," *Library Trends* 25 (1977): 745-62. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 24-40.
- John P. Baker and Marguerite C. Soroka (eds.), *Library Conservation: Preservation in Perspective* (1978). [Anthology of historically important essays.]
- Paul N. Banks, *The Preservation of Library Materials* (1978). Reprinted from *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* 23 (1978): 180-222.
- Joyce R. Russell (ed.), *Preservation of Library Materials* (1980). [Includes Gaylord Brynolfson, "Book as Object," pp. 45-49.]
- Susan G. Swartzburg, *Preserving Library Materials: A Manual* (1980, 1995).

- A.D. Baynes-Cope, *Caring for Books and Documents* (1981, 1989).
- Jean Gunner, *Simple Repair and Preservation Techniques for Collection Curators, Librarians and Archivists* (Hunt Botanical Institute, 1981).
- Philip Haldeman, "A Collector's Guide to Current Solutions for Countering Deterioration in Books," *North West Book Arts* 1.6 (June-July 1981): 17-24.
- Gerald Lundeen (ed.), "Conservation of Library Materials," *Library Trends* 30.2 (Fall 1981).
- Edwin E. Williams, "The Book-Preservation Problem as Seen at Harvard," *Harvard Library Bulletin* 29 (1981): 420-44.
- "Book Conservation Workshop Manual," *New Bookbinder*, 1981-85. [Includes Anthony Cains, "Preparation of the Book for Conservation and Repair," 1 (1981): 11-25; Maighread McParland, "The Nature and Chemistry of Paper: Its History, Analysis and Conservation," 2 (1982): 17-29; Barbara Giuffrida, "Endbands," 2 (1982): 29-39; Giuffrida, "The Repair of Parchment and Vellum in Manuscript Form," 3 (1983): 21-41; Cains, "Specification and Observation," 4 (1984): 61-81; 5 (1985): 27-55.]
- Margaret R. Brown, *Boxes for the Protection of Rare Books* (1982).
- Carolyn Clark Morrow, *Conservation Treatment Procedures: A Manual of Step-by-Step Procedures* (1982; rev with Carole Dyal, 1986).
- Crafts Council (London), *Science for Conservators* (1982-83).
- George D.M. and Dorothy G. Cunha, *Library and Archives Conservation: 1980s and Beyond* (1983).
- Jane Greenfield, *Books: Their Care & Repair* (1983).
- Kathryn L. and William T. Henderson (eds.), *Conserving and Preserving Library Materials* (1983). [Includes D.W. Krummel, "Kepler and His Custody: Scholarship and Conservation Policy," pp. 165-79.]
- Hedi Kyle, *Library Materials Preservation Manual* (1983).
- Carolyn Clark Morrow with Gay Walker, *The Preservation Challenge: A Guide to Conserving Library Materials* (1983).
- Susan G. Swartzburg (ed.), *Conservation in the Library: A Handbook* (1983).
- Joanna Biggar, "Our Disappearing Books," *Washington Post Magazine*, 3 June 1984, pp. 12-15. Reprinted in condensed form in *Abbey Newsletter* 15 (1991): 28-30.
- F.W. Ratcliffe with D. Patterson, *Preservation Policies and Conservation in British Libraries* (1984).
- John P. Barton and Johanna G. Welheiser (eds.), *An Ounce of Prevention: A Handbook on Disaster Contingency Planning for Archives, Libraries, and Record Centres* (1985).
- John Morris, *The Library Disaster Preparedness Handbook* (1986).
- Merrily A. Smith (ed.), *Preservation of Library Materials* (1987).
- Sally A. Buchanan, *Disaster Planning, Preparedness and Recovery* (1988).
- Jane Greenfield, *The Care of Fine Books* (1988). [See review by Jan Dalrymple-Hollo in *Abbey Newsletter* 13 (1989): 16-17.]
- Claire England and Karen Evans, *Disaster Management for Libraries* (1989). [See review by Sally Buchanan in *Abbey Newsletter* 13 (1989): 64.]
- Roberta Pilette and Carolyn Harris, "It Takes Two to Tango: A Conservator's View of Curator / Conservator Relations," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 4.2 (Fall 1989): 103-11. [Special issue on conservation at the University of Texas], *Library Chronicle of the University of Texas*, n.s. 44/45 (1989).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Reproductions and Scholarship," *Studies in Bibliography* 42 (1989): 25-54. Reprinted in

- his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 59-88.
- Michèle Valerie Cloonan, "Mass Deacidification in the 1990s," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 5 (1990): 95-103.
- Michael Dirda, *Caring for Your Books* (1990).
- Douglas Ross Harvey, *Preservation in Australian and New Zealand Libraries* (1990, 1993).
- Barbra B. Higginbotham, *Our Past Preserved: A History of American Library Preservation, 1876-1910* (1990). [Reviewed by Paula De Stefano in *Abbey Newsletter* 16 (1992); 94-96.]
- William P. Lull with Paul N. Banks, *Conservation Environment Guidelines for Libraries and Archives* (1990).
- Larry McDonald, "Forgotten Forebears: Concerns with Preservation, 1876 to World War I," *Libraries & Culture* 25 (1990).
- M. Susan Barger and William B. White, *The Daguerreotype: Nineteenth-Century Technology and Modern Science* (1991).
- Kenneth E. Carpenter (ed.), "Preserving Harvard's Retrospective Collections," *Harvard Library Bulletin* n.s. 2.2 (Summer 1991): 1-80.
- John N. DePew, *A Library, Media and Archival Preservation Handbook* (1991). [See review by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 16 (1992): 15-16.]
- John Feather, *Preservation and the Management of Library Collections* (1991, 1996). [See review by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 16 (1992): 75-76.]
- Susan G. Swartzburg and Holley Bussey, with Frank Garretson, *Libraries and Archives: Design and Renovation with a Preservation Perspective* (1991). [See review by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 16 (1992): 74.]
- Konstanze Bachmann (ed.), *Conservation Concerns: A Guide for Collectors and Curators* (1992).
- Nicolas Barker, "Whither Rare Books?," *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 441-55 *passim*.
- Karen T. Ellenberg, "Preservation and the Book Arts: An Interview with George M. Cunha," *Kentucky Review* 11.3 (Autumn 1992): 58-68.
- Judith Fortson, *Disaster Planning and Recovery: A How-to-Do It Manual for Librarians and Archivists* (1992).
- Frans Georg Kaltwasser, "Old Books between the Shredder and Conservation" (trans. Rosamond Eden), *Book Collector* 41 (1992): 456-76.
- Catherine Nicholson, "What Exhibits Can Do to Your Collection," *Restaurator* 13.3 (1992): 95-113.
- Sherelyn Ogden (ed.), *Preservation of Library & Archival Materials: A Manual* (1992, 1999). Also available at [www.nedcc.org](http://www.nedcc.org).
- Arthur W. Schultz (ed.), *Caring for Your Collections* (1992). [Includes Margaret Holben Ellis, "Works of Art on Paper," pp. 40-51; Doris A. Hamburg, "Library and Archival Collections," pp. 52-63; Debbie Hess Norris, "Photographs," pp. 64-75.]
- Jim Sinclair (ed.), *State Library of New South Wales Counter-Disaster Manual* (1992).
- Roger E. Stoddard, "'Deep in the Shed,'" *Bulletin du bibliophile*, 1992, 1: 9-25.
- Joanna Wellheiser, *Nonchemical Treatment Processes for Disinfestation of Insects and Fungi in Library Collections* (1992).
- T.K. Bikson and E.J. Frnkling, *Preserving the Present: Toward Viable Electronic Records* (1993).
- Owen Gingerich, "Survival! On the Enemies of Scientific Books," *AB Bookman's Weekly* 92 (25 October 1993): 1595-96, 1598-99.
- Douglas Ross Harvey, *Preservation in Libraries: Principles, Strategies and Practises for Librarians*

- (1993); (ed.), *Preservation in Libraries: A Reader* (1993).
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Latest Forms of Book-Burning," *Common Knowledge* 2.3 (Win. 1993): 172-77. Reprinted in his *Literature and Artifacts* (1998), pp. 89-95.
- "The Changing Image: Studies in Paintings Conservation," *Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin* 51.3 (Winter 1993-94): 1-52.
- Lage Carlson et al., *Boxes for the Protection of Books: Their Design and Construction* (1994).
- National Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Property, *Caring for Your Collections* (1994).
- Elizabeth Hall Witherell, "ADE [Association for Documentary Editing] Presidential Address," *Documentary Editing* 16.1 (March 1994): 1-2, 20.
- John Smart, *Basic Refurbishment of Antique Books* (video, 1995).
- Paul Conway, *Preservation in the Digital World* (Commission on Preservation and Access, March 1996).
- John Feather, Graham Matthews, and Paul Eden, *Preservation Management: Policies and Practices in British Libraries* (1996).
- Preserving Digital Information: Report of the Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information* (1996).
- Nicholas Stanley Price, M. Kirby Talley, Jr., and Alessandra Melucco Vaccaro (eds.), *Historical and Philosophical Issues in the Conservation of Cultural Heritage* (1996).
- Walter Crawford, "Paper Persists: Why Physical Library Collections Still Matter," *Online* 22.1 (1998): 42-44, 46-48.
- Ellen McCrady, "Mold: The Whole Picture," *Abbey Newsletter* 23 (1999): 45, 48-50.
- Jutta Reed-Scott, *Preserving Research Collections: A Collaboration between Librarians and Scholars* (Association of Research Libraries et al., 1999).
- Paul N. Banks and Roberta Pilette (eds.), *Preservation Issues and Planning* (2000).
- Henk J. Porck and René Teygeler, *Preservation Science Survey* (Council on Library and Information Resources, 2000).
- Norbert S. Baer and Folke Snickars (eds.), *Rational Decision-Making in the Preservation of Cultural Property* (2001).
- Nicholson Baker, *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper* (2001). [See also G.T. Tanselle, "The Librarians' Double-Cross," *Raritan* 21.4 (Spring 2002). For some related comments, see Ellen McCrady, "'Preserving' Newspapers," *Abbey Newsletter* 24 (2000): 69-72; 24 [i.e., 25] (2001): 77, 80-81 [i.e., 1, 4-5].]

## L6. BINDING

- William Muss-Arnolt, "Maneant Sua Data Libellis: A Protest and a Plea," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 13 (1919): 128-47. [On not rebinding.]
- Douglas Cockerell, *Bookbinding, and the Care of Books* (1901, 1906, 1911, 1915, 1953, 1962).
- H.J. Plenderleith, *The Preservation of Leather Bookbindings* (1946). [Reviewed by H.M. Nixon in *Library* 5th ser. 1 (1946-47): 254-55.]
- Carolyn Horton, *Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials* (1967, 1969).
- Bernard C. Middleton, *The Restoration of Leather Bindings* (1972, 1984, 1998).
- Betty M. Haines, "Deterioration in Leather Bookbindings--Our Present State of Knowledge," *British*

*Library Journal* 3 (1977): 59-70.

Laura S. Young, *Bookbinding and Conservation by Hand: A Working Guide* (1981). [Reviewed by Philip Smith in *Abbey Newsletter* 6 (1982): 49-50.]

Gary Frost, "Historical Paper Case Binding and Conservation Rebinding," *New Bookbinder* 2 (1982): 64-67.

James Jackman (ed.), *Leather Conservation: A Current Survey* (1982).

Leather Conservation Centre (London), *The Fibre Structure of Leather* (1982).

C. Adam, *Restauration des manuscrits et des livres anciens* (1984).

*The Conservation of Bookbinding Leather: A Report Prepared by the British Leather Manufacturers' Research Association for the British Library* (1984). [See review by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 8 (1984): 94-96.]

Roger L. Presley and Christina Landram, "The Life Expectancy of Paperback Books in Academic Libraries," *Technical Service Quarterly* 4 (Spring 1987): 21-31; 7.4 (1990): 1-10.

Christopher Calnan and Betty Haines, *Leather: Its Composition and Changes with Time* (1991).

Bernard Middleton, "A Century of Developments in Restoration Binding," *New Bookbinder* 14 (1994): 66-69.

Michèle Valerie Cloonan, "Bookbinding, Aesthetics, and Conservation," *Libraries & Culture* 30 (1995): 137-52.

Maria Grandinette and Randy Silverman, "New Book Repair Methods in Research Libraries," *Abbey Newsletter* 19 (1995): 29-33.

Brian J. Baird, "Paperbacks vs. Hardbacks," *Abbey Newsletter* 20 (1996): 93-95.

J.A. Szirmai, "The Archaeology of Bookbinding and Book Restoration," *Quaerendo* 26 (1996): 144-64. Reprinted in *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 67-79. *The Archaeology of Medieval Bookbinding* (1999).

Doninic Riley, "Of Style and Structure: Restoring Rare Books," *Biblio* 2.1 (January 1997): 14-19.

Sarah Bunn, "A Method for the Construction of a Book Shoe," *New Bookbinder* 18 (1998): 80-84.

Sarah Bunn, "A Method for the Construction of a Phase Slipcase," *New Bookbinder* 19 (1999): 72-77.

Christopher Clarkson, "The Safe Handling and Display of Medieval Manuscripts and Early Printed Books," in *Book and Paper Conservation Proceedings: Ljubljana, 1997*, ed. Jedert Vodopivec and Natasa Golob (1998). Reprinted in *New Bookbinder* 19 (1999): 12-38.

Deborah Evetts, "Coptic Bindings at the Morgan Library: Their History and Preservation," in *Bookbinding 2000 Proceedings* (Rochester Institute of Technology, 2002).

## L7. PAPER

*Bulletin of the Institute of Paper Chemistry* (1930-58).

H.J. Plenderleith, *The Conservation of Prints, Drawings, and Manuscripts* (1937).

National Bureau of Standards, *Preservation of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States* (1950).

W.J. Barrow, *Manuscripts and Documents: Their Deterioration and Restoration* (1955, 1972).

W.J. Barrow Research Laboratory, *Permanence / Durability of the Book* (1964- ). [Volume 7 (1974) is *Physical and Chemical Properties of Book Papers, 1507-1949.*]

- Verner W. Clapp, "The Story of Permanent / Durable Paper, 1115-1970," *Scholarly Publishing* 2 (1971): 107-24, 229-45, 353-67. Also published separately by *Restaurator*, 1972.
- John C. Williams, "Chemistry of the Deacidification of Paper," *Bulletin of the American Group-IIC* 12.1 (October 1971): 16-32.
- George B. Kelly, Jr., "Practical Aspects of Deacidification," *Bulletin of the American Institute for Conservation* 13.1 (1972): 16-28.
- Anne F. Clapp, *Curatorial Care of Works of Art on Paper* (1973, 1974, 1978, 1987).
- Mary E. Greenfield, "Mylar Envelopes," *Guild of Book Workers Journal* 11.3 (1973): 23-27.
- Willman Spawn, "After the Water Comes," *Pennsylvania Library Association Bulletin* 28 (1973): 243-51.
- Peter Waters, *Procedures for Salvage of Water-Damaged Library Materials* (1975, 1979).
- Eugene Ostroff, *Conserving and Restoring Photographic Collections* (1976; revised from *Museum News*, 1974).
- J.C. Williams (ed.), *Preservation of Paper and Textiles of Historic and Artistic Value* (1977-81.)
- Maighread McParland, "The Nature and Chemistry of Paper: Its History, Analysis and Conservation," *New Bookbinder* 2 (1982): 17-28.
- Richard D. Smith, "Mass Deacidification: The Wei T'o Way," *College & Research Libraries News* 45 (1984): 588-93; "Mass Deacidification: The Wei T'o Understanding," 48.1 (Jan.1987): 2-10.
- George T. Eaton, *Conservation of Photographs* (1985).
- Gay Walker et al., "The Yale Survey: A Large-Scale Survey of Book Deterioration in the Yale University Library," *College & Research Libraries* 46 (1985): 111-32.
- Howard L. Needles and S. Haig Zeronian, *Historical Textile and Paper Materials: Conservation and Characterization* (1986); . . . II (1989).
- James M. Reilly, *Care and Identification of 19th-Century Photographic Prints* (1986).
- George M. Cunha, "Mass Deacidification for Libraries," *Library Technology Reports* 23 (1987): 359-472; "Mass Deacidification for Libraries: 1989 Update," 25 (1989): 5-81. [See also Michèle Valerie Cloonan, "Review Essay: Mass Deacidification in the 1990s," *Rare Books & Manuscripts Librarianship* 5.2 (1990): 95-103.
- Teinosuke Endo, *Restoration of Old Japanese Manuscripts and Books* (1987).
- Siegfried Rempel, *The Care of Photographs* (1987).
- Margaret H. Ellis, *The Care of Prints and Drawings* (1988).
- Ian P. Gibb (ed.), *Newspaper Preservation and Access* (IFLA, 1988).
- Dwayne J. Lener, *Paper Preservation: Conservation Techniques and Methodology* (1988).
- Canadian Council of Archives, *Basic Conservation of Archival Materials: A Guide* (1990).
- Susan Sayre Batton, "Nonaqueous Deacidification at Princeton, 1982-89: A Progress Report," *Abbey Newsletter* 14 (1990): 80-82.
- Philip Luner (ed.), *Paper Preservation: Current Issues and Recent Developments* (1990). [Reviewed by Ellen McCrady in *Abbey Newsletter* 16 (1992): 108-111.]
- Klaus B. Hendriks et al., *Fundamentals of Photograph Conservation: A Study Guide* (1991).
- Per M. Laursen, *Description of Various Leafcasters, 1956-1982* (trans. Moya Tönnies, ed. Ellen McCrady, 1991).
- Ellen McCrady, "Three Deacidification Methods Compared," *Abbey Newsletter* 15 (1991): 121-22, 124.
- Jennifer Porro (ed.), *Photograph Preservation and the Research Library* (1991).
- Committee on Institutional Cooperation, *Mass Deacidification* (1992).
- Larissa B. Shapkina et al., "Restoring Book Paper and Drying Books after a Disaster," *Restaurator* 13

(1992): 47-57.

- John Slavin and Jim Hanlan, "An Investigation of Some Environmental Factors Affecting Migration-Induced Degradation in Paper," *Restaurator* 13 (1992): 78-94.
- Centre for Photographic Conservation (London), *The Imperfect Image: Photographs, Their Past, Present and Future* (1993).
- H.J. Porck and L. Voogt, "Paper Conservation in the Netherlands: The Joint Approach," *International Paper History* 3 (1993): 33-37.
- Proceedings of the New York State Seminar on Mass Deacidification* (1993).
- Henry Wilhelm with Carol Brower, *The Permanence and Care of Color Photographs* (1993).
- Helen D. Burgess (ed.), *Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works on Paper* (1994).
- William E. Scott and James C. Abbott, *Properties of Paper: An Introduction* (2nd ed., 1995).
- Craig A. Tuttle, *An Ounce of Prevention: A Guide to the Care of Papers and Photographs* (1995).
- Penny Jenkins, "Observations from an Art Conservator about the Use of Straw in Paper and Boards," in *The Oxford Papers*, ed. Peter Bower (Studies in British Paper History 1, 1996), pp. 89-91.
- Henk J. Porck, Ellen van der Grijn, and Adriaan Kardinaal, "Analysis of Paper Destabilising Factors in mid-19th C. Paper Production: A Contribution to the Development of a Conservation Policy," in *International Paper History Congress Book 11* (1996): 164-67.
- Henk J. Porck, *Mass Deacidification: An Update on Possibilities and Limitations* (1996).
- Peter Bower, "The Disastrous History of Paper," *Institute of Paper Conservation Conference Papers, 1997* (ed. Jane Eagan), pp. 1-14.
- Richard W. Horton, *Making Albums for Photos and Paper Collectibles* (1997).
- Walter Crawford, "Paper Persists: Why Physical Library Collections Still Matter," *Online* 22.1 (1998): 42-44, 46-48.
- Jana Kolar and Gabriela Novak, "Deacidification of Paper--A Progress Report," in *Book and Paper Conservation Proceedings: Ljubljana, 1997*, ed. Jedert Vodopivec and Natasa Golob (1998).
- James M. Reilly, *Storage Guide for Color Photographic Materials* (1998).
- Paul Banks, "What Makes Records Deteriorate," *American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Journal* 41.4 (April 1999): 71-72, 74-76.
- G. Dessauer, "Das Papier im Archiv," *International Paper History* 9 (1999): 25-34.
- Eleonore Kissel and Erin Vigneau, *Architectural Photo Reproductions: A Manual for Identification and Care* (1999).
- Nicholson Baker, *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper* (2000). [For some responses, see Ellen McCrady, "'Preserving' Newspapers," *Abbey Newsletter* 24 (2000): 69-72; 24 (2001): 77, 80-81.]
- P.G. Gosavi, "Does Hand Made Paper Need Acid Free Conditions?," *Paper History* 10 (2000): 54-56.
- Henk J. Porck and René Teygeler, *Preservation Science Survey* (Council on Library and Information Resources, 2000). ["Paper," pp. 5-24.]
- Wendy Smith, "Keeping Them Forever: A Rough Guide to Newspaper Preservation," *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin* 24 (2000): 40-49.
- Jósef Dabrowski and John S.G. Simmons, "Permanence of Early European Hand-Made Papers: Some Technological Aspects and the Evidence of F.M. Grapaldo (c.1494) and of the Regensburg Regulations (XVI2/2c.)," *IPH Congress Book 12* (1998): 255-63.
- Ellen van der Grijn, Adriaan Kardinaal, and Henk Porck, "Research into Paper Degradation from an Historical Starting-Point: A Case-Study on Discoloration of Nineteenth-Century Paper," *IPH*

*Congress Book 12* (1998): 272-77.

Alexandre Martins, "Paper Permanence and Durability," *IPH Congress Book 12* (1998): 264-71.

Birgit Reissland, "Ink Corrosion: Aqueous and Non-Aqueous Treatment of Paper Objects--State of the Art," *Restaurator* 20 (1999): 167-80.

---

## M. Appendix: Textual Criticism

### M1. SOME INTRODUCTIONS IN ENGLISH

Fredson Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (1959).

Fredson Bowers, "Textual Criticism," in *Encyclopædia Britannica* (1959-68).

Fredson Bowers, "Textual Criticism," in *The Aims and Methods of Scholarship in Modern Languages and Literatures*, ed. James Thorpe (1963, 1970), pp. 29-54.

Bruce M. Metzger, "Modern Methods of Textual Criticism," in his *The Text of the New Testament: Its Transmission, Corruption, and Restoration* (1964, 1968, 1992), pp. 156-85.

[William M. Gibson et al., for the Center for Editions of American Authors], *Statement of Editorial Principles: A Working Manual for Editing Nineteenth-Century American Texts* (1967; revised by G.T. Tanselle as *Statement of Editorial Principles and Procedures . . .*, 1972).

L.D. Reynolds and N.G. Wilson, "Textual Criticism," in their *Scribes and Scholars: A Guide to the Transmission of Greek and Latin Literature* (1968, 1974, 1991), pp. 186-213.

Martin L. West, "Textual Criticism," in his *Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique Applicable to Greek and Latin Texts* (1973), pp. 7-59.

E.J. Kenney, "Textual Criticism," in *New Encyclopædia Britannica* (1974- ).

[G.T. Tanselle], *The Center for Scholarly Editions: An Introductory Statement* (1977). Also printed in *PMLA* 92 (1977): 583-97; and, revised, in *PMLA* 100 (1985): 444-47 ("The Committee on Scholarly Editions: Aims and Policies").

G.T. Tanselle, "Textual Scholarship" in *Introduction to Scholarship in Modern Languages and Literatures*, ed. Joseph Gibaldi (1981), pp. 29-52.

G.T. Tanselle, "Literary Editing," in *Literary & Historical Editing*, ed. George L. Vogt and John Bush Jones (1981), pp. 35-56. Reprinted as "Texts of Documents and Texts of Works," in *Textual Criticism and Scholarly Editing* (1990), pp. 3-23.

Peter L. Shillingsburg, "Theory," in his *Scholarly Editing in the Computer Age* (1984, 1986, 1996), pp. 9-100 [1996].

William Proctor Williams and Craig S. Abbott, "Textual Criticism," in *An Introduction to Bibliographical and Textual Studies* (1985, 1989, 1999).

G.T. Tanselle, *A Rationale of Textual Criticism* (1989).

D.C. Greetham, "Textual Scholarship," in *Introduction to Scholarship in Modern Languages and Literatures*, ed. Joseph Gibaldi (2nd ed., 1992), pp. 103-37.

D.C. Greetham, *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994).

- G.T. Tanselle, "Textual Criticism," in *The New Princeton Encyclopedia of Poetry and Poetics*, ed. Alex Preminger and T.V.F. Brogan (1993), pp. 1273-76.
- G.T. Tanselle, "The Varieties of Scholarly Editing," in *Scholarly Editing: A Guide to Research*, ed. D.C. Greetham (1995), pp. 9-32.

## M2. SOME INTRODUCTORY HISTORICAL SURVEYS

- Ernst Würthwein, *Der Text des Alten Testaments* (1952; translated from the 1973 edition by Erroll F. Rhodes as *The Text of the Old Testament: An Introduction to the Biblia Hebraica*, 1979, 1994).
- Bruce M. Metzger, *The Text of the New Testament: Its Transmission, Corruption, and Restoration* (1964, 1968, 1992). [See also his "History of Editing the Greek New Testament," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 131 (1987): 148-58; and its later versions in *Editing and Editors*, ed. Richard Landon (1988), pp. 47-66, and in Greetham (1995) below.]
- L.D. Reynolds and N.G. Wilson, *Scribes and Scholars: A Guide to the Transmission of Greek and Latin Literature* (1968, 1974, 1991).
- E.J. Kenney, *The Classical Text: Aspects of Editing in the Age of the Printed Book* (1974).
- Hans Zeller, "Struktur und Genese in der Editorik: Zur germanistischen und anglistischen Editionsforchung," *Zeitschrift für Literaturwissenschaft und Linguistik* 5.19-20 (1975): 105-26.
- Alfred Foulet and Mary Blakely Speer, "A Historical Orientation," in *On Editing Old French Texts* (1979), pp. 1-39. [Supplemented by Speer's "Editing Old French Texts in the Eighties: Theory and Practice," *Romance Philology* 45 (1991): 7-43; see also her essay in Greetham (1995) below.]
- G.T. Tanselle, "Classical, Biblical, and Medieval Textual Criticism and Modern Editing," *Studies in Bibliography* 36 (1983): 21-68. Reprinted in his *Textual Criticism and Scholarly Editing* (1990), pp. 274-321.
- A.S.G. Edwards, "Observations on the History of Middle English Editing," in *Manuscripts and Texts*, ed. Derek Pearsall (1987), pp. 34-48. [See also his essay in Greetham (1995) below.]
- Mary-Jo Kline, "Introduction," in her *A Guide to Documentary Editing* (1987), pp. 1-29.
- G.T. Tanselle, *Textual Criticism since Greg: A Chronicle, 1950-1985* (1987). [Reprints, on pp. 1-63, "Greg's Theory of Copy-Text and the Editing of American Literature," from *Studies in Bibliography* 28 (1975): 167-229; on pp. 65-107, "Recent Editorial Discussion and the Central Questions of Editing," from *Studies in Bibliography* 34 (1981): 23-65; and on pp. 109-54, "Historicism and Critical Editing," from *Studies in Bibliography* 39 (1986): 1-46.] Supplemented by "Textual Criticism and Literary Sociology," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 83-143; and "Textual Instability and Editorial Idealism," *Studies in Bibliography* 49 (1996): 1-60.
- Donald Reiman, "Gentleman Authors and Professional Writers: Notes on the History of Editing Texts of the 18th and 19th Centuries," in *Editing and Editors: A Retrospect*, ed. Richard Landon (1988), pp. 99-136.
- E.J. Kenney, "Great Britain: Latin Philology," in *La filologia greca e latina nel secolo XX* (Consiglio Nazionale delle Recerche, 1989), pp. 619-49.
- D.C. Greetham, "Criticizing the Text: Textual Criticism," in *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992), pp. 295-346.

- Emanuel Tov, *The Textual Criticism of the Hebrew Bible: An Introduction* (trans. 1992).
- D.C. Greetham (ed.), *Scholarly Editing: A Guide to Research* (1995). [Contains surveys of the traditions and accomplishments of textual work on Biblical, Greek, Latin, English, American, French, Italian, Spanish, German, Russian, Arabic, Sanskrit, and folk literatures.]

### M3. SOME CLASSIC STATEMENTS

- Richard Bentley, *A Dissertation upon the Epistles of Phalaris* (1697, 1699).
- Samuel Johnson, *Preface* [to his edition of Shakespeare] (1765). [See Arthur Sherbo's edition, *Johnson on Shakespeare* (1968), pp. 59-113.]
- Karl Lachmann, *T. Lucretii Cari De rerum natura libros commentarius* (1850).
- F.J.A. Hort, *Introduction* [to his and B.F. Westcott's edition of *The New Testament in the Original Greek*] (1881, 1896).
- Wallace M. Lindsay, *An Introduction to Latin Textual Emendation* (1896).
- A.E. Housman, "The Application of Thought to Textual Criticism," *Proceedings of the Classical Association* 18 (1922 [for August 1921]): 67-84. Reprinted in his *Selected Prose*, ed. John Carter (1961), pp. 131-50; *The Classical Papers of A.E. Housman*, ed. Christopher Diggle and F.R.D. Goodyear (1972), pp. 1058-69; and *Collected Poems and Selected Prose*, ed. Christopher Ricks (1988), pp. 325-39. Also reprinted in *Art and Error: Modern Textual Editing*, ed. Ronald Gottesman and Scott Bennett (1970), pp. 1-16.
- A.E. Housman, [Preface], in *M. Manilii Astronomicum Liber Primus* (1903), pp. vii-lxxv. Reprinted in Carter [see above], pp. 23-44, and in Ricks [see above], pp. 372-87.
- R.W. Chapman, "The Textual Criticism of English Classics," in *The Portrait of a Scholar and Other Essays* (1920), pp. 65-79 (cf. pp. 48-65).
- Hermann Kantorowicz, *Einführung in die Textkritik* (1921).
- Henri Quentin, *Memoire sur l'établissement du texte de la Vulgate* (1922).
- Henri Quentin, *Essais de critique textuelle (Ecdotique)* (1926).
- W.W. Greg, *The Calculus of Variants* (1927).
- Paul Maas, "Textkritik," *Einleitung in die Altertumswissenschaft* 1.7 (1927): 1-18. Published separately, revised, 1937, 1950, 1957, 1960; translated by Barbara Flower as *Textual Criticism* (1958).
- Joseph Bédier, "La Tradition manuscrite du 'Lai de l'ombre': reflexions sur l'art d'éditer les anciens textes," *Romania* 54 (1928): 161-96, 321-56. Published separately, 1929.
- Paul Collomp, *La critique des textes* (1931).
- R.B. McKerrow, "The Elizabethan Printer and Dramatic Manuscripts," *Library* 4th ser. 12 (1931-32): 253-75.
- Giorgio Pasquali, *Storia della tradizione e critica del testo* (1934, 1952).
- R.B. McKerrow, "A Suggestion Regarding Shakespeare's Manuscripts," *Review of English Studies* 11 (1935): 459-65.
- R.B. McKerrow, *Prolegomena for the Oxford Shakespeare* (1939).
- W.W. Greg, "McKerrow's Prolegomena Reconsidered," *Review of English Studies* 17 (1941): 139-49.
- W.W. Greg, *The Editorial Problem in Shakespeare* (1942, 1951), pp. a-b, vii-lv [1951].

- Ernest C. Colwell, "Genealogical Method: Its Achievements and Its Limitations," *Journal of Biblical Literature* 66 (1947): 109-33. Reprinted in his *Studies in Methodology in Textual Criticism of the New Testament* (1969), pp. 63-83.
- Ludwig Bieler, "The Grammarian's Craft: A Professional Talk," *Folia* 2 (1947): 94-105; 3 (1948): 23-32, 47-58. 2nd ed., *Folia* 10.2 (1958): 3-42. Reprinted as *The Grammarian's Craft: An Introduction to Textual Criticism* (1965).
- W.W. Greg, "The Rationale of Copy-Text," *Studies in Bibliography* 3 (1950-51): 19-36. Reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, ed. J.C. Maxwell (1966), pp. 374-91. Also reprinted in *Bibliography and Textual Criticism*, ed. O M Brack, Jr., and Warner Barnes (1969), pp. 41-58; and *Art and Error: Modern Textual Editing*, ed. Ronald Gottesman and Scott Bennett (1970), pp. 17-36.
- Sebastiano Timpanaro, *La genesi del metodo del Lachmann* (1963, 1981, 1985).
- Fredson Bowers, *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1964).
- George Kane, "Conjectural Emendation," in *Medieval Literature and Civilization: Studies in Memory of G.N. Garmonsway*, ed. D.A. Pearsall and R.A. Waldron (1969), pp. 155-69. Reprinted in his *Chaucer and Langland: Historical and Textual Approaches* (1989), pp. 150-61.
- Fredson Bowers, "Multiple Authority: New Problems and Concepts of Copy-Text," *Library* 5th ser. 27 (1972): 81-115. Reprinted in his *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975), pp. 447-87.
- Fredson Bowers, "Greg's 'Rationale of Copy-Text' Revisited," *Studies in Bibliography* 31 (1978): 90-161.

#### M4. OTHER SIGNIFICANT STUDIES SINCE 1950

- Clarence E. Carter, *Historical Editing* (Bulletin of the National Archives, No. 7, August 1952).
- Helene Maxwell Hooker, *The Editing of Recent Historical Papers and Their Value for the Literary Student* (1952).
- Fredson Bowers, "The Text of This Edition," in *The Dramatic Works of Thomas Dekker*, vol. 1 (1953), pp. ix-xviii.
- Alice Walker, *Textual Problems of the First Folio* (1953).
- Fredson Bowers, *On Editing Shakespeare and the Elizabethan Dramatists* (1955, 1966).
- Arrigo Castellani, *Bédier avait-il raison?* (1957).
- Vinton A. Dearing, *A Manual of Textual Analysis* (1959). Expanded and revised into *Principles and Practice of Textual Analysis* (1974).
- Antonín Hrubý, "Statistical Methods in Textual Criticism," *General Linguistics* 5 (1961-62):77-138.
- Bruce M. Metzger, *Chapters in the History of New Testament Textual Criticism* (1963).
- Dmitrij Sergeevič Lixačev, *Tekstologija* (1964).
- E.A.J. Honigmann, *The Stability of Shakespeare's Text* (1965).
- W.W. Greg, *Collected Papers*, ed. J.C. Maxwell (1966).
- R.W. Franklin, *The Editing of Emily Dickinson: A Reconsideration* (1967).
- E.C. Colwell, *Studies in Methodology in Textual Criticism of the New Testament* (1969).
- James G. McManaway, *Studies in Shakespeare, Bibliography, and Theater* (1969).
- Robert Renehan, *Greek Textual Criticism* (1969).
- James Thorpe and Claude M. Simpson, Jr., *The Task of the Editor* (1969).

- D'Arco Silvio Avalle, *Introduzione alla critica del testo* (1970).
- Morse Peckham, "Reflections on the Foundations of Modern Textual Editing," *Proof* 1 (1971): 122-55.
- D'Arco Silvio Avalle, *Principi di critica testuale* (1972, 1976).
- Peter Davison, "Science, Method, and the Textual Critic," *Studies in Bibliography* 25 (1972): 1-28.
- A.E. Housman, *The Classical Papers of A.E. Housman*, ed. James Diggle and F.R.D. Goodyear (1972).
- Roger Laufer, *Introduction à la textologie* (1972).
- James Thorpe, *Principles of Textual Criticism* (1972).
- James Willis, *Latin Textual Criticism* (1972). [See also his "The Science of Blunders: Confessions of a Textual Critic," *Text* 6 (1994): 63-80.]
- Max Patrick and Alan Roper, *The Editor as Critic and the Critic as Editor* (1973).
- Sebastiano Timpanaro, *Il lapsus freudiano: psicanalisi e critica testuale* (1974; trans. 1976).
- Franca Brambilla Ageno, *L'edizione critica dei testi volgari* (1975, 1984).
- Fredson Bowers, *Essays in Bibliography, Text, and Editing* (1975).
- Aurelio Roncaglia, *Principi e applicazioni di critica testuale* (1975).
- Hans Zeller, "A New Approach to the Critical Constitution of Literary Texts," *Studies in Bibliography* 28 (1975): 231-64.
- Martin Boghardt, *Analytische Druckforschung: Ein methodischer Beitrag zu Buchkunde und Textkritik* (1977).
- Philip Gaskell, *From Writer to Reader: Studies in Editorial Method* (1978).
- Giovan Battista Alberti, *Problemi di critica testuale* (1979).
- G.T. Tanselle, *Selected Studies in Bibliography* (1979).
- Stanley Wells and Gary Taylor, *Modernizing Shakespeare's Spelling . . .* (1979).
- Steven Urkowitz, *Shakespeare's Revision of KING LEAR* (1980).
- Paul Bertram, *White Spaces in Shakespeare: The Development of the Modern Text* (1981).
- Steven Mailloux, "Textual Scholarship and 'Author's Final Intention,'" in his *Interpretive Conventions: The Reader in the Study of American Fiction* (1982), pp. 93-125.
- Alberto Blecua, *Manual de critica textual* (1983).
- Anthony Grafton, *Joseph Scaliger: A Study in the History of Classical Scholarship. I: Textual Criticism and Exegesis* (1983).
- Jerome J. McGann, *A Critique of Modern Textual Criticism* (1983, 1992).
- Tom Davis, "Textual Criticism: Philosophy and Practice," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 386-97.
- Elizabeth C. Fine, *The Folklore Text: From Performance to Print* (1984).
- John Miles Foley, "Editing Oral Epic Texts: Theory and Practice," *Text* 1 (1984): 75-94.
- James McLaverty, "The Concept of Authorial Intention in Textual Criticism," *Library* 6th ser. 6 (1984): 121-38.
- Hershel Parker, *Flawed Texts and Verbal Icons: Literary Authority in American Fiction* (1984).
- Stanley Wells, *Re-Editing Shakespeare for the Modern Reader* (1984).
- Roberto Antonelli, "Interpretazione e critica del testo," *Letteratura italiana* 4 (1985): 141-243.
- John Caldwell, *Editing Early Music* (1985, 1995).
- R.G. Moyles, *The Text of PARADISE LOST: A Study in Editorial Procedure* (1985).
- C.O. Brink, *English Classical Scholarship: Historical Reflections on Bentley, Porson and Housman* (1986).
- Gianfranco Contini, *Breviario di ecdotica* (1986).
- D.F. McKenzie, *Bibliography and the Sociology of Texts* (1986, 1999).

- Kurt and Barbara Aland, *The Text of the New Testament* (trans. 1987, 1989).
- Mary-Jo Kline, *A Guide to Documentary Editing* (1987, 1998).
- Donald H. Reiman, *Romantic Texts and Contexts* (1987).
- John F. D'Amico, *Theory and Practice in Renaissance Textual Criticism: Beatus Rhenanus between Conjecture and History* (1988).
- Paul Werstine, "McKerrow's 'Suggestion' and Twentieth-Century Shakespeare Textual Criticism," *Renaissance Drama* 19 (1988): 149-73.
- David Gorman, "The Worldly Text: Writing as Social Action, Reading as Historical Reconstruction," in *Literary Theory's Future(s)*, ed. Joseph Natoli (1989), pp. 181-220.
- D.C. Greetham, "Textual and Literary Theory: Redrawing the Matrix," *Studies in Bibliography* 42 (1989): 1-24.
- George Kane, *Chaucer and Langland: Historical and Textual Approaches* (1989).
- J.K. Elliott, *Essays and Studies in New Testament Textual Criticism* (1990).
- G.D. Kilpatrick, *The Principles and Practice of New Testament Textual Criticism: Collected Essays*, ed. J.K. Elliott (1990).
- G.T. Tanselle, *Textual Criticism and Scholarly Editing* (1990).
- Gregory Currie, "Work and Text," *Mind* 100 (1991): 325-41.
- Anthony Grafton, *Defenders of the Text: The Traditions of Scholarship in an Age of Science, 1450-1800* (1991).
- Margreta De Grazia, *Shakespeare Verbatim: The Reproduction of Authenticity and the 1790 Apparatus* (1991).
- Grace Ioppolo, *Revising Shakespeare* (1991).
- Jerome J. McGann, *The Textual Condition* (1991).
- Peter Shillingsburg, "Text as Matter, Concept, and Action," *Studies in Bibliography* 44 (1991): 31-82.
- Jack Stillinger, *Multiple Authorship and the Myth of Solitary Genius* (1991).
- Léon Vaganay and C.B. Amphoux, *An Introduction to New Testament Textual Criticism* (trans. 1991).
- George P. Landow, *Hypertext: The Convergence of Contemporary Critical Theory and Technology* (1992, 1997).
- M.B. Parkes, *Pause and Effect: An Introduction to the History of Punctuation in the West* (1992).
- Jerome J. McGann, *Black Riders: The Visible Language of Modernism* (1993).
- Donald H. Reiman, *The Study of Modern Manuscripts: Public, Confidential, and Private* (1993).
- G.T. Tanselle, *The Life and Work of Fredson Bowers* (1993), esp. pp. 48-66, 87-110, 139-44. (Also printed in *Studies in Bibliography* 46 [1993].)
- Joseph Viscomi, "Editing Illuminated Books," in *Blake and the Idea of the Book* (1993), pp. 151-83.
- Almuth Grésillon, *Éléments de critique génétique: lire les manuscrits modernes* (1994).
- Tim William Machan, *Textual Criticism and Middle English Texts* (1994).
- Fred C. Robinson, *The Editing of Old English* (1994).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Editing without a Copy-Text," *Studies in Bibliography* 47 (1994): 1-22.
- Joseph Grigely, *Textuality: Art, Theory, and Textual Criticism* (1995).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Critical Editions, Hypertexts, and Genetic Criticism," *Romantic Review* 86 (1995): 581-93.
- Charlotte Brewer, *Editing PIERS PLOWMAN: The Evolution of the Text* (1996).
- James Grier, *The Critical Editing of Music* (1996).
- E.A.J. Honigmann, *The Texts of OTHELLO and Shakespearian Revision* (1996).

- Zachary Leader, *Revision and Romantic Authorship* (1996).
- Jerome McGann, "The Rationale of HyperText," *Text* 9 (1996): 11-32.
- Laurie E. Maguire, *Shakespearean Suspect Texts: The "Bad" Quartos and Their Contexts* (1996).
- G.T. Tanselle, "Reflections on Scholarly Editing," *Raritan* 16.2 (Fall 1996): 52-64.
- Bodo Plachta, *Editionswissenschaft* (1997).
- Michael E. Stevens and Steven B. Burg, *Editing Historical Documents: A Handbook of Practice* (1997).
- Marcus Walsh, *Shakespeare, Milton and Eighteenth-Century Literary Editing: The Beginnings of Interpretative Scholarship* (1997).
- D.C. Greetham, *Textual Transgressions: Essays toward the Construction of a Biobibliography* (1998).
- Peter L. Shillingsburg, *Resisting Texts: Authority and Submission in Constructions of Meaning* (1998).
- Bernard Cerquiglini, *In Praise of the Variant: A Critical History of Philology* (trans. Betsy Wing, 1999).
- D.C. Greetham, *Theories of the Text* (1999).
- David L. Vander Meulen and G.T. Tanselle, "A System of Manuscript Transcription," *Studies in Bibliography* 52 (1999): 201-12.
- Clare Harraway, *Re-Editing Marlowe: Approaches to the Drama* (2000).
- P.D.A. Harvey, *Editing Historical Records* (2001).

## M5. ANTHOLOGIES

- Commissione per i testi di lingua, *Studi e problemi di critica testuale* (1961).
- Peter F. Ganz and Werner Schröder (eds.), *Probleme mittelalterlicher Überlieferung und Textkritik* (1968).
- Hugo Kuhn, Karl Stackmann, and Dieter Wuttke (eds.), *Kolloquium über Probleme altgermanistischer Editionen* (1968).
- O M Brack, Jr., and Warner Barnes (eds.), *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1969).
- Ronald Gottesman and Scott Bennett (eds.), *Bibliography and Textual Criticism* (1970).
- Gunter Martens and Hans Zeller (eds.), *Texte und Varianten* (1971).
- Società italiana di Storia del Diritto, *La critica del testo* (1971).
- Warner Barnes and James T. Cox (eds.), "Textual Studies in the Novel," *Studies in the Novel* 7 (Fall 1975): 317-471.
- Frank Moore Cross and Shemaryahu Talmon (eds.), *Qumran and the History of the Biblical Text* (1975).
- Wolfgang Frühwald, Herbert Kraft, and Walter Müller-Seidel (eds.), *Probleme der Kommentierung* (1975).
- Christopher Kleinhenz (ed.), *Medieval Manuscripts and Textual Criticism* (1976).
- Wolfgang Frühwald, Hans-Joachim Mähl, and Walter Müller-Seidel (eds.), *Probleme der Brief-Edition* (1977).
- Ludwig Hödl and Dieter Wuttke (eds.), *Probleme der Edition mittel- und neulateinischer Texte* (1978).
- Louis Hay (ed.), *Essais de critique génétique* (1979).
- Louis Hay and Winfried Woesler (eds.), *Die Nachlassedition: La publication de manuscrits inédits* (1979).
- Jean Irigoien and Gian Piero Zarri (eds.), *La pratique des ordinateurs dans la critique des textes* (1979).

- Enrico Flores (ed.), *La critica testuale greco-latina, oggi: metodi e problemi* (1981).
- N. John Hall (ed.), [Editing the Victorians], *Browning Institute Studies* 9 (1981).
- Louis Hay and Winfried Woesler (eds.), *Edition und Interpretation: Edition et interprétation des manuscrits littéraires* (1981).
- George L. Vogt and John Bush Jones (eds.), *Literary & Historical Editing* (1981).
- Associazione Ispanisti Italiani, *Ecdotica e testi ispanici* (1982).
- Louis Hay and Péter Nagy (eds.), *Avant-texte, texte, après-texte* (1982).
- L.D. Reynolds (ed.), *Texts and Transmission* (1983).
- Gary Taylor and Michael Warren (eds.), *The Division of the Kingdoms: Shakespeare's Two Versions of KING LEAR* (1983).
- J.B. Trapp (ed.), *Manuscripts in the Fifty Years after the Invention of Printing* (1983).
- Paul G. Ruggiers (ed.), *Editing Chaucer: The Great Tradition* (1984).
- G.B. Shand with Raymond C. Shady (eds.), *Play-Texts in Old Spelling* (1984).
- Ian Short (ed.), *Medieval French Textual Studies in Memory of T.B.W. Reid* (1984).
- Convegno di Lecce, *La critica del testo* (1985).
- Frank P. Casa and Michael D. McGaha (eds.), *Editing the Comedia* (1985).
- Jerome J. McGann (ed.), *Textual Criticism and Literary Interpretation* (1985).
- Alfredo Stussi (ed.), *La critica del testo* (1985).
- Jean-Claude Bouvier (ed.), *Critique et édition de textes* (1986).
- Louis Hay (ed.), *Le manuscrit inachevé: écriture, création, communication* (1986).
- C. George Sandulescu and Clive Hart (eds.), *Assessing the 1984 ULYSSES* (1986).
- D.A. Pearsall (ed.), *Manuscripts and Texts: Editorial Problems in Later Middle English Literature* (1987).
- Pasquale Stoppelli (ed.), *Filologia dei testi a stampa* (1987). [Essays that originally appeared in English]
- Karl D. Uitti (ed.), "The Poetics of Textual Criticism: The Old French Example," *L'Ésprit Créateur* 27.1 (Spring 1987): 1-128.
- Michael Werner and Winfried Woesler (eds.), *Editions et manuscrits: Probleme der Prosa-Edition* (1987).
- Nina Catach (ed.), *Les éditions critiques: problèmes techniques et éditoriaux* (1988).
- Michel Contat (ed.), *Problème de l'édition critique* (1988).
- Siegfried Scheibe (ed.), *Vom Umgang mit Editionen: Eine Einführung in Verfahrensweisen und Methoden der Textologie* (1988).
- Edward Barrett (ed.), *The Society of the Text: Hypertext, Hypermedia, and the Social Construction of Information* (1989).
- Fritz Bornmann (ed.), *Giorgio Pasquali e la filologia classica del novecento* (1989).
- Louis Hay (ed.), *La naissance du texte* (1989).
- Roger Laufer (ed.), *La texte et son inscription* (1989).
- Philip E. Bennett and Graham A. Runnalls (eds.), *The Editor and the Text* (1990).
- D.G. Bevan and P.M. Wetherill (eds.), *Sur la génétique textuelle* (1990).
- Marianne Børch, Andreas Haarder, and Julia McGrew (eds.), *The Medieval Text: Editors and Critics* (1990).
- Paul Eggert (ed.), *Editing in Australia* (1990).
- Dave Oliphant and Robin Bradford (eds.), *New Directions in Textual Studies* (1990).
- Charles Rossman (ed.), "A Special Issue on Editing *Ulysses*," *Studies in the Novel* 22.2 (Summer 1990):

113-269.

- N. Streit, A. Rizk, and J. André (eds.), *Hypertext: Concepts, Systems, and Applications* (1990).
- William P. Williams (ed.), "Special Issue on the New Oxford Shakespeare," *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* n.s. 4 (1990): 1-97.
- Stephen A. Barney (ed.), *Annotation and Its Texts* (1991).
- George Bornstein (ed.), *Representing Modernist Texts: Editing as Interpretation* (1991).
- Philip Cohen (ed.), *Devils and Angels: Textual Editing and Literary Theory* (1991).
- Charles B. Faulhaber and Jerry R. Craddock (eds.), "Textual Criticism," *Romance Philology* 45.1 (August 1991).
- Daniel Ferrer and Jean-Louis Lebrave (eds.), *L'écriture et ses doubles: genèse et variation textuelle* (1991).
- Judith Kennedy (ed.), *Victorian Authors and Their Works: Revision Motivations and Modes* (1991).
- Tim William Machan (ed.), *Medieval Literature: Texts and Interpretation* (1991).
- Gunter Martens and Winfried Woesler (eds.), *Edition als Wissenschaft: Festschrift für Hans Zeller* (1991).
- Siegfried Scheibe and Christel Laufer (eds.), *Zu Werk und Text: Beiträge zur Textologie* (1991).
- Ian Small and Marcus Walsh (eds.), *The Theory and Practice of Text-Editing: Essays in Honour of James T. Boulton* (1991).
- Peter Davison (ed.), *The Book Encompassed: Studies in Twentieth-Century Bibliography* (1992).
- A.J. Minnis and Charlotte Brewer (eds.), *Crux and Controversy in Middle English Textual Criticism* (1992).
- Nicholas Spadaccini and Jenaro Talens (eds.), *The Politics of Editing* (1992).
- Rolf Bergmann and Kurt Gärtner (eds.), *Methoden und Probleme der Edition mettelalterlicher deutscher Texte* (1993).
- George Bornstein and Ralph G. Williams (eds.), *Palimpsest: Editorial Theory in the Humanities* (1993).
- Keith Busby (ed.), *Towards a Synthesis? Essays on the New Philology* (1993).
- Warren Chernaik, Caroline Davis, and Marilyn Deegan (eds.), *The Politics of the Electronic Text* (1993).
- Louis Hay (ed.), *Les manuscrits des écrivains* (1993).
- W. Speed Hill (ed.), *New Ways of Looking at Old Texts: Papers of the Renaissance English Text Society, 1985-1991* (1993). [See below, under Renaissance English Text Society.]
- Gunter Martens (ed.), *Kommentierungsverfahren und Kommentarformen* (1993).
- Philip Cohen (ed.), "Special Issue: Textual Scholarship and American Literature," *Resources for American Literary Study* 20.2 (1994): 133-263.
- Margaret J.M. Ezell and Katherine O'Brien O'Keefe (eds.), *Cultural Artifacts and the Production of Meaning: The Page, the Image, and the Body* (1994).
- George P. Landow (ed.), *Hyper / Text / Theory* (1994).
- A.J. Minnis (ed.), *Late-Medieval Religious Texts and Their Transmission: Essays in Honour of A.I. Doyle* (1994).
- D.G. Scragg and Paul E. Szarmach (eds.), *The Editing of Old English: Papers from the 1990 Manchester Conference* (1994).
- Hans Gerhard Senger (ed.), *Philosophische Editionen* (1994).
- Marysa Demoor, Geert Lernout, and Sylvia van Peteghem (eds.), *Editing the Text* (1995).
- Hans Walter Gabler, George Bornstein, and Gillian Borland Pierce (eds.), *Contemporary German Editorial Theory* (1995).

- D.C. Greetham (ed.), *Scholarly Editing: A Guide to Research* (1995).
- Graham Holderness and Andrew Murphy (eds.), "Textual Shakespeare," *Critical Survey* 7.3 (1995): 239-379.
- Alexander Pettit (ed.), "Editing Novels and Novelists, Now," *Studies in the Novel* 27.3 (Fall 1995).
- Michael Riffaterre and Antoine Compagnon (eds.), [Special issue on genetic criticism], *Romanic Review* 86.3 (May 1995): 391-598.
- Charles L. Ross and Dennis Jackson (eds.), *Editing D.H. Lawrence: New Versions of a Modern Author* (1995).
- Richard J. Finneran (ed.), *The Literary Text in the Digital Age* (1996).
- Seth Lerer (ed.), *Reading from the Margins: Textual Studies, Chaucer, and Medieval Literature* (1996).
- Michele Moylan and Lane Stiles (eds.), *Essays on the Material Text and Literature in America* (1996).
- Pieter van Reenan and Margot van Mulken (eds.), *Studies in Stemmatology* (1996).
- Claire Bustarret (ed.) and Jennifer A. Jones (trans.), "Genetic Criticism," *Women & Literature* 13.2 (April-June 1997).
- Philip Cohen (ed.), *Texts and Textuality: Textual Instability, Theory, and Interpretation* (1997).
- Martin-Dietrich Glessgen and Franz Lebsanft (eds.), *Alte und neue Philologie* (1997).
- D.C. Greetham (ed.), *The Margins of the Text* (1997).
- Vincent McCarren and Douglas Moffat (eds.), *A Guide to Editing Middle English* (1997).
- Kathryn Sutherland (ed.), *Electronic Text: Investigations in Method and Theory* (1997).
- Helmut Tervooren and Horst Wenzel (eds.), "Philologie als Textwissenschaft: alte und neue Horizonte," *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie* 116 (1997): supp. 1-252.
- Paul Eggert and Margaret Sankey (eds.), *The Editorial Gaze: Mediating Texts in Literature and the Arts* (1998).
- Joanna Gondris (ed.), *Reading Readings: Essays on Shakespeare Editing in the Eighteenth Century* (1998).
- W. Speed Hill (ed.), *New Ways of Looking at Old Texts II: Papers of the Renaissance English Text Society, 1992-1996* (1998).
- Kathryn Sutherland (ed.), *Electronic Text: Investigations in Method and Theory* (1998).
- Christa Jansohn (ed.), *Problems of Editing* (1999).
- Joe Bray, Miriam Handley, and Anne C. Henry (eds.), *Ma(r)king the Text: The Presentation of Meaning on the Literary Page* (2000).
- Alexander Pettit (ed.), *Textual Studies and the Common Reader: Essays on Editing Novels and Novelists* (2000).
- Peter M.W. Robinson and Hans W. Gabler (eds.), "Making Texts for the Next Century," *Literary and Linguistic Computing* 15.1 (2000).
- Maureen Bell, Shirley Chew, Simon Eliot, Lynette Hunter, and James L.W. West II (eds.), *Reconstructing the Book: Literary Texts in Transmission* (2001).
- Elizabeth B. Loizeaux and Neil Fraistat (eds.), *Reimagining Textuality: Textual Studies in the Late Age of Print* (2002).

**M6. VOLUMES IN SERIES**

- Studies in Bibliography: Papers of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia* [SB], ed. Fredson Bowers [vols. 1-45] and David L. Vander Meulen [vols. 46- ] (1948- ).
- University of Toronto Conferences on Editorial Problems, 1965- (1966- ). [R.J. Schoeck (ed.), *Editing Sixteenth Century Texts* (1966); John M. Robson (ed.), *Editing Nineteenth Century Texts* (1967); D.I.B. Smith (ed.), *Editing Eighteenth-Century Texts* (1968); William J. Howard (ed.), *Editor, Author, and Publisher* (1969); Frances G. Halpenny (ed.), *Editing Twentieth Century Texts* (1972); D.I.B. Smith (ed.), *Editing Seventeenth Century Prose* (1972); John D. Baird (ed.), *Editing Texts of the Romantic Period* (1972); Frances G. Halpenny (ed.), *Editing Canadian Texts* (1975); G.E. Bentley, Jr. (ed.), *Editing Eighteenth Century Novels* (1975); Eric W. Domville (ed.), *Editing British and American Literature, 1880-1920* (1976); Anne Lancashire (ed.), *Editing Renaissance Dramatic Texts: English, Italian, and Spanish* (1976); A.G. Rigg (ed.), *Editing Medieval Texts: English, French, and Latin Written in England* (1977); Jane Millgate (ed.), *Editing Nineteenth-Century Fiction* (1978); J.A. Dainard (ed.), *Editing Correspondence* (1979); William Blissett (ed.), *Editing Illustrated Books* (1980); A.H. de Quehen (ed.), *Editing Poetry from Spenser to Dryden* (1981); Trevor H. Levere (ed.), *Editing Texts in the History of Science and Medicine* (1982); H.J. Jackson (ed.), *Editing Polymaths: Erasmus to Russell* (1983); A.F. Johnston (ed.), *Editing Early English Drama: Special Problems and New Directions* (1987); Sharon Butler and William P. Stoneman (eds.), *Editing, Publishing and Computer Technology* (1988); Richard Landon (ed.), *Editing and Editors: A Retrospect* (1988); D.E. Moggridge (ed.), *Editing Modern Economists* (1988); John N. Grant (ed.), *Editing Greek and Latin Texts* (1989); John Lennox and Janet M. Paterson (eds.), *Challenges, Projects, Texts: Canadian Editing* (1993); Roberta Frank (ed.), *The Politics of Editing Medieval Texts* (1993); Randall McLeod (ed.), *Crisis in Editing: Texts of the English Renaissance* (1994); Germaine Warkentin (ed.), *Critical Issues in Editing Exploration Texts* (1995); Joan Winearls (ed.), *Editing Early and Historical Atlases* (1995); Erika Rummel (ed.), *Editing Texts from the Age of Erasmus* (1996); Maria Rika Maniates (ed.), *Music Discourse from Classical to Early Modern Times: Editing and Translating Texts* (1997); Ann M. Hutchison (ed.), *Editing Women* (1998); Laura J. Murray and Keren D. Rice (eds.), *Talking on the Page: Editing Aboriginal Texts* (1999). (For a historical account of the series, see G.E. Bentley's essay in the Landon volume (1988), pp. 15-27.)]
- Text: Transactions of the Society for Textual Scholarship*, ed. D.C. Greetham and W. Speed Hill [later Hill, Edward M. Burns, and Peter L. Shillingsburg] (1984- ).
- Renaissance English Text Society Panels, 1985- (1986- ). Annual pamphlets consisting of three or four photocopied papers: *Theory and Practice of Transcription* (1985 panel, chaired by Arthur S. Kinney), *Editing Women Writers of the Renaissance* (1986 panel, chaired by Suzanne Gossett), *Is the Typography Textual?* (1988 panel, chaired by Carolyn Kent), *The New Historicism and the Editing of English Renaissance Texts* (1989 panel, chaired by Thomas L. Berger), *Voices of Silence: Editing the Letters of Renaissance Women* (1990 panel, chaired by Josephine A. Roberts), and *Editing Manuscript Poetical Miscellanies* (1991 panel, chaired by Arthur F. Marotti). [These papers are brought together in *New Ways of Looking at Old Texts*, ed. W. Speed Hill (1993).]
- Editio: Internationales Jahrbuch für Editions-wissenschaft*, ed. Winfried Woesler (1987- ).
- University of Michigan Press series, "Editorial Theory and Literary Criticism," ed. George Bornstein (1993- ). [Includes, among other volumes, the books (listed above) by Joseph Grigely (1995) and

Peter Shillingburg (1998), the 1996 edition of Shillingburg's *Scholarly Editing in the Computer Age*, and the anthologies (listed above) edited by Bornstein (1993), Gabler (1995), Ross (1995), Finneran (1996), and Greetham (1997).]

Journals: articles on editing also regularly appear in *The Library* (The Bibliographical Society, London), *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, *Bibliographical Society of Australia and New Zealand Bulletin*, *Documentary Editing* (Association for Documentary Editing), and *Genesis: Revue internationale de critique génétique* (Institut des Textes et Manuscrits Modernes, Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique, 1992- ).

## M7. FURTHER LISTINGS

Many additional writings on textual criticism and editing are listed in G.T. Tanselle's companion booklet, *Introduction to Scholarly Editing: Seminar Syllabus*. For a comprehensive record of material relating to British authors, see T.H. Howard-Hill, *Shakespearian Bibliography and Textual Criticism: A Bibliography* (1971, 2000); *British Bibliography and Textual Criticism: A Bibliography* (1979); *British Bibliography and Textual Criticism: A Bibliography (Authors)* (1979); *British Literary Bibliography, 1970-1979: A Bibliography* (1992); and *British Literary Bibliography, 1980-1989: A Bibliography* (1999). (Other useful Shakespeare checklists are Gordon Ross Smith's "Text Transmission and Emendation" in *A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography 1936-1958* [1963], pp.111-51, and James G. McManaway and Jeanne Addison Roberts, *A Selective Bibliography of Shakespeare: Editions, Textual Studies, Commentary* [1975].) A sizable checklist that includes some references to work in classical and biblical textual criticism, as well as the textual criticism of writings in the modern languages, is part of the "Selected Bibliography" for D.C. Greetham's *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992), pp. 466-503 (which also contains a generous list of "Some Representative Scholarly Editions," pp. 485-96); in the 1994 printing these lists are expanded to pp. 472-526 and pp. 500-13 respectively. For similar coverage, see also the listings at the ends of chapters in *Scholarly Editing: A Guide to Research* (1995), ed. Greetham; and see William Baker and Kenneth Womack, *Twentieth-Century Bibliography and Textual Criticism: An Annotated Bibliography* (2000). Listings that deal with the textual criticism of pre-Renaissance manuscript material are Bruce M. Metzger's *Annotated Bibliography of the Textual Criticism of the New Testament, 1914-1939* (1955), Laurel N. Braswell's *Western Manuscripts from Classical Antiquity to the Renaissance: A Handbook* (1981), Leonard E. Boyle's "Textual Setting" in his *Medieval Latin Palaeography: A Bibliographical Introduction* (1984), pp. 286-316, and Thomas P. Halton's *Classical Scholarship: An Annotated Bibliography* (1986). A substantial checklist (well indexed by subject) of material in English concerned with post-medieval writings is Beth Luey (with Kathleen Gorman), *Editing Documents and Texts: An Annotated Bibliography* (1990); a more specialized list is Jeremy Lopez's "An Annotated Bibliography of Textual Scholarship in [non-Shakespearean] Elizabethan Drama, 1973-1998," *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* 39 (2000): 17-76. For studies of the textual problems in particular authors and works, see David Madden and Richard Powers, *Writers' Revisions: An Annotated Bibliography of Articles and Books about Writers' Revisions and Their Comments on the Creative Process* (1981); D.C. Greetham, "Selected Anglophone Textual Criticism of Individual Authors or Works," in his *Textual Scholarship: An Introduction* (1992, 1994), pp. 488-93 [1994]; and Graham Falconer and David H. Sanderson, "Bibliographie des études génétiques littéraires," *Texte* 7 (1988): 287-352. An extensive listing of textual work relevant to literature in the Romance languages appears in *Romance*

*Philology* 45 (1991): 206-36; for German literature, see Waltraud Hagen et al., *Handbuch der Editionen* (1979, 1981), and Rainer Schmitz, *Bibliographisches Handbuch der Editionswissenschaft im Bereich der Neugermanistik* (forthcoming). Annual records of current publications (including editions themselves) appear in the Modern Humanities Research Association's *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* (especially useful is the "Textual Studies" section), the *MLA International Bibliography*, and *Shakespeare Survey*; less extensive current listings can be found in *Documentary Editing, Editio*, and the *Newsletter* of the Association for Textual Scholarship in Art History.

[This page is blank]

**SUBJECT INDEX**

Abbreviations, in manuscripts, 320-21

Analytical bibliography: in general, 255-60; and detection of forgery, 318-19, 336-38; checklists of scholarship on, 257-58; of fifteenth-century books, 260-70; of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century books, 270-303; of eighteenth-century books, 303-13; of nineteenth- and twentieth-century books, 313-19; of paper, 188-93, 265-67, 290-91, 307-9, 314; of type, 262-63, 273-77; technical aids for, 339-43. *See also* Codicology

Auctions, 93-100, 115-16

Authenticity, 318-19, 336-38

Authorship, 140-43

Bearers, 269-70, 302, 312, 318

Beta-radiography, 340-41

Bibliography: in general, 13-17; biography of individuals in, 48-100; history of, 17-24, 39-48, 102-3, 117-19; journals on, 101-2, 117-25; landmarks of, 17-20; lectures on, 47-48; national, 110-12; newsletters on, 125; of authors, 176-79; of genres, 113; of imprints, 110-12; organizations for, 39-43, 119-20; reference works on, 101-16. *See also* Analytical bibliography; Descriptive bibliography

Bindings, 237-53; checklists of scholarship on, 238; custom (leather), 239-48; glossaries relating to, 239; preservation and conservation of, 349-50; publishers', 248-51

Biography: of bibliographers, librarians, and editors, 48-70; of collectors, 70-93; of dealers and auctioneers, 93-100

Book collecting: by individuals, 30-34, 70-93; by institutions, 34-38, 43-47; journals on, 120-21; manuals on, 24-29, 338

Book design, 208-24; and reading, 211-24; cultural implications of, 216-18; journals on, 121-22; psychological implications of, 211-16; role of, as integral part of content, 218-24. *See also* Typography

Book jackets, 248-51

Book trade. *See* Bookselling; Publishing (book-trade) history

Books in society, 153-66; in Britain and Ireland, 157-60; in United States, 161-63. *See also* Publishing (book-trade) history

Bookselling, 38-39, 93-100, 115-16; journals on, 122-23

Calendars and chronology, 109-10

Calipers, 339

Calligraphy, 204-6. *See also* Paleography

Cancels, 270, 303, 312-13, 318

Casings, 248-51

Casting off copy, 275-77

Catalogues: of dealers and auction firms, 115-16; of libraries and exhibitions, 113-15

Checklists of scholarship, 105-8; on analytical bibliography, 257-58; on binding, 238; on calligraphy, 204-5; on illustrations, 225; on ink, 195; on manuscripts, 320; on paper, 181-82; on preservation,

- 344-45; on printing and publishing, 128; on textual criticism and editing, 364-65; on typography, 196
- Chronologies, 109
- Codicology, 325-28
- Collating machines, 341-42
- Collecting. *See* Book collecting
- Compositor analysis, 263-64, 270-88, 304-5, 314; of layout practices, 277-78, 285-87, 288, 304-5; of spelling and punctuation practices, 278-85
- Computers, 342
- Conservation. *See* Preservation
- Copyright, 138-40
- Currency values, historical, 109
- Cyclotrons, 342-43
- Decorated paper, 251-53
- Descriptive bibliography: in general, 169-75; examples of, 176-79; of bindings, 237-38; of illustrations, 225; of paper, 181; of type, 195; reviews of, 179-80; signature collation in, 167-75; technical aids for, 339-43; title-page transcription in, 167-75
- Dictionaries, 108-9
- Editing. *See* Textual criticism
- Encyclopedias, 108-9
- Engravings, 233-34
- Equipment, 339-43
- Etchings, 233-34
- First printings, 313-14
- Font analysis, 274-75
- Forgery, 318-19, 336-38
- Format, 267-68, 291-93, 309-10, 315
- Furniture (in formes), 269-70, 302, 312, 316, 318
- Glossaries, 108-9; on binding, 239; on illustrations, 226; on paper, 182; on preservation, 345; on printing and publishing, 128-29; on typography, 196
- Headlines, 268, 293-98, 310
- Illumination, 328-31
- Illustration, 225-36, 328-31; checklists of scholarship on, 225; glossaries relating to, 226; in manuscripts, 328-31; intaglio processes of, 233-34; planographic processes of, 234-36; relief processes of, 231-33
- Imposition, 267-68, 289, 291-98, 309-10, 315
- Impressions: first, 313-14; first- and second-forme, 269, 298, 311, 317; unmarked, 311, 316-17
- Incunabula, 110, 260-70. *See also* Printing history

Ink, 195, 207-8, 264-65

Jackets, 248-51

Journals, 117-25; of bibliographical societies, 119-20; on book collecting, 120-21; on libraries, 123-25; on paper, 122; on preservation, 345; on printing and typography, 121-22; on publishing, 122-23; on textual criticism and editing, 363-64

Justification, 277-78

Leading, 315

Leather, 239-48, 349-50

Lectures, 47-48

Letter forms. *See* Calligraphy; Type, design and manufacture of

Librarians, 48-70

Libraries: catalogues of, 113-15; history of, 34-38, 43-47; journals on, 123-25. *See also* Librarians

Lighting devices, 339-40

Lithographs, 234-36

Manuscripts, 319-38; abbreviations used in, 320-21; checklists of scholarship on, 320; collecting of, 338; forgeries of, 336-38; general pre-1450 history of production and distribution of, 319-20, 321-25; general post-1450 history of production and distribution of, 325; glossaries relating to, 320-21; handwriting in, 331-36; illustrations in, 328-31; physical analysis of, 325-28

Marbled paper, 251-53

Micrometers, 339

Money, historical values of, 109

Offset plates, 316-17

Optical devices, 339-40

Organizations, 39-43, 119-20

Paleography, 331-36. *See also* Calligraphy

Paper, 181-93; bibliographical analysis of, 188-93, 265-67, 290-91, 307-9, 314; checklists of scholarship on, 181-82; decorated, 251-53; glossaries relating to, 182; history of, 183-86; journals on, 122; preservation and conservation of, 350-53; production of, 187-88

Papyrus, 193

Parchment, 193

Periodicals. *See* Journals

Photographs, 234-36, 340; preservation and conservation of, 350-53

Plates, 233-36, 316-17

Point-holes, 268-69, 298, 310-11

Preservation, 343-53; checklists of scholarship on, 344-45; glossaries relating to, 345; of leather, 349-50; of paper, 350-53

Press corrections, 269, 299-302, 311-12, 317-18

Press figures, 305-7, 314

Presswork analysis, 268-70, 298-303, 310-12, 317-18. *See also* Press corrections; Press figures

- Printer's measure, 277
- Printing history, 127, 129-38; checklists of scholarship on, 128; glossaries relating to, 128-29; in hand-press period, 130-36; in machine-press period, 136-38; journals on, 121-22
- Printing manuals, 129-30
- Prints, 225-36
- Proofreading, 269, 299-302. *See also* Press corrections
- Publishers' casings, 248-51
- Publishing (book-trade) history, 127-28, 143-53; checklists of scholarship on, 128; glossaries relating to, 128-29; in Britain and Ireland, 145-49; in United States, 150-51; journals on, 122-23. *See also* Books in society; Manuscripts
- Reading, 211-24
- Reference works, 101-16
- Rules, 275, 297-98
- Running titles, 268, 293-98, 310
- Signatures, 288, 298, 310, 315-16; collation of, 167-75
- Skeletons. *See* Headlines
- Stereotype plates, 316-17
- Stop-press alterations, 269, 299-302, 311-12, 317-18
- Textbooks and basic readings, 11-12, 13-14; on analytical bibliography, 255-57; on binding, 237-38; on descriptive bibliography, 167-68; on illustration, 225; on journals, 101-2; on manuscripts, 319-20; on paper, 181; on preservation, 343-44; on printing and publishing history, 127-28; on reference works, 101-2; on textual criticism and editing, 353-54; on typography and book design, 195
- Textual criticism, 353-65; anthologies of, 359-64; checklists of scholarship on, 354-65; introductions to, 353-55; journals on, 363-64; scholars of, 48-70; significant studies of, 355-59
- Type: damage of, 273-77; design and manufacture of, 196-204, 262-63; specimens, 196-97
- Typesetting. *See* Compositor analysis
- Typography, 195-206, 208-24, 262-63; bibliographical analysis of, 262-63, 273-77; checklists of scholarship on, 196; glossaries relating to, 196; journals on, 121-22. *See also* Book design
- Vellum, 193
- Watermarks, 182-83, 188-93, 265-67, 290-91, 307-9
- Woodcuts and wood-engravings, 231-33